Infor XA – Electronic Commerce User's Guide

Documentation notes

- The following Electronic Commerce transaction sets currently do not interface to IFM:

  ANSI 820 Remittance Advice Send
  ANSI 820 Remittance Advice Receive

  Infor makes no commitment that this interface will become generally available.

- If EPDM is installed, the Electronic Commerce application is now fully integrated with the EPDM functions and Item Revisions replaces Item Master. While this guide might contain references to Item Master files, the functions in this application now use Item Revisions for item information. For more information, see the *Enterprise Product Data Management Concepts Guide*.

Contents

Chapter 4. Setting Up Trading partners

Chapter 5. Receiving Transactions

Chapter 6. Sending Transactions

Chapter 7. Working With Trading Partner Cross References

Chapter 8. Working With Location Cross Reference Details

Chapter 12. Additional Options

Chapter 13. Changing Setup Defaults

Chapter 1 - Introducing Electronic Commerce

1.1 Overview - EC Features

The intent of Electronic Commerce (EC) is to provide an EDI application interface between the traditional XA business applications and any EDI translator. EC contains an EDI database that facilitates the movement of EDI transactions easily in and out of XA.

Many translator products exist both on the Systme i and the PC, and provide support for some, but not all of the tiers of the EDI infrastructure. That EDI infrastructure, as shown below in Figure 1.1.1, is composed of a set of technology components which exist between the business systems of any two companies.
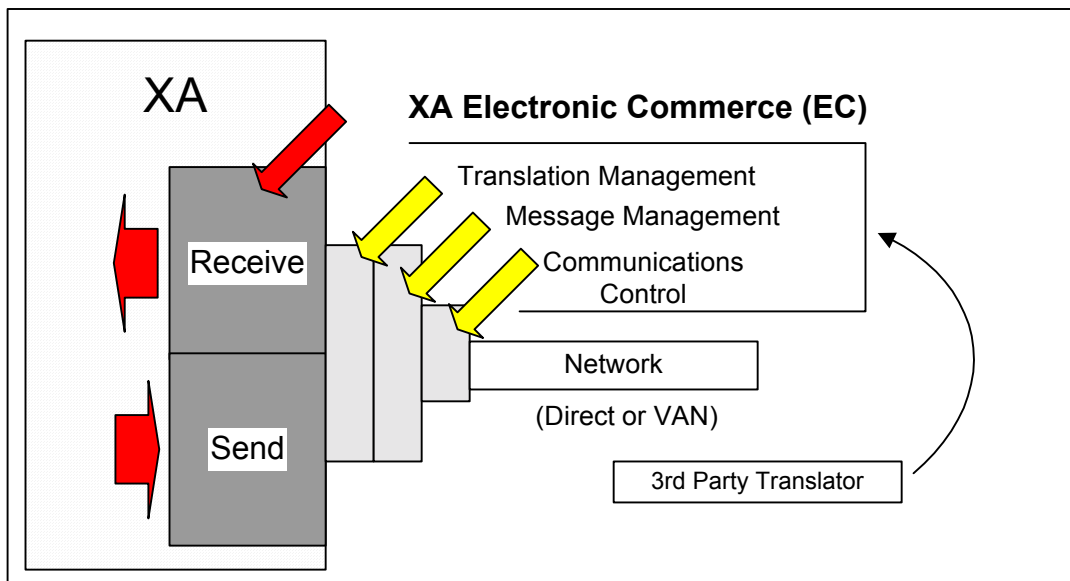
Figure 1.1.1 EDI Infrastructure Components (source: The APL Group)

On both inbound and outbound EDI transactions, the typical components of present day translation software are Communications Control (from a VAN or direct from a trading partner), Message Management (including the sending of functional acknowledgments) and Translation Management (the reformatting and conversion of data) EC does not address these areas, and in fact relies on a third party translator product to do so. EC does, however, provide the function represented by the shaded "Send" and "Receive" boxes.

For "Receive", EC is the application interface link that extracts the transaction set out of the third party translator files, converts and reformats the data, and loads it into XA. While many translators do a translation, without EC, you are left to your own ingenuity to be sure that all of the correct XA fields are populated, and that no XA rules are broken. Additionally, you are forced to find a place to put the data required by user applications, but not needed by XA. Translators instruct you to map data from the numerous elements (fields) and segments of the transaction set to a user file. That name, user file, implies that the file is yours to manipulate as necessary, but the XA batch or off-line load files, that traditionally handle incoming documents, are highly integrated to the applications they support and are not easily modified. They are poor candidates as user files required by third party translators. With EC, however, you are directed through a tailoring process that insures that transaction set data is loaded to the correct XA fields, with the appropriate XA codes, complying with XA rules. The EC database stores the trading partner idiosyncrasies for each transaction set in a trading partner transaction set profile, de-emphasizing the need for complex user file translations in the third party translator and eliminating the need for unique custom programming for each new trading partner. All of the segments and

elements of the transaction set are stored in the EC database, regardless of whether or not they are required by the XA business application. You can access any of this miscellaneous data for use by your non-XA routines, and these received values can be incorporated into the outbound documents returned to the trading partner. EC also stores the Trading Partner Cross References that correspond to your existing XA business entities (customers, vendor and bank accounts), and Location Cross References that correspond to the subsidiaries of those business entities (ship-to's, assignees, buyers, etc*.).*

EC supports the receipt of the following EDI transaction sets:

ANSI	EDIFACT	XA Destination	Transaction Name
210	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Freight Carrier Invoice
810	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Invoice
812	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Credit Adjustment
820	not applicable	AR (IFM*)	Remittance Advice
830	DELFOR	MRP	Planning Schedule
840	REQOTE	COM	Request for Quotation
843	QUOTES	PUR	Response to RFQ
850	ORDERS	COM	Purchase Order
855	ORDRSP	PUR	PO Acknowledgment
856	DESADV	PUR	Adv. Shipping Notice
859	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Frt. Invoice to Customer
860	ORDCHG	COM	PO Change
861	not applicable	COM	Receiving Advice
862	DELJIT	COM	Shipment Schedule
865	ORDRSP	PUR	PO Change Acknowledgment

Figure 1.1.2 EC Supported Receive Transaction Sets

Note:
* This transaction set(820) does not interface to IFM. Infor makes no commitment that this interface will become generally available.

For "Send", EC is the application interface link that gets the transaction set out of XA, converts and reformats the data, and gets it into the third party translator files, the reverse of the "Receive" interface. Everyday, XA outbound business documents are loaded to work files and are appended by EC with the myriad pieces of non-XA data required by the trading partner. That non-XA trading partner data is stored in the EC database as well as the completely resolved transaction set. EC provides the support for retaining transaction sets in the work files when there is a mismatch between the XA business applications and active trading partner transaction set profiles. In such cases, the transaction set can not be processed from the work files to EC's interface files. EC allows transaction sets in error in the work files, to be re-processed without having to reprint the outbound document from within the XA business application. The business entities and their subsidiaries in the XA applications that are designated as EC trading partners, or trading partner locations, triggers the channeling of the traditional printed output to EC work files, and then out of EC's database to the third party translator.

EC supports the sending of the following EDI transaction sets:

ANSI	EDIFACT	Source	Transaction Name
810	INVOIC	COM	Invoice
812	INVOIC	COM	Credit Adjustment
820	not applicable	AP (IFM*)	Remittance Advice
830	DELFOR	MRP	Planning Schedule
840	REQOTE	PUR	Request for Quotation
843	QUOTES	COM	Response to RFQ
850	ORDERS	PUR	Purchase Order
855	ORDRSP	COM	PO Acknowledgment
856	DESADV	COM	Adv. Shipping Notice
860	ORDCHG	PUR	PO Change
861	not applicable	IM	Receiving Advice
862	DELJIT	PUR	Shipment Schedule
865	ORDRSP	COM	PO Change Acknowledgment

Figure 1.1.3 EC Supported Send Transaction Sets

Note:
* This transaction set(820) does not interface to IFM. Infor makes no commitment that this interface will become generally available.

During both the send and receive process you can further manipulate the transaction set data through the use of user exits. Alternatively, you can entirely by-pass the use of EC's database by the use of APIs.

For both send and receive transactions, EC documents any errors that prevent their successful processing, and you can correct most errors on-line.

EC provides a report writer that allows the printing of hard copy for any trading partner transaction set for which you create a report format.

One other feature of EC is the ability to achieve not only the application to application exchange of business data between a buyer, seller, and a financial institution, but also between a central site and a remote site of the same organization. EC will support a XA to XA transaction whether it be an inter company transaction or a transaction between two XA user organizations.

Processing of EDI data in EDIFACT and ANSI standard format is supported.

1.1.1 Supported EDI Standards

1.1.1.1 ANSI X.12
EC currently supports ANSI X.12 Standards 2000 through 4030.

1.1.1.2 EDIFACT
EC currently supports EDIFACT Standards S93A, D94B, D95A, D97A, D98A and D99A.

1.2 Transaction Processes

The Transaction Sets supported by EC allow you to conduct a complete set of business transactions between the "Buyer" and "Seller" via EDI. The diagram below depicts a chronological flow (from top to bottom) of business documents via EC supported transaction sets.

Buyer		Seller
840/REQOTE	Request for Quotation (RFQ) ⟶	
	⟵ Response to RFQ	843/QUOTES
850/ORDERS	Purchase Order ⟶	
	⟵ PO Acknowledgment	855/ORDRSP
860/ORDCHG	PO Change ⟶	
	⟵ PO Change Acknowledgment.	865/ORDRSP
	⟵ Advance Shipping Notice	856/DESADV
861/ (N/A)	Receiving Advice ⟶	
	⟵ Invoice	810/INVOIC
	⟵ Freight Carrier Invoice	210/INVOIC (1)
	⟵ Freight Invoice to Customer	859/INVOIC (1)
	⟵ Credit Adjustment	812/INVOIC
820/ (N/A) (2)	Remittance Advice ⟶	
830/DELFOR	Planning Schedules ⟶	
862/DELJIT	Shipment Schedules ⟶	

(1) Freight invoices may originate from Carrier rather than Seller

(2) Remittance Advice may go to Bank in addition to or in lieu of Seller

Figure 1.2.1 Flow of Business Documents via EC Supported Transaction Sets

Whether you are the "Buyer" or the "Seller" in a trading partner relationship will determine whether you will be sending or receiving the above transaction sets. As your implementation of EDI grows more complex with the addition of more and more trading partners, you may end up in the role of both "Buyer" and "Seller", receiving a particular transaction set from one trading partner while sending the same transaction set to another trading partner. It is even possible that you will both send and receive the same transaction set to a single trading partner, occurring in cases where the trading partner is both simultaneously a customer (i.e. buying from one line of products) and a vendor (i.e. supplying raw materials for another product line).

The flow of transactions back and forth between trading partners requires, within EC, two different processes, one for transactions being sent, and another for transactions being received. It is easiest to speak about them separately.

1.2.1 Transaction Process - Receive Transaction Sets

EC's goal is to get the transaction set out of EDI type files, and into an XA acceptable format. Because trading partners send transaction sets to you from different computer systems, the data must often be translated, mapped, reformatted, and converted.

When a trading partner uses a common ANSI or EDIFACT standard, its scope will always be broader than the requirements of the XA business applications. Some of the received data will not be needed by the XA applications, but you still might need it for in-house applications outside of XA. Some of the data received will be from their perspective and you must change it to your perspective. Lastly, there will be data needed that he does not send, so you must supply it. In summary, the original nature and content of the transaction set data must be altered by EC ending up 100% compatible with your installed XA applications.

The figure below illustrates the receive process:
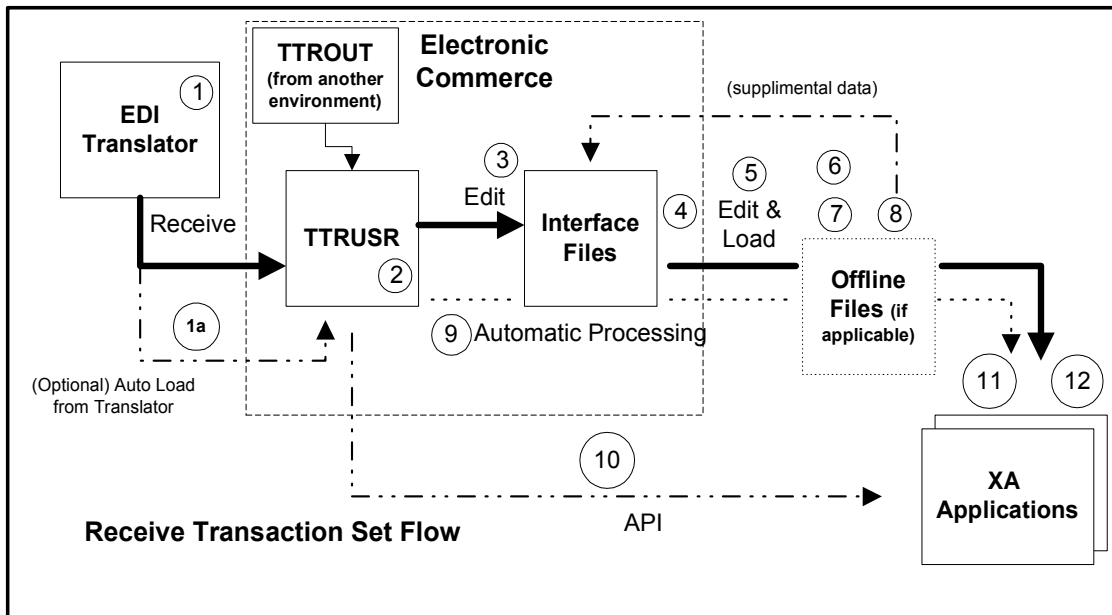
Figure 1.2.2 Receive Transaction Set Flow

1. The receive process starts with a file of data originating from a third party translator. There can be more than one third party translator used, but if there is more than one, each translator will be outputting data to a file that looks the same regardless of the translator and also regardless of the trading partner.

    - In cases where you have chosen TrustedLink System i (referred to hence forth as "TL400") as the third party translator, EC provides a user file definition to allow you, in TL400, to map the segments and elements making up the transaction set to EC's own universal receive user file, TTRUSR (Temporary Transaction User file). The mapping is simple, one element to one field, with every element of a supported standard being mapped to a corresponding field in TTRUSR. The different segments are handled by different record formats in the file.

    - For translators other than TL400, according to the rules of that translator, you must create both the user file definition and then map the elements. You will still be mapping to a single universal receive user file.

    - Regardless of which one you use, however, the translator will always be responsible for getting the transaction set data out of its files and into TTRUSR. EC can call any program designated by the translator to initiate that process, or some translator products can themselves (outside of EC) automatically initiate the move of transaction set data directly to your user files.

2. EC takes the received transaction set data from its temporary home (in TTRUSR) and distributes the data to EC's interface files database. The interface files are the permanent home of the transaction set until you manually purge them. However, the XA business application must first acknowledge, by way of a status value, that the interface file version of the transaction set is no longer needed.

    - In cases where the trading partner is another XA environment, the receive process begins with data in TTRUSR. It will have been put there by EC, coming from the TTROUT file of the source environment.

    - In cases where the translator performs the move of transaction set data into TTRUSR, the receive process also begins with data in TTRUSR.

3. An initial edit is performed against the data coming out of TTRUSR to be sure that the trading partner and transaction set contained therein have been defined in EC. An error report prints and transaction sets in error wait in TTRUSR for the next time the receive process is run.

4. To the extent that EC's trading partner transaction set profile control file variables do not cover every contingency, you can intercept the transaction set on its way from the interface files, before EC performs the detailed edit, via a user exit, and perform your own action on the data.

5. A detailed edit of the transaction set data is performed , followed by a load of transactions to the XA business applications. The editing that takes place varies from trading partner to trading partner for any given transaction set. The variables for a given transaction set, between different trading partners, are established by you during the setup of a Trading Partner Transaction Set Profile described in Chapter 4. Even as the transaction set data is being translated, mapped, reformatted, and converted, the source data remains unchanged in the interface files, ready for you to access for non-XA purposes, if you wish. If the XA business application uses off-line files, EC will call the program to process the files into the application without operator intervention.

    - Transaction set data in error can be corrected online, with the transaction set waiting in the interface files for the next edit and load request.

6. After EC has loaded the XA business application batch, or off-line load files, a second user exit can be called.

7. After EC has loaded the XA business application batch, or off-line load files, with all the transactions for a single trading partner, another user exit can be executed.

8. During the load to XA, the interface files are appended with supplemental XA data, such as order number or company/customer number (in the case of a received purchase order). This update further enhances your ability to have user programs access the transaction set in the interface files.

9. If the trading partner transaction set profile calls for automatic processing, EC will attempt to process the transaction set from TTRUSR, through the interface files and into the XA business applications without operator intervention. If high level errors or detail level errors are encountered the transaction set will be stopped at that point. If defined and active, user exits shown in (4), (6), (7) and (11) will be executed during automatic processing.

10. You can take complete control over the receive process for the trading partner transaction set by using an API.

11. EC allows a special COM related user exit to be executed after the load to COM has completed. A detailed discussion of user exits and APIs can be found in Chapter 12.

EC's processing of a received transaction concludes when the transaction set has reached the appropriate XA business application input file. For some XA business applications, batch file or off-line load files are used, where EC evokes that traditional XA load. For others, the on-line files are updated directly from an EC work file. For still others a report is generated. A later section in this chapter entitled, Using EC with XA Applications, summarizes how EC interfaces with these other applications. The details are documented for each individual transaction set/direction in Chapters 14 through 37 (ANSI) and Chapters 38 through 54 (EDIFACT).

1.2.2 Transaction Process - Send Transaction Sets

In EC, the send of transaction sets is the movement of business documents, out of the XA business applications, to the third party translator. The process is designed to occur automatically, without any operator intervention. However, you can designate that any transaction set (for any given trading partner) be manually sent, in which case you take control of the process. In either case, EC "sends" the transaction sets only as far as the translator. From there, the translator does the rest of the work getting the transaction sets out over the network and electronically to the trading partner.

1. With EC installed, the traditional XA batch jobs that spool business documents now have the added responsibility of outputting data to work files when the document is designated for EDI processing. These work files serve as the starting point for having EC convert, append and manipulate the XA source data into a format that you and your trading partner have agreed upon.
   - From the work files, transaction sets go next to the interface file database and on to EC's Temporary Transaction Output file (TTROUT). Unless there are errors, this initial movement is automatic.
   - The trading partner transaction set profile contains, in addition to the critical data that must be appended to the transaction set, a flag that designates whether or not the transaction set should be sent to the translator automatically (5) or manually (6).
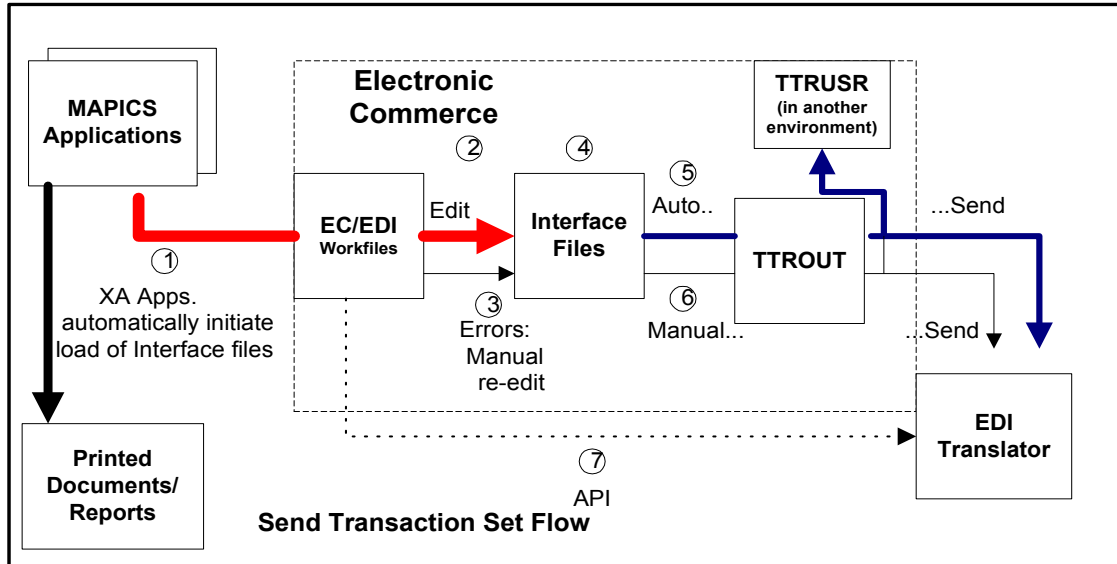
Figure 1.2.3 Send Transaction Set Flow

2. The first of two possible user exits is run against the transactions in the work files, just prior to the edit and load to the interface files.

3. If errors are encountered during the reformatting of the data, the transaction sets remain in the work files until the errors are resolved. Subsequent batch jobs, outputting additional business documents, will merely add more transaction sets to work files. You can view these errors online, make the corrections, and manually initiate a re-edit of the transactions sets, preparing them to be sent to the translator via either "Auto Send" (5) or "Manual send" (6).

4. The second of two possible user exits is run after the transaction set has been edited and loaded to the interface files.

5. If the trading partner transaction set profile calls for "Auto Send" (automatic processing), EC will extract the transaction sets from the interface files and move them to TTROUT. This file is the single universal output user file designed to fit the user file requirement of third party translators. EC then calls a program, designated by the translator definition to extract the transaction sets from TTROUT and move them to either the third party translator's files or to TTRUSR in another XA environment.

6. If the trading partner transaction set profile is not set for automatic processing, you must manually initiate the same process that was performed automatically by EC in (3).

7. You can take complete control over the send process for the trading partner transaction set by using an API. A detailed discussion of user exits and APIs can be found in Chapter 12.

Chapter 6 documents the details and supporting menu options required to initiate EC's send of XA business application documents to the translator.

1.3 Using EC with XA Applications

1.3.1 Receive Transactions

EC can receive transaction sets into AP/IFM, COM, PUR, and MRP. The standard consideration for entering a business transaction into XA is that the business entity must first exist. If they do not exist, you must create those business entities in the appropriate XA business application. In addition to showing the required business entity, the table below shows what other special provisions (if any) need be made in these applications in preparation to receive transaction sets from trading partners. The details of the Special Requirements are documented in Volume 2 (ANSI) or Volume 3 (EDIFACT), with a paragraph entitled **General Considerations** that begins each section for setting up the individual transaction sets.

ANSI	EDIFACT	XA Destination	Req'd Business Entity	Special Req'ment	Transaction Name
210	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Vendor	None	Freight Carrier Invoice
810	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Vendor	None	Invoice
812	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Vendor	None	Credit Adjustment
820	not applicable	AR (IFM*)	Customer	None	Remittance Advice
830	DELFOR	MRP	Customer	Yes	Planning Schedule
840	REQOTE	COM	Customer	None	Request for Quotation
843	QUOTES	PUR	Vendor	None	Response to RFQ
850	ORDERS	COM	Customer	None	Purchase Order
855	ORDRSP	PUR	Vendor	None	PO Acknowledgment
856	DESADV	PUR	Vendor	Yes	Adv. Shipping Notice
859	INVOIC	AP or IFM	Vendor	None	Frt. Invoice to Customer
860	ORDCHG	COM	Customer	None	PO Change
861	not applicable	COM	Customer	Yes	Receiving Advice
862	DELJIT	COM	Customer	None	Shipment Schedule
865	ORDRSP	PUR	Vendor	None	PO Change Acknowledgment

Figure 1.3.1 XA Business Application Requirements with Receive Transaction Sets

Note:
* This transaction set(820) does not interface to IFM. Infor makes no commitment that this interface will become generally available.

1.3.2 Send Transactions

EC can send transaction sets from AP/IFM, COM, PUR, and MRP. The business document you will be sending is created according to the standard methodologies as documented in the appropriate XA business application. The lone consideration that must be made is that a media flag be set to support the sending of the document via EC. The media flag can be set to EC send only, print only (traditional), or EC send and print. The table below shows the business entity containing the media flag for the transaction set. Any setup or processing hints are documented in Volume 2 (ANSI) or Volume 3 (EDIFACT), in a paragraph entitled **General Considerations** that begins each section for setting up the individual transaction sets.

ANSI	EDIFACT	XA Application	Media Flag	Source Document	Transaction Name

810	INVOIC	COM	Customer	Invoice	Invoice
812	INVOIC	COM	Customer	Credit Memo	Credit Adjustment
820	not applicable	AP (IFM*)	Bk Acct Mstr	Check	Remittance Advice
830	DELFOR	MRP	Vendor	Planning Schedule	Planning Schedule
840	REQOTE	PUR	Vendor	Quote	Request for Quotation
843	QUOTES	COM	Customer	Quote	Response to RFQ
850	ORDERS	PUR	Vendor	Purchase Order	Purchase Order
855	ORDRSP	COM	Customer	Acknowledgment	PO Acknowledgment
856	DESADV	COM	Customer	Adv. Ship. Notice	Adv. Shipping Notice
860	ORDCHG	PUR	Vendor	Revised P.O.	PO Change
861	not applicable	IM	not applicable	Work With ASN	Receiving Advice
862	DELJIT	PUR	Vendor	Shipment Schedule	Shipment Schedule
865	ORDRSP	COM	Customer	Acknowledgment	PO Change Acknowledgment

Figure 1.3.2 XA Business Application Requirements with Send Transaction Sets

Note:
* This transaction set(820) does not interface to IFM. Infor makes no commitment that this interface will become generally available.

1.4 Electronic Commerce Menus

1.4.1 Electronic Commerce Main Menu - AM4M00

The EC Main menu (AM4M00) features four options, each leading to secondary menus.

```
AM4M00                        Electronic Commerce              QPADEV0011
                                  Main Menu

 Type option or command; press Enter.

      1. Send Transactions >>
      2. Receive Transactions >>
      3. Work With EDI >>
      4. Other File Maintenance >>












 ==>

 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt      F9=Retrieve     F10=Actions
 F11=Job status   F12=Return     F22=Messages
```

The secondary menus are described below.

1.4.2 Send Transactions Menu - AM4M10

There are three scenarios for sending transaction sets to the translator. The Send Transactions menu addresses two of the three. The send function not driven by any menu option is the sending of transaction sets requiring no operator intervention, only for trading partner transaction set profiles coded for automatic processing. This type of send is not controlled by a menu option since, whenever EDI documents are called for, each XA business application that always automatically loads EC's work files and interface files, also optionally, if the trading partner transaction set profile calls for it, continues on to initiate the automatic processing procedures. The Send Transactions menu options are discussed in detail in Chapter 6.

```
 AM4M10                        Electronic Commerce                   QPADEV0011
                               Send Transactions

  Type option or command; press Enter.

          1. Manually Send Transactions to Translator
          2. Re-edit and Send Error Transactions to Translator












  ==>


  F3=Exit          F4=Prompt     F9=Retrieve      F10=Actions
  F11=Job status   F12=Return    F22=Messages
```

Option 1, **Manually Send Transactions to Translator,** is the step you will take to initiate the process where EC will move, from the interface files, all unprocessed transaction sets for the selected translator into the Temporary Transaction Output (TTROUT) user file. A designated translator program will be called to extract from TTROUT and load the transaction sets to the translator's files. From there, the translator assumes the responsibility for getting the translation sets out onto the network and ultimately to the trading partner.

Option 2, **Re-edit and Send Error Transactions to Translator,** is the step you will take after error conditions have been corrected for a transaction set. EC will re-edit the transaction set, again checking for errors, and move it to EC's Interface files. If the trading partner transaction set profile is set for automatic processing , the transaction sets will continue on from the interface files, through TTROUT, into the translator's files. If the trading partner transaction set profile is not set for automatic processing, you must execute option 1, **Manually Send Transactions to Translator** (above), to move the corrected transaction sets into the translator's files.

1.4.3 Receive Transactions Menu - AM4M20

The Receive Transactions menu can serve as the focal point for processing inbound transaction sets from trading partners. While Chapter 5 describes each option in detail, EC has the potential for simplifying the receiving process to a single step from this menu.

```
AM4M20                      Electronic Commerce                QPADEV0011
                             Receive Transactions


 Type option or command; press Enter.

      1. Receive Transactions From Translator
      2. Edit / Load Transactions
      3. Re-edit / Load Error Transactions










   ==>


 F3=Exit         F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve    F10=Actions
 F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1, **Receive Transactions From Translator**, provides you access to transaction sets, from a single or multiple third party translator(s), for the purpose of loading them into EC's database for further processing. **Receive Transactions From Translator** does three things, it extracts from the translator, performs a high level edit, and moves the transaction set to EC's interface files, and this menu option can initiate all three. In some cases however, where the translator can automatically "deposit" received transaction sets at the "doorstep" of EC, this option will not need to extract the transaction sets, only move all of the received segments and elements to EC's database, the Interface files. Furthermore, if, for a given transaction set for the trading partner, the process described below (option 2, **Edit/Load Transactions**) has been designated as automatic, this option will be the only one required. Chapter 5, documents the these different techniques.

Option 2, **Edit/Load Transactions**, can be selected after the transaction sets have been extracted and moved from the translator via option 1 described above. You can select to work with specific trading partners, within selected transaction sets. From there EC will use the transaction set data in the interface files to perform an edit and a load to the XA business application files. During the edit, EC will reformat, convert and translate the transaction set according to trading partner transaction set control file values and subject the transaction set to any user exits. During the load, EC places the transaction set, ready to use, at the doorstep of the appropriate XA business application in either a batch or off-line file, or in a file or report where batch loads are not applicable. In cases where the transaction set for the trading partner has been designated to be automatically processed, this option will not be required. In such cases, option 1, for the selected translator(s), will perform the extract and move to the interface files and then proceed to automatically perform option 2's edit and load the designated trading partner transaction sets. Chapter 5 documents the details of the **Edit/Load Transactions** option.

In cases where an API has been defined and activated for a given transaction set for the trading partner, this option only initiates a process over which the API takes precedence over EC's edit and load.

Option 3, **Re-edit/Load Error Transactions,** can be used, after transaction set errors have been corrected, to re-edit and again attempt a load to the XA business application files. Chapter 3 contains detailed instruction on how to execute this task. Chapter 10 documents the possible sources of transaction set errors and instructs you on the details of how to correct transaction set errors on-line.

1.4.4 Work With EDI Menu - AM4M30

The Work With EDI menu serves as a point of entry for all of EC's EDI oriented setup tasks, transaction set related tasks, and error correction tasks. Two of the options, **Work With Trading Partners (Master & Profile)** and **Work With Translator Definitions** are required and are documented in the context of setting up and maintaining translators (Chapter 3) and trading partner profiles (Chapter 4). The remaining three options provide support for the send and receive functions. These options are documented in chapters of their own.

```
AM4M30                        Electronic Commerce                    DSP01
                              Work With EDI

 Type option; press Enter.

         1. Work With Trading Partners (Master & Profile)
         2. Work With Sent/Received Transaction Sets
         3. Work With Error Log
         4. Work With Translator Definitions
         5. Work With Transaction Set Report Formats




 Selection . . . .                              Menu fastpath . . . .

 F3=Exit    F11=Job status    F12=Return    F22=Messages
```

Option 1, **Work With Trading Partners (Master & Profile),** is the first step in defining the characteristics of the relationship you will have with your trading partner. Chapter 4, documents the Work With Trading Partner Master tasks, and also the Work With Trading Partner Profile tasks. Executing this option is a required set up task initially for each trading partner, and subsequently for each transaction set within trading partner. Both a trading partner master and trading partner profile are required to establish the trading partner relationship, the prerequisite to sending or receiving transaction sets.

Option 2, **Work With Sent/Received Transaction Sets** allows you access to transactions that have been received or sent, specifically the data EC's interface files. This option is not a set up option. You can subset the work with a list of transaction sets using many different selection criteria. After the desired list of transaction sets is displayed you can, in general; maintain, delete, display and print any transaction set. From the Work With Transaction Set panel you can also indirectly access the on-line error log for the transaction set. Chapter 9 documents the Work With Transaction Set tasks, while Chapter 10 documents the error handling routines.

Option 3, **Work With Error Log** allows you direct access, on-line, to the error log updated during the send or receive process. For a specific Send/Receive job, all of the errors can be viewed and acted upon. Additionally the transaction set can be viewed at the segment level. Chapter 10 documents the work with error log tasks.

Option 4, **Work With Translator Definitions**, allows you to define for EC what third party translation software you will be using. Each trading partner must reference a defined translator. Chapter 3, documents the work with translator definitions tasks as a part of setting up an EDI translator.

Option 5, **Work With Transaction Set Report Formats**, gives you the capability of designing a format for the printing of any transaction set within a trading partner. You will be able to select and reference segments for printing on a report. Within the segments you will be able to select and position for printing the fields defined therein. You can also define and position constant information. Chapter 11, documents working with report formats from the perspective of a specific transaction set with a trading partner profile, as well as the method of globally working with report writer formats.

1.4.5 Other File Maintenance Menu - AM4M50

The Other File Maintenance Menu serves as the focal point for miscellaneous maintenance functions. Two options, Trading Partner Transaction Set - General Data (option 1), and Trading Partner Transaction Set - Control File (option 2), provide the advanced EC user direct access to trading partner transaction set profile files for "change only" maintenance. Option 5, Setup Defaults, takes you to a third level menu. Option 6, allows direct access to define EDI data that needs to be identified as turnaround data.

```
AM4M40                        Electronic Commerce
                            Other File Maintenance

 Type option or command; press Enter.

        1. Trading Partner Transaction Set - General Data
        2. Trading Partner Transaction Set - Control File
        3. Interface File Purge
        4. Error Log Purge
        5. Setup Defaults >>
        6. Work with Trans Set Keyword Codes (Turnaround)




 ==>

 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve     F10=Actions
 F11=Job status   F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1, **Trading Partner Transaction Set - General Data,** allows you direct access to the general data panels that contain variable information about how a transaction set is processed for a given trading partner. During the set-up and/or maintenance of a trading partner profile using the work with programs from menu AM4M30 (option 1) you are channeled down a path based on the option you choose on each panel. Accessing the general data for a transaction set, within a trading partner profile, using this approach requires you to navigate many panels. Once you become familiar with EC you may choose to use this option to maintain a general data variables, without the benefit of work with lists and prompts. You can not add or delete general data records using this option. For those functions you must use the Work With Trading Partner (Master & Profile) option on menu AM4M30. Details documenting this option can be found in Section 12.9.

Option 2, **Trading Partner Transaction Set - Control File**, allows you direct access to the control file maintenance panels that contain variable information about how a transaction set is processed for a given trading partner. During the set-up and/or maintenance of a trading partner profile using the work

with programs from menu AM4M30 (option 1) you are channeled down a path based on the option you choose on each panel. Accessing the control file data for a transaction set, within a trading partner profile, using this approach requires you to navigate many panels. Once you become familiar with EC you may choose to use this option to maintain a control file variables, without the benefit of work with lists and prompts. You can not add or delete control file records using this option. For those functions you must use the Work With Trading Partner (Master & Profile) option on menu AM4M30. Details documenting this option can be found in Section 12.10.

Option 3, **Interface File Purge,** allows you access to routines that will remove completely processed transaction sets from EC's database, specifically the interface files. Details documenting this option can be found in Section 12.7.

Option 4, **Error Log Purge,** allows you access to routines that will remove completely processed errors log records from EC's database. Details documenting this option can be found in Section 12.8.

Option 6, **Work with Trans Set Keyword Codes (Turnaround),** allows you access to define inbound EDI data as keywords that will be identified as turnaround data for outbound EDI data. Examples af the type of data that may be identified as turnaround data are, Dept.#, Size, Shape, Color, Manifest #, etc.Details documenting this option can be found in Section 12.5.

1.4.6 Setup Defaults - AM4M45

```
AM4M45                         Electronic Commerce
                                 Setup Defaults

 Type option or command; press Enter.

      1. Maintain EC Install Defaults
      2. Maintain Transaction Set Control File Defaults
      3. Maintain Routing Table Defaults
      4. EC Messaging Support - Maintain Department & User
      5. EC Messaging Support - Maintain Department by TS




 ==>


 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve    F10=Actions
 F11=Job status   F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1, **Maintain EC Installed Defaults**, allows you to alter global default values shipped with the EC product. Section 13.1 contains documentation on using this option.

Option 2, **Maintain Transaction Set Control File Defaults.** Within EC there are default values established for each field in the control files for each transaction set. You may choose to change those values to better suit the nature of your EDI business practices. Section 13.2 contains documentation on using this option.

Option 3, **Maintain Routing Table Defaults**. Within EC each transaction set has a list of expected segments and elements, by EDI standard. You may use this option to globally change the structure and attributes of the segments and elements within transaction set routing tables. Section 13.3 contains documentation on using this option.

Option 4, **EC Messaging Support - Maintain Department & User.** Section 13.4 contains documentation on using this option.

Option 5, **EC Messaging Support - Maintain Department by Transaction Set.** Section 13.4 contains documentation on using this option.

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 2 - Managing Electronic Commerce

This chapter contains a brief introduction into the activities that take place while using EC. These activities are broken into three categories:

- Set Up Activities
- Daily Operational Activities
- Additional Activities

2.1 Set Up Activities

Before you can begin using EC, you need to set up Electronic Commerce for use with your trading partners. Since these activities can range from simple to quite complex, this section provides a brief overview of what is involved and directs you to later chapters for details.

2.1.1 Checklist

The checklist below summarizes major setup activities:

__ 1. Set up an EDI translator (Chapter 3)

__ 2. Set up a trading partner

      [ ] Create a trading partner master (Chapter 4)

__ 3. Select & tailor desired transactions set(s) within a trading partner

      [ ] Transaction set general data (Chapter 4)

      [ ] Transaction set control file data (Chapter 4)

      [ ] Set media flag in XA business application (send transaction sets only) (Volume 2 & 3)

      [ ] Transaction set routing (required for send transaction sets, required for receive transaction sets if Premenos is the translator, optional for receive transaction sets if other translator) (Chapter 4)

      [ ] Create trading partner cross reference(s) (required for send transaction sets, optional for receive transaction sets)   (Chapter 7)

      [ ] Location cross references (required for send transaction sets, optional for receive transaction sets) (Chapter 8)

__ 4. 3rd party translator activity required by Premenos or others (per documentation supplied by vendor) (Chapter 3)

__ 5. Optional activities for trading partner (Chapter 12)

      [ ] Create trading partner directory

__ 6. Optional activities for trading partner transaction set (Chapter 12)

      [ ] Create and activate user exits and/or APIs

      [ ] Create report format

2.1.2 Setting Up a Translator Definition

EC requires that a translator be defined and assigned to each trading partner. Generally the translator will be a 3rd party translator product designed to either send transactions to, or receive transactions from, your trading partner via a VAN (Value Added Network). EC however, also supports the sending and receiving of transaction sets between XA environments on your System i. Chapter 3 provides detailed instruction on setting up EDI translators.

2.1.3 Setting Up Trading Partners

Using EC to send or receive a transaction first requires that a relationship be established between you and a trading partner. That relationship is referred to in EC as a trading partner profile. The trading partner profile is not a single master record, but rather a group of data components that together give a complete picture of how the trading partner conducts EDI business with you.

Trading Partner Profile

TP Directory

Contacts
Fax #s
Phone #s

TP Master record

ID #
Name
Address
Translator

Selected TP transaction sets

Transaction Set Profile

General Data (required)

Control Data (required)

Tailor/Sequence Location Types (optional)

Segment Routing
(required-send, optional-receive)

Report Format (optional)

User Exits/APIs (optional)

(XA vendor)

XA customer

TP cross reference(s)
(could be more than one)

In general, the trading partner profile is comprised of a master record, cross references to XA business entities, a list of one or more of transaction sets that the trading partner will be sending or receiving, and an optional list of contacts called a Trading Partner Directory. Details of how to set up a trading partner profile can be found in Chapter 4.

2.1.4 Tailoring Transaction Sets

As a part of the trading partner profile, you must first select from a list of all EC supported transaction sets, and then tailor each transaction set to meet the needs of that trading partner. For each transaction set that you establish within a trading partner you will need to know the following:

- What EDI Standard or Version will be used?
- Will the transactions flow automatically, from the translator to the XA business application (receive transaction), or from the business application to the translator (send transaction); or will they be under manual control?
- Do you need a printed copy (hard copy) of the transaction set, or just selected parts?
- Are user exits required to accommodate special business requirements?
- What are the cross reference's between the EDI data and the XA data? For example:
  - ∗ Which XA customer, vendor or bank account will be linked to the trading partner for the transaction set (EC refers to these as trading partner cross references)?
  - ∗ Which XA warehouse, customer ship-to, assignee, buyer, etc. (if any) will be linked to the trading partner for the transaction set (EC refers to these as location cross references)?
- Will the trading partner be sending special charge data that must be converted, for your needs, to items; or is he sending items that you require as special charges (EC handles these via special service/item conversion)?

Tailoring the characteristics of each transaction set within each trading partner profile results in a profile of a different type. This multiple component profile is a transaction set profile. However, since it refers to attributes that are unique between transactions sets, as well as unique between trading partners, it is more precisely called a trading partner transaction set profile. The required and optional components of the trading partner transaction set profile are documented as follows:

Trading partner transaction set profile components:	See:
General Data	Section 4.2
Control file data	Section 4.2
Routing table	Section 4.2
Tailor/Sequence Location Types	Section 12.1
Report formats	Chapter 11
User exits & APIs	Section 12. 4
Special services/item conversion	Sections 12.5 & 12.6

2.1.5 Cross References

EC supports a database of cross references that provide a way to match a trading partner's EDI qualifiers and ID's to XA customers, vendors and bank accounts (business entities), as well as related organizational entities such as ship-to, bill-to, assignee, buyer, etc. In general these cross references are required for send transaction sets and optional for receive transaction sets.

Trading partner cross references establish the link between the trading partner and the XA business entity(s). (The same trading partner can be both a customer and a vendor.) Detailed documentation on working with trading partner cross references can be found in Chapter 7.

Location cross references establish the link between the XA organizational entities and the locations defined in the trading partner transaction set profile by virtue of EDI qualifiers and ID's. Detailed documentation on working with (trading partner transaction set) location cross references can be found in Chapter 8.

2.1.6 XA Business Application General Considerations

Two general considerations exist for all EC supported transaction sets. First, when creating the trading partner profile and the supporting trading partner transaction set profiles, the business entities and organizational entities to which they may be cross referenced must first exist. You will need to go to the appropriate XA business application to add them if they do not exist.

Second, for send transactions only, the media flag for the document you are sending must be set to support the sending of the document via EDI.

Chapter 1 contains additional documentation for receive transaction sets on which business entities are required, and for send transaction sets, on which business entities contain the media flags.

Additionally, a paragraph entitled **General Considerations**, begins each section of Volume 2 (ANSI) and Volume 3 (EDIFACT), where those volumes document the details of setting up the control file values for each individual transaction sets.

2.2 Daily Operational Activities

After you have set up profiles for your trading partners, and created and tailored transaction set profiles for each desired transaction set within each trading partner, you can now use Electronic Commerce to process transactions in and out of the XA business applications via EDI. This section provides a brief overview of what's involved and directs you to later chapters for details.

2.2.1 Checklist - Send

The checklist below summarizes major daily operational activities related to sending transaction sets to trading partners:

    __ 1. Submit "print" of document or report (i.e.: invoice, check, purchase order, planning schedule, etc.) in the appropriate XA business application.

    __ 2a. If automatic processing **is** designated in trading partner transaction set profile:

        [ ] Check on-line error log for errors and correct (if found)

        [ ] Re-edit and send error transaction sets to translator

    __ 2b. If automatic processing **is not** designated in trading partner transaction set profile:
        [ ] Manually select and send all transaction sets for single or multiple translators

        [ ] Check on-line error log for errors and correct (if found)

        [ ] Re-edit and send error transaction sets to translator

    __ 3a. Initiate send of transaction sets to the VAN from Premenos or other translator software (if trading partner **is not** another XA environment)

    __ 3b. No further action required to complete send (if trading partner **is** another XA environment)

    __ ** (optional) Use printed copy of transaction set to resolve errors

    __ ** (optional) Use work with sent transaction sets to view and correct data formatting or translation errors.

2.2.2 Checklist - Receive

The checklist below summarizes major daily operational activities related to receiving transaction sets from trading partners:

__ 1a. In Premenos, or other translator software, initiate the receive of transaction sets residing on the VAN that originated from trading partner(s). Trading partner **is not** another XA environment.

__ 1b. No similar action required if trading partner **is** another XA environment.

__ 2. Receive all transactions for desired translators (or all translators), including another XA environments designated in EC as a translator.

__ 3a. If automatic processing **is** designated in trading partner transaction set profile:
[ ] Check on-line error log for errors and correct (if found).

[ ] Re-edit and load error transactions.

__ 3b. If automatic processing **is not** designated in trading partner transaction set profile:
[ ] Manually select edit and load transactions.

[ ] Check on-line error log for errors and correct (if found).

[ ] Re-edit and load error transactions.

__ ** (optional) Use printed copy of transaction set to resolve errors.

__ ** (optional) Use work with sent transaction sets to view and correct data formatting or translation errors.

2.2.3 Sending Transactions

EC supports two modes of sending transaction sets to trading partners, automatic or manual processing. In either case the transaction sets are moved by EC only as far as the 3rd party translator files. You must then follow the instructions supplied by your translator to complete the send to the VAN. If the ttranslator is defined as a different XA environment, EC's automatic or manual processing will move the transaction sets to the Temporary Transaction User file (TTRUSR) ready to be received manually into that environment.

Regardless of the send mode, EDI bound output from the XA business applications automatically triggers the load of these documents into EC's work files, initiates the first editing pass on the transaction sets, and moves error free transaction sets to EC's interface files.

If you have set up the trading partner transaction set profile for automatic processing, initially the transaction sets in the interface files are moved to TTROUT, and on to their destination without operator intervention. You only need to monitor for errors, correct them, and manually initiate a re-edit.

- During the re-edit, transaction sets that remained behind in the work files, flagged as being in error, are re-edited. All transaction sets with corrected errors are moved, first to the interface files, then to TTROUT, and then on to their destination; again without operator intervention. Transaction sets still with errors still remain in EC's work files.

If you have set up the trading partner transaction set profile for manual processing , the initial movement of the error free transaction sets triggered by the XA business applications stops at EC's interface files. You must manually elect to complete the send process. This manual methodology allows you to more closely monitor the transaction sets during the testing stages of sending a transaction set to a trading partner. Again, you must monitor for errors, correct them, and manually initiate a re-edit.

- During the re-edit, transaction sets that remained behind in the work files, flagged as being in error are only re-edited. No further processing is done. You must manually elect to complete the send process of these corrected transaction sets. Transaction sets still with errors remain in EC's work files.

An overview of the send process can be found in Chapter 1. Additional documentation, the detailed steps, and associated menu options for performing send activities can be found in Chapter 6.

2.2.4 Receiving Transactions

EC supports two modes of receiving transaction sets from trading partners, automatic or manual processing. In either case, the transaction sets are ultimately loaded to the XA business applications without operator action within those applications.

If you have set up the trading partner transaction set profile for automatic processing, you must still initiate the receive of transaction sets from the translator. You select which translator (if more than one) you wish to receive. Without operator intervention, the transaction sets will flow directly out of EC's temporary translator user file (TTRUSR), into EC's interface files, and on to their destination in XA. The receive of transaction sets culminates with an automatic call to the appropriate load program in the XA business application. You only need to monitor for errors, correct them, and manually initiate a re-edit and load of the transaction sets that contained errors.

If you have **not** set up the trading partner transaction set profile for automatic processing, the initiation of the receive of transaction sets from the translator only takes the transaction sets as far as EC's interface files. You must manually elect to complete the receive process. This manual methodology allows you to more closely monitor the transaction sets during the testing stages of receiving a transaction set from a trading partner.

During both automatic processing and manual processing of receipt transaction sets, transaction sets with severe errors (i.e.: trading partner not defined, trading partner transaction set profile not set up) remain in TTRUSR, while transaction sets with minor errors are placed in the interface on hold until corrected. Only error free transaction sets will be passed to the XA business applications.

An overview of the receive process can be found in Chapter 1. Additional documentation, the detailed steps, and associated menu options for performing receive activities can be found in Chapter 5.

2.2.5 Handling Errors

During the process of sending/receiving transaction sets to/from trading partners, EC records the errors encountered. No hard copies of the errors are generated, but rather entries are made to an error log.

As a follow-up to both the send and receive process you must check the error log. While working with the list of errors, for warning errors, you can directly access the transaction set in the interface files to make corrections (if applicable). The text of the error in the error log should provide assistance in

identifying the nature of the error. In addition to correcting the error in the interface file, you should also correct the error at its source, preventing future similar transaction sets for this trading partner from being flagged with the same error. In cases where the error is a critical error, due to a missing trading partner or trading partner transaction set profile, the error log will again help you diagnose the problem. After exiting the error log, you can add the missing information and reprocess the send or receive transaction set. Chapter 10 provides additional documentation, the detailed steps and associated menu options for performing error handling activities.

2.3 Additional Activities

In addition to set up and daily operational activities, there are a number of optional additional activities that you may wish to perform on a demand basis.

2.3.1 Working With Sent/Received Transaction Sets

A copy of the sent or received transaction set permanently (until manually purged) resides in EC's interface files in an EDI standard (ANSI or EDIFACT), segment/element format. Additionally, copies of both send and receive transaction sets, with warning errors awaiting resolution, are also present in the interface files (send or receive transaction sets with critical errors are **not**.). Using the work with sent/received transaction sets tool, these interface file transaction sets can be displayed, changed, deleted or printed in either header or detailed formats. Additionally, the detailed format display provides a segment/element description view, and an untranslated EDI view. This tool is the primary means of correcting data in transaction sets with warning errors awaiting resolution. It also serves as a diagnostic tool when working to resolve discrepancies between you and your trading partner on the content and structure of sent or received transaction sets. Using the display options, you can see what the inbound or outbound EDI transaction set looks like in its raw form.

Detailed documentation on working with sent/received transaction sets can be found in Chapter 9.

2.3.2 Creating Report Formats

A key requirement for using EC is to electronically send and receive business documents between yourself and trading partners, eliminating paper copies of those transactions. However, during the testing of the document transmission process between you and your trading partner, it is often handy to have a hard copy of what EC is sending or receiving. In other cases, the trading partner relationship may require that certain documents be printed and reviewed regardless of whether you are in test or production mode with the transaction set. EC provides the capability of formatting a transaction set report and either printing that transaction set on demand or automatically as a function of the send or receive process. The formatting is at the trading partner transaction set level, and you must create a format for each and every transaction set you wish to print.

Detailed documentation on with working with trading partner transaction set report formats can be found in Chapter 11.

2.3.3 Tailor/Sequence Location Types

Location Types are categories of name and address loops that can be sent or received (documented in Chapter 7). There are a number of functions in support of these loops that you may tailor at the trading partner transaction set level. Additionally, because most transaction sets support multiple name and address loops, you may designate the sequence in which you expect them to be sent or received.

Documentation of the tailor/sequencing of location type can be found in Section 12.1

2.3.4 Print Mapping Worksheet

For every trading partner transaction set profile you can print (on demand) a worksheet that highlights the segments you have selected to use, and the fields that must be mapped to a user file definition.

Documentation describing the mapping worksheet can be found in Section 12.2

2.3.5 Creating Trading Partner Directories

As a trading partner relationship grows to include more and more transaction sets there will be many individuals within the trading partner's organization that you will be dealing with. EC supports a directory that allows you to file the names, area of responsibility and phone number of individuals that are involved with the trading partner relationship (i.e. MIS dept., EDI coordinator, etc.). This directory should not be confused with contact information (name, phone #, and fax #) you may wish to send or will be receiving as data in the transaction set, and for send transaction sets stored as a part of the trading partner transaction set profile (i.e.: buyer, planner, customer service rep, etc.).

Detailed documentation on working with trading partner directories can be found in Section 12.3.

2.3.6 User Exits and APIs

During both the send and the receive processes, EC has provided user exits at strategic points. Program code that you have written to perform a special function not supported by EC can be executed at these points. User exits can be defined at the trading partner transaction set level.

EC additionally supports an API for both the send and receive transaction sets. This API will bypass the EC process during either send or receive, allowing you to let your own program code handle these processes. The API can be defined at the trading partner transaction set level, allowing you to continue to use your own EDI processing code that pre-dates EC with some trading partner transaction sets, while fully utilizing the features and function of EC for other trading partner transaction sets.

Additional documentation on user exits and APIs can be found in Section 12.4.

2.3.7 Maintaining Table Files

Throughout EC all of the EDI related fields are supported by a prompt capability. The displayed values are consistent with EDI standards. You may, however, wish to add new values to these tables or change/delete existing ones.

EC supports user maintenance of these table files. See Section 13.5 for additional documentation.

2.3.8 Section Reserved

2.3.9 Interface File Purge

For both send and receive transactions sets, the EC interface files are a home for the all of the segments and elements in the transaction sets. In addition to providing support for housing non-XA EDI data for any special function you might require, the interface files serve as a history of every transaction set sent or received.

EC supports only a purge (by date) function, and not a restore, since completely processed transaction sets in the interface file represent a raw data copy of the actual document sent from or loaded to the XA business application.

Section 12.7 contains documentation on how you can periodically purge these files of transaction sets you no longer require.

2.3.10 Error Log Purge

As transaction sets are processed, EC logs both critical and warning errors to an error log. When error transactions are re-processed, all of the original errors relating to that transaction set are deleted, and the subsequent errors (if any) are logged. Since EC will completely process transaction sets with warning errors, you will want to purge the error log periodically.

Section 12.8 documents the error log purge function.

2.3.11 Setup Defaults

EC is initially shipped with default data loaded. Support is provided for you to change general EC default values, transaction set control file default values, and transaction set routing file defaults. Before you change any of this data however, you should thoroughly understand the components of the trading partner profile and trading partner transaction set profiles, and the relationship of this default data to those profiles.

Chapter 13 contains additional information on these defaults as well as the details of how to change the values.

Chapter 3 - Setting Up a Translator Definition

3.1 Translator Definitions - Overview

Before you can set up a trading partner in EC, you must first define a translator, since each trading partner must reference a defined translator. Defining the translator(s) you will use with EC is a process that occurs generally once, but you can work with translators again if your ongoing EDI activities result in changes to existing, or the addition of another translator(s).

Translator definitions in EC can refer to either third party translator products such as TrustedLink/400 (referred to henceforth as "TL400"), EXTOL, or another XA environment(s).

3.1.1 Translator Definitions Referencing Third Party Translators

When the translator definition references a third party translator, EC does all the work preparing the transactions for send, then executes a program, that you specify in the translator definition, to complete the send transaction process (as documented in Section 1.2.2). For TL400 , this send program is supplied with EC. For other third party translators you must consult the translator documentation to determine how that translator will be extracting from the user file of transaction sets created by EC (TTROUT), and then record that send program name in the translator definition.

For receive transaction sets, the translator definition also has provision for you to designate a receive program to be executed. This program extracts transaction sets from the translator's files, and loads them to EC's receive user file (TTRUSR) where EC then takes control of processing transaction sets. For most System i translator products, however, you will not need to designate the receive program, since most of them can map data from their files, directly to EC's TTRUSR file. You will need to create and designate a receive program if your translator product is not System i based, providing the function of uploading the transaction sets to the System i and getting those transaction sets into the format TTRUSR requires.

3.1.2 Translator Definitions Referencing XA Environments

If you will be using EC to send transaction sets to, or receive transaction sets from, an XA environment, you must designate that environment as a translator definition. This environment can be a different environment from the source or could be the same environment.

If you are sending transaction sets to another environment, a send program is required. EC will automatically put the outbound transaction sets into the TTRUSR file in the destination environment you specify. The two letter designation of that destination environment is required in the send environment field. But since you will be sending to another XA environment, you must also set up the mirror image of this translator definition in that destination environment. In that environment you must set up a translator definition using the same translator ID as in the original source environment.

When you are receiving transaction sets from another environment, no receive program is required, since EC will automatically be receiving from the source environment directly into TTRUSR. The receive program can be optionally used to execute some special function against the received transaction sets residing in TTRUSR. Again note, however, that over in the source environment, you must create the appropriate translator definition to initiate a send to this environment.

3.1.3 Work With Translator Definitions

To work with translator definitions first select option 3, Work With EDI off of EC's Main Menu and Press Enter.

```
AM4M30                       Electronic Commerce                    DSP01
                               Work With EDI

 Type option; press Enter.


          1. Work With Trading Partners (Master & profile)
          2. Work With Transaction Sets
          3. Work With Error Log
          4. Work With Translator Definitions
          5. Work With Transaction Set Report Formats






 Selection . . . .                             Menu fastpath . . . .

 F3=Exit    F11=Job status    F12=Return    F22=Messages
```

Then select option 4, Work with Translator Definitions and press Enter.

Panel AM419. 02 - Work With EC Translator Definitions

Use this panel below to add a new or maintain existing translator definition

The panel appears when you select option 4, Work With Translator Definitions on the Work With EDI menu (AM4M30).

```
  AM419.02               Work With EC Translator Definitions

    Position to Translator ID  . .

  Type options, press Enter.
    1=Activate/Deactivate   2=Change       4=Delete       5=Display
                                                          Send
 Opt Translator   Translator Description             Env        Status
   __  EDI/400      TRUSTEDLINK EDI400                           Active
   __  EXTOL        Extol Translator                             Inactive









   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F6=Add         F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Define a new translator definition	Add a translator definition via Function Key F6. Go to Section 3.2.1 for the details for this task.
Change or display a translator definition	After a translator definition has been added, and you want to change or display it, key a "2" (change) or a "5" (display) adjacent to the desired translator, and press "Enter".

		Then go to Section 3.2.2.
Delete a translator definition		Key a "4" adjacent to the desired translator and press "Enter". Then go to Section 3.2.3.
Activate or Deactivate a translator		Key a "1" adjacent to the desired translator and press "Enter". Then go to Section 3.2.4.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to translator ID	Key the translator ID or partial translator ID of an EC translator definition and press "Enter". The list of translator definitions displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Activate/Deactivate	This option is to activate or deactivate the translator
2	Change	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM418.02) that contain translator description, send & receive variables, and user reference information. You will be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM418.02) for each translator selected. The delete function will remove the translator. Trading partner profiles referencing this translator definition will no longer be capable of sending or receiving. A translator definition can not be deleted if transaction sets exist in the interface files.
5	Display	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM418.02) that contain translator description, send & receive variables, and user reference information. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator ID	A unique **Translator ID** for each translator definition. This ID is used to access the translator within EC. It can be no more than 10 characters. **Translator ID** "EDI/400" reserved for TL400.
Translator Description	The user supplied description of the translator definition
Send Env (Environment)	The two character XA environment ID designating another XA environment to which transaction sets will be sent.
Status	Displays the status of the translator as Active or Inactive

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new EC translator definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4M30

3. 2 Translator Definition Maintenance

3.2.1 Adding a Translator Definition

Panel AM418.01 - EC Translator Definition Maintenance

Use this panel to initiate the entry of a new translator definition.

This panel appears when you press F6 (Add) on the Work With EC Translator Definitions panel (AM419.02).

```
AM418.01               EC Translator Definition Maintenance         Addition

                                                              Page  01 of 03
 Type Translator ID, press Enter.


   Translator ID  . . . . . .








 F3=Exit
```

What To Do
Key a unique **Translator ID** (10 characters or less) and press "Enter". The second of three panels (AM418.02) will be presented. Note: The **Translator ID** "EDI/400" is reserved for TL400. EC is shipped with TL400 initially defined as a translator definition with an ID of "EDI/400", do not change it. Also, if you use a third party translator other than TL400, you may delete the "EDI/400" ID, but do not use "EDI/400" as an ID for any other translator.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator ID *	The **Translator ID** must be unique for each translator definition. This ID will henceforth be used to access the translator within EC. It can be no more than 10 characters. **Translator ID** "EDI/400" reserved for TL400.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to the previous display (AM419.02)

3.2.2 Adding, Changing, or Displaying Translator Definition Data

Panel AM418.02 - EC Translator Definition Maintenance

Use this panel to enter data defining the translator definition, or to change or display existing translator definition data.

This panel appears after you key a unique translator ID and press "Enter" on panel AM418.01.
Or, this panel appears after you key a "2" (change) or a "5" (display) adjacent a translator ID and press "Enter" on the Work With EDI translator panel (AM419.02).

```
AM418.02              EC Translator Definition Maintenance           Change

 Type Data, press Enter.                                       Page  01 of 02

   EDI Translator ID  . . . . . :   DKANDS6
   Translator Description . . . .   DK AND S6 TRANSLATOR

   Receive
     Program  . . . . . . . . . .   _____
     Library  . . . . . . . . . .   _____

   Send
     XA Env Des . . . . . . . . .   DK
     Program  . . . . . . . . . .   AM4P42A
     Library  . . . . . . . . . .   *LIBL

   Level Check Program  . . . . .   _____
   Activation Program . . . . . .   _____
   De-Activation Program  . . . .   _____


   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh       F12=Previous
```

What to Do
• Key the new data, or change existing data applicable to the translator, and press "Enter" to advance to Page 2 of 2. When displaying a translator you will not be allowed to change data.
• The **Translator Description** is a required field. When working with translators the description you enter here will further describe the translator to you.
• The **Receive Program** is optional. It is the name of the program that will retrieve transactions from the translator and place them in TTRUSR. If your translator is TL400, or another System i third party translator capable of outputting a user file, you will not need to specify a **Receive Program.** If your third party translator is a PC based product, the program name you enter here should be the program that moves data from PC files to EC's TTRUSR. If the translator definition will be receiving from another XA environment, a **Receive Program** is not required, but in the source XA environment a translator definition with the same translator ID must be defined as sending to this environment.
• The two character **Send XA Env Des** (environment designator**)** is required if this translator will be sending to another XA environment. You also must set up a translator definition, using the same translator ID, in the destination environment.
• **Send Program** is a required field. It is the name of the program that will send transactions from the interface files either to a third party translator, or to another XA environment. If your translator is TL400 the program name you should key is AM4P42B. If your translator is another third party translator, key the name of the user program you have written to send the transaction sets. If the translator definition will be sending to another XA environment, the program name you should key is AM4P42A.
• The **Level Check Program** will be translator specific.   The purpose of this program is to determine which version of the translator is running. This would be required if multiple translator

	processing programs are required for different levels of the translator software.
	• The **Activation Program** is the program used to activate the translator.
	• The **De-Activation Program** is the program used to de-activate the translator

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator Description *	The description of the translator definition.
Receive Program	The user program that will retrieve transactions from the translator and place them in TTRUSR. • Not used with TL400 • Required for PC based translators • Not used if translator definition is an XA environment
Receive Library	The library in the System i that contains the **Receive Program**.
Send XA Env Des	The two character XA environment ID designating another XA environment to which transaction sets will be sent.
Send Program *	The user program that will send transactions from the interface files to the translator, or to another XA environment. • For TL400 - AM4P42B (EC supplied). • For other third party translators - user defined. • For another XA environment – AM4P42A (EC supplied).
Send Library	The library in the System i that contains the **Send Program**. • For AM4P42B - AMALIB • For AM4P42A – AMALIB
Level Check Program	The program that will determine the translator version.
Activation Program	The program used to activate the translator
De-Activation Program	The program used to de-activate the translator

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding or changing the translator definition, and returns you to AM419.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	In add mode, returns you to the pervious panel, AM418.01, without adding the translator definition. In change or display mode, returns you to panel AM419.02.

Panel AM418.03 - EC Translator Definition Maintenance (2 of 2)

Use this panel to enter additional data defining the translator definition, or to change or display existing additional translator definition data.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the EC Translator Definition Maintenance panel AM418.02.

```
AM418.03                EC Translator Definition Maintenance          Change

 Type Data, press Enter.                                     Page  02 of 02

    EDI Translator ID  . . . . . :  DKANDS6
    Translator Description . . . :  DK AND S6 TRANSLATOR

    Translator Libraries . . . . .  _____ _____ _____
                                    _____ _____

    Translator Specific Data . . ._____
_____

    Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .  _____
    Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .  _____
    Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .  _____
    Reference Numeric  . . . . . .               .00

    Last Maintenance User  . . . :  KACRE
    Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    9/11/00

F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• **Translator Libraries** These five translator library entries are optional and there is no error checking on them. They are required if the translator libraries are not in your current XA library list.
• **Translator Specific Data** The entries here are optional and there is no error checking on this field.
• When adding or changing, key the additional data applicable to the translator definition, and press "Enter" to complete the maintenance of this translator definition. When displaying a translator you will not be allowed to change data.
• If you have additional reference information for this translator, you may key it into the four fields shown, three are alphanumeric and one is numeric. EC does not use the values entered into these fields.
• The **Last Maintenance Date** is filled in by EC after maintenance on the translator is completed. When creating a translator definition this fields will initially display blank.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding or changing the translator definition, and returns you to AM419.02
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM418.02.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator Libraries	These fields are optional and there is no error checking on them
Translator Specific Data	This 128 byte field is optional and there is no error checking on this field
Reference 1	Additional reference if required
Reference 2	Additional reference if required
Reference 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained

3.2.3. Deleting a Translator definition

Panels AM418.02 & .03 - EC Translator Definition Maintenance (Delete)

These panels appears after you key a "4" adjacent a translator ID and press "Enter" on the Work With EDI Translator panel (AM419.02).

```
AM418.02              EC Translator Definition Maintenance          Change

 Type Data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 02

   EDI Translator ID  . . . . . :  DKANDS6
   Translator Description . . . .  DK AND S6 TRANSLATOR

   Receive
     Program  . . . . . . . . . .  _____
     Library  . . . . . . . . . .  _____

   Send
     XA Env Des . .  . . . . . .  DK
     Program  . . . . . . . . . .  AM4P42A___
     Library  . . . . . . . . . .  *LIBL_____

   Level Check Program  . . . . .  _____
   Activation Program . . . . . .  _____
   De-Activation Program  . . . .  _____

    F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Be sure that the translator definition currently displayed is the one that you want to delete. Pressing "Enter" once advances you through the translator definition pages to page 2 of 2. Pressing "Enter" a second time deletes the translator definition.
• If trading partner profiles reference this translator definition, they will no longer be capable of sending or receiving.
• A translator definition **can not** be deleted if documents exist in the interface files. Even though the existing documents may be either fully sent or received, until they are purged, the translator definition can not be deleted.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program, and returns you to AM419.02 without deleting the translator definition.
F12	Previous	On panel AM418.02 returns you to the previous panel, AM419.02, without deleting the translator definition. On panel AM419.03, F12 returns you to the previous panel.

3.2.4 Activating/Deactivating Translator Support

```
AM419.02              Work With EC Translator Definitions

   Position to Translator ID  . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Activate/Deactivate   2=Change       4=Delete       5=Display
                                                         Send
 Opt Translator  Translator Description              Env        Status
 __   EDI/400     TRUSTEDLINK EDI400                             Active
 __   EXTOL       Extol Translator                              Inactive
 __   DKANDS6     DK AND S6 TRANSLATOR                DK         Active




     F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F6=Add        F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Use option "1" to either Activate or Deactivate the translator

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 4 - Setting Up Trading Partners

4.1 Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile

As a prerequisite to receiving or sending any EDI transactions to or from the XA business applications, you must first define the relationship with a trading partner, within EC. This relationship in EC is comprised of a trading partner master, and three other categories of information about the trading partner relationship that together make up what EC calls the trading partner profile. The trading partner profile can range from basic to complex, depending on the nature of the agreements you make with the trading partner.

The first step in defining the relationship is to create the required trading partner master. It contains the trading partner's name, address, phone number and translator information. Next you must build the trading partner profile, designating which transactions set(s) you will be exchanging, which XA business entities will cross reference to the trading partner and, optionally, a directory of individual's (names and phone numbers) you will be communicating with, during both the testing and production phases of your EDI relationship.

```
AM4M30                     Electronic Commerce                    DSP01
                            File Maintenance

 Type option; press Enter.

         1. Work With Trading Partners (Master & Profile)
         2. Work With Sent/Received Transaction Sets
         3. Work With Error Log
         4. Work With Translator Definitions
         5. Work With Transaction Set Report Formats









         Selection . . . .

         F3=Exit   F11=Job status   F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

There is a single menu option, option 1, Work With Trading Partner (Master & Profile), off of menu AM4M30, Work with EDI, that allows you to create and change both the trading partner master as well as all of the components of the profile via a work with style program.

Panel AM401.02 - Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile

This panel appears when you select option 1 on the Work With EDI menu (AM4M30).

Use this panel to add a new, or change, copy, delete or display existing trading partner master information. You can also access the components of the trading partner profile from this panel.

```
AM401.02          Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile

   Position to Trading Partner  .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change    3=Copy      4=Delete              5=Display
   12=Work With Trading Partner Profile
 Opt Trading Partner ID   Trading Partner Name            Status
      APPOLLO             Appollo Supply Company              A
      ATLANTIC            Atlantic Industrial Supply          A
      BROWNMFG            Brown Manufacturing Corp.           A
      CENTRAL             Central Industries                  A
      EASTCOAST           East Coast Company                  A
      GOLDEN              Golden Tool & Die                   A
      HOWELL              Howell Electrical Warehouse         A
      LAKEVIEW            Lake View Steel                     A
      PRECISION           Precision Mining Company            A
      STONE               Stone Equipment Supply Co           A
      UNSTATIONERS        United Stationers                   A
      WILLIAMS            Williams Tubing Manufacturing       A
      ZENITH              Zenith Distribution                 A

                                                    Bottom
 F3=Exit      F5=Refresh       F6=Addition    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Add a new trading partner master	Add a trading partner master via Function Key F6. Go to Section 4.1.1 for the details for this task. After the trading partner master has been added, you will need to work with the trading partner profile components (Section 4.1.4) before this trading partner can be used by EC.
Change or display an existing trading partner master	After a trading partner master has been added, and you want to change it, key a "2" adjacent to the desired trading partner, and press "Enter". If you wish to display the trading partner master, key a "5" adjacent to the desired trading partner, and press "Enter". Then go to Section 4.1.2.
Delete a trading partner master & profile	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". Then go to Section 4.1.3.
Change trading partner profile components	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". Then go to Section 4.1.4.
Copy a trading partner master & profile	Key a "3" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". Then go to Section 4.1.6.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Trading Partner	Key the trading partner ID or partial trading partner ID and press "Enter". The list of trading partners displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM402.02) that contain name & address, telephone, fax, EDI translator, and user reference information. Then you will be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
3	Copy	You are presented with a screen (AM401.03) to define the trading partner ID being created. When the new trading partner is identified and the enter key is pressed, a confirmation panel (AM401.04) is presented and the enter key must be pressed again to continue with the copy function. The copy function will NOT allow overwriting an existing trading partner profile.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM417.02) for each trading partner selected. The delete function will remove the trading partner master and all components of the trading partner profile for the selected trading partner.
5	Display	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM402.02) that contain name & address, telephone, fax, EDI translator, and user reference information. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
12	Work With Trading Partner Profile	You are presented with a pop-up window (AM403.02) displaying the trading partner profile component selections, prompting for maintenance to be initiated in any one of three areas.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new trading partner master.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4M30.

4.1.1 Adding a New Trading Partner Master

Panel AM402.01 - EDI Trading Partner Master (add new)

Use this panel to initiate the entry of a new trading partner

This panel appears when you press F6 (Addition) on the Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile panel (AM401.02).

```
AM402.01                   EDI Trading Partner Master            Addition


 Type key information, press Enter.



   EDI Trading Partner ID . . . .   APPOLLO











 F3=Exit
```

What To Do
Key a unique **EDI Trading Partner ID** (15 characters or less) and press "Enter". It is recommended that you make the trading partner ID characters significant (i.e.: a short name of the trading partner actual name) containing no blanks or special characters. The first of two panels (AM402.02) will be presented.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to the previous display (AM401.02), without adding the trading partner.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
EDI Trading Partner ID *	The **EDI trading partner ID** must be unique for each trading partner. It may be the same as the ID that you use to identify the trading partner within the translator software, but can be no more than 15 characters. This ID will henceforth be used to access the trading partner within EC.

4.1.2 Adding, Changing or Displaying Trading Partner Master Data

Panel AM402.02 - EDI Trading Partner Master (1 of 2)

Use this panel to enter new data, and change or display existing data defining the trading partner master.

This panel appears after you key a unique trading partner ID and press "Enter" on panel AM402.01. This panel also appears after you key a "2" (change), or a "5" (display) adjacent a trading partner ID and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile panel (AM401.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition", "Change" or "Display", indicating which mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM402.02                   EDI Trading Partner Master              *********

 Enter Data, and press Enter.                                 Page  01 of 02

   EDI Trading Partner ID . . . :  APPOLLO

   Status Code  . . . . . . . . .  A    Active

   EDI Translator ID  . . . . . >  EDI/400      Premenos EDI/400
   Translator Trading Partner ID.  003040

   Trading Partner Name   . . . .  Appollo Supply Company
   Address 1  . . . . . . . . . .  111 Industrial Pike
   Address 2  . . . . . . . . . .
   Address 3  . . . . . . . . . .
   City . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Winslow
   State  . . . . . . . . . . . .  PA    Country USA      Postal Code 19001
   Telephone Number . . . . . . .  555 555 5555
   Fax Telephone Number . . . . .  555 555 5552



F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What to Do
• Key the new data, or change the existing data applicable to the trading partner, and press "Enter" to advance to page 2 of 2. When displaying a trading partner master, you will not be allowed to change data.
• The **Status Code** initially displays as an "A", indicating that the trading partner you are creating will be "Active" in EC. You may choose to create the trading partner, but keep the status "Inactive" until a later time. In this case, change the **Status Code** to "I". When maintaining the trading partner master, changing the **Status Code** from an "A" to an "I", or visa versa, "toggles" the trading partner between "Active" and "Inactive". Transaction processing, elsewhere in EC, can not be performed if the trading partner is "Inactive".
• The **EDI Translator ID** is a required field; EC will use it to later group all trading partners with the same translator definition together for processing. If you don't know which **EDI Translator IDs** are active in EC, press F4 and a list will display. If there are no **EDI Translator IDs** active in EC, or the translator ID you wish to use is not on the list, refer back to Chapter 3 for instructions on setting up a translator definition in EC. Changing the **EDI Translator ID**, during the maintenance of an established trading partner, will result in the trading partner becoming part of a different translator group the next time transactions are processed.
• The **Translator Trading Partner ID** provides a cross reference back to the translator. If this trading partner exists in the translator with a different ID, then the value keyed here is the link between the **EDI Trading Partner ID** used by EC, and the translator trading partner ID used by the translator.
• The **Trading Partner Name** is the only other required field. As you work with EC, this name will generally display/print along with the **EDI Trading Partner ID** to assist you in identifying which trading partner you

are working with.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Status Code *	A- Active trading partner. I- Inactive trading partner. Transaction set processing can not be performed if the trading partner is inactive.
EDI Translator ID *	The ID of the translator definition EC will use to send to, and receive from trading partners.
Translator Trading Partner ID	The trading partner's ID as it appears in the translator.
Trading Partner Name *	The trading partner's name.
Address Line 1,2 & 3 State, Country, & Postal Code	The trading partner's address. (reference only)
Telephone & Fax Number	The trading partner's telephone and fax number. (reference only)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding the trading partner, and returns you to AM401.02.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the right of a field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the pervious panel, AM402.01, without adding the trading partner.

Panel AM402.03 - EDI Trading Partner Master (2 of 2)

Use this panel to enter new additional data, or to change or display existing additional data defining the trading partner master.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on panel AM402.02.
The field in the upper right hand cornet of the panel will display "Addition", "Change" or "Display", indicating which mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM402.03                    EDI Trading Partner Master                ********

 Enter Data, and press Enter.                                  Page  02 of 02

   EDI Trading Partner ID. : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Co.

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .               .00


   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :




F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Key the new data or change the existing data applicable to the trading partner, and press "Enter" to complete the addition/maintenance of this trading partner master. If you are setting up a new trading partner you will next need to work with the trading partner profile components before this trading partner can be used by EC. Section 4.1.4 begins the documentation on defining the trading partner profile components.
• If you have additional reference information for this trading partner, you may key it into the four fields shown, three are alphanumeric and one is numeric. EC does not use the values entered into these fields.
• The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** are filled in by EC after maintenance on the trading partner is completed. When creating a trading partner master these fields will display as blanks..

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1	Additional reference if required
Reference 2	Additional reference if required
Reference 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding the trading partner, and returns you to AM401.02
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM402.02, without adding the trading partner.

4.1.3 Deleting a Trading Partner Master and Profile

Panel AM417.02 - Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Profile Records

Use this panel to confirm the delete of a trading partner master and all associated profile information.

This panel appears after you key a "4" adjacent to a trading partner ID and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile panel (AM401.02).

```
AM417.02        Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Profile Records        DISPLAY

 Press Enter to Confirm your delete.
 Press F12 to return to change your choice.

 APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company
    810     Receive      INVOICE
    856     Receive      INVOICE












    F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Confirm that the displayed trading partner is the one you wish to delete and press "Enter".
• The trading partner and all of the defined transaction sets within the trading partner profile are shown.
• Pressing "Enter" deletes the trading partner and all of the associated trading partner profile information, including the transaction sets and their profiles.
• A trading partner **can not** be deleted if documents exist in the interface files, even though the existing documents may be either fully sent or received. Until they are purged, the trading partner can not be deleted. See Section 12.7 for information on purging the interface files.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM402.01, without deleting the trading partner master and profile.

4.1.4 Working With Trading Partner Profile Components

After you have added a trading partner master you must next define the required trading partner profile components. The trading partner profile identifies which transaction sets you will be handling for that specific trading partner, what XA business entities and organizational entities will be sent with or received into (within those transaction sets), and a directory of name and phone number contact information.

At least one transaction set must be defined before the trading partner can be used by EC to send or receive transaction sets.

EC's link to the XA business entities (customers, vendors or bank accounts) are called trading partner cross references, while the organizational entities (ship to's, assignees, planners and so on) used within are called location cross references.

The scenarios that follow illustrate how the trading partner profile components, specifically the trading partner cross references, and the individual trading partner transaction set profiles, are used by EC.

How trading partner profile components are used

Receive Scenerios - Basic to Complex

Scenerio 1 - One XA business entity (customer, vendor, bank account) receiving from a TP.

Document 1
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - mmm

Document 2
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn
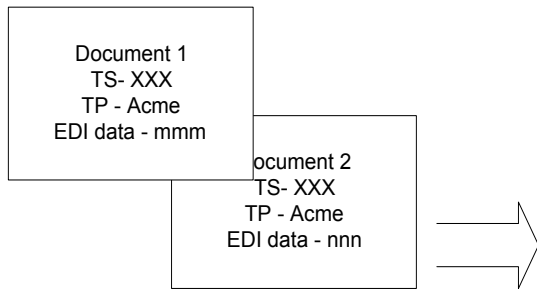
Control file record for TS XXX contains single default XA business entity - ABC. When TS XXX is received from Acme, it is loaded to ABC in XA, without regard to IDs and qualifiers (EDI data) in TS. TP cross references and LCRs are not used.

Trading Partner Profile

TP Master record (required)

Acme

TP Directory (optional)

Reference information

Selected TP transaction sets

TP cross reference(s)

(none)

Transaction Set "XXX" Profile (required components shown)

General Data

Control Data Default XA business entity = ABC

Location cross references - NONE
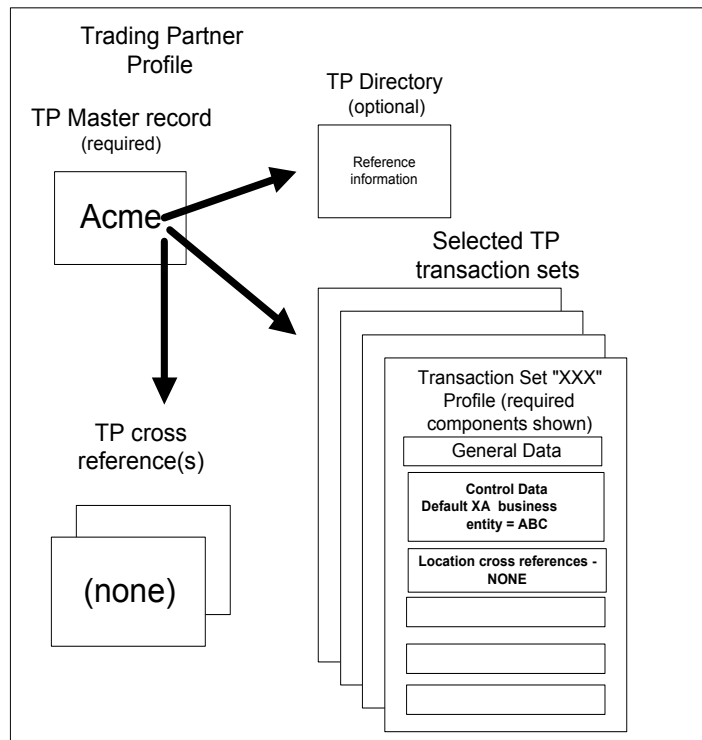
Scenerio 2 - Multiple XA business entities, receiving from a TP.

Document 1
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn

Document 2
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - mmm
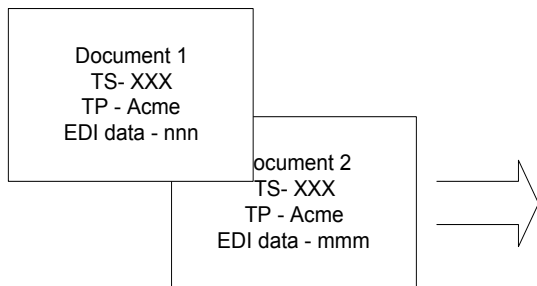
XXX TSs, from TP Acme, are to be loaded to more than one XA business entity. EDI data, in the form of qualifiers and codes, is matched against the TS profile's LCRs, linked to TP cross references. The TP cross reference determines which business entity.

Trading Partner Profile

TP Master record (required)

Acme

TP Directory (optional)

Reference information

Selected TP transaction sets

TP cross reference(s)

DEF

ABC

Transaction Set "XXX" Profile (required components shown)

General Data

Control Data Default XA business entity = NONE

Location Cross References-

If EDI data = mmm, use ABC

If EDI data = nnn, use DEF
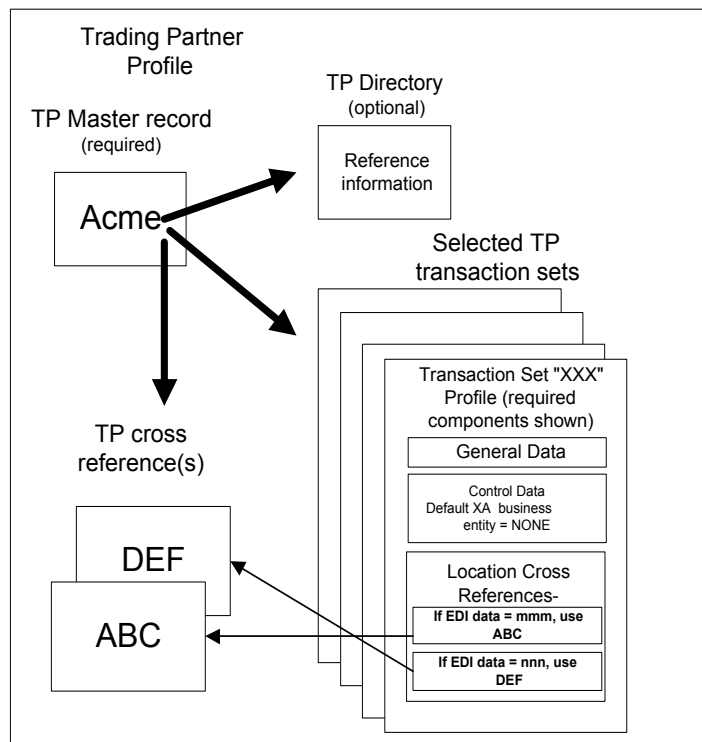
Scenerio 3 - One XA business entity, with multiple organizational entities (ship tos, assignees, buyers, etc.) receiving from a TP.
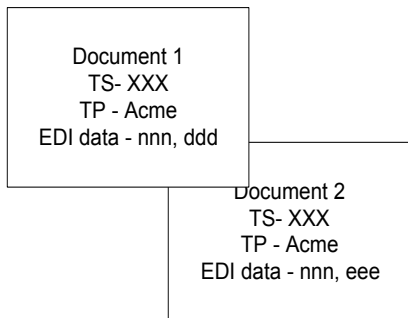
Document 1
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn, ddd

Document 2
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn, eee

Multiple fields of EDI data, in the form of qualifiers and codes, are matched against the TS profile's LCRs, linked to the TP cross reference.

Trading Partner Profile

TP Master record
(required)

Acme

TP Directory (optional)

Reference information

Selected TP transaction sets

TP cross reference(s)

DEF

Transaction Set "XXX" Profile (required components shown)

General Data

Control Data Default XA business entity = NONE

Location Cross References-
If EDI data = mmm, ddd - use DEF1
If EDI data = mmm, eee - use DEF2
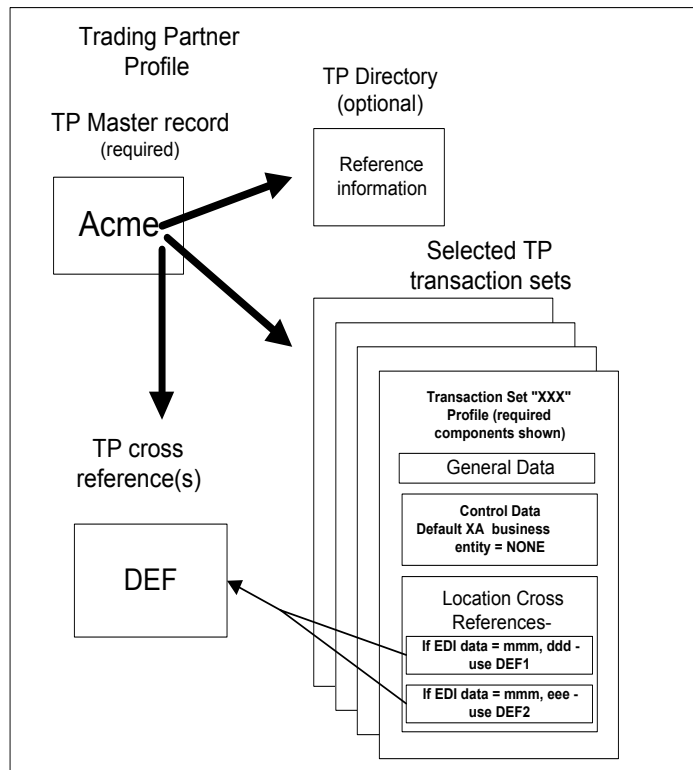
Scenerio 4 - Multiple XA business entities, each with organizational entities receiving from a TP.

Document 1
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - mmm,ddd

Document 2
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - mmm,eee

Document 3
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn,ggg

Document 4
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data - nnn,hhh

Multiple fields of EDI data, in the form of qualifiers and codes, are matched against the TS profile's LCRs, linked to underline{multiple} TP cross references.

Trading Partner Profile

TP Master record
(required)

Acme

TP Directory (optional)

Reference information

Selected TP transaction sets

TP cross reference(s)

DEF

ABC

Transaction Set "XXX" Profile (required components shown)

General Data

Control Data Default XA business entity = NONE

Location Cross References-
If EDI data:
"mmm,ddd" use ABC1;
"mmm,eee" use ABC2;
"nnn,ggg" use DEF3;
"nnn,hhh" use DEF4;

Scenerio 5 - Multiple XA business
entities, some with organizational
entities, receiving from a TP

Trading Partner
Profile

TP Directory
(optional)

TP Master record
(required)

Reference
information

Acme

Selected TP
transaction sets

Document 1
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data - "mmm,ddd"

Document 2
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data - "mmm,eee"

Document 3
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data - "nnn,ggg"

Document 4
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data - "nnn,hhh"

Document 5
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data - "ppp,kkk"

TP cross
reference(s)

**Transaction Set "XXX"
Profile (required
components shown)**

General Data

**Control Data
Default XA business
entity = GHI**

Location Cross
References-
If EDI data:

DEF

ABC

"mmm,ddd" use ABC1;

"mmm,eee" use ABC2;

"nnn,ggg" use DEF3;

"nnn,hhh" use DEF4;

Multiple fields of EDI data, in the form of
qualifiers and codes, are matched against
the TS profile's LCRs, linked to multiple TP
cross references. Unmatched are loaded to
control file default business entity - GHI.

Send Scenerio- One for all cases

Scenerio 6 - One/many
XA business entities,
sending to a TP.

Trading Partner
Profile

TP Directory
(optional)

TP Master record
(required)

Reference
information

Acme

Selected TP
transaction sets

Document 1
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data sent -
mmm,ddd,...

Document 2
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data sent -
mmm,eee,...

Document 3
TS- XXX
TP - Acme
EDI data sent -
nnn,ggg,...

Document 4
TS- "XXX"
TP - Acme
EDI data sent -
nnn,hhh...

TP cross
reference(s)

**Transaction Set "XXX"
Profile (required
components shown)**

General Data

**Control Data -
Details on how and what
EDI data will be sent**

LCRs-
If Business Entity/
Organizational Entity:
**Tailor/sequencing LCRs
establishes order they will be
sent within TS**

DEF

ABC

ABC1 send mmm,ddd,.... ;

ABC2 send mmm,eee,.... ;

DEF3 send nnn,ggg,.... ;

DEF4 send nnn,hhh,....

**Routing table- Determines
sgements and elements that will
be sent**

The XA business entity on the outbound
document determines the TP, via the TP cross
reference. The organizational entity on the
document matches to an LCR which
establishes the EDI data (in the form of
qualifiers and codes), and sequence of that
data, that will be sent.

4.1.5 Steps to Define a Trading Partner Master & Profile

Step		EC Prerequisites	Starting On Which Panel	Via	Data Description	See:
1. Add trading partner master	Required	(none)	Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile (AM401.02)	F6=Addition	Define name, address & phone #s	Section 4.1.1
5. Define trading partner cross references	Required (send transaction sets only)	Trading partner master	Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile (AM401.02)	Option 12, W/W Trading Partner Profile. Choose - Trading Partner X-Refs	XA business application customer, vendor or bank accounts	Chapter 7
2. Select transaction sets	At least one transaction set required	Trading partner master	Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile (AM401.02) or;	Option 12, W/W Trading Partner Profile. Choose - Trading Partner Transaction Sets (preferred) or;	Identifies transaction sets you will be receiving from or sending to the trading partner.	Section 4.2
			Trading Partner X-Refs - ****** (AM405x.02)	Option 12, W/W ****** Related Transaction Sets.		Chapter 7
	Required for each transaction set	Trading partner master	Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets (AM412.02)	Option 12, W/W Transaction Set Profile. Choose - General Data	"Defines" the transaction set for the trading partner, standards body & version.	Section 4.2.2
4. Tailor transaction sets - control file	Optional (EC will create records, using defaults if not done)	Transaction set general data	Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets (AM412.02)	Option 12, W/W Transaction Set Profile. Choose - Control File	Trading partner transaction set specific features and constants	ANSI - Volume 2; EDIFACT - Volume 3
6. Tailor Transaction Sets - LCRs	Required whenever trading partner X-refs are used.	Transaction set general data & trading partner X-ref	(continuation of Step 5 from) Trading Partner Cross References - ****** (AM405x.02)	Option 12, W/W ****** Related transaction sets (preferred)	Define EDI entity IDs and ID code qualifiers	Chapter 7

			or; Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets (AM412.02), or; Work With Trading Partner master & Profile (AM401.02)	or; Option 10, Maintain Locations. or; Option 12, W/W trading partner Profile. Choose - trading partner LCRs-all.		Section 8.6.2 Section 8.6.1
7. Tailor Transaction sets - routing table	Required for send transaction sets	Transaction set general data	Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets (AM412.02)	Option 12, W/W Transaction Set Profile. Choose - Routing Table	Define EDI segments and elements used in transaction set	Section 4.2.4
8. Set Media Flag	Required for send transaction sets	(none)	(many)	(many)	Designated outbound XA business application document for EDI processing	ANSI - Volume 2; EDIFACT - Volume 3

Figure 4.1.5 Steps to Define a Trading Partner Master & Profile

Panel AM403.02 - Work With Trading Partner Profile

Use this panel to initiate work with the trading partner profile. Each profile component option initiates a work with style program, often resulting in the ability to move from one trading partner profile component area to another. Although you will find multiple references to the same trading partner profile component within the work with panels, it is recommended that you follow the steps in the above table, using the preferred options when multiple paths are present, to set up your first trading partners in EC. As you become more comfortable with the characteristics of the trading partner profile, you will be able to use the alternate options to maintain its components.

This panel appears when you key a "12" adjacent a Trading Partner ID and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile panel (AM401.02).

```
AM401.02          Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile

    Position t AM403.02          Work With Trading Partner Profile

 Type options Trading Partner ID . . APPOLLO
   2=Change                      Appollo Supply Company
   12=Work Wi Type Options, press Enter.
 Opt Trading    1=Select
    12 APPOLLO
       ATLANTI Opt  Profile Component Description
       BROWNMF      Trading Partner Transaction Sets
       CENTRAL      Trading Partner Cross References
       EASTCOA      trading partner Location Cross References - All
       GOLDEN       Trading Partner Directory
       HOWELL
       LAKEVIE
       PRECISI
       STONE
       UNSTATI  F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
       WILLIAMS      williams Tubing Manufacturing        A
       ZENITH                Zenith Distribution          A

                                                  Bottom
 F3=Exit      F5=Refresh        F6=Addition    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Work with trading partner transaction set profiles	Key a "1" adjacent to **Trading Partner Transaction Sets,** and press "Enter". Refer to Section 4.2 for documentation on working with trading partner transaction set profiles. After a trading partner master has been created, use this option to select and define the transaction sets that the trading partner will be sending or receiving. Use this option also to maintain existing transaction set profiles within a trading partner.
Work with trading partner cross references	Key a "1" adjacent to **Trading Partner Cross References,** and press "Enter". Go to Chapter 7 for the details on how to define or change trading partner cross references, and the location cross references (LCRs) contained therein. Every trading partner profile requires cross references be established for send transaction sets, to convert trading partner EDI data into XA customers, vendors or bank accounts. Trading partner cross references are optional for receive transaction sets.
Work with All LCRs, for the displayed trading partner	Key a "1" adjacent to **Trading Partner Location Cross Reference - All,** and press "Enter". Refer to the documentation in Section 8.6.1 for details on how and when this alternate LCR maintenance technique is appropriate.
Work with trading partner contact names and phone numbers	Key a "1" adjacent to **Trading Partner Directory,** and press "Enter". Go to Section 12.3 for details on how to define or change trading partner directory. The trading partner directory is a place to store important contact name, and telephone information for individuals involved with the trading partner relationship (i.e.: IS director, EDI coordinator, etc.). You can add to the directory at any time. The information is used for reference only and EC does not require it.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM401.02

4.1.6 Copying a Trading Partner Profile

Panel AM401.03 – Copy EDI Trading Partner Master

Use this panel to enter a new trading partner ID to be created from an existing trading partner profile. You can copy the trading partner profile from one trading partner to create a new trading partner profile. The entire profile will be copied EXCEPT, no business entity cross-references or LCRs will be copied to the new trading partner.

```
AM401.03                  Copy EDI Trading Partner Master                Select


 Type key information, press Enter.


 From:
   Trading Partner ID . . . .   APPOLLO

 To:
   Trading Partner ID . . . .  NEWTRADINGPTNR







 F3=Exit
```

What To Do
• Key a unique **EDI Trading Partner ID** (15 characters or less) and press "Enter". It is recommended that you make the trading partner ID characters significant (i.e.: a short name of the trading partner actual name) containing no blanks or special characters.
• If the new trading partner currently exists, error message '**AM40290 – New Trading Partner to be Copied Already Exists**' will be presented and the copy function will NOT continue until a new trading partner ID is keyed.
• If the new trading partner does not exist a confirmation panel (AM401.04) will be presented.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to the previous display (AM401.02), without adding the trading partner.

Panel AM401.04 – Confirm Copy EDI Trading Partner Master

Use this panel to confirm copying a new trading partner ID.

```
AM401.03            Confirm Copy EDI Trading Partner Master            Confirm


  Press Enter to Copy Data:


  From:
    Trading Partner ID . . . .   APPOLLO

  To:
    Trading Partner ID . . . .   NEWTRADINGPTNR









    F12=Cancel
```

What To Do
• Press 'Enter' to confirm copying the trading partner profile to the new trading partner ID. • The first of two panels (AM402.02) will be presented to edit the new trading partner information.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Cancel	Exit the program and return to the previous display (AM401.03), without adding the trading partner.

```
AM402.02                  EDI Trading Partner Master              Copy

 Enter Data, and press Enter.                          Page  01 of 02

    EDI Trading Partner ID . . . :  NEWTRADINGPTNR

    Status Code  . . . . . . . . .  A    Active

    EDI Translator ID  . . . . . >  EDI/400      TrustedLink/400
    Translator Trading Partner ID.  _____

    Trading Partner Name   . . . .  Appollo Supply Company
    Address 1  . . . . . . . . . .  111 Industrial Pike
    Address 2  . . . . . . . . . .  _____
    Address 3  . . . . . . . . . .  _____
    City . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Winslow
    State  . . . . . . . . . . . .  PA    Country USA     Postal Code 19001
    Telephone Number . . . . . . .  555 555 5555
    Fax Telephone Number . . . . .  555 555 5552


 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

4.2 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles

4.2.1 Selecting (Defining) Trading Partner Transaction Sets

Panel AM412.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

Use this panel to work with the definitions of transaction sets that the trading partner will send or receive. Choosing to Work With Transaction Set Profile (option 12), and completing the entry of the general data, will result in the transaction set being selected ("Defined") for the displayed trading partner.

The trading partner ID and name of the trading partner are displayed at the top of the panel. Either ANSI or EDIFACT transaction sets will display (or both sets if you installed both), but within a standard, all of the transaction sets supported by EC are displayed for you, waiting to be defined for use.

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to Trading Partner Transaction Set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Profile panel (AM401.02).

```
AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

  Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
  Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete  6=Print Worksheet  10=Maintain Locations  12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt T Set   Profile     Name                         Direction    Status
     210     Defined     Motor Carrier Freight Invoice  Receive     Active
     810     Undefined   Invoice                        Receive
     810     Defined     Invoice                        Send        Active
     812     Undefined   Credit/Debit Adjustment        Receive
     812     Undefined   Credit/Debit Adjustment        Send
     820     Undefined   Remittance Advice              Receive
     820     Undefined   Remittance Advice (Bank)       Send
     820     Undefined   Remittance Advice (Vendor)     Send
     830     Undefined   Planning Schedule              Receive
     830     Undefined   Planning Schedule              Send
     840     Undefined   Request For Quote              Receive
                                                                   More...
 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Option	Description	Definition
4	Delete	You are presented with a panel that shows the transaction set you have selected to delete within the trading partner displayed.
6	Print Worksheet	This option prints a mapping worksheet for the selected transaction set, within the displayed trading partner. The utilization of this report is documented in Section 12.2.
10	Maintain Locations	You are presented with a panel that lists the existing trading partner cross references (for the displayed trading partner transaction set) allowing you to select one and drill down to the associated LCRs. This alternate approach to maintaining LCR is documented in Section 8.6.2.
12	Work With transaction set Profile	You are presented with a pop-up window (AM413.02) displaying the transaction set profile component selections, prompting for maintenance to be initiated in any one of six areas.

Function Key	Name	Definition

F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
T Set (Transaction Set)	EDI Transaction Set Number (ANSI) or Transaction Set ID (EDIFACT)
Profile	**Defined**- The transaction set is defined **Undefined**- The transaction set is undefined
Name	Description of transaction set
Direction	**Receive**- Transaction set direction **Send**- Transaction set direction
Status	A "Defined" transaction set profile can have a **Status** of either "Active" or "Inactive. An "Undefined" transaction set profile will always show a **Status** of "blank". For an explanation of how EC uses the transaction set profile status code, refer to Section 4.2.3.

4.2.2 (Trading Partner) Transaction Set Profile Components

In order for EC to process a transaction set for a specific trading partner, the transaction set must first be "Defined" for that trading partner. EC refers to that definition as a transaction set profile. The transaction set profile is comprised of data from the six areas listed below:

General Data	Specifying General Data is required
Control File Data	Defining and entering Control File data is recommended, if you do not define the variables, then EC will automatically do so using default values.
Routing Table	Specifying Routing Table segments is recommended, if you do not define the segments, then EC will automatically do so using default values.
Tailor/Sequence Location Types	Location types are categories of name and address loops that can be sent or received. Tailoring and sequencing them is optional. There are a number of functions in support of these loops that you may tailor at the trading partner transaction set level. Additionally, because most transaction sets support multiple name and address loops, you may designate the sequence in which you expect them to be sent or received.
User Exits	Optional
Report Formats	Optional

Panel AM413.02 - Transaction Set Profile Maintenance (Selection)

Use this panel to select which component(s) of a transaction set profile you wish to maintain.

If you select more than one component, when work is completed on one, the program will automatically proceed to the next.

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a transaction set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction sets panel AM412.02.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10- AM413.02       Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                       Transaction Set: 810      Direction: Receive
 Opt T Set    Profile
 12  810     Defined  Type options, press Enter.
     810     Undefine    1=Select
     820     Undefine Opt TS Profile Description
     820     Undefine       General Data
     830     Undefine       Control File
     830     Undefine       Tailor/Sequence Location Types
     850     Undefine       Routing Table
     850     Undefine       User Exits
     855     Undefine       Report Formats
     855     Undefine
     856     Defined  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous


 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Add or change general data for a new or an existing transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the **General Data** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to Section 4.2.3 for details on how to enter general data.
Add or change the control file information for this transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the **Control File** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to Section 4.2.4 for details on how to enter control file data.
Tailor and sequence the various name and address loop configurations for the displayed trading partner transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the **Tailor Sequence Location Types** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to the Section 12.1 for details of this optional function.
Tailor the transaction set to include only select segments	Key a "1" adjacent to the **Routing Table** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to Section 4.2.6 for details on how to create or maintain the routing table.
Add or change user exits for this transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the **User Exit** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to Section 12.4 for details on how to define or maintain user exits.

Setup the printed format of the transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the **Report Format** profile description and press "Enter". Refer to Chapter 11 for details on how to create or maintain transaction set report formats.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM412.02

4.2.3 Entering/Maintaining General Data

Panel AM410.05 - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set (1 of 4)

Use this panel to add new or change general data for a transaction set profile.

For a new transaction set, enter the required fields on the four panels that make up the transaction set. General data changes the transaction set from "Undefined" to "Defined" for the displayed trading partner. (Remember, transaction set profiles for a trading partner are initially "Undefined").

This panel appears when you key "1" adjacent to the General Data option on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

```
AM410.03            Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set          ********

 Enter Data and Press Enter                                   Page  01 of 04

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID . : 810    Invoice                         Receive

   Status Code  . . . . . . . . .  A       Active

   Standards Body . . . . . . . >
   Standard Version . . . . . . >
   Industry User Group  . . . . .

   Network ID/XA Designator .

   EDI Translator ID  . . . . . >                    (Optional)
   Translator Trading Partner . .                    (Optional)




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
"Define" a previously "Undefined" transaction set for this trading partner (Add new general data).	If this panel displays "Addition" in the upper right corner, you are working with general data for this trading partner transaction set for the first time. When you complete screen pages 1-4 (AM410.03-.06) EC will automatically change the transaction set from "Undefined" to "Defined" for this trading partner. • Key the data applicable to the transaction set, and press "Enter" to advance to Page 2 of 4. • The **Status Code** initially displays as an "A" indicating that the transaction set you are creating will be "Active" for this trading partner. You may choose to create the transaction set, but keep the status "Inactive" until a later time. In this case, change the **Status Code** to "I". • The **Standards Body** is a required field. Key the **Standards Body** that will be used by the trading partner for this transaction set. If you don't know which **Standards Body's** are supported by EC, press F4 and a list will display. • The **Standards Version** is a required field. Key the **Standards Version** that will be used by the trading partner for this transaction set. If you don't know which **Standards Versions** are supported by EC, press F4 and a list will display. • The **EDI Translator ID** is an optional field. An ID keyed here will override the EDI Translator ID in the trading partner master. EC will use it to later group all trading partners with the same 3rd party translator together for processing. If you don't know

	which **EDI Translator IDs** are active in EC, press F4 and a list will display. If there are no **EDI Translator IDs** active in EC, or the translator ID you wish to use is not on the list, refer back to Chapter 3, Setting Up an EC Translator Definition.
	• The **Translator Trading Partner ID** provides a cross reference back to the translator. If this trading partner exists in the translator with a different ID, then the value keyed here is the link between the **EDI Trading Partner ID** used by EC, and the translator trading partner ID used by the translator.
Change general data for a "Defined" transaction set	If this panel displays "Change" you can change any of the fields on screen pages 1-4 (AM410.03-.07).
Delete transaction set general data records	No action can be taken on the four general data maintenance panels (AM410.03-.07) to delete transaction set general data records. You must return to the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set (press F12 twice), then use option 4 on panel AM412.02 to "Undefined" (delete) this transaction set. General data records will be deleted as a part of the transaction set delete function.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Status Code *	A- Active trading partner I- Inactive trading partner
Standards Body *	The EDI standards body your trading partner is setup for. (Press F4 to display a list)
Standard Version *	The EDI standard version your trading partner is setup for. (Press F4 to display a list)
Industry User Group	The name of a group that may have defined a subset chosen **Standards Body**. (Reference only)
EDI Translator ID	The EDI translator ID the trading partner will send to, and receive from.
Translator Trading Partner ID	The trading partner's ID as it appears in the translator.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	If in "Addition" mode, exits the program without adding the General Data records to the transaction set Profile, and returns you to panel AM413.02. If in "Change" mode, exits the program without any changes to the General Data records to the transaction set Profile, and returns you to panel AM413.02.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of a field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

Panel AM410.04 - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set (2 of 4)

This panel is the second of four containing general data for a new or existing transaction set.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on panel (AM410.03).

```
AM410.04          Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set          ********

 Enter Data and Press Enter                                   Page  02 of 04

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID . : 810    Invoice                          Receive

 Network Trading Partner Identifiers:
    Production:        ID
                       Qualifier
                       Account
                       User ID

     Testing:          ID
                       Qualifier
                       Account
                       User ID




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key the appropriate data and press "Enter", screen page 3 of 4 appears. All fields are reference only and not used by EC. The fields displayed are for recording the unique EDI Network Interchange Control Header record field values. These fields are for reference only. Many translator's allow using only one set of values at a time, either "production" or "test." Use these fields to record the values that your trading partner provides.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Production ID	The sender or receiver production ID depending on the role of the trading partner.
Production Qualifier	The code designating the meaning of the content in the ID field.
Production Account	Trading partner's account number with the VAN.
Production User ID	Trading partner's user ID with the VAN.
Testing ID	The sender or receiver test ID depending on the role of the trading partner.
Testing Qualifier	The code designating the meaning of the content in the ID field.
Testing Account	Trading partner's account number with the VAN.
Testing User ID	Trading partner's user ID with the VAN.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding/changing general data for the transaction set, and returns you to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM410.03 without adding/changing the transaction set general data record.

Panel AM410.05 - **Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set (3 of 4)**

This panel is the third of four containing general data for a new or existing transaction set.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on panel (AM410.04).

```
AM410.05           Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set          ********

 Enter Data and Press Enter                                   Page  03 of 04

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID . : 810    Invoice                      Receive

   Authorized Name  . . . . . . .
   Authorized by Title  . . . . .
   Authorization Date . . . . . .     0/00/00
   Test Date  . . . . . . . . . .     0/00/00
   Production Date  . . . . . . .     0/00/00

   Contact Name . . . . . . . . .
   Telephone  . . . . . . . . . .
   Fax Number . . . . . . . . . .
   DUNS Number  . . . . . . . . .




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key the appropriate data and press "Enter", screen page 4 of 4 appears. All fields are reference only and not used by EC.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Authorized Name	The name of the individual in the trading partner's organization who can authorize changes to this transaction set.
Authorized Title	The title of the authorized individual at the trading partner.
Authorization Date	The date the authorization is given.
Test Date	The date transaction set begin transmission in test mode.
Production Date	The date transaction set begin transmission in live mode.
Contact Name	Main contact at the trading partner.
Telephone	The trading partner telephone number.
Fax Number	The trading partner fax number.
DUNS Number	The trading partner DUNS number.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding/changing General Data for the transaction set, and returns you to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM410.04 without adding/changing the transaction set General Data record.

Panel AM410.06 - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set (4 of 4)

This is the final panel containing general data for a new or existing transaction set.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on panel (AM410.05).

```
AM410.06            Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set          *******

 Enter Data and Press Enter                                   Page  04 of 04

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID . : 810    Invoice                       Receive

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .               .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    3/07/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    MAF






   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do

Key the appropriate data and press "Enter" to complete the addition of new or changes to existing transaction set general data records.
- If you are in "Addition" mode, initially defining a transaction set for the displayed trading partner, you should next go to the panel for defining specific transaction set control data. For details see section 4.2.3 Work With Transaction Set Control Data file data. Regardless of which mode you are in ("Addition" or "Change"), the panel displayed next will be dependent upon the additional selections on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance Selection panel (AM413.02). If no additional selections were made you will return to panel AM413.02.
- If you have additional reference information for this transaction set, you may key it into the four fields shown, three are alphanumeric and one is numeric. EC does not use the values entered into these fields.
- The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** are filled in by EC after maintenance on the transaction set is completed. When initially defining a transaction set these fields will display as blanks.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding/changing general data for the transaction set, and returns you to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM410.05 without adding/changing the transaction set general data record.

4.2.4 Working With Control File Data

Control file records exist for each transaction set profile, within a trading partner. For send transaction sets, the values in the control files determine how transaction sets are constructed, segment by segment, and then processed. They are also the source of EDI data, not relevant to the XA business applications, that is required by your trading partner. For receive transaction sets, control file values determine how the transaction sets are validated, supplying qualifiers and codes for that process, and subsequently loaded to the EC database.

During the initial definition of the transaction set profiles you must work with control file data that is specific to the transaction set. However, for existing transaction set profiles, the values in the control records must sometimes be changed.

Depending on the transaction set, a different set of panels appear when you initiate the option of adding or changing existing control file data, having keyed a "1" adjacent to the control files option on the transaction set profile panel (AM413.02).

The charts below list the specific panels that display for a transaction set. Documentation for the ANSI control file panels can be found in Volume 2 of the EC User's Guide. Documentation for EDIFACT control file panels can be found in Volume 3.

Transaction Name	ANSI ID	Control File Panels	EDIFACT ID	Control File Panels
Frt. Carrier Invoice (AMAP Installed)	210	AM4CF.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Frt. Carrier Invoice (IFM Installed)	210	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Invoice (AMAP Installed)	810	AM4H4.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Invoice (IFM Installed)	810	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Credit Adjustment (AMAP Installed)	812	AM4CC.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Credit Adjustment (IFM Installed)	812	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Remittance Advice	820	AM4C6.xx	not	applicable
Planning Schedule	830	AM4CFA.01	DELFOR	AM4CFA.01
Request for Quotation	840	AM4CI.xx	REQOTE	AM4CCG.xx
Response to RFQ	843	AM4CK.xx	QUOTES	AM4CCK.xx
Purchase Order	850	AM4C2.xx	ORDERS	AM4CCE.xx
PO Acknowledgment	855	AM4CB.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCM.xx
Adv. Shipping Notice	856	AM4C8.xx	DESADV	AM4CC6.xx
Frt. Invoice to Customer	859	AM4CF.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
PO Change	860	AM4C1.xx	ORDCHG	AM4CCC.xx
Receiving Advice	861	AM4CL.xx	not	applicable
Shipment Schedule	862	AM4CFA.01	DELJIT	AM4CFA.01
PO Change Acknowledgment	865	AM4CB.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCM.xx

Figure 4.2.1 Receive Transactions Set Control File Panels

Transaction Name	ANSI ID	Control File Panels	EDIFACT ID	Control File Panels
Invoice	810	AM4C10.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCB.xx
Credit/Debit Adjustment	812	AM4C11.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCB.xx
Remittance Advice	820	AM4CG.xx	not	applicable
Planning Schedule	830	AM4C9.xx	DELFOR	AM4CC3.xx
Request for Quote (RFQ)	840	AM4CD.xx	REQOTE	AM4CCN.xx
Response to RFQ	843	AM4CJ.xx	QUOTES	AM4CCP.xx
Purchase Order	850	AM4CA.xx	ORDERS	AM4CCF.xx
PO Acknowledgment	855	AM4CO.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCH.xx
Advance Shipping Notice	856	AM4C5.xx	DESADV	AM4CC7.xx
Purchase Order Change	860	AM4CA.xx	ORDCHG	AM4CCF.xx
Receiving Advice	861	AM4CE.xx	not	applicable
Shipment Schedule	862	AM4C7.xx	DELJIT	AM4CC5.xx
PO Change Acknowledgment	865	AM4CO.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCH.xx

Figure 4.2.2 Send Transaction Set Control File Panels

4.2.5 Working with Dynamic Control File

Transaction set control file maintenance incorporates either a unique set of panels for each transaction set (as shown in Figures 4.2.1 and 4.2.2) or a dynamic control file maintenance technique. With dynamic control file maintenance the panel that is displayed (AMFCFA.01) is the same regardless of the transaction set, but the control file information will be different for each transaction set.

With dynamic control file maintenance the control file fields, that traditionally would be maintained by keying data into a field adjacent to a field description, is now maintained in a "question/response" type format. You may elect to maintain an individual control file field value, a group of control field values or a set of multiple values associated with a single control file function referred to as a matrix. Depending on your selection, a pop up window allows the actual maintenance of each field or fields, with the window re-displaying the control file field description, as well as the existing associated value(s) that can be maintained.

When dynamic control file maintenance is selected for a trading partner transaction set for the very first time, default values are displayed. Via maintenance, you may view or change these values and they are saved when you complete the maintenance process. Subsequently, when dynamic control file maintenance is selected, EC displays the stored values along with the control file field descriptions for the selected trading partner transaction set.

Panel AM4CFA.01 Dynamic Control File Maintenance (variably titled panel based on selected transaction set)

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing control file data for the displayed trading partner.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02), if the transaction set is architected with dynamic control file maintenance.

Note: The example below shows control file maintenance for an ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive. The title line, descriptions and values are examples pertaining to that specific transaction set, and will vary from one transaction set to another.

```
AM4CFA.01    ANSI      810     Invoice                    Receive    QPADEV0017

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO SUPPLY                      Position to Seq# :
                                                      Pos.to Group Seq#:
 Type Options, press enter
   2=Change    5=Display   9=Matrix View   10=Matrix Change

 Opt Seq#  Description                          Mtx Value
 __  010    Processing Options
 __   0010  Automatic Processing Option              0
 __   0020  Print Hardcopy Invoice?                  N
 __  020    General Options
 __   0110  Invoice Type                             1
 __   0120  Invoice Debit Code 1                  Y  DI
 __   0130  Invoice Debit Code 2                  Y
 __   0140  Invoice Debit Code 3                  Y
 __   0150  Invoice Credit Code 1                 Y  CR
 __   0160  Invoice Credit Code 2                 Y
 __   0170  Invoice Credit Code 3                 Y
 __   0210  Load Credit Memos?                       N
 __  100    Transaction Header - Processing Options                         +

 F2=Save   F3=Exit   F9=Addl Opt   F10=Change Values   F12=Cancel   F21=Print
```

TO:	What To Do
Position to Seq #	Key the Seq # (sequence number) of the individual control file field and press "Enter". The sequence numbers for the individual control file fields are <u>indented</u>. The list of control file fields will be positioned to the one that matches (or in the absence of a match, the one that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
Position to Group Seq #	Key the Group Seq # (sequence number) of the group header of the control file field group and press "Enter". The sequence numbers for the group headers are <u>not indented</u>. The list of control field fields will be positioned to the group header that matches (or in the absence of a match, the group header that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
Initially enter, or subsequently change the control file values for **a single control file field**	Key a "2" adjacent to the <u>indented</u> **Seq #** of the **Value** you want to change, and press "Enter". Panel AM4CFB.01 will display presenting you with the description and present value of the field you are attempting to maintain. Refer to the details for panel AM4CFB.01 (below) for instructions on how to work with that panel. **Note**: Control file fields can initially contain default values, so even though this may be the initial setup for the trading partner, values may already be present. For more information about setting default values for control file fields see Section 13.3.
Display **a single control file field**	Key a "5" adjacent to the <u>indented</u> **Seq #** of the **Value** you want to view and press "Enter". A pop-up window will display the **Description** (control file field description) and the **Value** (control file field value). Refer to Pop-Up Window, Display Single Control File Field (below) for instructions on how to work with that window.
Initially enter, or subsequently change the control file values for **a control file field group**	Key a "2" adjacent to the <u>group</u> **Seq #** of the group of values you want to change, and press "Enter". Panel AM4CFB.01 will display presenting you with the <u>first</u> description and present value of the associated field for the group of values you are attempting to maintain. Refer to the details for panel AM4CFB.01 (below) for instructions on how to work with that panel. **Note**: Control file fields can initially contain default values, so even though this may be the initial setup for the trading partner, values may already be present. For more information about setting default values for control file fields see Section 13.3.

Initially enter, or subsequently change the control file values for **all control file fields ins sequence**	Press function key F10. Panel AM4CFB.01 will display presenting you with the description associated with the first field in the control file. Refer to the details for panel AM4CFB.01 (below) instructions on how to navigate through the descriptions associated with the subsequent control file fields. **Note**: Control file fields can initially contain default values, so even though this may be the initial setup for the trading partner, values may already be present. For more information about setting default values for control file fields see Section 13.3
Initially enter, or subsequently change the control file values for **a "matrix" group of control file fields**	Key a "10" adjacent to the <u>indented</u> **Seq #** of any **Value** within a matrix group of control file field values that you wish to change and press "Enter". A pop up window will display within panel AM4CFB.01. A matrix is a grouping of more than one value that will be entered into multiple control file fields but will be associated with a single control file function. This option is only valid for control file fields displaying a "Y" in the **Mtx** (Matrix) column. Refer to panel AM4CFB.01 - Matrix Window (below) for instructions on how to work with that window. **Note**: Control file fields can initially contain default values, so even though this may be the initial setup for the trading partner, values may already be present. For more information about setting default values for control file fields see Section 13.3.
Display **a "matrix" group of control file fields**	Key a "9" adjacent to the <u>indented</u> **Seq #** of any **Value** in the matrix you want to view and press "Enter". The entire matrix of control file field values will display. This option is only valid for control file fields displaying a "Y" in the **Mtx** (Matrix) column.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Seq #	Positions the list of control file fields to the Seq # or Seq # closest to the value you have keyed.
--	Position to Group Seq #	Positions the list of control file fields to the Group Seq # or Group Seq # closest to the value you have keyed.
2	Change	You will be presented with panel AM4FCB.01 allowing you to maintain the control file field value for an individual or group of control file fields.
5	Display	You will be presented with a pop up window showing you the control file field value for an individual or group of control file fields.
9	Matrix View	You will be presented with a pop up window showing you the control file field values for control file fields associated with a single control file function.
10	Matrix change	You will be presented with panel AM4FCB.01 allowing you to maintain the control file field values for multiple control file fields associated with a single control file function.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F2	Save	Save ALL changes made to the control file fields during this maintenance session for the displayed trading partner transaction set. Note: This function key will only display after you have made changes to the control file field values for the displayed trading partner transaction set.
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02. Note: If control file field changes have been made, and F2=Save has not previously been selected, a pop up window will appear warning you that all changes will be lost unless F2 is first selected.
F9	Addl Opt	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F10	Change Values	Displays panel AM4CFB.01 initiating the process of allowing you to view/change all control file field values in succession

F12	Cancel	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02. Note: If control file field changes have been made, and F2=Save has not previously been selected, a pop up window will appear warning you that all changes will be lost unless F2 is first selected.
F21	Print	Prints a list of control file options and responses

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seq (Sequence) # (display only)	A non-significant sequential number assigned to groups of control file fields and individual control file fields. Individual control file field sequence numbers are indented.
Mtx (Matrix) (display only)	A "Y" in this field indicates that the adjacent value is part of a group of values associated with a single control file function.
Value (display only)	The existing value of the adjacent control file field. It can be either a default value (if this is the first time you are maintaining the control file for this trading partner transaction set) or existing value (if this is a subsequent maintenance session).

Panel AM4CFB.01 (untitled)

Use this panel to maintain the control file value associated with the displayed field description.

The panel appears when you key a "2" adjacent to either an <u>indented</u> Seq # or a <u>group</u> Seq # and press "Enter" on panel AM4CFA.01.

Note: The example below shows control file maintenance for an ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive. The title line, descriptions and values are examples pertaining to that specific transaction set, and will vary from one transaction set to another.

```
AM4CFB.01    ANSI       810    Invoice                  Receive    QPADEV0017

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO SUPPLY                    Position to Seq# :
 Group. . . . . : 010  Processing Options

 Type Options, press enter
   2=Change    5=Display    9=Matrix View    10=Matrix Change

 Opt  Seq#  Description                          Mtx Value
      0010  Automatic Processing Option              0
  2   0020  Print Hardcopy Invoice?                  N




            Description: 0020 Print Hardcopy Invoice?
            Value      : N
                      _
 F4=Prompt   F7=Prev. Descrip/Value   F8=Next Descrip/Value   F12=Cancel
```

	What To Do
If you are maintaining a single control file value	• The description and value you are currently maintaining will be highlighted. • Key the desired value of the control file field adjacent to **Value**, and press "Enter". If the keyed value is valid, the program will accept the keyed value and will return to panel AM4CFA.01 • When **F4=Prompt** is present: **Value** is promptable and is validated against pre-defined values. In such cases, after the "Enter" key is pressed, if the validation fails, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01). Prior to pressing "Enter", pressing F4 will display a list of valid values. • When **F4=Prompt** is not present: **Values** may or may not be validated. If they are validated and they are in error, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01).
If you are maintaining a group of control file values	• The description and value you are currently maintaining will be highlighted. • Key the desired value of the control file field adjacent to **Value**, and press "Enter". • When **F4=Prompt** is present: **Value** is promptable and is validated against pre-defined values. In such cases, after the "Enter" key is pressed, if the validation fails, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01). Prior to pressing "Enter", pressing F4 will display a list of valid values. • When **F4=Prompt** is not present: **Values** may or may not be validated. If they are validated and they are in error, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01).

If you are reviewing or maintaining every control file field value in succession	• The description and value you are currently maintaining will be highlighted. The initially highlighted description and value will correspond to the first field in the control file.
	• Key the desired value of the control file field adjacent to **Value**, and press "Enter".
	  - When a valid value is keyed and the "Enter" key is pressed, the next control file field description and value will display
	  - Function key F8=Next Description/Value is initially present for advancing to the next description and value.
	  - Function key F7=Prev. Description/Value is subsequently present for returning to the prior description and value.
	• When **F4=Prompt** is present: **Value** is promptable and is validated against pre-defined values. In such cases, after the "Enter" key is pressed, if the validation fails, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01). Prior to pressing "Enter", pressing F4 will display a list of valid values.
	• When **F4=Prompt** is not present: **Values** may or may not be validated. If they are validated and they are in error, the program will not return to AM4CFA.01 and the error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F4	Prompt	Displays list of valid values. (Appears only when list of valid values is available). Control file fields requiring a "Y" (yes) or "N" (no) value are not promptable.
F7	Prev Descrip/Value	Return to previous control file field description and value.
F8	Next Descrip/Value	Advance to next control file field description and value.

F12	Cancel	Return to Panel AM4FCA.01:
		• when maintaining an individual control file field
		• when maintaining a group of control file fields. **Note:**
		  - When that group is only partially maintained, this function key will also warn you that modified values in the group will be lost if you choose to continue with F12=Cancel.
		  - When that group if fully maintained, this function key will return you to panel AM4FCA.01 with the maintained values being retained.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Value	Trading partner transaction set control file field value.

Pop-Up Window, Display Single Control File Field

Use this panel to view the control file field value associated with the displayed field description.

The panel appears when you key a "2" adjacent to either an <u>indented</u> Seq # or a <u>group</u> Seq # and press "Enter" on panel AM4CFA.01.

Note: The example below shows control file maintenance for an ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive. The title line, descriptions and values examples pertaining to that specific transaction set, and will vary from one transaction set to another.

```
AM4CFA.01    ANSI      810    Invoice                   Receive    QPADEV0050

 Trading Partner: Tom March Test                     Position to Seq# :
                                                     Pos.to Group Seq#:
 Type Options, press enter
   2=Change   5=Display   9=Matrix View   10=Matrix Change

 Opt Seq#  Description                          Mtx Reply Value
     010   Processing Options
     0010  Automatic Processing Option               0
     0020  Print Hardcopy Invoice?                   N
     020   General Options
 5   0110  Invoice Type                              1
     0120  Invoice Debit Code 1                  Y   DI
     0130  I
     0140  I   Group . . . . .: 020  General Options
     0150  I   Question. . . .: 0110 Invoice Type
     0160  I   Response. . . .: 1
     0170  I   Last Maint.Date:  9/27/99
     0210  L   Last Maint.User: CSC12
     100   Tr  F7=Prev Descrip/Value   F8=Next Descrip/Value    F12-Cancel

 F2=Save    F3
```

	What To Do
	After viewing the control file field value and associated description, pressing the "Enter" key will return you to panel AM4CFA.01.
	You may use the F7=Prev Descrip/Value or F8=Next Descrip/Value as appropriate to move forward or backward to display other control file fields.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F7	Prev Descrip/Value	Return to previous control file field description and value
F8	Next Descrip/Value	Advance to next control file field description and value
F12	Cancel	End display function and return to Panel AM4FCA.01

Panel AM4CFB.01 Matrix View

Use this panel to maintain multiple control file field values associated with a single control file function.

The panel appears when you key a "10" in the Seq # column adjacent to any control file field description that has a "Y" in the Mtx (matrix) column, and press "Enter" on panel AM4CFA.01.

Note: The example below shows control file maintenance for an ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive. The title line, descriptions and values examples pertaining to that specific transaction set, and will vary from one transaction set to another.

```
AM4CFB.01    ANSI      810    Invoice                    Receive    QPADEV0017

 Trading Partner:                                  Position to Seq# :
 Group. . . . . : 020  General Options

 Type Options, press enter
   2=Change   5=Display   9=Matrix View   10=Matrix Change


   Invoice debit / credit code     Code 1   Code 2   Code 3
   Invoice Debit Code(s)           DI
   Invoice Credit Code(s)          CR




           Description: 0120 Invoice Debit Code 1
           Value      : DI
                        ___

   F4=Prompt   F7=Prev Descrip/Value   F8=Next Descrip/Value   F12=Cancel

```

What To Do

When maintaining a matrix of control file field values:
- The initial description and value you are currently maintaining (in the lower portion of the window immediately above the function keys) will correspond to the highlighted, first value and first field in the matrix (upper left hand corner of the matrix).
- Key the desired value of the control file field adjacent to **Value**, and press "Enter".
- When a valid value is keyed and the "Enter" key is pressed, the program will advance (left to right, top row to bottom row) presenting the next field in the matrix for maintenance.
  - Function key F8=Next Descrip/Value is initially present for advancing to the next description and value.
  - Function key F7=Prev. Descrip/Value is subsequently present for returning to the prior description and value.
- Using either the "Enter" key or the F8 key, the program must be allowed to advance through ALL fields of the matrix in order for the update of any changed values to occur.
  - If the F12=Cancel key is pressed prior to advancing completely through the matrix, a pop up window will warn you that modified values in the matrix will be lost if you continue.
- After the last field of the matrix is presented and the "Enter" key is pressed, the program will return to panel AM4CFA.01 where the modified values in the matrix will display.
  - Function key F8=Next Descrip/Value does not display and is not a valid key for ending matrix review/maintenance.
- When **F4=Prompt** is present: **Value** is promptable and is validated against pre-defined values. In such cases, after the "Enter" key is pressed, if the validation fails, the program will not advance to the next field in the matrix. Error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01). Prior to pressing "Enter", pressing F4 will display a list of valid values.
- When **F4=Prompt** is not present: **Values** may or may not be validated. If they are validated and they are in error, the program will not will not advance to the next field in the matrix Error text will display at the bottom of the current panel (AM4CFB.01).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F4	Prompt	Displays list of valid values. (Appears only when list of valid values is available). Control file fields requiring a "Y" (yes) or "N" (no) value are not promptable.
F7	Rev Describe/Value	Return to previous control file field description and value within the matrix.
F8	Next Describe/Value	Advance to next control file field description and value within the matrix.
F12	Cancel	Return to Panel AM4FCA.01. **Note:** When the values in the matrix are only partially maintained, this function key will also warn you that modified values in the matrix will be lost if you choose to continue with F12=Cancel.

4.2.6 Working With Routing Tables

A routing table enables you to tailor or customize the segment structure of a specific trading partner transaction set. Routing tables are created automatically by EC, as a part of the trading partner transaction set profile, immediately after the general data records are created. Each "Defined" transaction set has a routing table. When initially created, however, only the segments required by XA and EDI standards are present. It is up to you to select additional segments that are needed for the transaction set, specific to that trading partner.

For a particular trading partner transaction set, in order for EC to support segments in the interface files, those segments must be selected in the routing table. The display shows the segments which are mandatory ("M"), with respect to the standard displayed, under the Designation/EDI column. The indentations of the segment IDs on the left indicate segments within loops. In cases where a segment within a loop is designated as mandatory, but the segment beginning the loop is optional ("O"), the mandatory designation applies only if the loop itself is selected.

On a send transaction, the XA business application can only send the segments that are supported by that application. Those segments are designated with either an "M" (mandatory) or an "O" (supported, but optional) in the Designation XA column. You can not deselect an XA mandatory segment. If the segment has neither an "M" or "O" designation, XA can not supply the data. You may select those "blank" segments to be sent, but your user code must load the data to those segments, while the transaction set is in the interface files, and prior to it being sent to the translator.

On a receive transaction, the routing table is not used in the process of extracting data from the translator, and loading it to the interface files and then the XA business application files.

However, for both send and receive transactions, the routing table makes EC more efficient during the processing of many transactions from a single trading partner by allowing the programs to ignore segments present in the designated EDI standard, but not use in the specific trading partner transaction set profile.

The printing of transaction sets also require that the desired segments be included in the routing table before they can be related for used in the report format (see Chapter 11 for details on defining report formats).

If the translator definition designated for the trading partner, or designated via the translator override in the trading partner transaction set general data records, is EDI/400 (the reserved translator ID for Premenos), then EC uses the routing table to automatically create and maintain the user file definition in Premenos. The user file definition is automatically created immediately after the routing is created. It is updated automatically each time the routing table is maintained.

Routing tables can be "deleted" by using option 4, Delete, on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set panel (AM412.02). That option will delete all of the transaction set profile components, including the routing table.

Panel AM435.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Routing

Use this panel to modify the trading partner transaction set routing table.

This panel appears when you key "1" adjacent to the Routing Tables option on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02) .

```
AM435.02     Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Routing

 Trading Partner                            Standard  Version  Trans.  Dir
 APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company     ANSI      003040   810      S

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select/Deselect
                                                              Designation
 Opt Segment     Tbl Sel Segment Description                 XA      EDI
     BIG          1   Y  Beginning Segment for Invoice        M       M
     NTE          1   Y  Note/Special Instruction             O       O
     CUR          1   Y  Currency                             O       O
     REF          1   Y  Reference Numbers                    O       O
     PER          1      Administrative Communications                O
     N1           1   Y  Name                                 M       O
     N2           1   Y  Additional Name Information          O       O
     N3           1   Y  Address Information                  O       O
     N4           1   Y  Geographic Location                  O       O
     REF          1      Reference Numbers                            O
     PER          1   Y  Administrative Communications        O       O
     ITD          1   Y  Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms o       M       O
                                                             More...

   F2=Save       F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Select or deselect a segment	Keying a "1" adjacent to the segment and pressing "Enter" will toggle the segments status between **Sel** (Selected) = "Y" and **Sel** = "N". You will not be allowed to change the select status on any of the segments that are mandatory for either the XA business applications or for EDI use. Those segments display with an "M" in the description column (for either XA or EDI, or both).

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Segment	EDI segment code within the transaction set
Tbl (Table)	EDI table for the segment. • 1 = Header segments • 2 = Detail segments • 3 = Summary segments
Sel (Selected)	Y (Yes) - for selected segment blank - for not selected
Segment Description	Description describing the function of the segment
XA	M- Mandatory segment for XA O- Optional segment for XA
EDI	M- Mandatory segment for EDI O- Optional segment for EDI

Function Key	Name	Definition
F2	Save	Saves the displayed selection status and returns you to panel AM402.01.
F3	Exit	Exits the program and return to AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the pervious panel, AM402.01.

4.2.7 Deleting a trading partner Transaction Set Profile

Panel AM417.02 (version) - Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Profile Records (Transaction Set)

Use this panel to delete a transaction set profile. Deleting transaction set profile will cause it to revert from "Defined" back to "Undefined". All components of the transaction set profile are removed when the transaction set profile is deleted. A transaction set profile **can not** be deleted if documents exist in the interface files referencing the selected transaction set for this trading partner . Even though the existing documents may be either fully sent or received, until they are purged, the transaction set profile can not be deleted. See Section 12.6 for information on purging the interface files.

This panel appears after you key a "4" adjacent to a transaction set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel AM412.02.

```
AM417.02        Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Profile Records        DISPLAY

 Press Enter to Confirm your delete.
 Press F12 to return to change your choice.

 APPOLLO             Appollo Supply Company
    810     Receive      INVOICE
```

What To Do
• The transaction set you have selected to delete is shown beneath the ID and name of trading partner.
• Be sure that the transaction set currently displayed is the one you want to delete. Pressing "Enter" deletes the transaction set and its profile from the trading partner.
• A transaction set **can not** be deleted if documents exist in the interface files. Even though the existing documents may be either fully sent or received, until they are purged, the transaction set can not be deleted.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02, the transaction set profile will **not** be deleted.

Chapter 5 - Receive Transactions

5.1 Overview

```
AM4M20                       Electronic Commerce                    DPC23AA
                             Receive Transactions

 Type option or command; press Enter.

      1. Receive Transactions from Translator
      2. Edit / Load Transactions
      3. Re-edit / Load Error Transactions














 ==>

 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt     F9=Retrieve     F10=Actions
 F11=Job status   F12=Return    F22=Messages
```

You can receive transaction sets from a trading partner from any third party translator program, provided that the translator program can deliver to the System i a flat file specific to the needs of EC. The name of that flat file is the Temporary Translator User File (TTRUSR). Most translators have the capability of converting the data from an EDI standard format and moving it to a file with a user defined format.

If your third party translator is Premenos, user file definitions that the Premenos translator format uses (to map the data to TTRUSR) are supplied to Premenos by EC. However, the creation of the translator format, in Premenos, remains a user responsibility.

The data in TTRUSR is not destined to remain there long. It passes through TTRUSR to reside in a set of files known as interface files. Figure 1.2.2 in Section 1.2.1 provides an overview of the receive process showing both TTRUSR and the interface files.

EC's Receive Transactions from Translator, option 1, on menu AM4M20, enables you to choose against which translator(s) the receive process should be run . Selecting the option for any displayed translator ID initiates a two step process, the first of which depends on the capabilities of the translator. First, a program to extract data from the translator's mailbox and load it to the TTRUSR file is run. Second, another program moves that temporary data into the interface files. In the process, EC prints a log of high level errors encountered, specifically that the trading partner, or the transaction set within the trading partner, is not defined. Transactions with errors remain in the TTRUSR awaiting resolution, while those successfully loaded to the interface files are purged.

Some translators, in particular Premenos, have an auto move function, such that when a call is made to the network, and the transactions are retrieved, the translator will automatically continue moving any transactions from the network, through the translator's mailbox and directly to the user file (in EC's case, TTRUSR). If your translator has this feature, the first step of the two step process described in the previous paragraph will be done by the translator's auto move function. The EC receive option will not require a user specified program (identified during the translator definition process) to get the transactions into TTRUSR. EC will always perform the second half of the process,

Chapter 5 - Receive Transactions

however, moving transactions out of TTRUSR, performing the high level edit, and placing them into the interface files.

It is against the data in the interface files that processing unique to each transaction set, tailored for each trading partner, can now take place. The unique processing is controlled by a combination of (optional) user exit processing and values entered into a control file record for the trading partner transaction set.

The control file variables for each transaction set are largely different, but one of the common attributes is whether or not automatic processing should occur. For each transaction set, within each trading partner, you control whether or not the transactions flow automatically out of the interface files into either the traditional XA batch/off-line loads (where applicable), or to files and/or reports (when batch loads are not applicable).

At this point in the processing, a detailed edit occurs, checking each transaction set against the trading partner transaction set profile for errors. The automatic processing options allow for an edit only, and an edit and load run in tandem, or none. In all cases, the transaction sets remain in the interface files at various levels of completion. Their status can be: not processed, in error, or complete. In the case of completely processed transactions, they remain in the interface files for historical purposes, but can be purged whenever you wish.

If transaction sets are not automatically edited and loaded, you can select the Edit/Load Transaction function, via option 2, on menu AM4M20.

Transaction sets containing errors should be corrected and then processed again via the Re-edit/Load Error Transactions function, option 3 on menu AM4M20. Errors can be reviewed on-line and often corrected on-line via Work With Error Log function, option 3 on menu AM4M30.

This chapter discusses each option shown in Figure 1.2.2. Each individual transaction set, and the additional processing requirements for each are documented in Volume 2 (ANSI) and Volume 3 (EDIFACT) of this user's guide.

5.2 Receive Transactions from Translator

Panel AM4GC.02 - Receive EDI Transactions Translator Selection

Use this panel to select from which translator you wish to receive transactions. Depending on the functional capabilities of the translator, transactions may already reside in the temporary transaction user file (TTRUSR).

From this panel, if you select a translator with that type of auto move capability, the ensuing processing will perform a high level edit on all transactions for that translator, and move the error free transactions to the interface files.

If you select a translator that can not automatically deliver transactions to the TTRUSR file, the ensuing processing will first retrieve transactions from the translator's mail box, and then perform the edit and move to the interface files.

Refer to documentation supplied with your translator to determine if it is capable of automatically loading received transaction sets to a user file.

Documentation for setting up translator definitions can be found in Chapter 3.

This panel appears when you choose option 1, Receive Transactions from Translator, and press "Enter" on menu AM4M20.

```
 AM4GC.02                    Receive EDI Transactions                  DISPLAY
                              Translator Selection


    Position to Translator . . . .


  Type options, press Enter.
    1=Select        4=Remove Transactions
                                                              Transactions
  Opt   Translator ID    Translator Description      Environment  Waiting
        EDI/400          Premenos EDI/400                            Y
        XA/TT            XA From TT Environment           TT         Y
        BRANDX           Brand X Translator Software




  F3=Exit          F5=Refresh        F10=Select All
```

TO:	What To Do
Move all transaction sets for the selected translator ID(s) to the interface files	Key a "1" adjacent to the translator ID(s) you wish to receive transactions for. An audit, AM4SE, "Receive EDI Transactions Audit Log", will print showing transactions that could not be moved from TTRUSR to the interface files. A panel confirming the selected translator ID(s), AM4GC.03, will display. This panel is documented below. • Possible errors are that the trading partner was not found in EC, or that the transaction set for the trading partner was not defined. • Transactions in error remain in TTRUSR until the EC database is changed (the missing trading partners or transaction sets are added) to accommodate them, or the error transaction sets are removed via option 4.
Move all waiting transaction sets, for all translators with transaction sets present in TTRUSR, to the interface files	Press F10 (Select All). Any/all translator ID(s) for which transactions sets are present (**Transactions Waiting** ="Y") in TTRUSR will be processed. A panel confirming the selected translator(s), AM4GC.03, will display. This panel is documented below. • Some translators can automatically move transaction sets from their mailbox to TTRUSR, resulting in **Transactions Waiting** ="Y". Using this function key enables you to select for processing, all of those translators concurrently. An audit report will be produced for each translator ID. • Transaction sets within a translator ID in TTRUSR, that previously could not be moved to the interface file because of errors, will also result in **Transactions Waiting** ="Y". These transaction sets can all be processed again via this function key (after errors are corrected via defining transaction sets or trading partners).
Remove transaction sets for a selected trading partner	If, for a specific translator ID(s), there are **Transactions Waiting** in TTRUSR that you do not wish to pass to the interface files (i.e. transaction sets sent in error by a trading partner), keying a "4" adjacent to the **Translator ID** and pressing "Enter" will delete them.

Option	Description	Definition
- -	Position To Translator	Key the name or partial name of a translator and press "Enter". The list of translator's displayed will be positioned to the name that matches (or in the absence of a match, the name that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	You will be presented with a confirmation panel showing the selected translator ID(s) whose transaction sets will be processed.
4	Remove Transactions	You will be presented with a confirmation panel showing the selected translator ID(s) whose unprocessed transaction sets will be deleted.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator	A 10 character code associated with the translator definition in EC.
Environment	In cases where the translator definition references another XA environment, the two character ID defining that environment.
Transactions Waiting	"Y" - Transaction sets for this translator ID are present in TTRUSR "blank" - Transaction sets for this translator ID are NOT present in TTRUSR

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Select All	Selects all translator IDs for which transaction sets are present in TTRUSR for processing.

Panel AM4GC.03 - Confirm Receive Transactions, Translator Selection

This panel is a confirmation panel displayed after you have selected to receive transactions from a translator(s). If your EDI environment is supported by a number of different translators, this panel displays only those translators selected.

This panel appears after you key a "1", Select, or press F10 (Select All) on panel AM4GC.02, Receive EDI Transactions, Translator Selection.

```
AM4GC.03                Confirm Receive EDI Transactions          DISPLAY
                              Translator Selection

Press Enter to confirm your choices.
Press F12 to return to change your choices.
                                                         Transactions
 Translator      Translator Description        Environment  Waiting
 EDI/400         Premenos EDI/400                             Y




                                                            Bottom
```

TO:	What To Do
Continue with the receive process for the selected translator ID(s).	Press "Enter". Transactions for the selected translator ID(s) will: • Be extracted from the translator's files and moved to TTRUSR, if the translator itself has not already done so, using the receive program specified in EC's translator definition. • Be moved from TTRUSR to EC's interface files, those in error printing on audit report AM4SE. • Be edited and/or loaded for trading partner transaction sets designated for automatic processing.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4GC.02 without receiving transactions for any translator.

5.3 Edit / Load Transactions

Panel AM4XTS.02 (version) - Transaction Set Selection (Receive)

Use this panel to select transaction sets against which you wish to perform an edit and/or load to the off-line load or report files. After transaction sets have been received from the translator, those not automatically processed await selection for processing (edit and load) from this panel.

The awaiting transactions are grouped by transaction set and only transaction sets containing transactions awaiting processing will be displayed.

This panel appears after you choose option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, and press "Enter" on menu AM4M20.

```
AM4XTS.02                    Transaction Set Selection                    Display


    Position to Trans Set  . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   12=Work With Trading Partners


                                              Transactions
Opt   Trans    Description                      Waiting
      810       Invoice                            2
      850       Purchase Order                    15








  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a transaction set for edit/load processing	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired transaction set. A list of trading partners for which transactions awaiting processing will be displayed. Section 5.3.1 documents the details of how to select the trading partners on that panel.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set	Key the number or partial number of a transaction set and press "Enter". The list of transaction sets displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
12	Work With Trading Partners	You are presented with a list of trading partners with transactions awaiting processing within the selected transaction set. From this list you can select trading partners for which you wish to run edits or run the edit & load in tandem. Go to Section 5.3.1 for details on this task.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.

5.3.1 Trading Partner Selection

Panel AM4XTP.02 (version) - Trading Partner Selection (Receive-Edit/Load)
Use this panel to select trading partners, within a transaction set, for which you wish to run an edit and/or load to the off-line load or report files.

Some trading partners, sending the displayed transaction set to you, will never appear for selection on this panel. When you receive their transaction sets, they are automatically edited and loaded as dictated by the auto processing option in their trading partner transaction set profile.

The trading partner transaction set profile control record contains the status of the auto processing option. Within a trading partner, for each transaction set, the option can be different. It designates whether transactions are automatically edited only, are automatically both edited and loaded, or that no automatic processing should occur.

However, trading partners sending the displayed transaction set, their auto processing for option set to edit only or no automatic processing, will display. And they can be selected for processing from this panel.

This panel appears after you key a "12", Work With Trading Partners, adjacent to the desired transaction set on panel AM4XTS.02.

```
AM4XTP.02                    Trading Partner Selection


   Transaction Set:  850 Purchase Order

   Position to Trading Partner  .
 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Edit only    2=Edit and load
                                                    Transactions
 Opt Trading Partner  Name                          Waiting
     APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company             2









     F3=Exit    F5=Refresh    F12=Previous    F21=Edit all    F22=Edit and load all
```

TO:	What To Do
For the displayed trading partner(s), check the transactions for errors.	• For selected a trading partner(s), key a "1" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". • For all displayed trading partners, select F21. • In either case, a panel confirming the selected trading partner(s), AM4XTC.02, will display. This panel is documented below.
For the displayed trading partner(s), check the transactions for errors and continue with the loading of the off-line load or report files.	• For a selected trading partner(s), key a "2" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". • For all displayed trading partners, select F22. • In either case, a panel confirming the selected trading partner(s), AM4XTC.02, will display. This panel is documented below.
Check edited transaction set for errors	Select option 3, Work With Error Log from menu AM4M30, Work With EDI. Documentation for error handling activities can be found in Chapter 10.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Trading Partner	Key the name or partial name of a trading partner and press "Enter". The list of trading partners displayed will be positioned to the name that matches (or in the absence of a match, the name that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Edit Only	You are presented with panel AM4XTC.02, Confirm Selected Trading Partners, showing the trading partners selected for edit.
2	Edit and load	You are presented with panel AM4XTC.02, Confirm Selected Trading Partners, showing the trading partners selected for edit & load.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20 without executing any of the keyed options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4XTS.02, without executing any of the keyed options.
F21	Edit All	Select the displayed transaction set for ALL trading partners for only editing.
F22	Edit and Load All	Select the displayed transaction set for ALL trading partners for both edit and load.

Panel AM4XTC.02 (version) - Confirm (Edit/Load) Selected Trading Partners

This panel is a confirmation panel displayed after you selected to only edit, or edit and load the transactions within a trading partner for the displayed transaction set.

This panel appears after you key a "1", Edit only, key a "2", Edit and load, press F21 Edit All, or F22 Edit and Load All from panel AM4XTP.02. Edit/Load Transactions, Trading Partner Selection.

```
AM4XTP.02                    Trading Partner Selection


   Transaction Set:  850 Purchase Order

   Position to Tr AM4XTC.02    Confirm Selected Trading Partners

 Type options, pr  Transaction Set  . :  850  Purchase Order
   1=Edit only     Press Enter to confirm or F12 to cancel.

 Opt Trading Part  Trading Partner   Name                          Selection
   1  APPOLLO      APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company         Edit









   F3=Exit    F5=Re  F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Continue with the transaction set edit, or edit and load for the displayed trading partners.	Press "Enter". You should check for editing errors by selecting option 3, Work With Error Log, on menu AM4M30, Work With EDI. The error handling function is documented in Chapter 10.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4XTP.02 without initiating the edit or edit/load.

5.4 Re-edit / Load Error Transactions

Panel AM4XTS.02 (version) - Transaction Set Selection (Receive-Re-edit/Load)

Use this panel to select transaction sets, previously in error, against which you wish to perform a re-edit and/or load to the off-line load or report files.

Only transaction sets containing transactions previously edited and flagged as in error, now awaiting re-processing, will be displayed.

This panel appears after you choose option 3, Edit/Load Transactions, and press "Enter" on menu AM4M20, Work With EDI.

```
AM4XTS.02                   Transaction Set Selection                 Display


    Position to Trans Set  . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   12=Work With Trading Partners

                                             Transactions
Opt   Trans    Description                     Waiting
      810      Invoice                            2
      850      Purchase Order                     1









 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a transaction set for re-edit/load processing	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired transaction set. A list of trading partners for which transactions previously in error awaiting re-processing will be displayed. Section 5.3.1 documents the details of how to select the trading partners on that panel.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set	Key the number or partial number of a transaction set and press "Enter". The list of transaction sets displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
12	Work With Trading Partners	You are presented with a list of trading partners with transactions, previously in error, awaiting reprocessing within the selected transaction set. From this list you can select the trading partners for which you wish to re-run the edits, or re-run the edit and load in tandem. Go to section 5.3.1 for details on this task.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.

- Page intentionally blank -

Chapter 6 - Send Transactions

6.1 Overview

```
AM4M10                        Electronic Commerce                    DSP01
                                Send Transactions

 Type option or command; press Enter.

      1. Manually Send Transactions to Translator
      2. Re-edit and Prepare Error Transactions for Send












 ==>


 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt     F9=Retrieve     F10=Actions
 F11=Job status   F12=Return    F22=Messages
```

You can send transaction sets from five different XA business applications (COM, PUR, AP, IFM and MRP) to your trading partners via virtually any third party translator, provided that the translator(s) you choose to use can accept an System i a flat file as a source of input. The name of that flat file is the Temporary Translator Output File (TTROUT).

Most translators have the capability of converting data to an EDI standard format, extracting it from a file with a user defined format. If your third party translator is TL400, user file definitions that the TL400 translation format uses (to map the data from TTROUT) are supplied to TL400 by EC. The creation of the translation format remains a user responsibility.

The ID of the translator to which a trading partner transaction is sent is contained in the trading partner profile. You key the translator ID in the trading partner master when you set it up. When a business document is output from the XA business applications, bound for an EDI trading partner via EC, the business entity on the document is checked against the trading partner cross references to determine the trading partner. The trading partner, then in turn determines the translator.

Getting the data from the XA database into TTROUT is only partially controlled by the options on this menu. The factors effecting the sending of a transaction set are: the status of the media flag, the existence and status of trading partner transaction set profiles and the status of the automatic processing flag in those profiles.

EC is designed so that the majority of the transaction send activity occurs without the necessity of using the options on the Send Transactions Menu, AM4M10. All EDI bound transactions are always output to EDI work files, and the majority of them are then automatically moved to the interface files. If the trading partner transaction set profiles are set for automatic processing, the transactions continue, unattended, on to TTROUT, and from there to either third party translator files or to the TTRUSR (input) file of another XA environment on your system.

Each business entity (customer, vendor or bank account) has a provision to designate whether EDI supported documents should, when a print request is initiated, be physically printed (in the traditional manner), or electronically printed via EC. When you request to print all un-printed purchase orders, for example, some hard copy POs will print on a printer in the traditional manner, while others will be "printed" to EC's EDI work files, depending on their media flag.

When the traditional portion of the XA print procedure is complete, the program continues with some additional EC processing. The out bound documents in the EDI work files are automatically edited by EC and moved from the work files to EC's interface files. No operator intervention is required for EC to complete this step. The editing performed is both a high level edit and a detailed edit.

At the high level, EC checks to see that, for the document you are trying to send, the appropriate trading partner transaction set profile is setup. If it is not, a critical error is entered in to the error log for this document, and the document remains in the work files awaiting corrective action followed by a re-edit.

After the high level test is passed, the detailed edit occurs. Here the document's XA source data in the work files is converted, appended and manipulated into the EDI format you and your trading partner have agreed upon. The values in the control file and the routing table play significant roles in determining the structure and data characteristics of the document, now a transaction set, that EC loads to the interface files. The error log is updated during the creation of the transaction set to include any warning or critical errors.

At this point the edited transaction set resides in the interface files awaiting either automatic processing or manual processing.

If the automatic processing flag in the control file for the trading partner transaction set is set to "Y", and the transaction set is critical error-free, a two step automatic process occurs immediately after the detailed edit. It is a process that is repeated for each translator/trading partner transaction set combination. First, the transaction set is automatically copied from the interface files into TTROUT. The copy that remains in the interface files is for historical purposes and has a status code indicating that processing is complete. Second, EC calls a program, designated by the translator definition, to extract the transaction sets from TTROUT and move them to either the 3rd party translator's files or to the TTRUSR file (input) in another XA environment, completing the EC send process.

Figure 1.2.3 in Section 1.2.2 provides an overview of the send process showing the EDI work files, the interface files and TTROUT.

Option 1, on menu AM4M10, Manually Send Transactions to Translator, is designed to manually initiate the send process for those trading partner transactions sets with an automatic processing flag set to "N". The manual send is done by selected translator ID. You select the translator(s) and EC then initiates the send of all individual transactions, across all transaction set types, across all trading partners that will go through the selected translator(s). It is a two step process identical to the one described above for automatic processing. First, transaction sets not already sent will be copied from the interface files and loaded to TTROUT. Second, the transactions are moved from TTROUT to either the third party translator's files or the TTRUSR file of another XA environment (if the selected translator ID represented a XA environment). This process is repeated for each translator/trading partner transaction set combination.

The function of option 2, Re-edit and Prepare Error Transactions for Send, is to allow you to re-process the transaction sets that did not pass the initial high level edit and remained in the EDI work files. After the errors are corrected, this option initiates a rerun of the high level edit against only transactions in the work files that were previously in error. If the high level edit is passed, the detailed edit and loading of the interface files occurs, followed by either manual or automatic processing, as described above. Errors can be reviewed on-line and often corrected on-line via Work With Error Log function, option 3 on menu AM4M30.

Special considerations for each individual transaction set are documented in chapters 14 through 54of this user's guide.

6.2 Manually Send Transactions to Translator

Panel AM4OC.02 - Send EDI Transactions to Translator, Translator Selection

The XA business applications are continuously depositing transactions sets in the interface files, potentially every time a document print request is made. Use this panel to select the translator ID or IDs you wish to process. All critical error-free transactions, within all transactions sets, within all trading partners designated for the selected translator ID will be sent.

The **Transactions Waiting** flag will show "Y", if any trading partner transaction sets exist in the interface files waiting to be sent via this translator.

You should note that for the desired translator ID, depending on the way you have coded the automatic processing option in the individual trading partner transaction set control files, the send process may already be complete with the **Transactions Waiting** flag displaying blank. In such cases this menu option is not applicable. Only trading partner transaction sets designated as automatic processing "N" can be manually sent.

This panel appears when you choose option 1, Manually Send Transactions to Translator, and press "Enter" on menu AM4M10.

```
AM4OC.02                Send EDI Transactions to Translator              DISPLAY
                              Translator Selection

    Position to Translator . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select

      Translator                                              Transactions
 Opt  ID            Translator Description        Environment  Waiting
      EDI/400       TL400                                        Y
      XA/TT         XA From TT Environment            TT         Y
      BRANDX        Brand X Translator Software




                                                                     Bottom

 F3=Exit         F5=Refresh        F10=Select All
```

TO:	What To Do
Send all waiting transaction sets, for the selected translator ID(s), from the interface files	Key a "1" adjacent to the translator ID showing **Transactions Waiting** ="Y". All un-sent transaction sets, without critical error, across all transaction set types, across all trading partners referencing the translator ID will be sent. A panel confirming the selected translator(s), AM4GC.03, will display. This panel is documented below.
Send all waiting transaction sets, for all translator IDs, from the interface files	• Press F10 (Select All). All un-sent transaction sets, without critical error, across all transaction set types, across all trading partners referencing all translator IDs will be sent. A panel confirming the selected translator(s), AM4GC.03, will display. This panel is documented below. • Some translator IDs will never display with **Transactions Waiting** ="Y" if automatic processing is set to "Y" for all trading partner transaction set profiles destined for this translator.

Option	Description	Definition
- -	Position To Translator	Key the name or partial name of a translator ID and press "Enter". The list of translator ID's displayed will be positioned to the name that matches (or in the absence of a match, the name that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	You will be presented with a confirmation panel showing the selected translator ID for which waiting transaction sets will be processed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Translator ID	A 10 character code associated with the translator definition in EC.
Environment	In cases where the translator definition references another XA environment, the two character ID defining that environment.
Transactions Waiting	"Y" - Transaction sets for this translator ID are present in the interface files. "blank" - Transaction sets for this translator ID are NOT present in the interface files.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Select All	Selects all translator IDs for processing for which transaction sets are present in the interface files.

Panel AM4OC.03 - Confirm Send EDI Transactions to Translator, Translator Selection

This panel is a confirmation panel displayed after you select a translator ID(s) for which transactions sets are present in the interface files that you wish to send.

This panel appears after you key a "1", Select, or press F10 (Select All) on panel AM4GC.02, Receive EDI Transactions, Translator Selection.

```
AM4OC.03            Confirm Send EDI Transactions to Translator        DISPLAY
                              Translator Selection

Press Enter to confirm your choices.
Press F12 to return to change your choices.
                                                           Transactions
 Translator       Translator Description        Environment  Waiting
 EDI/400          TL400                                        Y




                                                                Bottom
```

TO:	What To Do
Continue with the send process for the selected translator ID(s).	Press "Enter". Transactions for the selected translator ID(s) will be copied from the interface files and loaded to TTROUT. From there they will be moved to the translator's files using the send program specified in EC's translator definition, or they will be loaded to TTRUSR if the translator ID represents another XA environment.

6.3 Re-edit and Prepare Error Transactions for Send

Panel AM4XTS.02 (version) - Transaction Set Selection (Send)

Use this panel to select transaction sets, previously determined to be in error, that you want to re-edit and prepare for send. After the re-edit, critical error-free transaction sets will either be automatically sent or wait for manual processing, depending on the status of the automatic processing flag in the applicable trading partner transaction set control file.

Only transaction sets containing transactions previously in error will be displayed.

This panel appears after you choose option 2, Re-edit and Prepare Error Transactions for Send, and press "Enter" on menu AM4M10.

```
AM4XTS.02                    Transaction Set Selection                    DISPLAY


   Position to Trans Set  . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   12=Work With Trading Partners


 Opt   Trans    Description                   # Transaction Waiting
       850      Purchase Order                          4
       862      Shipping Schedule                       1












   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a transaction set for re-edit processing	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired transaction set. A list of trading partners for which transactions awaiting processing will be displayed. Section 6.3.1 documents the details of how to select the trading partners on that panel.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set	Key the number or partial number of a transaction set and press "Enter". The list of transaction sets displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
12	Work With Trading Partners	You are presented with a list of trading partners with transactions previously determined to be in error, awaiting re-edit processing within the selected transaction set. From this list you can select the trading partners for which you wish to run edits. Go to Section 6.3.1 for details on this task.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M20.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.

6.3.1 Select Trading Partners

Panel AM4XTP.02 (version) - Trading Partner Selection (Send)

Use this panel to select trading partners, within a transaction set, for which you wish to run the re-edit process.

This panel appears after you key a "12", Work With Trading Partners, adjacent to the desired transaction set on panel AM4XTS.02.

```
AM4XTP.02                 Trading Partner Selection              DISPLAY

   Transaction Set  . :  850  Purchase Order
   Position to Trading Partner  .

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select

 Opt Trading Partner  Name                              Transactions Waiting
     APPOLLO                                                    4












   F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous      F21=Select all
```

TO:	What To Do
Re-edit the transaction(s) for the displayed trading partner(s)	• To select a trading partner(s), key a "1" adjacent to the desired trading partner and press "Enter". • For all displayed trading partners, select F21. • In either case, a panel confirming the selected trading partner(s), AM4XTC.02, will display. This panel is documented below.
Check for errors in edited transaction set	Select option 3, Work With Error Log from menu AM4M30, Work With EDI. Documentation for error handling activities can be found in Chapter 10.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Trading Partner	Key the name or partial name of a trading partner and press "Enter". The list of trading partners displayed will be positioned to the name that matches (or in the absence of a match, the name that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	You are presented with panel AM4XTC.02, Confirm Selected Trading Partners, showing the trading partners selected for edit.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M10 without performing any of the keyed options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4XTS.02, without performing any of the keyed options.
F21	Select All	Select for re-editing the individual transaction sets, previously in error, for ALL trading partners due to be sent the displayed transaction set type.

Panel AM4XTC.02 (version) - Confirm (Re-edit Transactions for) Selected Trading Partners

This panel is a confirmation panel displayed after you selected to re-edit the transaction sets previously in error, within a trading partner, for the displayed transaction set type.

This panel appears after you key a "1", Select adjacent to one or more trading partners or, press F21 Select All, from panel AM4XTP.02, Trading Partner Selection.

```
AM4XTP.02              Trading Partner Selection

        ┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
   Tran │ AM4XTC.02     Confirm Selected Trading Partners              │
        │                                                               │
   Posi │ Transaction Set  . :  850  Purchase Order                    │
        │ Press Enter to confirm or F12 to cancel.                     │
        │                                                               │
  Type o│ Trading Partner  Name                            Selection   │
   1=Se │ APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company          Edit       │
        │                                                               │
  Opt Tr│                                                               │
   1  AP│                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
        │  F12=Previous                                                 │
        │                                                               │
        │                                                               │
  F3=Exi│                                                               │
        └─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

TO:	What To Do
Continue with the transaction set re-edit for the displayed trading partners.	Press "Enter". You should check for errors that occurred during the re-edit by selecting option 3, Work With Error Log, on menu AM4M30, Work With EDI. The error handling function is documented in Chapter 10.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4XTP.02 without initiating the re-edit process.

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 7- Working With Trading Partner Cross References

7.1 Overview

A database of trading partner cross references is the way EC can match a trading partner's EDI qualifiers and ID's to XA customers, vendors and bank accounts (business entities) and their related organizational entities such as ship-tos, bill-to, assignees, buyers, and so on.

7.1.1 Trading Partner Cross References

A trading partner cross reference is a relationship linking one trading partner to one or more business entities. Multiple customers, vendors or bank accounts can be linked to a single trading partner. For example, you could be sending COM invoices from three different customers to a single trading partner; and at the same time, that trading partner could be a vendor that you also buy from. From the opposite perspective however, business entities can only be referenced against a single trading partner. Using the COM invoice example, you could not send the same invoice(s) to multiple trading partners.

When creating or changing trading partner cross references, EC displays selection lists of existing, as yet uncross referenced, XA business entities from which you may choose, simplifying the add/change process. Since choosing to link a business entity with a particular trading partner makes that co/customer, vendor, or bank account ineligible to be linked to another trading partner, EC will not subsequently display it on a selection list. Linking the business entity to the trading partner establishes a trading partner cross reference.

7.1.2 Location Cross References (LCRs) - ANSI Standard

Location cross references (LCRs) are used by EC to identify the contents of name and address loops. They reside within the trading partner cross reference as additional cross references that link the XA business and organizational entities with the EDI data that the trading partner will be sending, or expecting to receive, in the N1 loops of the transaction sets. EC refers to the lower level of trading partner cross reference, the organizational entity cross reference, as a location cross reference (LCR).

Before you can define an LCR, you and your trading partner must mutually agree as to which pair of values, an entity ID code and an ID code qualifier, are to be sent or received to uniquely identify the contents of an N1 loop(s) in the transaction set. Then you agree upon a unique ID code that will link all three fields of data to a single XA organizational entity (ship-to, bill-to, assignee, buyer, etc.) in your database.

Since multiple name and address loops can be contained in a transaction set, each containing different types of information, EC supports multiple types of LCRs defined within a trading partner cross reference.

One LCR is always defined as a logical extension of the trading partner cross reference definition process. Subsequent LCRs can be defined from a variety of perspectives, all of which are documented in Chapter 8.

7.1.3 Location Cross References (LCRs) - EDIFACT Standard

The function of LCRs with respect to the EDIFACT standard is identical to the ASNI standard, excepting the fact that NAD segment groups take the place of N1 loops.

7.1.4 Location Types

Location Types define the different types of name and address loops EC is capable of supporting in transaction sets during the send and receive process. As was the case during the earlier discussion on working with trading partner cross references, when defining LCRs you again work with pre-determined lists that simplify the process. EC refers to the different categories of organizational entities as location types. The number of different location types that the XA business application database is capable of sending or receiving is relatively few, with respect to the nearly one-thousand entity ID codes supported by the ANSI and EDIFACT standards. And since not every one is applicable to every transaction set, when you choose the transaction set for which you wish to define an LCR, EC provides a selection list of only the applicable location types in which you can work.

7.1.5 Trading Partner Cross Reference and LCR Requirements with Send Transactions

On send transactions, EC requires the use of LCRs in evaluating the EDI outbound XA business application documents to determine to which trading partner the document should be sent. The organizational entities in the document from your XA business application database must be present in the file of LCRs, not only to trigger (in conjunction the document media flag) the send, but also to enable the conversion of that data to a value(s) the trading partner requires on their end in the transaction set N1 loop(s). When an organizational entity, such a bill-to customer number in an outbound COM invoice, is matched to an LCR, that LCR points to a trading partner cross reference, which in turn identifies the trading partner to whom the document should be sent.

One trading partner cross reference must be defined for each XA customer, vendor, or bank account to which you wish to send transaction sets. And within the trading partner cross reference, at least one LCR must always be defined for use as described above. Additional LCRs can be defined as required by the transaction set. If matching LCRs can not be found for the organizational entities on the outbound documents, the transaction set will be held over for error processing detailed in Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

7.1.6 Trading Partner Cross Reference and LCR Requirements with Receive Transactions

EC generally uses LCRs on received transactions to convert the trading partner's values into corresponding XA business and organizational entities. They are not however, required since you can designate a default cross reference value in the transaction set control record for the trading partner.

When a receive transaction set is processed by EC, the ID's and qualifiers sent by the trading partner in the name and address loop are used to first check the location cross reference files. If a match is found, the LCR identifies the corresponding organizational entity that will receive the transaction. If no match is found, EC attempts to use default values in the trading partner transaction set control file. If there are no matching cross references and default values are not present, the transaction is held over for error processing detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions. A trading partner cross reference and associated LCRs are not required for a receive transaction set from a trading partner if the trading partner transaction set control file contains cross reference defaults.

7.2 Work With Trading Partner Cross References & LCRs

Whenever you work with trading partner cross references, and the location cross references contained therein, EC filters a vast number of choices down to a manageable number by displaying only the applicable transaction sets, location types and organizational entities relevant to the business entity you are cross referencing.

For example, if the trading partner cross reference and location cross reference(s) you are setting up are for a customer, then a pre-defined sequence of panels specific to customer cross references will ensue. This cross reference path that EC will follow first displays a work with list of only cross referenced customers (as opposed to vendors or bank accounts) that you can maintain, or to which other customers can be added. After you choose a customer, EC continues to filter the choices at the next level, displaying only the transaction sets applicable to customers. After you select the transaction set, EC displays another filtered list, this time, only the location types applicable to the selected transaction set. If the location type supports multiple organizational entities (ship tos, for example, associated with customer in the COM database), EC displays a selection list of those entities to which you can affix codes that complete the LCR definition.

Trading Partner Cross Reference / Location Cross Reference Set-up/Maintenance Path Unique panels at each step for the 3 different business entity types (customers, vendors and bank accounts)		
Step	**Results**	**Your Action**
1. Select the type of trading partner you will be working with.	A list of previously cross referenced customers, vendors or bank accounts (depending on your selection) will display.	Select or add the business entity you wish to define or maintain a trading partner cross reference or location cross reference(s) for.
2. Add or maintain a business entity to the displayed list of cross referenced business entities.	A trading partner cross reference is now exists, but it is incomplete.	Designate to which transactions set(s) will be applicable.
3. Select a transaction set(s), for the displayed trading partner cross reference.	The location types for the selected transaction set will display.	Complete/maintain the definition of the LCR(s) within the displayed location type.
4. Select a location type for the displayed transaction set.	The Work With LCR panel applicable to the selected location type will display.	• If this location type calls a single LCR, you must key/validate the three EDI codes that you and your trading partner have agreed upon. • If the location type can support multiple LCRs, you must select or key the ones you want, and then, for each one, key/validate the three EDI codes you and your trading partner have agreed upon.

Figure 7.2.1 Trading Partner Cross Reference/Location Cross Reference Set-up/Maintenance Path

7.2.1 Selecting Pre-defined Paths

Panel AM404.01 - Trading Partner Type Select

From the Work With Trading Partner Profile panel (AM401.02), discussed in Section 4.1.4, when you choose to work with the Trading Partner Cross Reference component of the profile, the pop-up window below will display. The panels, and the values displayed on each subsequent panel are automatically tailored for the particular path you select. If a trading partner relationship is such that the trading partner is simultaneously, customer and/or, vendor and/or, bank account; then you will need to repeat this process once each of up to three different business entity types (a different path for each relationship)**.**

```
AM401.02            Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile

   Position to T AM403.02            Work With Trading Partner Profile

 Type options, p  Trading Partner ID . . APOLLO
   2=Change                          Apollo Supply Company
   12=Work With   Type Options, press Enter.
 Opt Trading Par    1=Select  AM404.01    Trading Partner Type Select
 12   APOLLO
      ATLANTIC     Opt  Profil   Place Cursor on Selection, Press ENTER
      BROWNMFG           Tradin
      CENTRAL       1    Tradin     Trading Partner is a Bank Account
      EASTCOAST          tradin     Trading Partner is a Customer
      GOLDEN             Tradin     Trading Partner is a Vendor
      HOWELL
      LAKEVIEW
      PRECISION                   F12=Previous
      UNSTATIONE   F3=Exit
      WILLIAMS
      ZENITH          1      resting or Receive or 820          A

 F3=Exit      F5=Refresh        F6=Addition     F12=Previous
```

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02 without selecting a trading partner type.

7.3 Adding & Maintaining Trading Partner Cross References

Panels: AM4051.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Customers
AM4052.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors
AM4053.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks
AM4054.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

These panels are designed to allow you to establish a new, or maintain an existing trading partner cross reference between a trading partner and an existing XA business entity. They represent the second step of a four step process, documented in Section 7.2, that describes how to define/maintain a trading partner cross reference and LCRs within.

You may begin the process of maintaining of LCRs for this cross reference by working with a business entity related transaction set. You may also delete a business entity and all associated LCRs from this list of active cross references for the displayed trading partner.

An additional business entity can be added to this list by selecting F6=Add, and on the subsequent panel, choosing from a list of active XA customers, vendors or bank accounts that have not previously been cross referenced to a trading partner.

7.3.1 Trading Partner Cross References - Customers - Panel AM4051.02

This panel appears after you select "Trading Partner is a Customer" on pop-up window AM404.01, Trading Partner Type Selection. It displays a list of COM customers that have been cross referenced to the displayed trading partner.

Note: EC's generic reference to customers, with respect to the discussion of cross references that follows, is really a reference to the company/customer combination that make up a unique business entity in COM.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.5.

```
AM4051.02         Trading Partner Cross References - Customers

   Trading Partner ID . :  APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company

   Position to Co / Customer  . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       12=Work With Customer Related Transaction Sets

 Opt Co   Customer  Name                        City          ST   Country
      1 /      200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.   W. Monroe     LA   USA
   4  1 /      900  Solomon & Sons              Seattle       WA   USA




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F6=Add         F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4061.02 - Select Additional Customers

Use this panel to select additional COM customers that you wish to add to the cross reference list for the displayed trading partner.

This screen appears after you press F6= Add from panel AM4051.02, Trading Partner Cross References - Customers.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.6.

```
AM4051.02          Trading Partner Cross References - Customers

  Trading Partner ID . :  APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
                                   ┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
    Position to Co / Cust          │AM4061.02     Select Additional Customers  │
                                   │                                            │
                                   │      Position to Co/Customer  . . .    /   │
Type options, press Ent│Type options, press Enter.                              │
   4=Delete        12=Wor│   1=Select                                           │
                                   │Opt Co / Customer  Name                     │
Opt Co    Customer  Name           │                                            │
     1 /      200  Hill            │    1 /       100  Fox & Bally's            │
     1 /      900  Sold            │    1 /       200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.│
                                   │    1 /       300  Colvin & Sons, Inc.      │
                                   │    1 /       410  McClure Appliance        │
                                   │    1 /       500  Schuur Extrusion, Inc.   │
                                   │    1 /       801  Bulla, McDonald & Co.    │
                                   │                                            │
                                   │                                            │
                                   │   F3=Exit    F5=Refresh    F12=Previous     │
                                   └──────────────────────────────────────────┘

   F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F6=Add          F12=Previous
```

7.3.2 Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors

Panel AM4052.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors

This panel appears after you select "Trading Partner is a Vendor" on pop-up window AM404.01, Trading Partner Type Selection. It displays a list of PUR/AP/IFM vendors who have been cross referenced to the displayed trading partner.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.5.

```
AM4052.02          Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors

   Trading Partner ID . : APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company

   Position to Vendor . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       12=Work With Vendor Related Transaction Sets

 Opt   Vendor  Name                      City                    ST  Country
       00010   HAMILTON CO.              HAMILTON                OH
       00013   LANGE LIFT CO.            PEWAUKEE                WI
       00015   RAYMOND CO.               MINNEAPOLIS             MN




   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F6=Add        F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4062.02 - Select Additional Vendors

Use this panel to select additional PUR/AP/IFM vendors that you wish to add to the cross reference list for the displayed trading partner.

This screen appears after you press F6=Add from panel AM4052.02, Trading Partner Cross references -Vendor.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.6.

```
AM4052.02           Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors

   Trading Partner ID AM4062.02            Select Additional Vendors

   Position to Vendor    Position to Vendor . . . . . .

 Type options, press   Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       12=     1=Select
                        Opt Vendor  Name                      City
 Opt   Vendor  Name        000000  MISCELLANEOUS VENDOR                        y
       00010   HAMILTO      00009   FOX MACHINERY CO          GAP
       00013   LANGE L      00010   HAMILTON CO.              HAMILTON
       00015   RAYMOND      000100  ALPHA CORPORATION
                            00012   JDR SWITCH CO.            SAN JOSE
                            00013   LANGE LIFT CO.            PEWAUKEE
                            00014   PARTLOW CORP.             NEW HARTFORD
                            00015   RAYMOND CO.               MINNEAPOLIS   +

                          F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous


   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F6=Add        F12=Previous
```

7.3.3 Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks

Panel AM4053.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks

This panel appears when AP is installed and after you select "Trading Partner is a Bank Account" on pop-up window AM404.01, Trading Partner Type Selection. It displays a list of AP banks that have been cross referenced to the displayed trading partner.

Note: EC's generic reference to AP bank, with respect to the discussion of cross references that follows, is really a reference to the company/bank account/ payment method combination that make up a unique business entity in AP.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.5.

```
AM4053.02            Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks

  Trading Partner ID . :  APOLLO            Apollo Supply Company

  Position to Co/Bank/Meth. . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete        12=Work With AP Bank Related Transaction Sets

Opt Co / Bank / Meth  Name
    1 / 001  / 1    METRO BANK
    1 / 002  / 1    HOME TOWN BANK




  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F6=Add        F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4063.02 - Select Additional AP Banks

Use this panel to select additional AP banks that you wish to add to the cross reference list for the displayed trading partner.

This screen appears after you press F6=Add from panel AM4053.02, Trading Partner Cross Reference - AP Banks.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.6.

```
AM4053.02            Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks

   Trading Partner ID ┌────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
                      │AM4063.02          Select Additional AP Banks   │
   Position to Bank . │                                                │
                      │   Position to Co/Bank/Method . .     /     /   │
Type options, press E│                                                │
   4=Delete      12=W│ Type options, press Enter.                     │
                      │   1=Select                                     │
Opt Co   Bank Account│ Opt Co / Bank / Method   Description           │
     1 / 001 / 1   BA│     1    002     1        Bank of Nome          │
                      │     1    003     1        Bank of Artic        │
                      │                                                │
                      │                                                │
                      │                                                │
                      │                                                │
                      │   F3=Exit          F5=Refresh     F12=Previous │
                      └────────────────────────────────────────────────┘


   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F6=Add         F12=Previous
```

7.3.4 Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

Panel AM4054.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

This panel appears when IFM is installed and after you select "Trading Partner is a Bank Account" on pop-up window AM404.01, Trading Partner Type Selection. It displays a list of IFM bank entities that have been cross referenced to the displayed trading partner.
Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.5.

```
AM4054.02        Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

   Trading Partner ID . :  APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company

   Position to Bank Entity  . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        12=Work With IFM Bank Related Transaction Sets

 Opt Entity ID   Bank Entity    Name
     981000        981500         Bank of Overseas






   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F6=Add         F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4064.02 - Select Additional IFM Bank Entities

Use this panel to select additional IFM bank entities that you wish to add to the cross reference list for the displayed trading partner.

This screen appears after you press F6=Add from panel AM4054.02, Trading Partner Cross Reference - IFM Bank Entities.

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.3.6.

```
AM4054.02         Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

   Trading P AM4064.02     Select Additional IFM Bank Entities

   Position    Position to Entity . . . . . .

Type option Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete    1=Select

Opt Entity Opt Entity       Bank Entity   Name
    981000     555121        555121         The International Bank




           F3=Exit    F5=Refresh    F12=Previous



   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh    F6=Add        F12=Previous
```

7.3.5 Panel Options and Function Keys (for Trading Partner Cross References Panels)

The options and function keys are identical for the following panels (shown in the previous four sections):

AM4051.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Customers
AM4052.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors
AM4053.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks
AM4054.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to (business entity)	Key the number or partial number of the business entity and press "Enter". The list of business entities displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM417.02), documented in Section 7.6.1, for each business entity selected. The delete function will remove the business entity cross reference and all of its associated LCRs, across all transaction sets. If transactions exist in the interface files, that are not yet completely sent or received, and that require use of the deleted trading partner cross reference and associated LCRs, they will be held over for error processing as detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions, and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.
12	Work With (business entity type) Related Transaction Sets	You are presented with a subsetted list of transaction sets, applicable to only the type of business entity you selected. From the ensuing panel, documented in Section 7.4, you may add, maintain and delete LCRs, and work with transaction set profiles for the displayed transaction sets.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new business entity to the cross reference list for this trading partner. After adding, if you choose to continue work with LCRs for this new business entity cross reference, use Option 12.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02, Work With Trading Partner Profile.

7.3.6 Panel Options and Function Keys (for Select Additional Business Entities)

The options & function keys are identical for the following panels (shown in sections 7.3.1 thru 7.3.4):

      AM4061.02 - Select Additional Customers
      AM4062.02 - Select Additional Vendors
      AM4063.02 - Select Additional AP Banks
      AM4064.02 - Select Additional IFM Bank Entities

TO:	What To Do
Add a business entity to the trading partner's cross reference list.	Move the cursor to the appropriate business entity(s), key a "1" and press "Enter". The selected business entity(s) is added and you are returned to the previous panel. If you choose to continue work with LCRs for this new business entity, use Option 12, Work With (business entity) Related Transaction Sets from that panel.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to (business entity)	Key the number or partial number of the business entity and press "Enter". The list of business entities displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	Select a business entity(s) to be added to the trading partner's cross reference list.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without adding the selected business entity(s) to the cross reference list and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel without adding the selected business entity(s) to the cross reference list.

7.4 Working With Transaction Sets Within Trading Partner Cross References

Panels: AM4071.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Customer
AM4072.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Vendor
AM4073.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific AP Bank
AM4073.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity

These panels are designed primarily to allow you work with the LCRs, specifically within the trading partner cross referenced business entity displayed in the panel header information. For each displayed transaction set you may maintain the LCRs within their corresponding location types for the displayed cross reference. Or, delete all LCRs, across all location types for selected transaction set(s), for the displayed cross reference.

Secondarily, you may exit the realm of working **only** within the cross reference to work in two other areas; the transaction set profile at the trading partner level (as documented in Section 4.2.2), and the printing of a mapping worksheet, at the trading partner transaction set level (as documented in Section 12.2).

The transaction sets that are displayed are only those applicable to the business entity type, displayed in the panel title line, that is the subject of the cross reference. For example, an invoice send transaction set will be among those displayed if you are working on a cross reference for a customer, but not an invoice receive transaction set. The invoice receive would display if you were working on a cross reference for a vendor.

Each of these panels also provides an option of establishing a generic transaction set, "ZZZ", for which any LCR defined will be applicable to all of the transaction sets within the displayed group. For example, if you were defining ship-to LCRs for a customer that will be receiving purchase orders and purchase order changes from a trading partner, and sending invoices and credit adjustments back to the trading partner, you can use the "ZZZ" transaction set to set up the EDI qualifiers and codes (that are applicable to each ship-to location) only once. Rather than maintain LCRs for each of the four transaction sets, the "ZZZ" transaction set contains the ship-to LCR data for all four, all unique to the customer that you are cross referencing.

7.4.1 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Customer

Panel AM4071.02 - Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific Customer

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a Customer and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner cross reference- Customer panel (AM4051.02).
Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.4.5.

```
AM4071.02    Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific Customer

 Trading Partner ID . : APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
 Co/Customer  . . . . : 1 /      900  Solomon & Sons
 Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete LCRs   6=Print Worksheet  10=Maintain LCRs  12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt Trans  Profile   Name                      Dir       Status     Loc
     ZZZ    In-Use    Default Locations - All TSs  Both                Y
     810    Defined   Invoice                   Send      Active     Y
     812    Defined   Credit/Debit Adjustment   Send      Active
     820    Defined   Remittance Advice         Receive   Active
     830    Defined   Planning Schedule         Receive   Active
     840    Defined   Request For Quote         Receive   Active
     843    Defined   Response for RFQ or Quote Send      Active
     850    Defined   Purchase Order            Receive   Active
     855    Defined   Purchase Order Acknowledgment Send  Active
     856    Defined   Advanced Ship Notification Send     Active
     860    Defined   Purchase Order Change     Receive   Active
                                                            More...
 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

7.4.2 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Vendor

Panel AM4072.02 - Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific Vendor

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a Vendor and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Cross Reference- Vendor panel (AM4052.02).

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.4.5.

```
AM4072.02    Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific Vendor

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply Co.
            Vendor: 00013   LANGE LIFT CO.
 Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete LCRs  6=Print Worksheet   10=Maintain LCRs   12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt Trans  Profile    Name                         Dir        Status     Loc
     ZZZ    Undefined  Default Locations - All TSs  Both
     210    Undefined  Motor Carrier Freight Invoice Receive
     810    Undefined  Invoice                      Receive
     812    Undefined  Credit/Debit Adjustment      Receive
     820    Undefined  Remittance Advice (Vendor)   Send
     830    Undefined  Planning Schedule            Send
     840    Defined    Request For Quote            Send       Active
     843    Defined    Response to RFQ or Quote     Receive    Active
     850    Defined    Purchase Order               Send       Active
     855    Undefined  Purchase Order Acknowledgment Receive
     856    Undefined  Advance Ship Notification     Receive
                                                               More...
 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

7.4.3 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific AP Bank

Panel AM4073.02 - Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific AP Bank

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a Bank Account and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Cross Reference- AP Banks panel (AM4053.02).

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.4.5.

```
AM4073.02    Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific AP Bank

 Trading Partner ID . : APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
 Co/Bank/Meth . . . . : 01 / 001 / 1    METRO BANK
 Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete LCRs  6=Print Worksheet  10=Maintain LCRs  12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt Trans  Profile    Name                         Dir        Status     Loc
     ZZZ    Undefined  Default Locations - All TSs  Both
     820    Defined    Remittance Advice (Bank)     Send       Active




                                                               Bottom
 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

7.4.4 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity

Panel AM4074.02 - Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific AFM Bank Entity

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to an IFM Bank Entity and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Cross Reference- IFM Bank Entity panel (AM4054.02).

Documentation of the Options and Function Keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.4.5.

```
AM4074.02    Work With Trading Partner Trans Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity

 Trading Partner ID . : CUSTOM TESTING   Custom Testing
 Bank Entity. . . . . : 981000           Bank of Overseas
 Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete LCRs  6=Print Worksheet  10=Maintain LCRs  12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt Trans  Profile    Name                         Dir       Status      Loc
     ZZZ    Undefined  Default Locations - All TSs   Both
     820    Defined    Remittance Advice (Bank)      Send      Active       Y




                                                                        Bottom

 F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

7.4.5 Panel Options, Fields and Function Keys (for Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Business Entity)

The options, fields definitions and function keys are identical for the following panels (shown in the previous four sections):

> AM4071.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Customer
> AM4072.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Vendor
> AM4073.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific AP Bank
> AM4074.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity

Option	Description	Definition
4	Delete LCRs	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM417.02), documented in Section 7.6.2, for each transaction set selected. The delete function will remove all of the LCRs for the selected transaction set(s). If transactions exist in the interface files, that are not yet completely sent or received, and that require use of the deleted LCRs, they will be held over for error processing as detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions, and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.
6	Print Worksheet	• For EDI transaction sets. This option prints a mapping worksheet for the selected transaction set, within the displayed trading partner. The utilization of this report is documented in Section 12.2. • For the "ZZZ" transaction set, this option is not applicable.
10	Maintain LCRs	• For EDI transaction sets, you are presented with a panel that lists the different location types applicable to the selected transaction set. The actual panel will vary depending on the transaction set. These panels are documented in Section 7.5. From the displayed panel you can select any or all of the location types to add, change or delete the LCRs and their data fields within that location type. **Note:** The transaction set must display "Defined" before LCRs can be maintained. • For the "ZZZ" transaction set, you may use the generic "ZZZ" transaction set to define default LCRs for the business entity display for this trading partner cross reference. You are presented with a panel that will vary depending on the business entity type. These panels are documented in Section 7.7.
12	Work With TS Profile	• For EDI transaction sets. This option allows you to temporarily exit work on the trading partner cross reference to work on the transaction set profile at the trading partner level. You may use this option to "Define" an undefined transaction set, resuming work on defining LCRs when you return to this panel. You are presented with a pop-up window (AM413.02) displaying the transaction set profile component selections documented beginning in Section 4.2.2. • For the "ZZZ" transaction set, this option is not applicable.

Name	The description of the transaction as per the EDI standards committee.
Dir (Direction)	• **Send**- The transaction set will be sent from the XA database to the trading partner. • **Receive**- The transaction set will be received from the trading partner into the XA database. • **Both**- Used for transaction set "ZZZ" only. Default LCRs are applicable to both send and receive transaction sets.
Status	• A "Defined" trading partner transaction set profile can have a **Status** of either "Active" or "Inactive". • An "Undefined" transaction set profile will always show a **Status** of "blank". • The Status for the "ZZZ" transaction set profile is always blank. No transaction set profile exists for the "ZZZ" transaction set , only default LCRs. • For an explanation of how EC uses the transaction set profile status code, refer to Section 4.2.3.
Loc (Location)	For "Defined" or "In-Use" transaction sets, a "Y" indicates that LCRs exist for the transaction set for displayed cross referenced business entity within the displayed trading partner.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without performing any keyed options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, without performing any keyed options.

7.5 Transaction Set Location Type Selection

Panels: AM4081.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer
AM4082.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor
AM4083.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank
AM4084.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

These panels allow you to select a category of LCR within the trading partner cross reference. These categories are pre-defined and EC refers to them as location types. Each transaction set has its own set of applicable location types.

From these panels you may choose to delete all of the LCRs within the selected location type for the displayed trading partner cross reference. You may also choose to add, change or individually delete LCRs. Not all location types, however, support the add and delete function.

Within each location type there is generally one, and sometimes two, LCRs that have been added to the trading partner cross reference automatically by EC, when the cross reference was created.

For example, when you cross reference a COM co/customer to a trading partner for an invoice send transaction set, EC already knows the identity of two of the possible four location types. The COM company corresponds to the "Issuer of Invoice" location type, while the COM customer corresponds to the "Bill-to" location type. You can not add additional LCRs to these location types, nor can you delete them unless you delete the cross referenced customer from the trading partner's cross reference list. If you wish to work with the "Ship-to" or "Other" location types (the remaining two of the possible four location types for an invoice send), you may manually add, change or delete them, as you wish.

Regardless of how the LCR is added, automatically by EC, or manually, you are still required to key certain data and activate each one you wish EC to use. The overview of this task and each of the LCR detail panels is documented in Chapter 8, Working With Location Cross Reference Details.

To enable you to determine which LCRs are automatically added by EC, and which ones you must manually, each location type displays two fields of information describing the source of the LCR, the location source and the data source.

The location source can be:
- EC - The LCR is established at the time the business entity is cross referenced to the trading partner. You must verify that the default value that was loaded, plus a second and third value that you must key, match those that you and your trading partner agreed to use.

- SEL (User Select) - The LCR is established when you select an organizational entity from a selection list (i.e.: COM ship-tos or AP vendor assignees).

- KEY (User Key) - (For send transaction sets only) You must manually establish the LCR, as well as supply all of the information that you wish to send in the name & address loop.

The data source designates where the cross reference business entity data is coming from, for example, a COM company/customer or a PUR vendor.

For each transaction set/direction, the charts below show the applicable location types, the location source and the data source. The first chart lists the ANSI transaction sets and the second chart lists the EDIFACT transaction sets.

Transaction Set	Dir.	Location Type Description	Location Source	Data Source
210	Receive	Issuer of Invoice Remit-To Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User Select) SEL (User Select) SEL (User Select)	AP-Vendor AP-Assignee PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
810	Send	Issuer of Invoice Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship To - - -
810	Receive	Issuer of Invoice Remit-To Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User- Select) SEL (User- Select) SEL (User- Select)	AP-Vendor AP-Assignee PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
812	Send	Issuer of Credit Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship-To - - -
812	Receive	Issuer of Credit Remit-To Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select)	AP-Vendor AP-Assignee PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To

Transaction Set	Dir.	Location Type Description	Location Source	Data Source
820	Send	Payee or Payer Other	EC KEY (User Keyed)	AP- Vendor or AP/IFM-Bank - - -
820	Receive	Payer Receiving Bank	EC EC	COM-Customer AP/IFM-Bank
830	Send	Seller Buying Party Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User Select) SEL (User Select) KEY (User Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
830	Receive	Buyer Ship-To	EC SEL (User Select)	COM-Customer COM-Customer
840	Send	Vendor/Supplier Buying Party Other	EC SEL (User Select) KEY (User Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-TO - - -
840	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select)	COM-Customer COM- Ship-To
843	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship-To - - -
843	Receive	Vendor/Supplier	EC	PUR-Vendor
850	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
850	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship To
855	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship To - - -
855	Receive	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
856	Send	Ship-From Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Ship To - - -
856	Receive	Ship-From	EC	PUR-Vendor
859	Receive	Issuer of Invoice Remit-To Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select)	AP-Vendor AP-Assignee PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
860	Send	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
860	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship-To

Transaction Set	Dir.	Location Type Description	Location Source	Data Source
861	Send	Ship-From Receiving Location Other	EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
861	Receive	Ship-To	SEL (User-Select)	COM-Ship-To
862	Send	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
862	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User- Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship-To
865	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship To - - -
865	Receive	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To

Figure 7.5.1 ANSI Transaction Sets - Location Type, Location Source and Data Source

Transaction Set	Dir.	Location Type Description	Location Source	Data Source
INVOIC	Send	Issuer of Invoice Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship To - - -
INVOIC	Receive	Issuer of Invoice Remit-To Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User- Select) SEL (User- Select) SEL (User- Select)	AP-Vendor AP-Assignee PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
DELFOR	Send	Seller Buying Party Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User Select) SEL (User Select) KEY (User Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
DELFOR	Receive	Buyer Ship-To	EC SEL (User Select)	COM-Customer COM-Customer
REQOTE	Send	Vendor/Supplier Buying Party Other	EC SEL (User Select) KEY (User Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-TO - - -
REQOTE	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select)	COM-Customer COM- Ship-To
QUOTES	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship-To - - -
QUOTES	Receive	Vendor/Supplier Buying Party	EC SEL (User-Select)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To

Transaction Set	Dir.	Location Type Description	Location Source	Data Source
ORDERS	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
ORDERS	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship To
ORDRSP	Send	Seller Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Customer COM-Ship To - - -
ORDRSP	Receive	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To
DESADV	Send	Ship-From Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	COM-Company COM-Ship To - - -
DESADV	Receive	Ship-From	EC	AP-Vendor
ORDCHG	Send	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
ORDCHG	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User- Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship-To
DELJIT	Send	Vendor/Supplier Bill-To Ship-To Other	EC SEL (User-Select) SEL (User-Select) KEY (User-Keyed)	PUR-Vendor PUR-Whse Ship-To PUR-Whse Ship-To - - -
DELJIT	Receive	Bill-To Ship-To	EC SEL (User- Select)	COM-Customer COM-Ship-To

Figure 7.5.2 EDIFACT Transaction Sets - Location Type, Location Source and Data Source

Some location types have, as a source of the XA data, the same business entity in common. For example, a COM company can be both the "Issuer of Invoice" (on an Invoice-Send) and a "Ship-From" (on an Advance Ship Notice-Send).

The pre-defined location types, for each transaction set, correspond to the generally accepted name and address loops in those transaction sets, and have a corresponding counterpart in the XA business application database.

The location type "Other" is provided to support name and address loop data that is required on a send transaction by your trading partner, that the XA business applications can not provide.
These are loops that are not generally sent in a transaction set, for which you must supply all of the data.

The LCR, or LCRs within either the pre-defined or "Other" location types supply to the EC send and receive processes the EDI IDs and codes agreed upon by you and the trading partner to distinguish the contents of one name and address loop from the next.

Also from these panels you may switch from working with a specific location type to working with the overall tailor/sequencing of location types for the trading partner transaction set. The tailor sequence function is documented in Section 12.1.

7.5.1 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customers

Panel AM4081.02 - (version) Transaction Set (All) Location Type Selection - Customer

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to a Transaction Set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Customer panel (AM4071.02). The location types that display on the panel will vary depending on the customer related transaction set selected. Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4081.02     Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO            Apollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /      900  Solomon & Sons
      Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                        Send

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                         Location      Data           Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type        Source       Source      Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Issuer Of Invoice     EC    COM-Company
     Bill-To               EC    COM-Customer
     Ship-To               SEL   COM-Ship-To
     Other                 KEY   User Keyed




     F3=Exit     F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh      F10=Tailor/Sequence      F12=Previous
```

7.5.2 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendors

Panel AM4082.02 - (version) Transaction Set (All) Location Type Selection - Vendor

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to a Transaction Set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Vendor panel (AM4072.02). The location types that display on the panel will vary depending on the vendor related transaction set selected.

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4082.02      Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO            Apollo Supply Company
             Vendor: 00013    LANGE LIFT CO.
    Transaction Set: 840      Request For Quote              Send

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                         Location      Data           Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type        Source       Source      Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Buying Party          SEL   PUR-Whse Shipto    BY
     Vendor/Supplier       EC    PUR-Vendor
     Other                 KEY   User Keyed




                                                             Bottom

     F3=Exit     F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh      F10=Tailor/Sequence      F12=Previous
```

7.5.3 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank

Panel AM4083.02 - (version) Transaction Set (All) Location Type Selection - AP Bank

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to a Transaction Set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific AP Bank panel (AM4073.02). The location types that display on the panel will vary depending on the AP bank related transaction set selected.

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4083.02          Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO           Apollo Supply Company
    Co/Bank/Meth:    01 / 001 / 1     METRO BANK
    Transaction Set: 820     Remittance Advice (Bank)        Send

Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                        Location      Data         Entry Defaults
Opt Location Type       Source        Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
    Payer               EC     AP/IFM Bank                                  Y
    Other               KEY    User Keyed


                                                                    Bottom

    F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F10=Tailor/Sequence      F12=Previous
```

7.5.4 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

Panel AM4084.02 - (version) Transaction Set (All) Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to a Transaction Set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity panel (AM4074.02). The location types that display on the panel will vary depending on the IFM bank entity related transaction set selected.

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in section 7.5.5.

```
AM4084.02     Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO           Apollo Supply Company
    Bank Entity: 981000       981500       Bank of Overseas
    Transaction Set: 820      Remittance Advice (Bank)        Send

Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                        Location      Data         Entry Defaults
Opt Location Type       Source        Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
    Payer               EC     AP/IFM Bank                                  Y
    Other               KEY    User keyed



                                                                    Bottom

    F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F10=Tailor/Sequence      F12=Previous
```

7.5.5 Panel Options, Fields, and Function Keys (for Transaction Set Location Type Selection -Business Entity)

The field, option and function keys are identical for the following panels (shown in the previous four sections):

AM4081.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer
AM4082.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor
AM4083.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank
AM4084.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

TO:	What To Do
Work With **Location Types** where **Location Source** is "EC".	• For **Location Types** where the **Location Source** is "EC", the LCR is established at the time the displayed business entity is cross referenced to the trading partner. However, although the cross reference between the transaction set location type and the XA organizational entity is established, data wise it is only partially complete, and is inactive. EC initially loads one of the three EDI ID and qualifier fields with default data. You need to verify that the EC supplied value, plus the second and third value that you must key, match those mutually agreed upon by you and the trading partner. Section 8.2 documents the Work With Location Cross Reference detail panels for "EC" source location types. • **Entry Defaults** are NOT supported for **Location Types** with a **Location Source** of "EC".
Work With **Location Types** where **Location Source** is "SEL".	• For **Location Types** where the **Location Source** is "SEL" you must manually establish the LCR and supply all of the EDI data values. You will "select" from a list of existing XA organizational entities. For example, EC will display all of COM's ship-tos for a cross referenced customer. You establish the LCR when you key the three appropriate EDI ID and qualifier values, mutually agreed upon by you and the trading partner, adjacent to one (or more) organizational entities. Section 8.3 documents the Work With Location Cross reference detail panels for "SEL" source location types. • If you choose to use the **Entity ID Code** and/or key an **ID Code Qualifier**, those **Entry Defaults** will be carried forward for use as default values on the subsequent panel as documented in Section 8.3.
Work With **Location Types** where **Location Source** is "KEY" (Send transaction sets only).	• For **Location Types** where the **Location Source** is "KEY" you must manually establish the LCR, supply all of the EDI data values, and supply the name and address loop information that you wish EC to process. Location source "KEY" is only applicable to Location type **Other** where the entire LCR is established by what you key. Section 8.4 documents the Work With Location Cross Reference detail panels for "KEY" source location types. • **Entry Defaults** are NOT supported for **Location Type** "Other."
For all Location Types	• Keying a "12" adjacent to the "EC" source **Location Type** will display a Work With Location Cross Reference detail panel where you can establish/maintain the ID and qualifier information for each LCR. The actual panel displayed will depend on the location type you are working with. Each panel is documented in Chapter 8, Working With Location Cross Reference Details

Option	Description	Definition
4	Delete Location Cross References	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM417.02), documented in Section 7.6.3, that shows the location type (within trading partner, transaction set, and business entity cross referenced) that you have selected for a delete of all LCRs. It is **not** a valid option if the **Location Type** has no LCRs defined. The **LOC** (Locations) field on the panel will display as "Y" when LCRs are present for a **Location Type.**
12	Work With Location Cross References	You are presented with a panel (that varies by **Location Type**) allowing you to add or maintain LCR detail.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Location Type	Pre-defined categories of XA organizational entities corresponding to the most widely used EDI entity IDs.
Location Source	The origin of the location cross reference (LCR) relationship, 　　EC= Electronic Commerce has established the LCR concurrent with the creation of the trading partner cross reference. Two of the three EDI ID's and qualifiers are established via EC default values, the third must be keyed. All must be verified against the mutually agreed upon values between you and your trading partner. 　　SEL= User must "select" the organizational entity from a list and key the EDI ID's and qualifiers 　　KEY= User must "key" the name and additional data for the organizational entity and key the EDI ID's and qualifiers.
Data Source	Identifies the origin of the data in the XA half of the Location cross reference (LCR), naming either the application and the business entity, or user keyed values based on the Trading Partner (trading Partner) Agreement.
Entity ID	The value displayed here will become the default value for the field on the subsequent panel. Using this default field will make defining many LCRs easier. You may blank out this value if you choose not to use defaults on the subsequent panel. The displayed value is stored in the tailor/sequence database for the trading partner transaction set, and may be changed.
ID Code Qualifier	A value keyed here will become the default value for the field on the subsequent panel. Using this default field will make defining many LCRs easier.
Loc (Location)	For "Defined" TSs, a "Y" indicates that LCRs exist for the TS, for this Customer within the trading partner shown.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Tailor/Sequence	Displays the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel, documented in Section 12.1, allowing you (at the trading partner transaction set level) to: • Sequence the order that the name and address segments, corresponding to the location type will be sent; • Control whether or not to send name and address loop detail for a location type; • Designate which, if any, XA supplied contact information will be sent; • Define qualifiers for PER segments on both send and receive transaction sets.
F12	Previous	Return to previous Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific (business entity) panel.

7.6 Deleting Trading Partner Cross References & LCRs

This section documents how to delete a trading partner cross reference, and three methods of deleting LCRs within. You should note that trading partner cross references are also deleted whenever a trading partner master and profile is delete, as documented in Section 4.1.3. Similarly, while the techniques here explain how you can delete **all** of the LCRs within a trading partner cross reference, within a trading partner transaction set and within a location type, you can individually delete certain types of LCRs while working with the LCR detail, as documented in Chapter 8.

7.6.1 Deleting Trading Partner Cross References

Panel AM417.02 (version) - Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Cross References

Use this panel to confirm the delete of a trading partner cross reference. Deleting a trading partner cross reference will result in all of the LCRs, within all location types, within all transaction sets for the displayed business entity, being deleted. There are no tests for usage of trading partner cross reference, or the LCRs within. If transactions exist in the interface files, that are not yet completely sent or received, and that require use of the deleted LCRs, they will be held over for error processing as detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

This panel appears after you key a "4" adjacent to a business entity and press "Enter" on any of the following panels:

    AM4051.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Customers
    AM4052.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - Vendors
    AM4053.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - AP Banks
    AM4054.02 - Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entities

```
AM417.02   Confirm Delete of Trading Partner Cross References         DELETE

 Press Enter to Confirm your delete.
 Press F12 to return to change your choice.

 APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
 Customer-    01/00000900  Solomon & Sons















 F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Delete a trading partner cross reference for the displayed business entity	• Be sure that the business entity with a trading partner is the one that you want to delete. Pressing "Enter" deletes the trading partner cross reference and all associated LCRs.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4051.02, AM4052.02, AM4053.02 or AM4054.02 without deleting the cross reference.

7.6.2 Deleting LCRs Within Location Type

Panel AM417.02 (version) - Confirm Delete of LCRs by Transaction Set

Use this panel to confirm the delete of all of the LCRs within a trading partner transaction set. There are no tests for usage of the LCRs. If transactions exist in the interface files, that are not yet completely sent or received, that require use of the delete LCRs, they will be held over for error processing as detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions, and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

This panel appears after you key a "4" adjacent to a location type and press "Enter" on any of the following panels:

       AM4071.02 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Customer
       AM4072.02 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific Vendor
       AM4073.02 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific AP Bank
       AM4074.02 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets - Specific IFM Bank Entity

```
AM417.02   Confirm Delete of LCRs by Transaction Set              DELETE

 Press Enter to Confirm your delete.
 Press F12 to return to change your choice.

 APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
 Customer- 01/00000900   Solomon & Sons
    810     Send         Invoice












 F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Delete all LCRs for the displayed transaction set within the trading partner cross reference	• Be sure that the transaction set displayed, within the displayed cross referenced business entity is the one that you want to delete. Pressing "Enter" deletes all of the LCRs for this transaction set.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4071.02, AM4072.02, AM4073.02 or AM4074.02 without deleting the LCRs.

7.6.3 Deleting LCRs Within Location Type

Panel AM417.02 (version) - Confirm Delete of LCRs by Location Type

Use this panel to confirm the delete of all of the LCRs within a location type. There are no tests for usage of the LCRs. If transactions exist in the interface files, that are not yet completely sent or received, that require use of the delete LCRs, they will be held over for error processing as detailed in Chapter 5, Receive Transactions, and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

This panel appears after you key a "4" adjacent to a location type and press "Enter" on any of the following panels:

   AM4081.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer
   AM4082.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor
   AM4083.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank
   AM4084.02 Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

```
AM417.02          Confirm Delete of LCRs by Location Type          DELETE

 Press Enter to Confirm your delete.
 Press F12 to return to change your choice.

 APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
 Customer- 01/00000900  Solomon & Sons
    810     Send        Invoice
       Ship-to










 F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Delete all LCRs for the displayed location type, within a transaction set, within a trading partner cross reference.	• Be sure that the location type displayed, within the transaction set displayed, within the displayed cross referenced business entity is the one that you want to delete. Pressing "Enter" deletes all of the LCRs for this location type.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02 or AM4084.02 without deleting the LCRs.

7.7 Default LCRs - Transaction Set "ZZZ"

When working with transaction sets, within a trading partner cross reference, for specific business entities, you can define a special transaction set referred to as "ZZZ". The purpose of this transaction set is to provide a means by which a set of LCRs can be defined once, yet be used by all transaction sets within the group applicable to one of the three business entity types (customer, vendor or bank account). Up to three different versions of "ZZZ" can be defined; one to contain default LCRs for customers related transaction sets, one for vendor related transaction sets, and the third for bank account related transaction sets.

There is no transaction set profile information associated with transaction set "ZZZ" (i.e. no general data, no control file data, no routing, etc.), only LCRs. You do not, therefore, need to define it for use in the traditional manner, by working with the trading partner transaction set profile. You merely have to define one or more default LCRs, and the "ZZZ" transaction set will change from an "Undefined" status to "In-use".

LCRs can be added or changed for transaction set "ZZZ" the same way they are maintained for any other transaction set (documented beginning with Section 7.4).

When a document is sent or received, EC first checks the transaction set profile for LCR information. If no match is found, the "ZZZ" transaction default LCRs are checked. If still no match is found (for receive transactions only), the trading partner transaction set control data is checked for defaults. If still no match is found, the transaction is held over for error processing detailed in Chapters 5, Receive Transactions, and Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

7.7.1 Customer Transaction Set Default LCRs

Panel AM4081.02 - (version) Transaction Set (ZZZ) Location Type Selection - Customer

Use this panel to work with default LCRs for the pre-defined location types specific to customer related transaction sets.

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to the Transaction Set "ZZZ" and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets-Specific Customer panel (AM4071.02).

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4081.02     Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO           Apollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /      900  Solomon & Sons
    Transaction Set: ZZZ     Default Locations - All TS      Both


 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                        Location      Data            Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type        Source       Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Issuer of Invoice    EC    COM-Company
     Bill-To              EC    COM-Customer
     Issuer of Credit     EC    COM-Company
     Payer                EC    COM-Customer
     Buyer                EC    COM-Customer
     Ship-To              SEL   COM-Ship-To
     Ship From Location   EC    COM-Company
     Sold-To              EC    COM-Customer
     Seller               EC    COM-Customer
     Other                KEY   User Keyed



 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

7.7.2 Vendor Transaction Set Default LCRs

Panel AM4082.02 - (version) Transaction Set (ZZZ) Location Type Selection - Vendor

Use this panel to work with default LCRs for the pre-defined location types specific to vendor related transaction sets.

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to the Transaction Set "ZZZ" and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets-Specific Vendor panel (AM4072.02).

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4082.02      Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
             Vendor: 00015   RAYMOND CO.
    Transaction Set: ZZZ     Default Locations - All TS      Both


 Type options, press Enter.
    4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                          Location     Data          Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type        Source       Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Issuer of Invoice    EC    AP-Vendor
     Remit-To             SEL   AP-Assignee
     Bill-To              SEL   PUR-Whse Ship-To
     Ship-To              SEL   PUR-Whse Ship-To
     Issuer of Credit     EC    AP-Vendor
     Payee                EC    PUR-Vendor
     Payer                EC    AP-Bank Account
     Seller               EC    PUR-Vendor
     Buying Party         SEL   PUR-Ship To
     Vendor / Supplier    EC    PUR-Vendor
     Ship-From            EC    PUR-Vendor
     Other                KEY   User Keyed


 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

7.7.3 AP Bank Transaction Set Default LCRs

Panel AM4083.02 - (version) Transaction Set (ZZZ) Location Type Selection - AP Bank

Use this panel to work with default LCRs for the pre-defined location types specific to AP bank related transaction sets.

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to the Transaction Set "ZZZ" and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets-Specific AP Bank panel (AM4073.02).

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4083.02        Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
    Co/Bank/Meth. .: 01 / 002 / 1     TEST 2
    Transaction Set: ZZZ     Default Locations - All TSs     Both


 Type options, press Enter.
    4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                          Location     Data          Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type        Source       Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Payer                EC    AP/IFM-Bank
     Other                KEY   User Keyed








                                                              Bottom

 F3=Exit      F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F10=Tailor/Sequence      F12=Previous
```

7.7.4 IFM Bank Entity Transaction Set Default LCRs

Panel AM4084.02 - (version) Transaction Set (ZZZ) Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

Use this panel to work with default LCRs for the pre-defined location types specific to IFM bank entity related transaction sets.

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to the Transaction Set "ZZZ" and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets-Specific IFM Bank Entity panel (AM4074.02).

Documentation of the fields, options and function keys for this panel can be found in Section 7.5.5.

```
AM4084.02         Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
    Bank Entity: 981000     981500      Bank of Overseas
    Transaction Set: ZZZ     Default Locations - All TSs     Both

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete Location Cross References   12=Work With Location Cross References
                        Location      Data           Entry Defaults
 Opt Location Type      Source       Source     Entity ID  ID Code Qual  Loc
     Payer              EC     AP/IFM-Bank
     Other              KEY    User Keyed




                                                                    Bottom

 F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F10=Tailor/Sequence     F12=Previous
```

Chapter 8 - Working With Location Cross Reference Details

8.1 Overview

All of the panels that support the addition of new, and the maintenance of existing LCR details provide the same basic function. They allow you to designate the EDI ID and qualifier data that is used to differentiate one name and address loop from the next, in both send and receive transaction sets.

Each panel allows entry into three generically labeled EDI fields, the entity ID, the ID code qualifier and the ID code. While they correspond to ANSI N1 segment elements of the same name, figure 8.1.1 shows the relationship of the EC LCR fields to both ANSI and EDIFACT segments. If you work with EDIFACT transaction sets, remember that these three fields correspond to elements in the NAD segment group.

EC LCR Field	ANSI		EDIFACT	
	Element	Description	Element	Description
Entity ID	N101 / #98	Entity ID	NAD001 / #3035	Party Qualifier
ID Code Qualifier	N103 / #66	ID Code Qualifier	NAD004 / #3055	Code List Responsible Agency
ID Code	N104 / #67	ID Code	NAD002 / #3039	Party ID

Figure 8.1.1 Relationship of the EC LCR fields to the ANSI and EDIFACT elements.

Each panel also provides a means to match either an XA business or organizational entity, or user keyed name and address information, to the three EDI values. On send transactions the XA value is used to establish what EDI data values will be sent, as described in Section 7.1.5. On receive transactions, the EDI data values determine what XA value will be used in the transaction load, as described in Section 7.1.6.

In the entity ID code, you are informing the trading partner (or they are informing you) what type of name and address loop (location type) is being sent by you to him (or visa versa). The ID code qualifier is used to further define the location type. You should refer to your EDI standards manual for more information on these fields, but generally the entity ID and the ID code qualifier are the same for a location type, across all of the LCRs for a transaction set, within a trading partner. For example, once your trading partner advises you that he will be looking to receive an entity ID of "ST"' to designate ship-to name and address loops, it is not likely that he will ask that one particular ship-to be designated with an entity ID other than "ST" (although EC will support it).

It is the ID code that changes for each cross reference. It must be unique within a location type. The ID code is the value that will be used by EC in lieu of the business or organizational entity name and address. Continuing with the above example, if your trading partner also advised you that on the purchase orders you are sending him, your drop ship locations on his system are "111A", "111B" and "111C", those ID codes will be sent in lieu of the complete name and address. You will ensure that within EC your PUR ship-to warehouses "998", "997" and "996", are cross referenced against his codes of "111A", "111B" and "111C" respectively.

The complete set of LCRs for this example translates to sending him an agreed upon entity ID and ID code qualifier to designate that the name and address loop is a ship-to loop, and then include an ID code of "111A", "111B" or "111C" every time your purchase order requires shipments respectively to warehouses "998", "997" and "996".

When working with the LCR detail, your responsibility is to be sure that the EDI values, that you and your trading partner mutually agree to send and receive, are correctly entered and matched to the corresponding XA business or organizational entity, or in certain cases, the manually keyed name and address data. Each LCR can also contain additional data. You may key contact name, telephone and fax numbers, and reference information. Qualifiers are also supported for the name and telephone numbers so that they can be sent as part of a name and address loop. For receive transaction sets, these values are for reference only.

For LCRs with a location source of "KEY", there is no cross reference to a XA business or organizational entity. You must key all of the name, address and additional information that you wish to send. This type of LCR is not supported for receive transaction sets.

Regardless of where the name and address originate, the address format code will determine which elements will be sent and which fields will be used. When the name and address information originates from within the XA business application, the address format code from within the out bound document will be used. When the name and address information originate from LCRs with a location source of "KEY', you must designate which address format will be used. Figure 8.1.2 shows the differences in segment loading between address format 0, 1 and 2.

Field	Address Format = 0 or 1			Address Format = 2				
	Used	Loaded Element to		Used	Loaded Element To *		Loaded Element To **	
		ANSI	EDIFACT		ANSI	EDIFACT	ANSI	EDIFACT
Name	Y	N102 /#93	NAD010 / #3036	Y	N102 / #93	NAD005 / #3124	N102 / #93	NAD005 / #3124
Address 1	Y	N301 / #166	NAD016 / #3042	Y	N301 / #166	NAD006 / #3124	N201 / #93	NAD010 / #3036
Address 2	Y	N302 / #166	NAD017 / #3042	Y	N302 / #166	NAD007 / #3124	N301 / #166	NAD006 / #3124
Address 3	Y	N301 / #166	NAD018 / #3042	Y	N301 / #166	NAD008 / #3124	N302 / #166	NAD007 / #3124
Address 4	N	--	--	Y	N302 / #166	NAD009 / #3124	N301 / #166	NAD008 / #3124
Address 5	N	--	--	Y	--	--	N302 / #166	NAD009 / #3124
City	Y	N401 / #19	NAD019 / #3146	N	--	--	--	--
State	Y	N402 / #156	NAD020 / #3229	N	--	--	--	--
Postal Code	Y	N403 / #116	NAD021 / #3251	N	--	--	--	--
Country	Y	N404 / #26	NAD022 / #3207	N	--	--	--	--

Figure 8.1.2 ANSI/EDIFACT elements (reference / element ID#) Address Formats 0, 1 & 2.   * Four line address

** Five line address

On the panels, for each location source ("EC", "SEL" and "KEY"), different features are supported. And, for each business entity type (customer, vendor, AP bank and IFM bank entity), different data sets are displayed. The result is a number of different panels supporting LCR details. The panels, shown in Figure 8.1.3 below, are described in detail in this chapter.

Location Source	Business Entity Type			
	Co/Customer	Vendor	AP Bank	IFM Bank Entity
"EC"	AM4092.02, (Customer), AM4093.02 (Company)	AM4095.02	AM4099.02	AM409B.02
"SEL'"	AM4091.02 (Ship-To)	AM4096.02 (Whse Ship-To), AM4098.02 (Assignee)	N/A	N/A
"KEY" (Other)	AM4094.02	AM4097.02	AM409A.02	AM409C.02

Figure 8.1.3 LCR Detail Panels

Additionally, in this chapter, documentation is presented for two alternative entry points focusing on the maintenance of LCRs for existing trading partner cross references.

8.2 LCRs With a Location Source of "EC"

Panels: AM4092.02 Work With (Customer) Location Cross References - (location types)
AM4093.02 Work With (Company) Location Cross References - (location types)
AM4095.02 Work With (Vendor) Location Cross References - (location types)
AM4099.02 Work With (AP Bank) Location Cross References - Payer
AM409B.02 Work With (IFM Bank Entity) Location Cross References - Payer

Each of the five panels described in this section allows you to activate, maintain or de-activate the "EC" sourced LCR for a particular transaction set within a business entity. They are identical in function.

For location cross references where the location source is "EC", a single logical LCR always exists. This is due to the fact that the cross referenced business entity is required to always be present in one name and address loop of any processed send or receive transaction set defined for that cross reference. When the business entity is cross referenced, the logical LCR is established, and always displays with entity ID (one of the three required EDI data values) being supplied by EC defaults.

To activate an "EC" sourced LCR, you must key an active status code of "A" and supply the remaining two EDI data values (the ID code qualifier and ID code), at which time a physical record is added to the LCR file. You may change the entity ID supplied by EC, if necessary, since it is your responsibility to verify that all three LCR EDI data values match those mutually agreed upon by you and the trading partner. All three will be used to uniquely identify (on a receive) or uniquely define (on a send) the type and contents of name and address loops.

If, at a later time, you need to maintain the LCR, you may change the entity ID, ID code qualifier and ID code as per the requirements of your trading partner. On transactions subsequently processed by EC, the new values will be used.

You can not delete an "EC" sourced LCR from these panels. You can delete the physical record from the LCR file by blanking out the three EDI data fields. But this merely serves to de-activate it. It will always be present on the panel because of the logical association to the displayed cross referenced business entity.

You can also deactivate the LCR without destroying the content of the three EDI data fields, or any additional data you may have keyed, by changing the status code from "A" to "I".

The heading fields on these panels show which location type you are establishing or maintaining for the single LCR. The header information on the panel shows the transaction set, the cross referenced business entity, and the trading partner associated with this LCR.

Documentation of the options, fields and function keys for these five panels can be found in Section 8.2.5.

8.2.1 LCR Detail: Customer Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM4092.02 or AM4093.02

For "EC" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for customer related transaction sets, EC supports the following eight location types. Three deal with the sending and receiving of the COM company in various transaction sets as the:

- Issuer of Credit
- Issuer of Invoice
- Ship-From

When you key a "12" adjacent to any of the above location types, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer panel (AM4081.02), panel AM4093.02 will display.

The remaining five deal with the sending and receiving of the COM customer in various transaction sets as the:

- Bill-To
- Payer
- Buyer
- Sold-To
- Seller

When you key a "12" adjacent to any of these location types, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer panel (AM4081.02), panel AM4092.02 will display.

Panel AM4092.02

```
AM4092.02     Work With Location Cross References - **********

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /      900  SOLOMON & SONS
    Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                      Send


 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
           ID
     Entity Code  ID
 Opt ID    Qual  Code            Sts Customer     Name
     BT     92   98345261232      A      900      SOLOMON & SONS








 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4093.02

```
AM4093.02    Work With Location Cross References - **********

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
       Co/Customer:  1 /     900  SOLOMON & SONS
    Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                      Send


 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
           ID
    Entity Code  ID
 Opt ID    Qual  Code            Sts Company     Name
    II      92   321456           A    01        Infor




  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

8.2.2 LCR Detail: Vendor Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM4095.02

For "EC" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for vendor related transaction sets, EC supports the following eight location types dealing with the sending and receiving of the AP/PUR vendor in various transaction sets as the:

- Issuer of Credit
- Issuer of Invoice
- Payee
- Payer
- Seller
- Ship-From
- Vendor/Supplier

When you key a "12" adjacent to any of the above location types, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor panel (AM4082.02), panel AM4095.02 will display.

Panel AM4095.02

```
AM4095.02    Work With Location Cross References - **********

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
            Vendor: 00010   HAMILTON CO.
     Transaction Set: 810      Invoice                        Send



 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
             ID
      Entity Code   ID
 Opt  ID    Qual   Code              Sts  Vendor  Name
      II     91    666111             A   00010   HAMILTON CO.




                                                            Bottom
  F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

8.2.3 LCR Detail: AP Bank Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM4099.02

For "EC" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for AP bank related transaction sets, EC supports the following one location type dealing with the sending and receiving of the AP bank account in various transaction sets as the:

- Payer

When you key a "12" adjacent to this location type and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - AP Bank panel (AM4083.02), panel AM4099.02 will display.

Panel AM4099.02

```
AM4099.02       Work With Location Cross References - Payer

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
    Co/Bank/Meth:   1 / 001 / 1  METRO BANK
     Transaction Set: 820      Remittance Advice (Bank)      Send

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
             ID
      Entity Code   ID
 Opt  ID    Qual   Code              Sts  Co/Bank/Meth  Name
      PR     91    BANK9845           A   1 / 001 / 1  METRO BANK




                                                            Bottom
  F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

8.2.4 LCR Detail: IFM Bank Entity Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM409B.02

For "EC" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for IFM bank entity related transaction sets, EC supports the following one location type dealing with the sending and receiving of the IFM bank account in various transaction sets as the:

- Payer

When you key a "12" adjacent to this location type and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - IFM Bank Entity panel (AM4084.02), panel AM409B.02 will display.

Panel AM409B.02

```
AM409B.02        Work With Location Cross References - Payer

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Bank Entity:      981000    981500  BANK OF OVERSEAS
   Transaction Set: 820       Remittance Advice (Bank)       Send

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
            ID
     Entity Code  ID
 Opt ID     Qual  Code           Sts Bank Entity        Name
     PR      91   BANK9777         A   981000           BANK OF OVERSEAS




                                                                  Bottom

 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

8.2.5 Panel Options, Fields and Function Keys (for LCR Detail: Location Source "EC")

The options, fields and function keys are identical for the five Work With Location Cross References - ********** panels (shown in the previous four sections):

AM4092.02 (Customer)
AM4093.02 (Company)
AM4095.02 (Vendor)
AM4099.02 (AP Bank)
AM409B.02 (IFM Bank Entity)

TO:	What To Do
Initially activate the LCR	Key/verify the following data: • Verify the default **Entity ID** for this location type is the one you and your trading partner agreed to use. If it is incorrect, change it. • Key an **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) agreed upon by you and your trading partner to further define the location type. Consult you EDI standards manual for appropriate values. • Key the **ID Code** that you and your trading partner have agreed will be sent or received in lieu of the XA value displayed to the right. • Key an "A" (active) in the **Sts** (Status code) field.
Subsequently maintain the LCR	Change the **Entity ID, ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** as per the requirements of you and your trading partner and press "Enter".
Delete the LCR	Blank out the **Entity ID, ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** and press "Enter". The record is removed from the file. The business entity will, however, remain on the panel. If you wish to re-establish the LCR after you delete it follow the instructions (above) for initially activating the LCR.
Deactivate the LCR	Change the **Sts** (status) code to "I". The values you have keyed will remain until the LCR is re-activated (**Sts** code changed back to "A") or the LCR is deleted.

Option	Description	Definition
2	Additional Data	You will be presented with the first of three panels allowing you to add or maintain additional data for the LCR. Additional data functions are documented in Section 8.5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Entity ID *	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code Qual *	An ANSI code (data element #66) or EDIFACT code (data element #3055, Code List Responsible Party), agreed upon by you and your trading partner and included in the name and address loop to further describe the location type code. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code *	A value sent or received in ANSI data element #67, or EDIFACT data element #3039 (Party ID), agreed upon by you and your trading partner. This value is included in the name and address loop in lieu of the XA value that you use internally to identify the displayed business or organizational entity.
Sts (Status) *	"A" = LCR is active. "I" = LCR is inactive.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel Transaction Set Location Type Selection panel (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02, or AM4084.02).

8.3 LCRs With a Location Source of "SEL"

Panels: AM4091.02 Work With (Customer) Location Cross References - Ship-To
AM4096.02 W/W (PUR Whse Ship-To) Location Cross References - (location types)
AM4098.02 Work With (Vendor) Location Cross References - Remit-To

Each of the three panels described in this section allows you to activate, maintain, delete or de-activate the "SEL" sourced LCRs for a particular transaction set within a business entity. They are identical in function.

For location cross references where the location source is "SEL", you establish the LCR by selecting from a list of XA organizational entities. Since these LCRs are used to identify one or more organizational entities within a business entity (i.e. COM ship-tos within COM customers), the panels that support "SEL" LCR details allow you to concurrently work with multiple LCRs.

To activate a "SEL" sourced LCR you must key an active status code of "A" and supply all three EDI data values (the entity ID, ID code qualifier and ID code) in the fields adjacent to the selected business or organizational entity. You must verifying that all three LCR EDI data values match those mutually agreed upon by you and the trading partner. All three will be used to uniquely identify (on a receive) or uniquely define (on a send) the type and contents of name and address loops.

If you need to maintain the LCR, you may change the entity ID, ID code qualifier and ID code as per the requirements of your trading partner. On transactions subsequently processed by EC, the new values will be used.

To delete the LCR, blank out the three EDI data fields. The business or organizational entity will remain on the select list, however, unless deleted in its native XA application.

You can deactivate the LCR without destroying the content of the three EDI data fields, or any additional data you may have keyed, by changing the status code from "A" to "I".

The heading fields on these panels shows for which location type you are establishing or maintaining the LCRs. The header information on the panel shows, the transaction set, the cross referenced business entity, and the trading partner associated with the LCRs.

Documentation of the options, fields and function keys for these three panels can be found in Section 8.3.3.

8.3.1 LCR Detail: Customer Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM4091.02

For "SEL" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for customer related transaction sets, EC supports the following one location type. It deals with the sending and receiving of the COM customer ship-to in various transaction sets as the:

- Ship-To

When you key a "12" adjacent to the above location type, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Customer panel (AM4081.02), panel AM4091.02 will display.

The **Default Ent ID** (entity ID) and **Qual** (ID code qualifier) displayed, if any, are from the previous panel (AM4081.02), and represent the defaults for any LCR not activated.

Panel AM4091.02

```
AM4091.02      Work With Location Cross References - Ship-To

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /     200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.
     Transaction Set: 810    Invoice                      Send
Default Ent ID/Qual:  ST / 91
Position to Ship To:

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data      5=Display Ship-To
             ID
     Entity Code   ID
 Opt   ID    Qual   Code              Sts  Ship to   Name
       ST    91     333999             A    1        Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.
       ST    91     333998             A    2        Hill & Harbin-North City
       ST    91                             3        Hill & Harbin Intern'tl
       ST    91     333997             I    5        Hill & Harbin-Metro



                                                             Bottom
 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh  F11=Show unassigned   F12=Previous
```

8.3.2 LCR Detail: Vendor Related Transaction Sets - Panel AM4096.02 or AM4098.02

For "SEL" sourced LCRs that identify name and address loops for vendor related transaction sets, EC supports the following four location types. One deals with the sending and receiving of the AP/IFM vendor assignee in various transaction sets as the:

- Remit-To

When you key a "12" adjacent to the above location type, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor panel (AM4082.02), panel AM4098.02 will display.

The remaining two deal with the sending and receiving of the PUR warehouse/ship-to masters in various transaction sets as the:

- Bill-To
- Buying Party
- Ship-To

When you key a "12" adjacent to any of the above location types, and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection - Vendor panel (AM4082.02), panel AM4096.02 will display.

The **Default Ent ID** (entity ID) and **Qual** (ID code qualifier) displayed, if any, are from the previous panel (AM4081.02), and represent the defaults for any LCR not activated.

Panel AM4096.02

```
AM4096.02         Work With Location Cross References - **********

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply
             Vendor: 00010   HAMILTON CO.
     Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                        Receive
Default Ent ID/Qual: ST  /
  Pos to WH/Ship ID:


 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data
           ID
     Entity Code   ID                          Ship
 Opt  ID    Qual   Code          Sts  W/H  ID   Name
      ST                              ATL    1  ALPHA ST. WAREHOUSE
      ST                              ATL  123  BETA ST. WAREHOUSE
      ST                              ATL  777  DELTA ST. WAREHOUSE
      ST                              ATL  998  METRO MANUFACTURING CO.
      ST                              ATL  999  METRO MANUFACTURING CO.
      ST    91     126            A   NJ1  126  CLIFFORD ST. WHSE
      ST                              NJ1  998  NJ METRO MFG. CO.
      ST                              NJ1  999  NJ METRO MFG. CO.
                                                          More...

  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4098.02

```
AM4098.02         Work With Location Cross References - Remit-To

 Trading Partner ID: APOLLO          Apollo Supply
             Vendor: 00010   HAMILTON CO.
     Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                        Receive
Default Ent ID/Qual: ST  /
 Position to Vendor:


 Type options, press Enter.
     2=Additional Data
           ID
     Entity Code   ID
 Opt  ID    Qual   Code          Sts  Vendor  Name
                                      34567   BIG TREE FABRICATING
      RE    91     BT100              34567A  BIG TREE CORPPOATE
                                      39988   AMERICAN MFG.
                                      41133   BETA INDUSTRIES
                                      41133A  BETA INDUSTRIES
                                      55112   DELTA MFG. CO.-WHSE
                                      55112A  DELTA MFG. CO.
                                      57888   GAMMA FABRICATORS
                                                          More...

  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

8.3.3 Panel Options, Fields and Function Keys (for LCR Detail: Location Source "SEL")

The options, fields and function keys are identical for the three Work With Location Cross References
- ********** panels (shown in the previous two sections):

        AM4091.02 (Ship-To)
        AM4096.02 (Whse Ship-To)
        AM4098.02 (Assignee)

TO:	What To Do
Initially activate the LCR	Key/verify the following data: • Key an **Entity ID** (if blank) or verify that the default **Entity ID** for this location type is the one you and your trading partner agreed to use. If it is incorrect, change it. • Key an **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) agreed upon by you and your trading partner to further define the location type. Consult your EDI standards manual for appropriate values. • Key the **ID Code** that you and your trading partner have agreed will be sent or received in lieu of the XA value displayed to the right. • Key an "A" (active) in the **Sts** (Status code) field.
Subsequently maintain the LCR	Change the **Entity ID, ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** as per the requirements of you and your trading partner and press "Enter".
Delete the LCR	Blank out the **Entity ID, ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** and press "Enter". The record is removed from the file. The business or organizational entity, however, will remain on the select list. If you wish to re-establish the LCR after you delete it follow the instructions (above) for initially activating the LCR.
Deactivate the LCR	Change the **Sts** (status) code to "I". The values you have keyed will remain until the LCR is re-activated (**Sts** code changed back to "A") or the LCR is deleted.

Option	Description	Definition
- -	Default Ent ID/Qual	• Values that are displayed, if any, are the defaults (keyed on the previous panel) for **Entity ID** and **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) for LCRs that are not yet active on this panel. • If defaults are displayed, the **Entity ID** and **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) fields on the detail line of a non-active LCRs are filled with the default values and are protected from entry. If no **ID Code** (adjacent to **Entity ID** and **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) is keyed, the default values will be ignored when the "Enter" key is pressed, and the LCR will remain inactive. Keying an **ID Code** and an "A" or "I" in the **Sts** (Status) field completes the requirement that all fields contain values when activating a LCR. When the "Enter" key is pressed, the LCR(s) will be established.
- -	Position To Ship-To	Key the number or partial number of a XA organizational entity and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Additional Data	You will be presented with the first of three panels allowing you to add or maintain additional data for the LCR. Additional data functions are documented in Section 8.5.
5	Display Ship-to	Will allow you to display the Customer Ship to Address for Customer Related Transaction Sets. COM screen AMVAID1R will be displayed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Entity ID *	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code Qual *	An ANSI code (data element #66) or EDIFACT code (data element #3055, Code List Responsible Party), agreed upon by you and your trading partner and included in the name and address loop to further describe the location type code. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code *	A value sent or received in ANSI data element #67, or EDIFACT data element #3039 (Party ID), agreed upon by you and your trading partner. This value is included in the name and address loop in lieu of the XA value that you use internally to identify the displayed business or organizational entity.
Sts (Status) *	"A" = LCR is active. "I" = LCR is inactive.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F11	Show Unassigned/ Show All	Will list all Customers' Ship to locations that are not assigned, or, will Show All Ship to locations. Customer related transaction sets

		only.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel Transaction Set Location Type Selection panel (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02, or AM4084.02).

8.4 LCRs With a Location Source of "KEY"

Panels: AM4094.02 Work With Location Cross References - Other (Customer).
AM4097.02 Work With Location Cross References - Other (Vendor)
AM409A.02 Work With Location Cross References - Other (AP Bank)
AM409C.02 Work With Location Cross References - Other (IFM Bank Entity)

Each of the four panels described in this section allows you to activate, maintain, delete or de-activate the "KEY" sourced LCRs for a particular transaction set within a business entity. They are identical in function.

For location cross references where the location source is "KEY", you establish the LCR by keying **all** of the required data.

This type of LCR is sometimes required by a unique aspect of the trading partner relationship, that falls outside of the XA organizational entity domain. They are applicable only to location type "Other". Supported only for send transaction sets, you and your trading partner may mutually agree to process name and address loop data that is not available from the XA business applications.

To activate a "KEY" sourced LCR you must key an active status code of "A" and supply all three EDI data values (the entity ID, ID code qualifier and ID code). You must verify that all three LCR EDI data values match those mutually agreed upon by you and the trading partner. All three will be used to uniquely identify (on a receive) or uniquely define (on a send) the type and contents of name and address loops.

Additionally, since there is no cross reference to an XA business entity or organizational entity, you must also key all of the name, address and additional information you wish to send. "KEY" sourced LCRs are not supported for receive transaction sets.

If you need to maintain the LCR, you may change the entity ID, ID code qualifier and ID code as per the requirements of your trading partner. On transactions subsequently processed by EC, the new values will be used. You may also maintain the name, address and additional data as needed.

To delete the LCR, blank out the three EDI data fields. The LCR will no longer appear on the panel.

You can deactivate the LCR without destroying the content of the three EDI data fields, the name and address fields and the additional data, by changing the status code for "A" to "I".

The header fields on these panels shows for which location type you are establishing or maintaining the LCRs. The header information on the panel shows the transaction set, the cross referenced business entity, and the trading partner associated with the LCRs.

One of these four panels will appear after you key a "12" adjacent to the Location Type "Other" and press "Enter" on any of the Transaction Set Location Type Selection -********** panels (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02, or AM4084.02).

```
AM409C.02       Work With Location Cross References - Other

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
    Bank Entity:      981000  981500 BANK OF OVERSEAS
    Transaction Set: 820     Remittance Advice (Bank)        Send

Typ  AM409A.02       Work With Location Cross References - Other
  2
     Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
Opt     Co/Bank/Meth:    1 / 001 / 1     METRO BANK
        Transaction Set: 820     Remittance Advice (Bank)        Send

     Typ  AM4097.02       Work With Location Cross References - Other
       2
        Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
Opt           Vendor: 00010   HAMILTON CO.
           Transaction Set: 850   Purchase Order                  Send

        Typ  AM4094.02       Work With Location Cross References - Other
          2
           Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
                Co/Customer:  1 /     200  HILL & HARBIN TOOLS, INC.
Opt           Transaction Set: 810     Invoice                       Send

           Type options, press Enter.
             2=Additional Data
                       ID
               Entity Code    ID
           Opt  ID   Qual   Code              Sts Name
F3-            ZZ    91    OTH1234           A   Lionel Fairbanks
               ZZ    91    OTH4567           A   Thomas Thumb

     F3-

     F3-
                                                                    Bottom

       F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F6=Add      F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Add a new "Other" LCR	Press the F6 to add a new "Other" LCR. Documentation for adding this type of LCR can be found in Section 8.4.1
Subsequently maintain the LCR	Key valid replacement values over the existing ones for each "ID" field you wish to change, and press "Enter". For **Entity ID** and **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier), F4 prompting is available. Consult your EDI standards manual for appropriate values. All three values should match those mutually agreed to by you and your trading partner.
Delete the LCR	Blank out the **Entity ID, ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** and press "Enter". The record is removed from the file and from the displayed list. If you wish to re-establish the LCR after you delete it follow the instructions (above) for initially activating the LCR.
Deactivate the LCR	Change the **Sts** (status) code to "I". The values you have keyed will remain until the LCR is re-activated (**Sts** code changed back to "A") or the LCR is deleted.

Option	Description	Definition
2	Additional Data	You will be presented with the first of three panels allowing you to add or maintain additional data for the LCR. Additional data functions are documented in Section 8.5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Entity ID *	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code Qual *	An ANSI code (data element #66) or EDIFACT code (data element #3055, Code List Responsible Party), agreed upon by you and your trading partner and included in the name and address loop to further describe the location type code. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code *	A value sent or received in ANSI data element #67, or EDIFACT data element #3039 (Party ID), agreed upon by you and your trading partner. This value is included in the name and address loop in lieu of the XA value that you use internally to identify the displayed business or organizational entity.
Sts (Status) *	"A" = LCR is active. "I" = LCR is inactive.
Name	Name associated with this cross reference

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Add	Add a new LCR.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel Transaction Set Location Type Selection panel (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02, or AM4084.02).

8.4.1 Adding and Maintaining "Other" LCRs

When adding "Other" LCRs, a series of four panels are presented for you to key all of the information that will be sent to your trading partner in a miscellaneous name and address loop. The first panel allows you to key the three EDI data fields that will uniquely identify this LCR, and is only displayed when you are adding a new "Other" LCR. The second, third and fourth panels allow you to key the name, address, contact, telephone number and reference information. These panels are presented during both addition and maintenance of "Other" LCRs.

The heading fields on these panels display the cross referenced business entity, and the trading partner transaction set in which the LCR resides. Additionally, on the second , third and fourth panels, the **Ent ID** (entity ID), **Qual** (ID qualifier code) and **ID Code** for the LCR are displayed.

EC provides four different sets of this series of panels to support the addition of "Other" LCRs, one set for each different business entity type. The sets are identical except for the header information that differentiates them between working with customers, vendors or bank accounts, all within a trading partner cross reference.

Panels: AM4141.01 (Add) "Other" Location Cross References (Customer, shown below)
       AM4142.01 (Add) "Other" Location Cross References (Vendor)
       AM4143.01 (Add) "Other" Location Cross References (AP Bank)
       AM4144.01 (Add) "Other" Location Cross References (IFM Bank Entity)

This is the first panel of the series, and will appear after you press F6 on any of the Work With Location Cross References - Other panels (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 or AM409C.02):

```
AM4141.01               "Other" Location Cross References              Addition

 Type Key Information, Press Enter.

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO
        Co/Customer:  1 /      900    SOLOMON & SONS
 Transaction Set ID: 830

   Entity Identifier  . . . . . >
   ID Code Qualifier  . . . . . >
   ID Code  . . . . . . . . . . .






     F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
```

TO:	What To Do
Add a new "Other" LCR	Key/verify the following data: - Key an **Entity ID** agreed upon by you and your trading partner to identify this miscellaneous name and address loop. - Key an **ID Code Qualifier** agreed upon by you and your trading partner to further define the location type. Consult your EDI standards manual for appropriate values. - Key the **ID Code** that you and your trading partner have agreed will be sent or received.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Entity Identifier *	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code Qualifier *	An ANSI code (data element #66) or EDIFACT code (data element #3055, Code List Responsible Party), agreed upon by you and your trading partner and included in the name and address loop to further describe the location type code. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code *	A value sent or received in ANSI data element #67, or EDIFACT data element #3039 (Party ID), agreed upon by you and your trading partner. This value is included in the name and address loop in lieu of the XA value that you use internally to identify the displayed business or organizational entity.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to previous panels AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 and AM409C.02.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.

Panels: AM4141.02 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Customer, shown below)
      AM4142.02 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Vendor)
      AM4143.02 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (AP Bank)
      AM4144.02 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (IFM Bank Entity)

This panel appears after you key the required data and press "Enter" on any of the four (Add) "Other" Location Cross References panels (AM414x.01). This panel is the second of four panels displayed during that process.

The panel also appears when you key a "2" adjacent to an existing "Other" LCR, and press "Enter" on any of the four Trading Partner Location Cross Reference - Other panels (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 and AM409C.02). This panel is also the first of three that displays when you have chosen that option.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4141.02                "Other" Location Cross References          ********

  Type Data, press Enter.                                  Page  01 of 03

  Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /     200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.
  Transaction Set ID: 810     Invoice                     Send
  Ent ID / Qual / ID Code: ZZ   91   OTH1234

    Status Code . . . . . . . . .  A

    Address Format . . . . . . . .  0
    Name . . . . . . . . . . . . .  John Smith
    Address 1. . . . . . . . . . .  1 Main St.
    Address 2. . . . . . . . . . .
    Address 3. . . . . . . . . . .
    Address 4. . . . . . . . . . .
    Address 5. . . . . . . . . . .
    City . . . . . . . . . . . . .  Big City
    State / Postal Code / Ctry . .  NJ  12345-0000    USA



  F3=Exit         F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• EC will optionally load the data keyed here to a name and address loop. The optional load is controlled by the Location Type Tailor/Sequence function described in Section 12.1. Even if you choose not to load the name and address detail to the name and address loop, it is recommended that you key at least the **Name**. This value is displayed on the Work With Location Cross References- Other panel (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 or, AM409C.02) adjacent to the LCR's IDs and qualifier, and will assist you in differentiating one "Other" LCR from the next.
• You may key a **Status Code** of "I" to deactivate the entire LCR. This will allow you to keep the cross reference information, while at the same time suspending it from being loaded to the name and address loop. Both the data being maintained on this panel and the subsequent two, as well as the **Entity ID**, **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) and **ID Code** from the previous panel will be kept. A **Status Code** of "A" designates the LCR as "Active"
• The **Address Format** you key will determine which address lines display, and how the address lines, city, state, postal code, and country fields are used by EC. Figure 8.1.2, in Section 8.1, shows for each **Address Format** code, the address loop elements and the corresponding fields loaded to them.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Status Code *	A= Active "Other" LCR I= Inactive "Other" LCR
Address Format*	A code that determines which name and address fields are used and to which N1 loop segments they will be (optionally) loaded. Valid values are 0 (default),1 or 2.
Name	A Name or Names associated with this cross reference
Address	Address of named associated with cross reference
City	City of named associated with cross reference
State / Postal Code / Ctry	State, Postal Code, and Country of named associated with cross referenced

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program, without updating the data and return to the originating Work With Trading Partner Cross Reference - Other panel (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 or AM409C.02).
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	If in addition mode, return to the previous (Add) "Other" Location Cross References panel (AM4141.01, AM4142.01, AM4143.01, or AM4144.01) without updating the data. If in maintenance mode, this function key is identical to F3.

Panels: AM4141.03 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Customer, shown below)
        AM4142.03 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Vendor)
        AM4143.03 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (AP Bank)
        AM4143.03 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (IFM Bank Entity)

The contact name, fax and telephone number can be maintained here.

On send transactions for "Other" LCRs, the qualifiers and values entered here are the only source of name and address loop, administrative contact segment values that can be sent to the trading partner. Whether or not the values are actually sent, or rather just for internal reference is controlled by the trading partner transaction set tailoring/sequence function described in Section 12.1.

This panel appears after you key the required data and press "Enter" on any of the four (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References panels (AM414x.02), page 1 of 3. This panel is the third of four panels displayed during the addition of an "Other" LCR. This panel is also the second of three that displays when you have chosen to maintain data for an existing "Other " LCR.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4141.03              "Other" Location Cross References         ********

 Type Data, press Enter.                                    Page  02 of 03

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
      Co/Customer:  1 /     200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.
 Transaction Set ID: 810     Invoice                         Send
 Ent ID / Qual / ID Code: ZZ   91    OTH1234


                                    Qual    Value
   Contact Name . . . . . . . . >
   Telephone  . . . . . . . . . >    TE     201-555-6666
   Fax Number . . . . . . . . . >    FX     201-555-6667




   F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

```

What To Do
• EC will optionally load the data keyed here to a name and address loop. The optional load is controlled by the Location Type Tailor/Sequence function described in Section 12.1.

• You may key a **Contact Name (Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required.
    – For ANSI transaction sets, the contact name will be loaded to PER02 as data element #93 (Name), while the qualifier will be loaded to PER01 as data element #366 (Contact Function Code), both within a PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR.
    – For EDIFACT transaction sets, the contact name will be loaded to CTA003 as data element #3412, while the qualifier will be loaded to CTA001 as data element #3139; both within a CTA segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR.

• You may key a **Telephone** number **(Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required.
    – For ANSI transaction sets, the telephone number will be loaded to PER04 as data element #364 (Communication Number), while the qualifier will be loaded to PER03 as data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier); both within the PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR.
    – For EDIFACT transaction sets, the telephone number will be loaded to COM001 as data element #3148, while the qualifier will be loaded to COM002 as data element #3155; both within the COM segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR.

• You may key a **Fax** number **(Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required.
    – For ANSI transaction sets, the fax number will be loaded to PER06 as data element #364, while the qualifier will be loaded to PER05 as data element #365; both within the PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR.
    – For EDIFACT transaction sets, the fax number will be loaded to COM001 as data element #3148, while the qualifier will be loaded to COM002 as data element #3155; both within the COM segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Qualifier (Contact Name)	ANSI data element #366, Contact Function Code, or EDIFACT data element #3139, Contact Function Code.
Value	Name of contact
Qualifier (Telephone)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.
Value	Telephone Number
Qualifier (Fax)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.
Value	Fax Number

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return to the originating Work With Trading Partner Cross reference - Other panel (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02 or AM409C.92)
F4	Prompt	**Contact Name Qual**- Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #366 (Contact Function Code) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3139 (Contact Function Code) supported values. **Telephone Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values. **Fax Number Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM414n.02 without updating the data.

Panels: AM4141.04 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Customer, shown below)
   AM4142.04 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (Vendor)
   AM4143.04 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (AP Bank)
   AM4143.04 (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References (IFM Bank Entity)

User reference data can be maintained here.

This panel appears after you key the required data and press "Enter" on any of the four (Add, Change) "Other" Location Cross References panels (AM414n.03), page 2 of 3. This panel is the fourth of four panels displayed during the addition of an "Other" LCR. This panel is also the third of three that displays when you have chosen to maintain data for an existing "Other " LCR.

```
AM4141.04              "Other" Location Cross References            ********

 Type Data, press Enter.                                     Page  03 of 03

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /     200  Hill & Harbin Tools, Inc.
 Transaction Set ID: 810     Invoice                      Send
 Ent ID / Qual / ID Code: BY   91   OTH1234


   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                 .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :





   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Key the appropriate data and press "Enter". All fields are for reference only and not used by EC.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return to the originating Work With Trading partner Cross Reference - Other panel (AM4094.02, AM4097.02, AM409A.02, or AM409C.02)
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM414n.03 without updating the data.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required.
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained.
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last.

8.5 Adding Additional Detail - All Location Types Except "Other"

While one of the functions of LCRs is to provide the cross reference to an XA business or organizational entity for the purpose of getting that data into a name and address loop, sometimes you may need to send additional data not present in the XA database. For location type "Other", keying additional data is merely an extension of supplying the name and address to complete the LCR (as documented in the previous section). For all of the remaining location types, however, keying additional data is an optional activity that encompasses defining administrative contact information (contact name and telephone numbers).

Additional data can only be sent in name and address loops of the transaction sets. For receive transactions sets, since none of the XA business applications require contact name or telephone numbers to be loaded as a part of the incoming transaction, this additional data is for reference purposes only.

Panel AM409.02 - Location Cross Reference Additional Data (page 1 of 2)

This panel is the first of two panels displayed when maintaining additional data for an LCR with a Location Type other than "Other".

The qualifiers and values entered here will be used in addition to any name, telephone or fax information that is native to the XA business application for the TS. Refer to Section 5.11 for a list of Location Types that have a primary contact, telephone # and fax # supplied by the XA database.

The heading fields of the panel will vary depending on the business entity, and location type associated with the selected LCR.

This panel appears after you key a "2" adjacent to a defined LCR and press "Enter" on any Work With Location cross reference-******** panel (AM4091.02, AM4092.02, AM4093.02), except Work With Location cross reference-Other (AM4094.02). The panel also appears when you key a "2" adjacent to an LCR and press "Enter" on either the Work With Transaction Set Location cross reference panel (AM416.02) or the Work With Trading Partner Location cross reference-ALL panel (AM411.02).

```
AM409.02  Location Cross Reference - Additional Data
                                          Page 01 of 02

      Transaction Set:  A 810 Invoice Send
            Customer:   1/ 11 Rocket sciences Un Limited
             Ship-To:  00000001 Rocket sciences Un Limited

   Status Code . . . . . . . . . A    Active
   Translator Trading Partner . . _____ (Optional)
   Extended Location ID . . . . . _____
   _____ (Informational Only)


                                 Qual  Value
   Contact Name . . . . . . . . >
   Telephone Number . . . . . . >
   Fax Number . . . . . . . . . >

   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

For:	What To Do
Send transaction sets	• EC will optionally load the data keyed here to a name and address loop. The optional load is controlled by the location type tailor/sequence function described in Section 12.1. • Translator Trading Partner can be entered as an option and will override the translator trading partner ID for the transaction set and the default trading partner ID. • Extended Location ID can be entered as informational data only. • You may key a **Contact Name (Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required. − For ANSI transaction sets, the contact name will be loaded to PER02 as data element #93 (Name), while the qualifier will be loaded to PER01 as data element #366 (Contact Function Code), both within a PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR. − For EDIFACT transaction sets, the contact name will be loaded to CTA003 as data element #3412, while the qualifier will be loaded to CTA001 as data element #3139; both within a CTA segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR. • You may key a **Telephone** number **(Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required. − For ANSI transaction sets, the telephone number will be loaded to PER04 as data element #364 (Communication Number), while the qualifier will be loaded to PER03 as data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier); both within the PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR. − For EDIFACT transaction sets, the telephone number will be loaded to COM001 as data element #3148, while the qualifier will be loaded to COM002 as data element #3155; both within the COM segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR. • You may key a **Fax** number **(Value)** and a corresponding qualifier **(Qual).** If one field is keyed, both become required. − For ANSI transaction sets, the fax number will be loaded to PER06 as data element #364, while the qualifier will be loaded to PER05 as data element #365; both within the PER segment in the N1 loop defined by the LCR. − For EDIFACT transaction sets, the fax number will be loaded to COM001 as

	data element #3148, while the qualifier will be loaded to COM002 as data element #3155; both within the COM segment in the NAD loop defined by the LCR.
Receive transaction sets	All of the values maintained are for reference only and are not used by EC, but are available for use by user code.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Qualifier (Contact Name)	ANSI data element #366, Contact Function Code, or EDIFACT data element #3139, Contact Function Code.
Value	Name of contact
Qualifier (Telephone)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.
Value	Telephone Number
Qualifier (Fax)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.
Value	Fax Number

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return to the originating Work With Location Cross Reference panel.
F4	Prompt	**Contact Name Qual**- Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #366 (Contact Function Code) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3139 (Contact Function Code) supported values. **Telephone Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values. **Fax Number Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to the originating Work With Location Cross Reference panel without updating the data.

Panel AM409.03 - Location Cross Reference Additional Data (page 2 of 2)

This panel is the second of two panels displayed during the maintenance of an LCR within a Location Type other than "Other". The references for the LCRs you are working on can be maintained here.

This panel appears after you key the required data and press "Enter" on Location cross reference - Additional Data, 1 of 2, panel AM4091.02.

```
AM4091.02      Work With Location Cross References - Ship-To

 Trading Partner ID: APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company
        Co/Customer:  1 /      600  Florida Distribution
      Transaction
Default Ent ID/Q     AM409.03        Location Cross Reference - Additional Data        Change
Position to Ship                                                            Page 02 of 02

 Type options, p         Transaction Set:  850 Purchase Order Receive
   2=Additional             Customer:   1/    11 Rocket sciences Un Limited
           ID                Ship-To:  00000001 Rocket sciences Un Limited
     Entity Cod
Opt  ID    Qua      Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
     ST    91       Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
                    Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
                    Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00


                    Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    2/19/96
                    User Id  . . . . . . . . . . . :   TVM



   F3=Exit           F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Key the appropriate data and press "Enter". All fields are for reference only and not used by EC.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID or User who maintained the record last.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return to the originating Work With Location Cross Reference panel.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4091.02 without updating the data.

8.6 Other LCR Techniques

In Chapter 7, a trading partner cross reference/location cross reference set-up/maintenance path was presented. You were taken through a number of logical steps, first establishing the trading partner cross reference and then continuing on to work with the LCRs within.

This section deals with two alternative approaches to working with LCRs. The major difference with these approaches is that you are not permitted to work at the trading partner cross reference level, creating new ones or deleting existing ones. Those activities are reserved for the series of panels that ensues when you choose to work specifically with trading partner cross references, as documented in Chapter 7.

Section 8.6.1 documents how to work with, all of the LCRs for a trading partner. Specifically, all LCRs, across all transaction sets and all trading partner cross references for the selected trading partner, are displayed.

Section 8.6.2 documents how to work with all of the LCRs for a trading partner transaction set. This approach is a valuable tool when you need to change LCR data across many trading partner cross references due to a change in the requirements of a selected transaction set. Or when you wish to create additional LCRs for a new transaction set against an established trading partner cross reference.

Using either approach, you can work with all of the existing LCRs and:
- change the ID's and qualifiers
- activate and de-activate the LCR
- delete the LCR
- add or maintain additional data

With one additional step, new LCRs can be added to existing trading partner cross references. These approaches are a quicker way to access and work with LCR's for the trading partner with established trading partner cross references.

8.6.1 Work With All LCRs for a Trading Partner

Panel AM411.02 - W/W Trading Partner Location Cross References - All

This panel allows you to initiate work with all of the LCRs for a trading partner. It shows the three EDI data fields for each LCR along with the corresponding XA business or organizational entity. It additionally displays the location type and data source of the LCR as well as the transaction set and trading partner cross reference that contains the LCR.

In addition to the Option field, data can be keyed only in the three EDI data fields, making them directly maintainable on this panel.

Using the work with options you can display or access maintenance panels for the LCR additional data, and you can delete the LCR.

Additionally, you can quickly change your focus from all of the LCRs for the trading partner to working with LCRs for a specific location type. Those subsequent panels are documented in Section 8.2 and

8.3, and when the location source for the selected type is "SEL" or "KEY", they allow you to add new LCRs without leaving the realm of working with all LCRs.

This panel displays when you select trading partner Location Cross References - All from the Work With Trading Partner Profile selection panel (AM403.02).

```
AM411.02      W/W Trading Partner Location Cross References - ALL        Change

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
 Position to
   Transaction Set / Direction  .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Additional Data   4=Delete   5=Display    12=W/W "Similar" LCRs
            Cross                                    ID
    Tran   D Reference  Loc Type/                Ent Code
Opt Set    R Entity/#   Data Source     #/Name    ID  Qual ID Code
    ZZZ    B Customer   Issuer of Invoice 1        II  91  5551212
           1/            COM-Company      Infor
    810    R Vendor     Bill-to          1 997      BT  91  4445
           00010         PUR-Ship-to      MANUFACTURING SPECIALIST
    810    R Vendor     Issuer of invoice 00010     II  91  123456
           00010         AP-Vendor        HAMILTON CO.
    810    R Vendor     Remit-to         100        RE  91  ABCE
           00010         AP-Assignee      BETA CORPORATION
    810    R Vendor     Ship-to          1 997      ST  91  444-1
           00010         PUR-Ship-to      MANUFACTURING SPECIALIST
                                                              More...
   F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Maintain ID's and qualifiers for displayed LCRs	Position the cursor on the **Ent** (Entity) **ID**, **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) or **ID Code** and key the desired changes. **Ent ID** and **ID Code Qual** are prompt-able fields, requiring valid entries. Note: If all three fields are blanked out, the LCR will be deleted. No Delete confirmation panel will be displayed.
Delete a displayed LCR	Key a "4" in the **Opt** (Option) field adjacent to the **Tran Set** on the line corresponding to the LCR you wish to delete and press "Enter". The LCR will be deleted. Alternatively, blank out all three fields and press enter. Again, the LCR will be deleted. In either case no delete confirmation panel will display.
Add, change or display additional data	In the **Opt** field adjacent to the **Tran Set**, on the line corresponding to the desired LCR, Key a "2" ", to add or change additional data, or a "5" to display additional data; and press "Enter. • If the selected LCR is within a location type of "Other", the first of three panels, documented in Section 8.4.1, will display allowing you access to the LCR additional data fields. • If the selected LCR is within one of the remaining location types, the first of two panels, documented in Section 8.5, will display allowing you access to the LCR additional data fields.
Work With "Similar" Location Cross References	• For **Location Types** where multiple LCRs are applicable, keying a "12" in the option field, adjacent to any displayed LCR, will display a specific Work With Location Cross Reference panel. From that panel you can work with all the LCRs "similar" to and including the one you selected, plus, add new ones. • Work With "Similar" LCRs can be a valuable tool, but is only applicable to **Location Types** that support multiple LCRs. For **Location Types** that have one pre-defined LCR, there is no need to go to a specific Work With Location Cross Reference panel to maintain a single set of ID's and qualifiers when those fields can be directly maintained on this panel.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set / Direction	Key the ID or partial ID of a **Transaction Set** and press "Enter". The list of LCRs displayed will be positioned to the transaction set that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters. Additionally, if you key the entire transaction set ID you may position to either the Send (S) or Receive (R) LCR's for that transaction set by keying an "S" or "R" in the **Direction** portion of the position to fields. **Direction** is not applicable if a partial transaction set ID is keyed.
2	Additional Data	You will be presented with the first of multiple panels allowing you to add or maintain additional data for defining the LCR.
4	Delete	The LCR will be deleted, however, you are not presented with a confirmation panel.
5	Display	You are presented with the first of multiple panels that contain additional data for the LCR. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
12	Work With "Similar" Location Cross References	You are presented with a panel, depending on the LCR selected that allows you to work with or add new LCRs.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Tran (Transaction) Set	The 3 digit number used by ANSI Standards Committee, or 6 character name used by EDIFACT to describe the transaction
DR (Direction)	**S** (Send)- The transaction set will be sent from the XA database to the trading partner. **R** (Receive)- The transaction set will be received from the trading partner into the XA database. **B** (Both)- Used for transaction set "ZZZ" only.
Cross Reference Entity/#	Trading partner cross references can be made with XA business application customers, vendors and bank accounts, referred to as business entities **(Entity)**. The # (number) below the entity is the XA number for the entity.
Loc (Location) Type	Categories of LCRs, aligning an EDI standards, that describe the different types of name and address loops that EC supports.
Data Source	Identifies the origin of the data in the XA half of the LCR, naming either the application and the business or organizational entity, or user keyed values based.
#/Name	The #(Number) and name of the LCR from the XA business application perspective.
Entity ID	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code Qual	An ANSI code (data element #66) or EDIFACT code (data element #3055, Code List Responsible Party), agreed upon by you and your trading partner and included in the name and address loop to further describe the location type code. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information.
ID Code	A value sent or received in ANSI data element #67, or EDIFACT data element #3039 (Party ID), agreed upon by you and your trading partner. This value is included in the name and address loop in lieu of the XA value that you use internally to identify the displayed business or organizational entity.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without processing any selections or updating the data.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **ID Code Qual** (Qualifier) - Displays a pop-up window of data element #66 (ANSI), or #3055 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02 without processing any selection or updating the data.

8.6.2 Work With All LCRs for a Trading Partner Transaction Set

Panels: AM4151.02 Select Trading Partner Cross References - Customer
AM4152.02 Select Trading Partner Cross References - Vendor
AM4153.02 Select Trading Partner Cross References - AP Bank
AM4154.02 Select Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entity

These panel allow you to initiate work with all of the LCRs for a trading partner transaction set, via any existing trading partner cross references for the transaction set. The panels vary only in the different business entity types that they list.

When you choose to maintain locations for a defined transaction set, within a trading partner, from panel AM412.02, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets, one of these panels will display depending on the transaction set you have selected. It will display all of the business entities previously cross referenced to the displayed trading partner/transaction set combination.

By selecting one (or more) of these cross referenced business entities, EC will display for you the appropriate Transaction Set Location Type Selection panel allowing you access to the LCRs by location type, as described in Section 7.5.

The implied advantage of working with LCRs using this approach is that once a trading partner cross reference is established, you no longer have to adhere to pre-defined set-up/maintenance path for LCRs, as documented in Section 7.2. For example, defining the LCRs when setting up the second, third, or fourth (or more) transaction set for a trading partner can be done directly from the same panel used to initiate the definition of the trading partner transaction set profile (AM412.02). You can select all of the existing trading partner cross references displayed on these panels, and EC will present them one at a time for LCR maintenance for the new transaction set.

Additionally, the cross referenced business entities are subsetted on these displays, only the cross references applicable to the selected transaction set will display. When working with trading partner cross references at the trading partner level (Section 7.2), all of the established cross references will display. If, for example, you are required to change the LCR EDI data for a particular transaction set, the advantage in using these panels is that you can select every displayed cross referenced business entity with the knowledge that they all will require changes. As before, EC will present them one at a time for LCR maintenance. If you instead choose to maintain the LCRs starting at the trading partner level, you will be required to pick and choose the trading partner cross references without the ability to see whether they have LCRs for the subject transaction set.

This panel appears after you key a "10" adjacent to a transaction set and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel, AM412.02 (documented in Section 4.2.1).

```
AM4154.02      Select Trading Partner Cross References - IFM Bank Entity

   ED AM4152.02       Select Trading Partner Cross References - Vendor
   Tr
   Po    ED AM4151.02        Select Trading Partner Cross References - Customer
              Tr
Type    Po     EDI Trading Partner . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
  1=         Transaction Set ID  . : 810    Invoice                        Send
        Type   Position to Co/Customer  . . .     /
  1=
Opt    1=  Type options, press Enter.
             1=Select
        Opt

              Opt Co / Customer  Name                    City          ST  Country
                    1 /      600  Florida Distribution    Orlando       FL  USA




                                                                          Bottom
            F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Work with LCRs for the displayed trading partner cross references	Key a "1" adjacent to the desired trading partner cross reference(s) and press "Enter". Refer to Section 7.5 for details on maintaining LCRs within location types.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without processing any selections.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM412.02 without processing any selections.

```
AM4153.02       Select Trading Partner Cross References - AP Bank

   EDI Trading Partner . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID  . : 810    Invoice                        Send
   Position to Co/Customer  . . .     /

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select

 Opt Co / Customer  Name                    City          ST  Country
     1 /      600  Florida Distribution    Orlando       FL  USA




                                                                  Bottom
   F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Chapter 9
Work With (Sent/Received) Transaction Sets

9.1 Overview - Work With Transaction Sets

The Work With Transaction Sets panel is a window into EC's interface files. The main panel shows all sent and received transaction sets on file in EC. The received transaction sets are from the third party translator, and are either bound for, or already sent to XA files. The sent transaction sets have been sent from XA applications, and are either bound for, or already sent to the third party translator.

Transactions in the interface files are only removed if they are individually deleted or are archived. The status information, shown on the displayed transactions, indicates at what stage of processing the transactions are. Status levels designate whether or not the transactions have already been sent, or are awaiting processing. Status codes show transactions as active, on hold, or canceled, as well as any error conditions that might exist.

While working with transaction sets you can perform the basic functions, change; delete, display and print. Additionally, the individual segments of the transaction set can be accessed for maintenance, and the error log (if any) can be accessed. A complete discussion of error log processing can be found in Chapter 10.

Panel AM4GA.02 - Work With Transaction Sets

Use the work with transaction set function to change the status code; display the transaction set header, or delete, display or print the entire transaction set. Additionally, you can access the error log associated with the transaction set, and access the transaction set detail for the purpose of maintaining the data in the interface files. Transactions on this panel are sequenced by date, within transaction set, within direction, within trading partner.

This panel appears when you select option 2 on Maintenance Menu (AM4M30).

```
AM4GA.02                    Work With Transaction Sets

   Position to Trading Partner ID  .

 Type options, press Enter.                         (Subset Active)
    2=Change Status   4=Delete   5=Display   6=Print     12=W/W  TS Segments
    13=W/W Error Log
Opt TS      Dir Trading Partner Status   Date    Value
    810      S  APPOLLO         H 20    5/20/95 Inv#  0001233
    810      S  APPOLLO         A 15 E  5/18/95 Inv#  0001221
    850      S  APPOLLO         A 15    5/12/95 PO#   P000063
    850      S  APPOLLO         A 15    5/12/95 PO#   P000060
    850      S  APPOLLO         A 15    5/12/95 PO#   P000057
    860      S  APPOLLO         A 15    5/10/95 PO#   P000015
    860      S  APPOLLO         A 15    5/10/95 PO#   P000045
    810      S  BROWNMFG        H 20    5/03/95 Inv#  P001189
    862      S  BROWNMFG        A 20    4/21/95 Ref#  04/21/95 15:06:47
    850      S  HOWELL          A 20    4/18/95 PO#   P000021
    850      S  HOWELL          A 20    4/17/95 PO#   P000020
    850      S  HOWELL          A 20    4/10/95 PO#   P000017                +


    F3=Exit       F5=Refresh    F14=Fold      F17=Subset
```

TO:	What To Do
Fold the transaction panel	Press F14 (Fold) to display an alternative view of the transaction sets. Then go to Section 9.1.1 for details of this view.
Display a subsetted list of transaction sets	Press F17 (Subset) and you are presented with a subset selection panel (AM4GAS.02). Then go to Section 9.1.2 for details on subsetting options.
Change status of a transaction	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.2.1
Delete a transaction	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.3
Display transaction header	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.2.2
Print a transaction	Key a "6" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.4
Work with transaction set segments	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6.
Work with the error log	Key a "13" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.3 for details on this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Trading Partner (ID)	Key the ID, or partial ID, of a trading partner and press "Enter". The list of trading partners displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change Status	You are presented with panel (AM4GAC.02) containing transaction set header information, the status code and status level. You can maintain only the status code.
4	Delete	You are presented with delete confirmation panel (AM4GAB.02) for each transaction set selected. The delete function will remove the transaction set from the interface files.
5	Display	You are presented with panel (AM4GAC.02) containing transaction set header information, the status code and status level. You can only view the information.
6	Print	Will print any report formats that are configured for this trading partner transaction set. Additionally, it will print a transaction dump if no report formats are configured.
12	Work With TS Segments	You are presented with panel (AM4GB.02) showing a list of segments present in this transaction set. From that panel you can toggle the display to show the transaction set in its un-translated form. From either list you can access each segment, in the interface files, for the purpose of changing the data in that segment.
13	Work With Error Log	You are presented with panel (AM4ERR.02) that allows access to the error message log for the selected transaction set. From that panel you can delete the displayed message(s), or display additional message detail. You may access the trading partner transaction set control file, or the source or target files for the transaction set, all for the purpose of correcting existing errors as described in Section 10.3.
--	(Subset Active)	**Subset Active** will display on line above options if the list being displayed is subsetted.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
TS (Transaction Set)	The 3 digit number used by ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT to describe the transaction.
Dir (Direction)	S (Send)- The transaction set is being sent from theXA database to the translator. R (Receive)- The transaction set is being received from the translator into the XA database.
Trading Partner	The trading partner ID that was assigned to a trading partner when the trading partner was setup in EC.

Status	• Status codes (first column)
	    A = Active. The transaction set can be sent or received.
	    H = Hold. The transaction set will not be sent or received until removed from the hold status.
	    X = Cancel. The transaction set will not be sent or received and will be purged from the interface files during the next archive run.
	    U = Unavailable. The transaction set is currently being used by another EC program.
	• Status levels (second column)
	    00 = Transaction in transition. EC is currently updating the interface files.
	    10 = received from translator (receive), or Ready for send to translator (send)
	    15 = Failed EDI edit (receive), or failed load to EC files (send)
	    20 = Passed EDI edit
	    25 = Failed XA edit (receive), or failed lost to translator (send)
	    30 = Loaded to XA (receive), or sent to translator (send)
	• Error status (third column)
	    E = Error. The transaction set has at least one error that must be corrected before the transaction set can be processed.
	    W = Warning. The transaction set contains data that is unusual or unexpected, but the transaction set will still be processed.

Date	The date the transaction was sent or received.
Value	Information will vary for each different transaction set ID. For each transaction set, a **Value** description (See Figure 9.1) will display. Immediately to the right, an associated data value is displayed.

ANSI Transaction Set	EDIFACT Transaction Set	Value Description
210	INVOIC	Invoice #
810	INVOIC	Invoice #
812	INVOIC	CM #
820	not applicable	Chk #
830	DELFOR	Ref #
840	REQOTE	RFQ #
843	QUOTES	Ref #
850	ORDERS	PO #
855	ORDRSP	PO #
856	DESADV	ID
859	INVOIC	Inv #
860	ORDCHG	PO #
861	not applicable	Ref #
862	DELJIT	Ref #
865	ORDRSP	PO #

Figure 9.1 Value description for display of transaction set

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F14	Fold	Displays an alternative view of the transaction set showing the document number, translator, translator link and additional transaction set values.
F17	Subset	Displays panel (AM4GAS.02) Work With EDI Transaction Subset.

9.1.1 Folded View

Panel AM4GA.02 (version) - Work With Transaction Sets

Use this panel to display an optional view of the transaction sets in the interface files.

This panel appears when you press F14 (Fold) on the Work With Transaction Sets panel (AM4GA.02).

```
AM4GA.02              Work With Transaction Sets

  Position to Trading Partner ID  .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change Status    4=Delete     5=Display     6=Print     12=W/W TS Segments
  13=W/W Error Log
 Opt Trans  Dir Trading Partner  Sts   Date     Value
     850     S  APPOLLO          A 15   5/12/95 PO#   P000063
     Doc Number: 95110082417  Trans: EDI/400    Date  05/11/95
      Tran Link:                                 Rev#  00
     850     S  APPOLLO          A 15   5/12/95 PO#   P000060
     Doc Number: 95108181012  Trans: EDI/400    Date  05/11/95
      Tran Link:                                 Rev#  00




 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F14=Fold       F17=Subset
```

TO:	What To Do
Unfold the transaction panel	Press F14 (Fold) to display the unfolded view of the transaction sets.
Display a subsetted list of transaction sets	Press F17 (Subset) and you are presented with a subset selection panel (AM4GAS.02). Then go to Section 9.1.2 for details on subsetting options.
Change status of a transaction	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.2.1
Delete a Transaction	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.3
Display transaction header	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.2.2
Print a transaction	Key a "6" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.4
Work with transaction set segments	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6.
Work with the error log	Key a "13" adjacent to the desired transaction and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.3 for details on this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Trading Partner (ID)	Key the ID or partial ID of a trading partner and press "Enter". The list of trading partners displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change Status	You are presented with panel (AM4GAC.02) containing transaction set header information, the status code and status level. You can maintain only the status code.
4	Delete	You are presented with delete confirmation panel (AM4GAB.02) for each transaction set selected. The delete function will remove the transaction set from the interface files.
5	Display	You are presented with panel (AM4GAC.02) containing transaction set header information, the status code and status level. You can only view the information.
6	Print	Will print any report formats that are configured for this trading partner transaction set. Additionally, it will print a transaction dump if no report formats are configured.
12	Work With TS Segments	You are presented with panel (AM4GB.02) showing a list of segments present in this transaction set. From that panel you can toggle the display to show the transaction set in its un-translated form. From either list you can access each segment, in the interface files, for the purpose of changing the data in that segment.
13	Work With Error Log	You are presented with panel (AM4ERR.02) that allows access to the error message log for the selected transaction set. From that panel you can delete the displayed message(s), or display additional message detail. You may access the trading partner transaction set control file, or the "source" or "target" files for the transaction set, all for the purpose of correcting existing errors as described in Section 10.3.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
TS (Transaction Set)	The 3 digit number used by ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT, to describe the transaction.
Dir (Direction)	S (Send)- The transaction set is being sent from the XA database to the translator. R (Receive)- The transaction set is being received from the translator into the XA database.
Trading Partner (ID)	The trading partner ID that was assigned to a trading partner when the trading partner was setup in EC.

Status	• Status codes (first column)
	    A = Active. The transaction set can be sent or received.
	    H = Hold. The transaction set will not be sent or received until removed from the hold status.
	    X = Cancel. The transaction set will not be sent or received and will be purged from the interface files during the next archive run.
	    U = Unavailable. The transaction set is currently being used by another EC program.
	• Status levels (second column)
	    00 = Transaction in transition. EC is currently updating the interface files.
	    10 = Received from translator (receive), or ready for send to translator (send)
	    15 = Failed EDI edit (receive), or failed load to EC files (send)
	    20 = Passed EDI edit
	    25 = Failed XA edit (receive), or failed lost to translator (send)
	    30 = Loaded to XA (receive), or sent to translator (send)
	• Error status (third column)
	    E = Error. The transaction set has at least one error that must be corrected before the transaction set can be processed.
	    W = Warning. The transaction set contains data that is unusual or unexpected, but the transaction set will still be processed.

Date	The date the transaction was sent or received.
Value	Information will vary for each different transaction set ID. For each transaction set, a **Value** description (See Figure 9.2) will display. Immediately to the right, an associated data value is displayed.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F14	Fold	Displays an alternative view of the transaction set.
F17	Subset	Displays panel (AM4GAS.02) Work With EDI Transaction Subset.

ANSI Transaction Set	EDIFACT Transaction Set	Value Description
210	INVOIC	Invoice # ID # Date
810	INVOIC	Invoice # Date
812	INVOIC	CM # Date
820	not applicable	Chk # Chk Date
830	DELFOR	Ref # StartEnd
840	REQOTE	RFQ # Date
843	QUOTES	Ref # Date
850	ORDERS	PO # Date Rev #
855	ORDRSP	PO # PO Date Ack Date
856	DESADV	ID Date Time
859	INVOIC	Inv # Shipment ID # Date
860	ORDCHG	PO # Date Seq #
861	not applicable	Ref # Date Type
862	DELJIT	Ref # Date PO #
865	ORDRSP	PO # PO Date Ack Date

Figure 9.2 Value Descriptions for Folded View of transaction set.

9.1.2 Subsetting

Panel AM4GAS.01 - Work With Transaction Sets - Subset

Use this panel to enter the criteria to be used to subset the list of transaction sets displayed on the Work With Transaction Set panel (AM4GA.02).

This panel appears when you press F17 (Subset) on the Work With Transaction Sets panel (AM4GA.02)

```
AM4GAS.01           Work With Transaction Sets- Subset

     Trading Partner ID
     Transaction Set
     Direction  (1=Select)
        Send          Receive
     Status Code  (1=Select)
        Active            Unavailable        Hold
        Canceled
     Status Level  (1=Select)
        Transaction in Transition    Received
        Failed EDI Edit              Passed EDI Edit
        Failed XA Edit               Loaded to XA

     Values


     Translator
     Translator Link
     Document Number             0


F12=Cancel
```

What To Do
• Key values in any combination of fields. Those values will be used to selectively display transaction sets on the Work With Transaction Set panel (AM4GA.02). Only transaction sets containing values equal to <u>ALL</u> of the values you key will display on AM4GA.02. Press "Enter" to display the subsetted list.
• **Status Level** descriptions displayed correspond to status levels (numbers) on panel AM4GA.02.
• The **Value(s)** you key (up to 3) should correspond to the values associated with the transaction set. For a list of the description of the 3 pre-determined value fields for each transaction set, refer to Figure 9.2 in Section 9.1.2.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Trading Partner ID	The Trading Partner ID that was assigned to a Trading Partner when the Trading Partner was setup in EC.
Transaction Set	The 3 digit number used by ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT, to describe the transaction.
Values	Data values stored for each transaction set in the transaction set header. For each transaction set up to 3 different values are stored.
Translator	The EDI translator ID the trading partner will send to, and receive from.
Translator Link	Code that associates this transaction with the transaction as it is identified within the third party translator software.
Document Number	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was processed.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Cancel	Cancels the subset request and returns you to previous panel AM4GA.02.

9.2 Transaction Set Header

9.2.1 Change Status of Transaction Set

Panel AM4GAC.02 - Transaction Set Header (Change)

Use this panel to change the status of a transaction set stored in the interface files.

This panel appears when you key a "2" adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With Transaction Sets panel (AM4GA.02).

```
AM4GAC.02                    Transaction Set Header                    Change

 Document Number  . :  95089165728
 Trading Partner ID :  HOWELL            Howell Electrical Whse.

 Trans Set ID / Dir . . . . . : 860    Purchase Order Change Request  send
 Standard Body / Version  . . : ANSI       003040

 EDI translator ID  . . . . . : EDI/400     Premenos EDI/400
 Translator Link  . . . . . . :

 Purchase Order . . . . . . . . P000021
 Purchase Order Date  . . . . . 02/27/95
 Change Sequence No.  . . . . . 00

 Status Code. . . . . . . . . . A      A Active
                                       H Hold
                                       X Canceled



 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
Change Status of a Transaction	Key one of the following codes in the **Status Code** field and press "Enter": • "A" = Active. Can be sent or received. • "H" = Hold. Will not be sent or received unit changed to Active. • "X" = Cancel. Will not be sent or received and will be purged from interface file. A canceled transaction set can be changed back to "A" or "H". Note: A **Status Code** of "U" indicates that the transaction set in unavailable for process and is being used by another EC program. If you are recovering from an error condition, and no other EC program is active, you may change a "U" **Status Code** to an "A", "H" or "X". You may not, however, change a **Status Code** of "A", "H" or "X" to a "U".

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Document Number	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was added to the interface files from XAS applications (send transaction sets) or from the translator (receive transaction sets). To the right of the document control number, the transaction set status code, status level and status level description are displayed.
Trading Partner ID	The trading partner ID that was assigned to this trading partner when the trading partner was setup in EC.
Trans Set ID / Dir	The 3 digit number used by ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT, to describe the transaction. Send- The transaction set will be sent from the XA database to the trading partner. Receive- The transaction set will be received from the trading partner into the XA database.
Standard Body /Version	The EDI standards body your trading partner is setup for. The EDI standard version your trading partner is setup for.
EDI translator ID	The EDI translator ID the trading partner will send to, and receive from.
Translator Link	Code that associates this transaction with the transaction as it is identified within the third party translator software.
(Values)	Up to 3 different value descriptions (and corresponding data values) are displayed depending on the transaction set ID.
Status Code *	• A- Active. Transaction set can be sent or received. • H- Hold. Transaction set will not be sent or received until removed from hold and changed to active. • X- Canceled. Transaction set will not be sent or received, and will be purged from the interface files when the next archiving request is made. A canceled transaction set can be changed back to "A" or "H".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to the Work With Transaction Set panel (AM4GA.02).
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.

9.2.2 Display Transaction Set Header

Panel AM4GAB.02 - Transaction Set Header (Inquiry 1 of 2)

Use this panel to display transaction set header information. This panel is the first of two containing transaction set header information.

This panel appears when you key a "5" adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With Transaction Sets panel (AM4GA.02).

```
AM4GAB.02                    Transaction Set Header                    Inquiry

 Press Enter to Continue                                        Page  01 of 02


 Document Number  . :  95110082417  Hold           20 Passed EDI Edit
 Trading Partner ID :  HOWELL           Howell Electrical Whse.

 Trans Set ID / Dir . . . . . : 850    Purchase Order              Send
 Standard Body / Version  . . : ANSI        003040

 EDI translator ID  . . . . . : EDI/400     Premenos EDI/400
 Translator Link  . . . . . . :
 Addressee ID . . . . . . . . :

 Purchase Order # . . . . . . . P000021
 Purchase Order Date  . . . . . 02/27/95
 Revision Number  . . . . . . . 00




 F3=Exit
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on the first panel, AM4GAB.02. Press "Enter" to advance to the second panel, AM4GAB.03.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Document Number	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was added to the interface files from XA applications (send transaction sets) or from the translator (receive transaction sets). To the right of the document number, the transaction set status code, status level and status level description are displayed.
Trading Partner ID	The trading partner ID that was assigned to a trading partner when the trading partner was setup in EC.
Trans Set ID / Dir	The 3 digit number used by ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT to describe the transaction. Send- The transaction set will be sent from the XA database to the TP. Receive- The transaction set will be received from the TP into the XA database.
Standard Body Version	The EDI standards body your trading partner is setup for. The EDI standard version your trading partner is setup for.
EDI translator ID	The EDI translator ID the trading partner will send to, and receive from.
Translator Link	Code that associates this transaction with the transaction as it is identified within the third party translator software.
Addressee ID	The EDI receiver ID from the interchange envelope. This field is mapped to EC on inbound EDI transactions.
(Values)	Data values stored for each transaction set in the transaction set header. For each transaction set up to 3 different values are stored.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the inquiry program and returns to AM4GA.02, Work With Transaction Sets.

Panel AM4GAB.03 - Transaction Set Header (Inquiry 2 0f 2)

Use this panel to display additional transaction set header information. This panel is the second of two containing transaction set header information.

This panel appears after you review the fields and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Header "Inquiry" panel (AM4GAB.02), page 1 of 2.

```
AM4GAB.03              Transaction Set Header              Inquiry

 Press Enter to Continue                              Page  02 of 02

 Document Number  . :  95110082417  Hold        20 Passed EDI Edit
 Trading Partner ID :  HOWELL          Howell Electrical Whse.

 Transaction Set / Direction  : 850    Purchase Order          Send
 Committee / Version  . . . . : ANSI        003040

 Trans Recvd/Created  . . . . :   4/20/95 NQ
 Initial Processed  . . . . . :   4/20/95 NQ
 Last Processed   . . . . . . :   4/20/95 NQ

 Initial Proc Cont Errors . . :
 Number of Segments . . . . . :     78




 F3=Exit      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on the second panel, AM4GAB.03. Press "Enter" to end the Inquiry on the transaction set header.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Trans received/Created	The date the transaction set was received and the user ID.
Initial Processed	The date the transaction set was initially processed and the user ID.
Last Processed	The date the transaction set was last processed and the user ID.
Initial Proc Count Errors	The number of errors in the transaction set after the intitial EC edit.
Number of Segments	Total number of segments on the transaction set.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the inquiry program and return to Work With Transaction Sets, panel AM4GA.02.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4GAB.02.

9.3 Delete a Transaction Set

Panel AM4GAB.02 & .03 (version) - Transaction Set Header (Delete)

Use this panel to delete a Transaction Set from the interface files.

This panel appears when you key a "4" adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With Transaction Sets panel (AM4GA.02).

```
AM4GAB.02                 Transaction Set Header                      Delete

 Press Enter to Delete...                                      Page  01 of 02

 Document Number  . :  95089165728  Active         20 Passed EDI Edit
 Trading Partner ID :  HOWELL           Howell Electrical Whse.

 Trans Set ID / Dir . . . . . : 860    Purchase Order Change Request  send
 Standard Body / Version  . . : ANSI        003040

 EDI translator ID  . . . . . : EDI/400     Premenos EDI/400
 Translator Link  . . . . . . :
 Addressee ID . . . . . . . . :

 Purchase Order . . . . . . . . P000021
 Purchase Order Date  . . . . . 02/27/95
 Change Sequence No.  . . . . . 00




 F3=Exit
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on the first panel, AM4GAB.02. Press "Enter" to advance to the second panel, AM4GAB.03. Press enter a third time to delete the transaction set from the interface files.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to panel AM4GA.02, Work With Transaction Sets, without deleting the transaction set from the interface files.
F12	Cancel	(Panel AM4GAB.03 only) Returns you to panel AM4GAB.02.

9.4 Sample Printed Transaction Set

A document similar to this prints when you key a "6" adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With EDI Transactions panel (AM4GA.02), and press "Enter". The heading lines identify the trading partner and transaction set, as well as the report writer format ID and document number. The detail lines will depend entirely on the structure of the report writer transaction set report format (see Chapter 11 for details on creating or maintaining a transaction set report format).

```
AM4000012   V$DQ                        ELECTRONIC COMMERCE (VENDOR) / Shipping Schedule send
DOC. ID - 95264101838


Trading Partner ID  Trn Set    Direct   Committee    Version
EC                  862        S        ANSI               003040
_-___ _____ _____
Transaction Set Purpose Code   00
Reference Number               09/21/95 10:16:13
Date                           950921
Schedule Type Qualifier        DL
Date                           951001
Date                           951014
Release Number
Reference Number               09/21/95 10:16:13
Contract Number
Purchase Order Number
Schedule Quantity Qualifier
COMPANY NUMBER                 0
CUSTOMER NUMBER                     0
Ship to number
SHIPPING INSTRUCTIONS
INVOICE PROCEDURE CODE         0
Order number reference
REQUEST DATE                   0/00/00
                                        * * *  E N D  O F  R E P O R T  * * *
```

If, a trading partner transaction set report format does not exist for the transaction set that you have requested, the report below prints.

```
V$DQ
DOC. ID - 95264101838

Trading Partner ID  Trn Set    Direct   Committee    Version
EC                  862        S        ANSI         003040
** Error - No REPORT MASTER **
```

9.5 Work With Transaction Set Segments

9.5.1 Description Format

Panel AM4GB.02 - Work With Transaction Set Segments - Description

Use this panel to view and work with segments for the transaction set within trading partner displayed in panel headings. The segments displayed are those presently in the interface files for the transaction set. Segments can repeat and the order in which they appear is the order in which they were received or will be sent.

This panel appears when you key a "12", W/W TS Segments, adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With EDI Transactions panel (AM4GA.02), or adjacent to an error on the Work With EC Error Log Detail panel (AM4ERR.02)

```
AM4GB.02            W/W Transaction Set Segments - Description


        Trading Partner ID : APPOLLO         APPOLLO SUPPLY CO.
    Transaction Set / Dir : 862    Shipping Schedule           Send
  Document control Number : 95264101838
  Position to Seq Number . . . .  0  Status Level : 25 Failed Load to translator


 Type options, press Enter.
  1 = Insert After  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display


 Opt Seq    Table Segment  Description
        100  1    BSS      Beginning Segment For Shipping
        200  1    N1       Name
        300  1    N3       Address Information
        400  1    N3       Address Information
        500  1    N4       Geographic Location
        600  1    PER      Administrative Communications
        700  1    N1       Name
        800  1    N2       Additional Name Information
        900  1    N3       Address Information
       1000  1    N3       Address Information
       1100  1    N1       Name                                            +
 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F10=Display Untranslated   F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Insert a Segment After	Key a "1" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.7
Change segment detail	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6
Delete a Segment	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.7
Display segment detail	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6
Display transaction set segments in an un-translated format	Press F10 (Display Un-translated). Then go to Section 9.5.2

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Seq (Sequence) Number	Key sequence number or partial number of a segment and press "Enter". The list of segments displayed will be positioned to the sequence number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Insert After	You are presented with a panel where you are to enter the Segment ID to be inserted. EC will create a new segment sequence number.
2	Change	You are presented with a panel containing all of the fields in the interface files pertaining to the related segments. On that panel you have access to the data in the fields allowing you to make any changes to the data that you deem necessary.
4	Delete	You are presented with a panel where you will need to "Enter" again to confirm deletion of segment selected.
5	Display	You are presented with a panel containing all of the fields in the interface files pertaining to the related segments. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seq (Sequence)	EC generated sequence number for this segment in the transaction set. Note: Segments may appear more than once in a transaction set, and the order in which they are displayed is the order in which they were received or will be sent.
Segment	The characters that identify the segment within the transaction set as per the standard committee and version established for the displayed transaction set with the displayed trading partner.
Description	The text that describes the function of the segment as per the standard committee and version established for the displayed transaction set with the displayed trading partner.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to previous panel AM4GA.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Display Un-translated	Changes the view mode from segment "Description" to segment "Detail - Un-translated".

9.5.2 Untranslated Format

Panel AM4GB.02 - Work With Transaction Set Segments - Untranslated

Use this panel to view and work with transaction segments for the transaction set within trading partner displayed in panel headings. The segments displayed are those presently in the interface files for the trading partner transaction set. Segments can repeat and the order in which they appear is the order in which they were received or will be sent.

This panel appears when you press F10 (Display Un-translated) on the Work With EDI Transaction Detail panel (AM4GB.02).

```
AM4GB.02              W/W Transaction Set Segments - Untranslated

         Trading Partner ID : APPOLLO          APPOLLO SUPPLY CO.
      Transaction Set / Dir : 862    Shipping Schedule           Send
    Document Control Number : 95264101838
    Position to Seq Number . . . . 0 Status Level : 25 Failed Load to Translator


  Type options, press Enter.
    1=Insert After 2=Change 4=Delete  5=Display

  Opt Seq    Table Segment Data
         100  1    BSS+00+09/21/95 10:16:13+950921+DL+951001+951014++09/21/95 1
         200  1    N1+BT+BILL-TO NAME-----------***********+91+BT+++
         300  1    N3+BILL-TO ADD LINE 1------***********+BILL-TO ADD LINE 2---
         400  1    N3+Bill-TO add line 3      ***********++
         500  1    N4+BILL-TO CITY-----------*******+MN+55903+USA+++
         600  1    PER+AG+Drew Sills+TE+(404) 705-3134 x205+++
         700  1    N1+ST+IBM Corporation xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx+92+ATL999+++
         800  1    N2+3605 Hwy 52 North++
         900  1    N3+Building 205 Dock+Suite A+
        1000  1    N3+Rochester MN 55901-7809+USA+
        1100  1    N1+VN++91+VN+++                                          +
  F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F10=Display Description    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Insert a Segment After	Key a "1" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.7
Change segment detail	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6
Delete a Segment	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.7
Display segment detail	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired segment and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6
Display segment description	Press F10 (Display Description). Then go to Section 9.5.1

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Seq (Sequence) Number	Key sequence number or partial number of a segment and press "Enter". The list of segments displayed will be positioned to the sequence number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Insert After	You are presented with a panel where you are to enter the Segment ID to be inserted. EC will create a new segment sequence number. See section 9.7 for details.
2	Change	You are presented with a panel containing all of the fields in the interface files pertaining to the related segments. On that panel you have access to the data in the fields allowing you to make any changes to the data that you deem necessary.
4	Delete	You are presented with a panel where you will need to "Enter" again to confirm deletion of segment selected. See section 9.7 for details.
5	Display	You are presented with a panel containing all of the fields in the interface files pertaining to the related segments. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seg (Sequence)	EC generated sequence number for this segment in the transaction set. Note: Segments may appear more than once in a transaction set, and the order in which they are displayed is the order in which they were received or will be sent.
Segment Data	The un-translated character string that was received from or will be sent to the displayed trading partner.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to previous panel AM4GA.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Display Description	Changes the view mode from W/W Transaction Set Segments - Un-translated to W/W Transaction Set Segments - Description.

9.6 Change/Display Segment Detail

The panel below is a sample of the panel that you will use to change or display the data in a segment of transaction for a trading partner. For each maintainable segment there will be a unique panel or panels allowing access to the supported ANSI or EDIFACT fields present in the interface files. Not all of the displayed fields are supported by the XA business applications, but all displayed fields are accessible and those not supported are available for use by user written code.

For receive transaction sets, changes made here will become part of the data carried forward to the XA business applications, provided that the transaction set has not already been completely received (a status level of less than 30). If the status level is less than 30 and changes are made, the transaction set must be re-edited and loaded as per the instructions in Section 5.4, Re-edit/Load Error Transactions.

For send transaction sets, changes made here will not be re-evaluated by EC prior to being sent. Changes made here should be only those that correct minor errors, after which, the transaction set will be ready to be resent "as is". If other than a minor error, it is recommended that changes to send transaction sets be made as per the instructions in Section 10.3, Work With Error Log Detail. No changes should be made here if the transaction set is at status level 30 (previously sent).

A panel similar to the one below appears when you key a "2" (change) or a "5" (display) adjacent to a segment on the W/W TS Segments - Description or Un-translated panels (AM4GB.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will read "Change" or "Inquiry" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4ABSS.02              Maintain BSS Segment - ANSI                    Change

 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  01 of 02

   Trading Partner ID . . . . . :  APPOLLO
   Transaction Set ID . . . . . :  862            S
   Document control Number  . . :  95264101838
   Unique Sequence Number . . . :  0000100
   Table Number . . . . . . . . :  1
   Segment / Prev / Next  . . . :  BSS    /         / N1

   Transaction Set Purpose Code .  00
   Reference Number . . . . . . .  09/21/95 10:16:13
   Date . . . . . . . . . . . . .  950921
   Schedule Type Qualifier  . . .  DL
   Date . . . . . . . . . . . . .  951001
   Date . . . . . . . . . . . . .  951014
   Release Number . . . . . . . .
   Reference Number . . . . . . .  09/21/95 10:16:13
   Contract Number  . . . . . . .

 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
If you are in "Change" mode, key the desired data into the fields you wish to change and press "Enter". If an additional panel(s) is supported for the displayed segment, the program will advance to that panel, otherwise the program will return you to the Work With Transaction Set Segments panel, AM4GB.02. Data entry is not allowed if you are in "Inquiry" mode.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program and return user to panel AM4GB.02 without recording any of the changes made to the segment fields.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Returns to the previous panel without recording any of the changes made to the segment fields.

9.7 Insert/Delete Segment Detail

The panel below is a sample of the panels that you will use to insert or delete segments within a transaction for a trading partner. For each maintainable segment there will be a unique panel or panels allowing access to the supported ANSI or EDIFACT fields present in the interface files. Not all of the displayed fields are supported by the XA business applications, but all displayed fields are accessible and those not supported are available for use by user written code.

For receive transaction sets, changes made here will become part of the data carried forward to the XA business applications, provided that the transaction set has not already been completely received (a status level of less than 30). If the status level is less than 30 and changes are made, the transaction set must be re-edited and loaded as per the instructions in Section 5.4, Re-edit/Load Error Transactions.

For send transaction sets, changes made here will not be re-evaluated by EC prior to being sent. Changes made here should be only those that correct minor errors, after which, the transaction set will be ready to be resent "as is". If other than a minor error, it is recommended that changes to send transaction sets be made as per the instructions in Section 10.3, Work With Error Log Detail. No changes should be made here if the transaction set is at status level 30 (previously sent).

NOTE: Prior to selecting "Insert After" segment, for a send transaction, verify that new segment has been selected in the transaction Routing Table.

A panel similar to the one below appears when you key a "1" (Insert After) adjacent to a segment on the W/W TS Segments - Description or Un-translated panels (AM4GB.02).

```
 ┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
 │  AM4GB.03      Specify Segment to be Inserted                         │
 │                                                                       │
 │            Segment ID  . . . . . . . . . .  _____                    │
 │            New Segment Sequence Number . .  _____                     │
 │                                                                       │
 │                                                                       │
 │   Warning – Sending Transactions with Inserted Segments Out of Sequence│
 │             Will Result in Translator Errors!                         │
 │                                                                       │
 │ F12=Cancel                                                            │
 └─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Note- The inserted new segment default sequence number is calculated to be the midpoint between the segments. Also, EC does not validate the segment sequence for the given EDI standard. If the user inserts an out of sequence segment, EC will try to send the segment to the translator. It is the responsibility of the user to verify the correct sequence within the transaction according to the specific EDI standard.

What To Do
If you are in "Insert After" mode, key the desired data into the fields you wish to insert and press "Enter". You will need to then navigate to the Change segment display to allow segment values to be specified by the user.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Cancel	Returns to the previous panel without recording any of the changes made to the segment fields.

A panel similar to the one below appears when you key a "4" (Delete) adjacent to a segment on the W/W TS Segments - Description or Un-translated panels (AM4GB.02).

```
AM4GB.04    Confirm Delete of Segment

  Press Enter to Confirm Delete of Segment.

        Seq  Table Segment Data
        500    2   ATH+MT+122901+++000000+00000000+00000000+


  Warning – Sending Transactions With Deleted Mandatory Segments
            Will Result in Translator Errors!

F12=Cancel
```

Note- EC does not check mandatory EDI segments for a given EDI standard. If the user deletes an EDI mandatory segment, EC will try to send the transaction to the translator. It is the responsibility of the user to verify mandatory segments within the transaction according to the specific EDI standard.

What To Do
If you are in "Delete" mode confirm the deletion of the segment by hitting "Enter".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Cancel	Returns to the previous panel without recording any of the changes made to the segment fields.

- This page intentionally blank -

Chapter 10. Handling Errors

10.1 Overview

During the process of sending/receiving transaction sets to/from trading partners, EC records the errors encountered. No hard copies of the errors are generated, but rather entries are made to an error log. This chapter documents the error log work with options that are available to you.

Whenever the receive of transaction sets is initiated, regardless of whether the receive was initiated manually or automatically, EC adds entries to the error log as errors are encountered.

EC also makes entries to the error log, as errors are encountered, for send transaction sets whenever EC's send is evoked against XA business application output documents bound for EDI trading partners.

Both the send transaction and receive transaction processes are documented in Section 1.2.

10.1.1 "Critical" Errors Versus "Warning" Errors

As transactions are processed, they are edited against values on file in the trading partner transaction set profile. On send transaction sets, XA values are replaced by trading partner values, qualifiers are inserted, and loops are built. On receive transaction sets, trading partner values and qualifiers are converted, and loops are broken down. Two classes of errors can result from either process; "W" (warning) errors, or "E" (critical) errors.

Since a send or receive job can encompass multiple transaction sets, within multiple trading partners, EC evaluates each transaction set on its own merit. If no errors, or only "W" errors are encountered, the transaction is sent to its target file. If a single critical error ("E" type) is encountered, the transaction is held over in its source file for correction and reprocessing. The two types of errors require different considerations in developing an error handling strategy. And those strategies will in turn be different depending on the direction of the transaction set.

10.1.2 Errors in Send Transaction Sets

For send transaction sets, the source of the data is the output files from the XA business applications, known as EC work files, while the target files are EC's interface files.

For send transaction sets with critical ("E" type) errors it is strongly recommended that error corrections be performed at the source. This does not mean changing data in the source files, since EC does not support maintenance to actual source files (EC work files), but rather changes to the trading partner transaction set profile database. These changes must be followed by re-sending the transaction set, documented in Chapter 6.

An example of this type of critical error correction is the case where a business entity in the XA business application has a media flag for a particular document set for EDI output, and a corresponding trading partner transaction set profile, but invalid or missing data in the control file is detected. The outbound document will remain in the EC work file until it is either deleted, or until the trading partner transaction set profile has been added to EC's database and the re-send process is initiated. Resolving the error in this manner, by correcting the database, will also will insure that the next occurrence of the send of the transaction set will not result in a similar error.

While there are instances where send transactions with critical errors can exist in the target files (interface files), EC does not support direct maintenance of the interface files for send transactions sets.

For send transaction sets with only warning errors ("W" type), errors can not be corrected in the source files, and only conditionally corrected in the target files. In this case, the source file is always cleared of the processed transaction set, making the target file the only possible place to make corrections. However, if the trading partner transaction set profile calls for automatic processing, corrections made in the target files (interface files) will be for naught since the transaction set will have been completely processed, already passed to the translator files. Warning errors can only be corrected in the interface files for trading partner transaction set profiles that call for the transaction set to be manually sent to the translator.

Automatic processing and manual processing are documented in Chapter 1.

10.1.3 Errors in Receive Transactions Sets

For receive transaction sets it is important to understand the scope of the error log support. While data coming into EC originates with the translator's files, the initial receive process loads the interface files and generates its own hard copy edit. This listing is outside the scope of the error log, and is a listing of high level errors, cases where the translator file data could not be loaded to the interface files.

An example of this type of high level error is where you are attempting to receive a transaction set from a trading partner, and the trading partner transaction set profile does not exist. EC can not load the transaction set into the interface file database. Chapter 5 documents the subsequent receive process required, after you resolve the problem causing the high level error.

Within the scope of the error log, for receive transaction sets, the source files are the interface files, while the XA business application batch files or off-line load files are the target files (opposite from the send transaction set in the preceding section).

Receive transaction sets, with critical errors, must always be corrected at the source. The transaction set is not loaded to the target files if its error log contains critical errors.

Changes at the source can be either via maintenance to the transaction set data in the interface files, or to the trading partner transaction set profile database that will act upon the interface files. In either case, the maintenance must be followed by re-editing the transaction set as documented in Chapter 5.

For receive transaction sets with only warning errors, it is strongly recommended that changes or corrections be made at the source. This can be either changes to the source files (interface files) themselves, or to the trading partner transaction set profile, and followed by the re-edit process.

Such changes, however, will have no impact on the data passed to the XA business applications, if the profile is tailored for automatic processing. Since the transaction sets with only warning errors (or no errors) are automatically loaded to the batch files or off-line load files, and since EC evokes the load of this data to the business applications, the document will already be completely processed.

Warning errors can only be corrected at the source for trading partner transaction set profiles that call for the transaction set to be manually processed. But, here too, they do not have an impact on the data passed to the XA business applications, if you have manually completed the send process prior to correcting the warning error.

EC does not support, and the XA business applications provide only limited support for changing the data in the target files (batch or off-line load files). The target files are only loaded with data when no errors, or only warning errors exist for a transaction set. Even when the target files are loaded, and in cases where the business application batch or off-line load files are

maintainable, the fact that EC automatically evokes the batch update or off-line file load renders maintenance against the target files meaningless.

10.1.4 Correcting Errors Via Error Log Maintenance

EC allows maintenance to the error log starting at the transaction set level, within trading partner, within job. When you access the on-line error maintenance via Option 3, Work With Error Log, on EC's Work With EDI Menu (AM4M30), the entire error log is displayed. You must select a job, and drill down through the trading partners within the job to a specific transaction set to be worked with.

At the trading partner transaction set level, the resulting work with panel is a detailed list of errors for all documents processed therein. Each one of the errors documents the potential error source and provides additional text to assist in the evaluation and correction process. This detail error log can also be accessed via Work With Sent/Received Transaction Sets, as documented in Chapter 9.

From the detailed error log you can display error details, delete errors, delete send transaction set source data and maintain the transaction set data.

10.1.5 Error Log Automatic Delete Versus Manual Delete

Each time a transaction set is re-edited (after you have taken corrective action attempting to resolve the error), EC deletes all of the prior errors for the transaction set(s) being re-edited. If these re-edited transaction are processed without error, the error log, with respect to those transaction sets, will now be empty.

If, after the re-edit, critical errors are again detected, the process of correcting, deleting the existing error log entries and re-editing must be repeated. If only warning errors are detected, the transaction will next be either automatically or manually processed to completion, but the warning errors will remain in the error log.

EC provides two manual methods of deleting errors from the error log, individually, or by job. If it is necessary to manually purge the error log, the recommended method is to delete the errors from the log by job, but only after all errors remaining for the job are **all** "W" (warning) errors. Jobs that contain transaction sets with "E" (critical) errors in the error log are not complete, and manually deleting these errors prematurely will destroy a valuable error diagnostic tool.

Additionally, EC provides a general purge of the error log, off of the File Maintenance Menu (AM4M40), Option 4. This option is documented in Section 12.8.

10.2 Work With (On-Line) Error Log

10.2.1 Trading Partner Transaction Set Job Errors

Panel AM4ERS.02 - Work With Error Log

Use this panel to work with the errors encountered for a particular EC send/receive request. Errors are displayed sequenced by their respective job numbers, with each job showing the subject trading partner, the transaction set/direction, and the number of errors encountered. From this panel you can select to delete all the errors, at the trading partner transaction set level, for a displayed job, or advance to a work with panel individually listing those same errors.

This panel appears after you select Option 3, Work With Error Log, on Menu AM4M30

```
AM4ERS.02                    Work With Error Log

Subset Criteria:
  Job Number . . . . . . . . . .
  Trading Partner ID . . . . . .
  Transaction Set/Direction  . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete 12=Work With Detail

 Opt  Job Number   Trading Partner   Trans Set   Direction   Error Count
      MAP03328D3   APPOLLO           810         S           1
      MAP03328D3   BROWNMFG          810         S           1
      MAP03328D3   *NONE             PR          S           1
      MAP03304D2   APPOLLO           855         S           1
      MAP03304D2   BROWNMFG          PR          S           1
      MAP03134D2   HOWELL            840         S           2
      AM20006488   HOWELL            810         R           1
      AM20006481   APPOLLO           830         S           1
      AM20006476   APPOLLO           830         S           1          +

 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh
```

TO:	What To Do
Delete all errors for a trading partner transaction set job	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired **Job Number** and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.2.2, Delete Job Error Log.
Work with error detail for a trading partner transaction set job	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired **Job Number** and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.3, Work With (Job Error) Detail.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Subset Criteria - Job Number	Key the number or partial number of a job and press "Enter". The list of **Job Numbers** displayed will match the sub-set criteria keyed.
--	Subset Criteria - EDI Trading Partner ID	Key the ID or partial ID of a trading partner and press "Enter". The list of **Job Numbers** displayed will match the sub-set criteria keyed.
--	Subset Criteria - Transaction Set/ Direction	Key the ID or partial ID of a **Transaction Set** and press "Enter". The list of **Job Numbers** displayed will match the subset criteria keyed. Additionally, if you key the entire transaction set name you may further subset on either the send (S) or receive (R) jobs for that transaction set by keying an "S" or "R" in the **Direction** portion of the subset fields. **Direction** is not applicable if a partial transaction set name is keyed.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4ERS.03) for each **Job Number** selected. The delete function will remove all error messages for selected jobs.
12	Work With Detail	You are presented with panel (AM4ERR.02) that contains the error log details for the selected job. From that panel you can view or delete individual messages, and/or make changes to the interface files or the trading partner transaction set control files.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Job Number	The XA Job Number assigned to the job
Trading Partner	• The ID of the trading partner associated with the set of transactions, **or;** • *NONE - No Trading Partner is associated with the job, specific to cases where a request was made to process a send or receive, but no transactions were found.
Trans (Transaction) Set	• The EDI transaction set ID being processed by the job, **or;** • Transaction Set Group ID (see Appendix A for listing) associated with the job, specific to cases where a request was made to process a send or receive, but no transactions were found.
Direction	S = Send, R = Receive
Error Count	The number of errors, either "E" (critical) or "W" (warning), encountered during the processing of this group of transactions for the displayed trading partner.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.

10.2.2 Delete Job Error Log

Panel AM4ERS.03 - Confirm Delete of Job Number

Use this panel to delete the error log associated with a particular EC send or receive **Job Number**. All of the errors associated with all of the transactions sets in the job will be deleted. Deleting the error log for a job does not change the status of any of the transaction sets linked to the errors in the log.

This delete confirmation panel appears when you key a "4" adjacent to a **Job Number** on the Work With Error Log panel (AM4ERS.02).

```
AM4ERS.03              Confirm Delete of Job Number              Delete

Job Number . . . . . . . . QPADEV0018      Transaction Set ID . . . 861
EDI Trading Partner. . . . EC              Direction. . . . . . . . S
                                           Error Count. . . . . . .    19




           PRESS ENTER TO DELETE ALL ERRORS IN THE ERROR LOG
                     FOR THE DISPLAYED JOB NUMBER.








   F12=Previous
```

	What To Do	
Review the data displayed, **Trading Partner ID, Transaction Set ID** and **Direction**; confirming that you have selected the correct **Job Number**. Press "Enter" to delete all of the errors in the error log, at the trading partner transaction set/direction level, for the displayed **Job Number.**		

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program, without deleting the error log detail for the displayed **Job Number**, and returns you to menu AM4M30.
F12	Cancel	Returns you to panel AM4ERS.02 without deleting the Error Log for the displayed **Job Number**.

10.3 Work With (Job Error) Detail

Panel AM4ERR.02 - Work With Error Log Detail

Use this panel to work with the individual error messages within the error log for the selected trading partner transaction set job number combination. The header line of the panel displays the trading partner ID and transaction set ID/direction associated with the displayed job number. The error log detail (errors) can be designated as "E" (critical) or "W" (warning), and in general, seven options can be performed against them. For both send and receive transaction sets you can:

- Display error text in greater detail
- Remove the error
- Maintain location cross references
- Display and work with the entire transaction set
- Maintain the control file for this trading partner transaction set profile
- Delete transaction sets in error from the work files (send only)
- Maintain the segment in error

This panel appears when you key a "12" adjacent to a Job Number on the Work With Error Log panel (AM4ERS.02).

```
AM4ERR.02            Work With EC Error Log Detail

Job Number . . . . . . . .  AM60020605        Standard . . . . . . . EDIFACT
EDI Trading Partner. . . .  EDIFACT           Transaction Set ID . . ORDERS
                                              Direction. . . . . . . R
Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete  5=Message Detail 10=Maintain Locations 12=W/W TS Segments
  21=Edit Control file 22=Delete TS from Work Files  23=Edit Interface Files
Opt Message Description                                       Document#
   Env Code: S6 DOCN: 01117114000                            01117114000
 * (E) Duplicate PO Received for Purchase Order.
   PO Number: TESTORDER PO Revision: Company: 01 Order Number: 1112514




 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous

```

TO:	What To Do
Delete an error on the displayed transaction set	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.3.1, Delete an Error Message.
Display detail of an error message	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 10.3.2, Display an Error Message.
Maintain Location Cross References	Key a "10" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 7.3 Adding & Maintaining Trading Partner Cross References.
Work with transaction set segments	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.5, Work With Transaction Set Segments.
Work with control file values for this trading partner transaction set	Key a "21" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Volume 2 or Volume 3 for details maintaining a specific EDI control file for the specific transaction/direction linked to this error message.
Delete a transaction set from the EC work files (send only)	Key a "22" adjacent to the desired message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.3, Delete a Transaction Set (from the work files).
Edit the data in the interface files, in the segment in error, for the displayed transaction (receive transaction sets only).	Key a "23" adjacent to the desired Message and press "Enter". Then go to Section 9.6, Change/Display Segment Detail, for details of this step. From this panel, maintaining interface file segment data for transactions sets is supported for receive transaction sets only.

Option	Description	Definition
4	Delete	You are presented with a delete confirmation panel (AM4ERD.02) for each error message selected.
5	Message Detail	You are presented with a display panel (AM4ERD.02) that contains Transaction Header, Trading Partner ID, Message Number, Description, Location Type, and Additional Message Text. You can only view the information.
10	Maintain Location Cross References	You are presented with a display panel (AM4151.02) that contains a list of the trading partners.
12	W/W (Work With) TS (Transaction Set) Segments	You are presented with panel AM4GB.02 showing a list of segments present in this transaction set. From that panel you can toggle the display to show the transaction set in its un-translated form. From either view you can access each segment's interface file for the purpose of changing the data in that segment.
21	Edit the Control File	You are presented with the control file maintenance panel(s) for the transaction set linked to this error. You can change trading partner transaction set profile values.
22	Delete TS from Work Files	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4ERR.03) for the send transaction set associated with the error you have selected.
23	Edit the Interface Files	You are presented with a panel displaying the specific segment in the transaction set in which EC has detected the error. You will be able to maintain the segment data.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Message Description	The Message Description is comprised of two types of information.
	• The top line is made up of three descriptions and three corresponding values. The descriptions will vary depending on the transaction. The value fields contain data uniquely identifying the transaction.
	• The second line contains the message text, preceded by an "E" (critical error) or a "W" (warning error).
	    • Transactions with "E" errors most always must be corrected at the source and must be re-edited.
	    • Transactions with "W" errors have been placed in EC's "target" files, and may have already been sent or received.
	• The third line (optional) identifies the field and value in error.

Document #	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was processed.

10.3.1 Delete an Error Message

Panel AM4ERD.02 (version) - EC Error Log Message Detail (Delete)

Use this panel to delete an error message from the error log for the displayed job.

For transaction sets with only "W" (warning) errors, this panel can be used to delete individual warning messages that remain in the error log after a transaction set has been completely processed, in lieu of deleting all of the error messages for a job as detailed in Section 10.2.2.

For transaction sets with at least one "E" (critical) error, this panel can also be used to delete warning or critical errors from the error log for transaction sets. However, the transaction set will still require corrective action and re-editing (as described in Chapters 5, Receiving Transactions and Chapter 6, Sending Transactions); and during the re-edit process, all errors for the transaction will be cleared and a new set of errors (if any) will be logged.

Deleting the message does not change the status of the transaction set associated with the error.

This panel appears when you key a "4" adjacent to an error message on the Work With Error Log Detail panel (AM4ERR.02).

```
AM4ERD.02                  EC Error Log Message Detail              DELETE

 Job Number . . . . . :  AMH0007707        Transaction Set ID . :  862
 Trading Partner ID . :  APPOLLO           Direction  . . . . . :  S
 Document Number. . . :  95250110147       Segment ID . . . . . :  LIN
                                           Sequence Number. . . :       1

Transaction Header. . :
Ref#: ABC-123456  Date: 08/21/95  PO#: P553311

Message Number. . . . :   AM41214
Description . . . . . :
(E) Control File value may not be blank or zero
ITEM NUMBER QUAL.:

Additional Msg Text .
Check the error and re-send the record


                                           Last Reviewed Date:    9/07/95
                                           User Id  . . . . . . :  SUSIE

 F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on panel, AM4ERD.02, press "Enter" to delete the error message.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM4ERR.02, Work With Error Log Detail, without deleting the error message.

10.3.2 Display an Error Message

Panel AM4ERD.02 (version) - EC Error Log Message Detail (Display)

Use this panel to view the details of a single error message in the error log for the displayed job.

This panel appears when you key a "5" adjacent to an error message on the Work With EC Error Log Detail panel (AM4ERR.02).

```
AM4ERD.02              EC Error Log Message Detail              DISPLAY

 Job Number . . . . . :  AMH0007707      Transaction Set ID . :  862
 Trading Partner ID . :  APPOLLO         Direction  . . . . . :  S
 Document Number. . . :  95250110147     Segment ID . . . . . :  LIN
                                         Sequence Number. . . :        1
                                         Data File in Error . :  TPSSSC
Transaction Header. . :
Ref#: ABC-123456  Date: 08/21/95  PO#: P553311

Message Number. . . . :  AM41214
Description . . . . . :
(E) Control File value may not be blank or zero
ITEM NUMBER QUAL.:

Additional Msg Text .
Check the error and re-send the record


                                         Last Maintenance Date:    9/07/95
                                         User Id  . . . . . . :  SUSIE

 F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on panel, AM4ERD.02. Press "Enter" to end the inquiry on this transaction.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM4ERR.02, Work With Error Log Detail.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Job Number	The XA job number assigned to the job
Trading Partner ID	The ID of the trading partner associated with the set of transactions
Document Number	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was processed.
Trans (Transaction) Set	The ANSI or EDIFACT code identifying the transaction set(s) being processed by the job.
Direction	S = Send, R = Receive
Segment ID	The Segment ID determined by the EC editing program to be the most likely source of the error.
Sequence Number	The relative occurrence number of this segment in the transaction set.
Transaction Header	The transaction header is made up of three descriptions and three corresponding values. The descriptions will vary depending on the transaction. The value fields contain data uniquely identifying the transaction.
Message Number	The EC error message number.
Description	Contains the message text, preceded by an "E" (critical error) or a "W" (warning error). • Transactions with "E" errors most always must be corrected at the source and must be re-edited. • Transactions with only "W" errors have been loaded to the "target" files, and may have already been sent or received.
Additional Msg Text	Second level message text.
Last Reviewed Date	The date that this error message was last displayed.
User ID	The ID of you who last displayed this error message.

10.3.3 Delete TS (Transaction Set) from Work Files

Panel AM4ERR.03 - Confirm Delete of Work Files

Use this panel to delete the EC work file data for the displayed transaction set. This function is available for send transactions sets only.

Deleting the send transaction set from the work files will delete EC's source data for the displayed transaction set. If you subsequently wish to process this transaction set you should be sure you are able to re-print the document associated with this transaction set, from the XA business application where it originated, before you delete it from the work files.

This panel appears when you key a "22" adjacent to an error message on the Work With EC Error Log Detail panel (AM4ERR.02). This delete function is not supported if you have previously deleted the work files for the transaction set associated with this error. This delete function is also not supported when all of the errors for the transaction set are warning errors, since the transaction set will have been cleared from the work files.

```
AM4ERR.03              Confirm Delete from Work Files              Delete

Job Number . . . . . . . . MAP03134D1      Transaction Set ID . . . 840
EDI Trading Partner. . . . EC              Direction. . . . . . . . S
Document# . . . . . . . .            0




              PRESS ENTER TO DELETE TRANSACTION SET WORK FILE
                      FOR THE DISPLAYED DOCUMENT#.








F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Review the data displayed on panel, AM4ERR.03. Press "Enter" to delete the data in the work files associated with this send transaction set.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Returns you to the previous panel, AM4ERR.02, Work With Error Log Detail without deleting the work file data for the displayed send transaction set.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Job Number	The XA Job Number assigned to the job
EDI Trading Partner	The ID and name of the trading partner associated with this transaction set.
Transaction Set ID	The EDI code identifying the transaction set(s) being processed by the job.
Direction	S = Send, R = Receive
Document #	The control number assigned by EC when the transaction set was processed.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 11- Creating Reports

11.1 Overview

The report formatting within EC gives you the capability of designing a format for the printing of any transaction set within a trading partner. On the panels that follow you will be able to select and reference segments for printing on a report. Within the segments you will be able to select and position for printing the fields defined therein. You can also define and position constant information.

For most beginning segments of transaction sets, and for the beginning segment of most loops, EC has added additional fields, complementing the standard elements, to assist you when querying the transaction set database.

These fields, referred to in EC as supplemental segment fields, exist to store XA business application values that are the result of evaluating control file and cross reference information during the send and receive process. The added fields can be distinguished from the element fields in two ways. First, the element fields can be identified by their names, which are comprised of the segment name and a 3 digit number. Second, their EC internal sequence number is 1-100, supplemental fields have XA business application field names and their sequence numbers are 101-998. Depending on the timing of your use of formats (when in the life cycle of a transaction you are requesting a printed copy), the supplemental data may or may not be available.

In addition to element fields and supplemental fields, the report formatting process also allows you to define and position constant data for each segment you choose to print.

The process of selecting and positioning fields, and defining and positioning constants, is supported by a display function that allows you to view the layout of the segment as you define the format.

The report format is an optional component of the transaction set profile and is accessible when you choose to work with the transaction set profile within a trading partner. It is also accessible from the Work With EDI menu, AM4M30, via option 5, Work With Transaction Set Report Formats.

The automatic printing of a specific transaction set within a trading partner is controlled by a code in the control file for the transaction set.

A transaction set can be manually printed when you choose to Work With Sent/Received Transaction Sets, option 2 on the File Maintenance Menu, AM4M30. See Chapter 9 (which also contains a sample formatted print of a transaction set).

In either case, a report format must exist for the trading partner transaction set as a pre-requisite for printing.

This chapter deals with the report formatting process as presented from within a transaction set profile (Section 11.1 through 11.5). Additionally, this chapter documents the stand alone format creation/maintenance process available via option 5 on the Work With EDI menu, AM4M30 (section 11.6).

11.1.1 Accessing Report Formats From a Transaction Set Profile

Panel AM413.02 - Transaction Set Profile Maintenance (Report Formats)

Use this panel to work with report formats for a Transaction Set Profile.

This panel appears when you key "12" adjacent to a transaction set on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02). See Section 4.2 for the details on how to work with trading partner transaction sets.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

  Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
  Pos to Transaction Set . . . .
                          AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
 Type options, press     Transaction Set: 810      Direction: Receive
   4=Delete       10=
                        Type options, press Enter.
                          1=Select
 Opt T Set   Profile    Opt TS Profile Description
  12 810     Defined         General Data
     810     Defined         Control File
     820     Undefine        Tailor/Sequence Location Types
     820     Undefine        Routing Table
     830     Undefine        User Exits
     830     Defined     1   Report Format
     850     Undefine    F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
     850     Defined
     855     Undefine
     855     Undefined   Purchase Order Acknowledgment   Send
     856     Undefined   Advance Ship Notice             Receive            +


 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key a "1" adjacent to **Report Format** option and press "Enter". Go to Section 11.2 for details on how to create a report format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program and returns to AM4M30.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Returns you to the pervious panel, AM412.02.

11.2 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report Formats

Panel AM4R1A.02 - Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report (Formats)

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing report formats for a trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears after you key a "1" adjacent to the Report Format option on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

```
AM4R1A.02      Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report

 Trading Partner  . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
 Transaction Set  . :  810              Invoice Receive

 Position to Report Number . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change       4=Delete        5=Display      12=Segments

 Op  Report No.  Committee   Vers'n  Report Title
     AM4000003   ANSI        003040  Appollo Supply Company / Invoice
     AM4000008   ANSI        003040  Appollo Supply Company / Invoice FPT




                                                              Bottom
 F3=Exit                            F5=Refresh
 F6=Create a Report Format                    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Create a new report format for a transaction set	To create a new report format press F6. Go to Section 11.2.1 for the details of this task. After the report format master has been created you will need to work with the format segments via option 12.
Change a report format for a transaction set	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.1 for the details of this task.
Delete a report format for a transaction set	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.2 for the details of this task.
Display a report format for a transaction set	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.1 for the details of this task.
Work with segments for a report format	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.3 for the details of this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Report Number	Key the report number or partial report number and press "Enter". The list of reports displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with panel (AM4R2.02) that contains the report format code and report title. You will be allowed to maintain these two fields.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4R2.02) for each report format selected.
5	Display	You are presented with panel (AM402.02) that contains report format information for you review. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
12	Work With Segments	You are presented with a work with panel (AM4R4.02) allowing you access to the specific segments in the transaction set. From this panel you may designate which ones should or should not print; and if they are to print, where.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Create a Report Format	Create a new report format for the trading partner transaction set displayed on the top of the panel.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02

11.2.1 Create (Add), Change or Display a Report Format

Panel AM4R2.02 (version) - Transaction Set Report Format Master (Add, Change, Display)

Use this panel to define a transaction set report format for the first time; to change the report format code or report title; or to display the report format master.

This panel appears when you press F6 (Create a Report Format), or when you key a "5" adjacent to a report, on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report panel (AM4R1A.02); or when you key a "2" adjacent to a report on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report panel (AM4R1A.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will read "Addition", "Change" or "Inquiry" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel. The instruction text on the second line of the panel will also vary depending on the mode.

```
AM4R2.02             Transaction Set Report Format Master           *********

 **********************************                        Page  01 of 01


    EDI Trading Partner  . . . . :  APPOLLO
    Name . . . . . . . . . . . . :  Appollo Supply Company
    Transaction Set ID . . . . . :  810        Invoice Receive

    Report Number  . . . . . . . :  AM4000019
    Report Format Code . . . . . .  2           1 = 8.5/11    2 = Standard
    Report Title
 Appollo Supply Company / Invoice Receive

    Committee  . . . . . . . . . .  ANSI
    Version  . . . . . . . . . . .  003040
    Last Maintenance Date  . . . .   0/00/00
    User ID  . . . . . . . . . . .




    F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

What to Do
- In "Addition" mode, a **Report Number** has been assigned by the program for use identifying this format in the future. You must key a **Report Format Code** and either accept the **Report Title** generated for you, or key in a title of your own and press "Enter". The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** will be blank when initially defining the report format master.   - In "Change" mode, change the **Report Format Code** or **Report Title** as required and press "Enter". The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** displays the date this record was last changed and by whom.   - In both "Addition" and "Change" modes, although a **Report Title** is optional, it is the source of the title on the previous panel and makes working with multiple reports much easier. If you wish to continue defining the report format you must choose to work with segments (option 12 on the previous panel, AM4R2.02). The **Committee** and **Version** displayed, originate from the transaction set profile general data records (see Section 4.2.2).   - In "Inquiry" mode, review the information and press "Enter". No changes are allowed.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Report Format Code *	1= paper size (8.5 by 11) 2= Standard (11 by 14 7/8)
Report Title	Name given to the report format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to the previous display (AM4R1A.02).
F5 ("Addition" and "Change" modes only)	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

11.2.2 Delete a Report Format

Panel AM4R2.02 (version) - Transaction Set report Format Master (Delete)

Use this panel to delete a report format for the displayed trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears when you key a "4" adjacent to a report on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report panel (AM4R1A.02)

```
AM4R2.02              Transaction Set Report Format Master            Delete

 Press Enter to confirm delete, or F3 to cancel              Page  01 of 01

   EDI Trading Partner  . . . . :   ABCELAD
   Name . . . . . . . . . . . . :   dale
   Transaction Set ID . . . . . :   ANSI        850
                                    Purchase Order Receive
   Version  . . . . . . . . . .      003040
   Report Number  . . . . . . . :   AM40000005
   Report Format Code . . . . . .   2           1 = 8.5/11    2 = Standard
   Report Title
 dale / Purchase Order Receive




   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .     8/08/01
   User ID  . . . . . . . . . . .    DALE




   F3=Exit

```

What to Do
•   To delete the report format displayed, press "Enter".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without deleting the report format, and returns you to display (AM4R1A.02).

11.3 Work With TP Transaction Set Report Segments

Panel AM4R4.02 - Work With TP Transaction Set Report Segments

Use this panel to designate which segments, for the displayed trading partner transaction set, should or should not print. Additionally, you can designate where on the report the selected segments (and fields within those segments) should print. The trading partner and the transaction set for which you are designing the report format, are displayed on the screen heading lines.

The segments that appear on this display are generated by the routing table for this transaction set within the trading partner. See Section 4.2.5 for information on working with routing tables.

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a report on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report panel (AM4R1A.02).

```
AM4R4.02            Work With TP Transaction Set Report Segments

TP ID & Name   . . :  APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company
Committee & Version:  ANSI               003040
Set ID & Direction :  810                Invoice Receive
Position to Table Number . . . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
  1=Select         4=Deselect         12=W/W Fields
                                                         Skip    Space
Op  Tbl Seq   Seg ID  Segment Description      SEL    Bf  Af  Bf  Af
     1   2    BIG     Beginning Segment for Invoice   Y            1   1
     1  24    LQ      Industry Code            Y            1   1
     1  26    MSG     Message Text
     2  63    LQ      Industry Code
     3  64    TDS     Total Monetary Value Summary
     3  70    CTT     Transaction Totals




F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a segment to be printed (add a segment to the format)	Key a "1" adjacent to the segment and press "Enter". Go to Work With Fields, option 12, to define which fields(elements) should print and where.
Deselect a segment from printing (remove the segment from the format)	Key a "4" adjacent to the segment and press "Enter".
Define where the element fields within the segment should print	Key a "12" adjacent to the segment and press "Enter". Go to Section 11.3.1 for the details on this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Table Number	Key a **Table Number** (1-3) and press "Enter". The list of segments displayed will be positioned to the beginning of that table within the displayed transaction set.
1	Select	A "Y" will display in the **SEL** column for the selected segment.
4	Deselect	The "Y" will be removed from the **SEL** column for the selected segment.
12	Work With Fields	You will be presented with a panel (AM4R6.02) that will allow you access to the element fields that make up the segment. Those fields can be selected/deselected and positioned.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Tbl (Table)	The table in the transaction set that contains the SEG ID as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading.
Seq (Sequence)	The sequence number of the segment within the transaction set as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading.
Seg ID	The characters that Identify the segment within the transaction set as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading.
Segment Description	The text that describes the function of the segment as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading.
Sel (Select)	"Y" or blank indicating whether the segment has been selected to be included in the displayed report format.
Skip BF/AF (Before/After)	The line number on the printed report that the report writer will advance to **Before** this segment block is printed and skip again **After** the block is printed. Valid values as 01-99.
Space BF/AF (Before/After)	The number of lines to be spaced on the printed report first **Before** the segment block is printed and then again, **After** the block is printed. Valid values 01-03.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without changing any of the maintainable fields and returns to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Exits the program without changing any of the maintainable fields and returns to AM4R1A.02.

11.3.1 Work With TP Transaction Set Report Fields - Panel AM4R6.02

Use this panel to select and deselect segment element fields, supplemental fields and constants within a report format for the displayed trading partner transaction set. The list of fields displayed is ordered by an internal sequence number. All of the element fields appear first, followed by supplemental fields (if any), then followed by constants (if any).

For the displayed report format, **only** element fields and supplemental fields that can be selected; constants must be defined (selected) via the Report Layout (F13) function (see Section 11.4). However, all fields (element, supplemental and constant) can be "deselected" from this panel.

The panel will display, in reverse image, any field that is in conflict with another. The conflict can only be created if you manually re-position, horizontally or vertically, a field on top of another via the report layout panel (see Section 11.4), or via working with trading partner transaction set field attributes (see Section 11.3.2).

This panel appears after you key a "12" adjacent to a segment on the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Report Segments panel (AM4R4.02).

```
AM4R6.02            Work With TP Transaction Set Report Fields

 TP ID & Name   . . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
 Committee & Version:  ANSI             003040
 Set ID & Direction :  810              Invoice Receive
 Tab/Seq/Segment  . :  1   2  BIG       Beginning Segment for Invoice
 Position to Field Sequence . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select     4=Deselect

 Opt  Seq     Field Name  Sel  Field Description          Typ  Lgth  D/P
       1      BIG001       Y   Invoice Date                S    6    0
       2      BIG002       Y   Invoice Number              A   22
       3      BIG003       Y   Purchase Order Date         S    6    0
       4      BIG004       Y   Purchase Order Number       A   22
       5      BIG005       Y   Release Number              A   30
       6      BIG006       Y   Change Order Sequence Number A   8
       7      BIG007       Y   Transaction Type Code       A    2
       8      BIG008           Transaction Set Purpose Code A   2       +

 F3=Exit                   F5=Refresh           F8=Work With Field Attributes
 F12=Previous              F13=Report Layout
```

TO:	What To Do
Select an element field to be included in the report format	Key a "1" adjacent to the element field and press "Enter". Then use F8 to change the attributes of the fields within this segment or, F13 to display a partial report layout depicting the relative positions of the fields within this segment on a printed page.
Select a supplemental field to be included in the report format.	Position the list to the beginning of the supplemental fields (immediately following the element fields). Remember, supplemental fields are initialized with data by EC during the send/receive process providing you, depending on the timing of your print request, visibility to data that is derived from the transaction set control file and transaction set LCRs.
Identify and correct fields in error	If via the Report Layout (F13) function, or the Work With Field Attributes (F8) function, you have re-positioned a field or constant on top of another, the offending field will display in reverse image. From this display you must either return to the report layout (see Section 11.4) or the work with attributes panel (Section 11.3.2), and correct the conflict. Alternatively, you may choose to deselect the offending field to resolve the conflict.
Deselect an element field from the report writer format	Key a "4" adjacent to the field and press "Enter".

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position To Field Sequence	Key the Field Sequence number and press "Enter". The list of fields displayed will be positioned to the number that matches (or in the absence of a match, the number that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	A "Y" will display in the **SEL** column for the selected segment.
4	Deselect	The "Y" will be removed from the **SEL** column for the selected segment.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seq (Sequence)	An internal EC sequence number of the field within the displayed segment. 　　　　Sequences 011-100 are element fields. 　　　　Sequences 101-998 are supplemental fields. 　　　　Sequence 999 is assigned to constant fields.
Field Name	The name of the element field as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading; or, the XA business application field name on supplemental fields; or, CONSTnnnn (EC generated field name) for constants.
Sel (Select)	"Y" or blank indicating whether the field has been selected to be included in the displayed report format.
Field Description	The text that describes the function of the element fields as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading; or, the text that describes the function of the supplemental field; or, the constant text added to this segment.
Typ (Type)	The type of data within the field. • S= Signed numeric • A= Alpha numeric • P= Packed numeric
Lgth (Length)	The length of the field.
D/P (Decimal Place)	The number of decimal positions within the field. (signed and packed numeric only)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without processing any of the select or deselect changes and returns to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F8	Work With Selection	Displays an alternative view of the fields for the displayed segment, allowing you access to field attributes that govern text, editing and positioning.
F12	Previous	Exits the program without processing any of the select or deselect changes and returns to AM4R4.02.
F13	Report Layout	Displays an alternative view of the fields for the displayed segment depicting their relative print positions. Go to Section 11.4 for more information.

11.3.2 Work With TP Transaction Set Report Field Attributes - Panel AM4R7.02

Use this panel to change the print attributes for selected fields for the segment displayed. Only fields designated on the previous panel (AM4R6.02) as SEL=Y will be displayed here. The description text associated with the field may be changed as well as the position of that text. The field itself can also be moved, and a RPG Edit Code applied (signed and packed numeric fields only).

This panel appears after you press F8 (Work With Field Attributes) on the Work With TP Transaction Set Report Fields panel (AM4R6.02).

```
AM4R7.02                  Work With TP Transaction Set Field Attributes        Change

TP ID & Name   . . :   APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company
Committee & Version:   ANSI               003040
Set ID & Direction :   810                Invoice Receive
Tab/Seq/Segment  . :   1    2  BIG        Beginning Segment for Invoice
Position to Field Row & Column . . .
Segment                                                    Description  E   C   Field
Field      T Lgth DP  Description                          Row Col      C   V   Row  Col
BIG001     S    6  0  Test It                                           K       1    32
BIG002     A   22     Invoice Number                        2   1               2    32
BIG003     S    6  0  Purchase Order Date                   3   1       J       2    32
BIG004     A   22     Purchase Order Number                 4   1               4    32
BIG006     A    8     Change Order Sequence Number          5   1               5    32
BIG005     A   30     Release Number                        6   1               6    32
BIG007     A    2     Transaction Type Code                 7   1               7    32




F3=Exit          F5=Refresh        F10=Protect Fields          F12=Previous
F13=Report Layout
```

TO:	What To Do
Position to Field Row & Column	Key the row and column and press "Enter". The list of fields displayed will be positioned to the row and column that matches (or in the absence of a match, the row and column that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
Change a **Description**	Position the cursor to the desired **Description** and key the new text over the old. Press "Enter" to "record" the change.
Change the print position of a **Segment Field** and associated D**escriptions**	Position the cursor to the desired **Description** or **Field Row/Col**. Key the changes to the **Row** (vertical position) and/or the **Col** (horizontal position). Valid row numbers are 1-99. Valid column numbers are 1-132 or 1-79 depending on the report format code selected in the report format master (see Section 11.2.1). The value keyed represents the (left) starting position of the **Segment Field**.
Change the **EC** (edit code) on the signed or packed numeric fields	When the **Segment Field** type is "S" or "P", RPG edit codes can be used to format the printing of the field on the report.

TO:	What To Do
Identify and correct **Segment Field** errors.	• If you should key a **Description Row/Col** or **Field Row/Col** that is either outside the valid range, or is in conflict with another **Description Row/Col** or **Field Row/Col**, the conflicting **Segment Field** will display in reverse image. • Change the **Row/Col** values to resolve the conflict and press "Enter". The reverse image error designation should disappear from the **Segment Field** if your changes resolved the conflict. NOTE: The program checks for fields or constants that are in conflict each time a change is made and the "Enter" key is pressed, or any time you initially display or return to this panel. When the program determines that a **Description Row/Col** or **Field Row/Col** is in conflict, it will also position the display to the **Field Row/Col** of the **Segment Field** in conflict. If you wish to resolve the conflict by changing a **Row/Col** value for a prior **Segment Field** you will have to page up on the list of **Segment Fields**. You can do this by either one of two ways. Change the **Position To Field Row & Column** values (put there by the program when the error was detected) to the desired location and press "Enter". The list of **Segment Fields** will be repositioned, regardless of **Segment Fields** in error. Alternatively press F5 (Refresh) to position the list to the top.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Field	The name of the field element as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading.
T (Type)	The type of data within the field. S= Signed numeric, A= Alpha numeric
Lgth (Length)	The length of the field.
DP (Decimal Place)	The number of decimal positions within the field. (signed numeric only)
Description	The text that describes the function of the segment as per the **Committee** and **Version** displayed in the screen heading. You may change it to what ever text you wish to print that describes the adjacent field.
Heading Row/Col	Within this segment block on the printed report, the relative vertical row and horizontal left hand starting point position for the description. If no values are keyed the description will not print.
EC (Edit Code)	Single character code that determines how the associated signed numeric field is edited when printed. Standard RPG edit codes are valid.
Field Row/Col	Within this segment block on the printed report, the relative vertical row and horizontal left hand starting point position for the field. If no values are keyed the field will not print.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program with processing the changed data and returns to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F10	Protect Fields	Displays panel AM4R7.10 allowing you to choose which fields, if any, are to be protected from editing on this panel (AM4R7.02). Go to Section 11.3.3 for details on this function.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4R6.02.
F13	Report Layout	Displays an alternative view of the fields for the displayed segment depicting their relative print positions. Go to Section 11.4 for more information.

11.3.3 Report Field Attributes- Protected Fields Select - Panel AM4R7.10

Use this panel to select which fields you wish to protect from maintenance on the Work With TP Transaction Set Report Field Attributes panel (AM4R7.02). The selections you make on this panel will remain in effect for all subsequent uses of this panel AM4R7.02, until you change them. Designating only certain fields as maintainable can assist you in your segment formatting work allowing you to work only with selected fields, while protecting others.

This panel appears after you press F10 on the Work With TP TS Report Field Attributes panel (AM4R7.02)

```
AM4R7.02              Work With TP TS Report Field Attributes          Change


TP ID & Name . . . :  APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
Committee & Version:  ANSI            003040
Set ID & Direction :  810             Invoice Receive
Tab/Se AM4R7.10   TP TS Report Field Attributes     gment for Invoice
Positi              Protect Field Select
Segmen                                           Description E  C    Field
Field   Type Options, Press Enter.                Row Col   C  V   Row Col
BIG001   1=Select                                   1   1            1   32
BIG002                                              2   1            2   32
BIG003          Description                         3   1            3   32
BIG004          Description Row                     4   1            4   32
BIG005          Description Column                  5   1            5   32
BIG006          Edit Code                           6   1            6   32
BIG007          Conversion                          7   1            7   32
BIG008          Field Row                           8   1            8   32
BIG009          Field Column                        9   1            9   32
BIG010                          F12=Return         10   1           10   32



F3=Exit            F4=Prompt           F5=Refresh          F10=Protect Fields
F12=Previous                    F13=Report Layout
```

TO:	What To Do
Designate fields on the Work With TP TS Report Fields Attributes panel as being protected	Key a "1" adjacent to each field you wish to protect. and press "Enter".
Deselect a field, allowing it to resume as a maintainable field	Remove the "1" from adjacent to the desired field, and press "Enter".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4R7.02

11.4 View Report Format Segment Layout

Panel AM4R8.02 - View Report Format Segment Layout

Use this panel to view the layout of fields or constants in a segment, within a report format for a trading partner transaction set. Also, constants can be added to the segment of the report format using this panel.

The display shows all selected fields, field descriptions, and constants, in their relative vertical line and horizontal column positions, for the segment displayed on the screen header. Actually, where the segment will print on the report, relative to the other selected segments, is determined by the number of segments selected and the skipping and spacing factors intended on panel AM4R4.02 (see Section 11.3).

A **Row** number in reverse image designates a **Row** containing fields, field descriptions or constants in conflict.

The roll keys allows you to scroll up and down through all 99 lines of this segment of the report format. You may also position to a row or column.

A vertical broken line displays at column 79 or column 139, depending on the report format code chosen in the report format master (see Section 11.3.1). Column 79 designates the right hand margin for a report format code =1 (8.5 x 11 inches). Column 133 designates the right hand margin for a report format code = 2 (14.875 x 11 inches). Fields displayed to the right of the margin line will be truncated from the printed report. Column 134-200 can however be used to park or store fields in a format that will not print.

This panel appears after you press F13 (Report Layout) on the Work With Trading Partner Report Fields panel, (AM4R6.02).

```
AM4R8.02                  View Report Format Segment Layout

TP ID & Name . . . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
Committee & Version:  ANSI             003040
Set ID & Direction :  810              Invoice Receive
Tab/Seq/Segment  . :  1    2  BIG      Beginning Segment for Invoice
Position to Row . . .           Column    1
Row  ....+...10....+...20....+...30....+...40....+...50....+...60....+...70
 1    Invoice Date                 999999-
 2    Invoice Number               AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
 3    Purchase Order Date          999999-
 4    Purchase Order Number        AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
 5    Release Number               AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
 6    Change Order Sequence Number AAAAAAAA
 7    Transaction Type Code        AA
 8    Transaction Set Purpose Code AA
 9    Action Code                  AA
10    Invoice Number               AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
11
12
13                                                                        +

          F5=Refresh          F12=Previous       F16=Add Constant
```

TO:	What To Do
Identify and correct a conflicting field, description or constant	The **Row** number containing the error will display reverse image. You will be able to identify the error by examining the contents of the row. Fields or positions of fields that overlap are displayed as asterisks "*". To resolve the conflict you must return to Work With TP Transaction Set Report Field Attributes, panel (AM4R7.02). See Section 11.3.2.
Re-Position the segment view	Key a value row (1-99) and/or column (1-200) into the **Row/Column** field in the top right hand corner of the panel and press "Enter". To view additional rows you may also use the roll keys.

TO:	What To Do
Add a constant to the report format for the segment	Position the cursor on the "grid" designating the left starting position of the constant you wish to add. Press F16 . A panel will display confirming the position you have designated and prompting for the constant. Go to Section 11.4.1 for details on this task.
To change existing constant text	Return to the Work With TP Transaction Set Report Field Attributes panel (AM4R7.02) via F12 (see Section 11.3.2).
To reposition a field, description or constant	Return to the Work With TP Transaction Set Report Field Attributes panel (AM4R7.02) via F12 (see Section 11.3.2).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4R6.02
F16	Add Constant	A pop up window displays confirming the position you have chosen for the constant and prompting for a keyed value.

11.4.1 Adding a Constant - Panel AM4R8.02

Use this pop-up window to add up to thirty characters of constant text to the displayed segment of the report format for this trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears after you position the cursor within the report layout grid on the view Report Format Segment Layout panel (AM4R8.02) and press F16.

```
AM4R8.02                  View Report Format Segment Layout

TP ID & Name . . . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
Committee & Version:  ANSI             003040
Set ID & Direc                                              for Invoice
Tab/Seq/Segmen                Add a Constant
Position to Ro         Row  12  Col   1
Row  ....+...1                                      ...+...60....+...70
  1   Invoice I                           F12=Cancel
  2   Invoice N                                          AA
  3   Purchase
  4   Purchase Order Number        AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
  5   Release Number               AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
  6   Change Order Sequence Number AAAAAAAA
  7   Transaction Type Code        AA
  8   Transaction Set Purpose Code AA
  9   Action Code                  AA
 10   Invoice Number               AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
 11
 12
 13                                                               +

        F5=Refresh         F12=Previous        F16=Add Constant
```

TO:	What To Do
Add a Constant	• Verify that the **Row** and **Col** positions shown are the desired left starting position for the constant you are about to key. If the **Row/Col** are incorrect, use F12 to cancel and reposition the cursor on panel AM4R8.02 to the correct position. Then redisplay this panel using F16. • Key the constant text on the line and press enter.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Constant Text	Text that will appear on the report format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4R8.02

11.5 Accessing TP Report Formats via W/W EDI Menu (AM4M30)

11.5.1 Work With Trading Partner Reports

Panels AM4R0.02 (version) - Work With Trading Partner Reports (Transaction Set View)
AM4R0.02 (version) - Work With Trading Partner Reports (Report View)

Use these panels to work with existing trading partner transaction set report formats, or to define new ones. This stand alone function provides you direct access to the report format maintenance function, an alternative to work with report formats from within the transaction set profile (as described beginning with Section 11.2).

This panel appears after you select option 5 (Work With Trading Partner Reports) on the EC File Maintenance menu (AM4M30).

```
AM4R0.02              Work With Trading Partner Reports


   Position to TP ID  . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change            4=Delete            5=Display
   6=Add Report Format for TP TS          12=Work With Segments
 Op  TP ID           Transaction Description   Tr Set  D  Committee   Version
     APPOLLO         Invoice                   810     R  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Invoice                   810     R  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Invoice                   810     R  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Invoice                   810     S  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Remittance Advice         820     S  ANSI        003030
     APPOLLO         Planning Schedule W/Relea 830     R  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Planning Schedule W/Relea 830     S  ANSI        003040
     APPOLLO         Request for Quote         840     R  ANSI        002000
     APPOLLO         Purchase Order            850     R  ANSI        003020
     BROWN MFG       Invoice                   810     R  ANSI        003040
     BROWN MFG       Planning Schedule W/Relea 830     R  ANSI        003040
     BROWN MFG       Planning Schedule W/Relea 830     R  ANSI        00304 +

 F3=Exit               F5=Refresh              F6=Create a Report Format
 F10=Report View                               F12=Previous
```

This alternate view of panel AM4R0.02 appears after you press F10 (Report View) on the Work With Trading Partner Reports panel (AM4R0.02).

```
AM4R0.02                 Work With Trading Partner Reports


   Position to TP ID  . . . . . .


 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change                4=Delete                5=Display
   6=Add Report Format for TP TS               12=Work With Segments
 Op  TP ID            Report No.   Report Title
     APPOLLO          AM4000003    Appollo Supply Company / Invoice
     APPOLLO          AM4000008    Appollo Supply Company / Invoice FPT
     APPOLLO          AM4000034    Appollo Supply Company / Remittance Advice
     APPOLLO          AM4000012    Appollo Supply Company / Invoice Send -II
     APPOLLO          AM4000033    Appollo Supply Company / Remittance Advice
     APPOLLO          AM4000031    Appollo Supply Company / Planning Schedule
     APPOLLO          AM4000020    Appollo Supply Company / Planning Schedule
     APPOLLO          AM4000030    Appollo Supply Company / Request for Quote
     APPOLLO          AM4000021    Appollo Supply Company / Purchase Order Re
     BROWNMFG         AM4000038    Brown Manufacturing Corp. / Invoice Receiv
     BROWNMFG         AM4000039    Brown Manufacturing Corp. / Planning Sched
     BROWNMFG         AM4000040    Brown Manufacturing Corp. / Planning Sched  +


 F3=Exit                  F5=Refresh               F6=Create a Report Format
 F10=Trans. Set View                               F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Create a new report format for a trading partner transaction set	To create a new report format press F6. Go to Section 11.5.3 for the details of this task. After the report format master has been created you will need to work with the format segments via option 12.
Create an additional report format for trading partner transaction set	Key a "6" adjacent to an existing report and press "Enter". EC initiates the process of creating a new report format for the trading partner and transaction set associated with the existing report format that you have selected. Then go to Section 11.2.1 for details of this task. Note: The subtle difference between option 6 and F6 is that when using option 6, EC already knows the identity of the trading partner/transaction set combination that you wish to create a new report format for. You are positioned to immediately begin work on the report format. When using F6, you must select for which trading partner and for which transaction set you wish to create the new report format.
Change a report format for a transaction set	Key a "2" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.1 for the details of this task.
Delete a report format for a transaction set	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.2 for the details of this task.
Display a report format for a transaction set	Key a "5" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.1 for the details of this task.
Work with segments for a report format	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired report and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.3 for the details of this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to TP ID	Key the trading partner ID, or partial trading partner ID, and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or, in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with panel (AM4R2.02) that contains the report format code and report title. You will be allowed to maintain these two fields.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4R2.02) for each report format selected.
5	Display	You are presented with panel (AM402.02) that contains report format information for you review. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
6	Add report format for trading partner transaction set	You are presented with panel (AM4R2.02) that contains the report format code and report title, corresponding to the trading partner and transaction set you have selected, followed by the panels related to working with the report segments and field attributes.
12	Work With Segments	You are presented with a work with panel (AM4R4.02) allowing you access to the specific segments in the transaction set. From this panel you may designate which ones should or should not print; and if they are to print, where.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
TP ID (Trading Partner ID)	A 15 characters or less identifying the trading partner.
Transaction Description	Title of the ANSI or EDIFACT transaction set
Tr Set (Transaction Set) *(Transaction Set View only)*	The 3 digit number used by ANSI Standards Committee or the 6 character ID used by EDIFACT to describe the transaction set.
D (Direction) *(Transaction Set View only)*	• S (send) - The transaction set will be sent from the XA database to the trading partner. • R (receive) - The transaction set will be received from the trading partner into the XA database.
Report No. *(Report View only)*	Number assigned by EC when the report format was created
Report Title *(Report View only)*	The title that describes the report format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without processing any options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Create a report format	Create a new report format.
F10	Report View or Transaction Set View	Toggle between two views of the existing report format. The report view shows the report number and name. The transaction set view shows which transaction set, committee version the format exists for.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without processing any options.

11.5.2 Create a Report Format- Alternate Method

Panel AM4XE.02 - **Select Trading Partner (Report Format Creation)**

A report format can not be created without a defined trading partner transaction set profile. For that reason you will most often initiate the creation of a report format from the trading partner transaction

set profile component selection screen, AM413.02, documented in Section 4.2.2. You can, however, use an alternate method to create a report format, if you are sure that the trading partner transaction set profile, for which you are creating the report format, is defined. Selecting a trading partner from this panel is the first step in that alternate report format creation process.

This panel appears after you press F6 (Create a Report Format) on the Work With Trading Partner Reports panel (AM4R0.02).

```
AM4R0.02                 Work With Trading Partner Reports

   Position to TP ID  . . . . . .

 Type options AM4XE.02          Select Trading Partner
   2=Change
   6=Add Repo Position TP Name . .
 Op  TP ID
     APPOLLO    Type options, press Enter.
     APPOLLO      1=Select
     APPOLLO
     APPOLLO   Opt Trading Partner Name              Trading ID
     APPOLLO      Appollo Supply Company             APPOLLO
     APPOLLO      Baby Manufacturing Products        BABY1964398
     APPOLLO      Brown Manufacturing Corp.          BROWN MFG
     APPOLLO      Farber Incorporated                FARBER INC
     APPOLLO      Soda Can Company                   SODACANCO          +
     BROWN MF
     BROWN MF F3=Exit        F5=Refresh              F12=Previous
     BROWN MF  AM1000010   Brown Manufacturing Corp. / Planning Sched  +

 F3=Exit                   F5=Refresh              F6=Create a Report Format
 F10=Trans  Set View                               F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a Trading Partner	Key a "1" adjacent to the desired Trading Partner and press "Enter".

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to TP ID	Key the trading partner ID or partial trading partner ID and press "Enter". The list of trading partner IDs displayed will be positioned to the ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
1	Select	You are presented with panel (AM4R5.02) from which you may choose a transaction sets for the selected trading partner against t which you may create a report format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without selecting a trading partner.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without selecting a trading partner.

Panel AM4R5.02 - Select Trading Partner Transaction

The second step in using this alternate method for creating a trading partner report format is to select the desired transaction set. After this selection is made, the remaining steps and panels for

completing the report format are identical to those described for the primary method (beginning with Section 11.2.1)

This panel appears after you key a "1" adjacent to a trading partner on the Select Trading Partner panel (AM4XE.02).

```
AM4R0.02              Work With Trading Partner Reports

   Position to TP ID  . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change              4=Delete              5=Display
   6=Add Report AM4XE.02        Select Trading Partner                  ion
 Op  TP ID                                                              40
     APPOLLO      Position TP Name . .                                  40
     APPOLLO
     APPOLLO      Type  AM4R5.02         Select Trading Partner Transaction
     APPOLLO      1=S
     APPOLLO               Transaction ID/Direction . . .
     APPOLLO      Opt Tr
     APPOLLO       Ap      OPTIONS:  1=Select
     APPOLLO       Ba
     CUSTOM TES    Cu   Opt Set ID  D  Transaction Set Description    RPT
     CUSTOM TES    Cu       810       R  Invoice                       Y
     CUSTOM TES    Cu       810       S  Invoice                       Y
     MAFTEST       Ma       820       S  Remittance Advice             Y
     MAFTEST1               830       R  Planning Schedule W/Release   Y
               F3=Exi       830       S  Planning Schedule W/Release   Y  +
 F3=Exit
                        F3=Exit         F5=Refresh           F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Select a transaction set	Key a "1" adjacent to the desired transaction set and press "Enter". Then go to Section 11.2.1 for details of completing the creation of the report format.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set / Direction	Key the name or partial name of a **Transaction Set** and press "Enter". The list of transaction sets displayed will be positioned to the transaction set ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters. Additionally, if you key the entire **Transaction Set ID** you may position to either the send (S) or receive (R) transaction sets and by keying an "S" or "R" in the **Direction** portion of the position to fields. **Direction** is not applicable if a partial **Transaction Set** name is keyed.
1	Select	You are presented with panel (AM4R2.02) that contains the Transaction Set Report Format.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without selecting a transaction set.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4XE.02, without selecting a transactions set.

Chapter 12 - Additional Options

12.1 Tailor/Sequence Location Types

The tailor/sequence function for location types differs between send and receive transaction sets.

12.1.1 Tailor/ Sequence Functions - Send Transaction Sets

Panel AM420.02 (version) - Tailor/Sequence Location Types (Send)

For send transaction sets, the tailor/sequence panel provides seven support functions for the name and address loops, as follows:
1. Establishes the sequence in which possible multiple name and address loops will be sent.
2. Establishes whether or not the name and address will be sent, and if sent, whether or not it will include detail.
3. Identifies if a contact name exists in the XA business application database, and establishes whether or not that contact name should be sent.
4. Establishes the EDI qualifiers that will be sent with the contact name, phone number and fax number.
5. Displays and allows you to maintain the default entity IDs that are included in the loop to identify the type of name and address being sent. These IDs are also used during the automatic creation of LCRs for "EC" sourced location types.
6. Displays and allow you to maintain the default entity IDs that are used when working with the select process associated with "SEL" sourced location types.
7. Display a summarized list of the entity ID's that have been used in establishing LCRs for location type "Other".

This version of the panel appears when you select Tailor/Sequence Location Types on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02), or when you press F10 (Tailor/Sequence) on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection -******** panels (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02 or AM4084.02) for send transaction sets.

```
AM420.02                  Tailor/Sequence Location Types                 Change

   Trading Partner ID . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set  . . :  810     Invoice                        Send

      Location           Entity  Send             Send      Contact Phone Fax
  Seq Src    Type          ID    Detail?  Contact Contact?  Qual    Qual  Qual
   1   EC Issuer Of Invoice II    Y   Sales Rep      Y        AA      TE    FX
   2   EC Bill-To          BT    Y   *None
   3   SEL Ship-To         ST    Y   *None
   4   KEY Other           SS    Y   *None











   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Designate the sequence in which the name and address loops will be sent.	• Key the appropriate **Seq** (Sequence) numbers adjacent to each **Location Type**. • Multiple name and address loops are generally loaded into a transaction set in a sequence agreed upon by you and the trading partner. The sequence number you key establishes the sequence in which the location types, which represent individual name and address loops, will be sent. • For the pre-defined location types, EC has a default sequence that you may change. • For the additional name and address loops (location type "Other") that you have manually established, you must define the sequence.
Designate that name and address loops should not be sent for a location type.	• Key a **Seq** (Sequence) number of "00" adjacent to the Location Type you do not want sent.
Send detail segments as part of the name and address loop.	• When name and address loops are sent, they may or may not require the accompanying address detail data. • Key a "Y" in the **Send Detail** field adjacent to the **Location Type** for which you want the name and address loop detail sent.
Determine what contact information is available.	• **Location Types** on this panel show the source of the XA supplied contact information under the **Contact** column. If "*None" appears, there are no corresponding **Contact** information fields in the XA business application database for the **Location Type**. There can, however, be user defined contact Information in the additional data fields of the LCR. • For **Location Type** "Other", the only source of **Contact** information is the data fields of the LCR.
Control which XA business application supplied contact information is <u>eligible</u> to be sent and which qualifiers will be used.	• Keying a valid **Qual** (Qualifier) designates which qualifier will be used and that the corresponding XA business application database contact information is eligible to be sent. • Key a valid qualifier for any or all three **Qual** (Qualifier) fields on the line corresponding to the desired **Location Type**. All three **Qual** (Qualifier) fields are promptable.
Control whether user defined contact information, or <u>eligible</u> XA supplied contract information is sent.	• The actual approval to send is controlled by the "Y/N" value entered in the **Send Contact** field. The **Send Contact** field controls the sending of administrative contact segments for **both** the XA supplied information and user defined information in the LCR additional data fields. • If **Send Contacts** is "Y", and all **Qual** (Qualifier) fields on this panel for a **Location Type** are left blank, then only the user defined additional data contact information (if present) will be sent.

Establish default EDI entity IDs for use when working with Transaction Set Location Type Selection panels, and LCR detail panels.	• For location types with **Src** (location source) of "EC" or "SEL" the **Entity ID** is the home of the default value of the EDI entity ID code.
	  – For **Src**="EC" this **Entity ID** is the one that EC supplies when the LCR is logically established. You may change this default value.
	  – For **Src**="SEL" this **Entity ID** is the one that displays in the Entry Default Entity ID field on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection panels.
	• The **Entity ID** values displayed when initially accessing this panel for a new trading partner transaction set originate from a database of EC installation defaults.

TO:	What To Do
Interpret **Entity ID** for location type with **Src**="KEY"	For location type "Other" (i.e. **Src**="KEY"), the individual LCRs across all trading partner cross references for the trading partner transaction set are summarized and displayed by EDI **Entity ID**. The EDI **Entity IDs** in this case are informational only, advising you of <u>possible</u> name and address loop types that could be sent when this transaction set is processed. • These Entity IDs should be sequenced, since each can be sent in its own name and address loop. • Not all of these Entity IDs will necessarily be sent, since they all might not be defined for each trading partner cross reference.
Control which qualifiers will be sent with user defined contact information in the additional data fields of the LCRs.	• For **Src**="EC" or "SEL", refer to Section 8.5, Adding Additional Data - All Location Types Except "Other" for documentation on the subject of adding additional data fields and corresponding qualifiers. • For Src="KEY', refer to Section 8.4.1, Adding and Maintaining "Other" LCRs for documentation on the subject of adding additional data and corresponding qualifiers.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seq (Sequence)*	The order assigned to the **Location Types** (categories of names and address loop contents), for the trading partner transaction sets, in which the loops will be sent. Valid range is 00-99, where "00" = do not send.
Location Src (Source)	The origin of the location cross reference (LCR) relationship. • EC= Electronic Commerce has established the LCR concurrent with the creation of the trading partner cross reference. Two of the three EDI ID's and qualifiers are established via EC default values, the third must be keyed. All must be verified against the mutually agreed upon values between you and your trading partner. • SEL= User must "select" the organizational entity from a list and key the EDI ID's and qualifiers • KEY= User must "key" the name and additional data for the organizational entity and key the EDI ID's and qualifiers.
Location Type	Pre-defined categories of XA organizational entities corresponding to the most widely used EDI entity IDs.
Entity ID	An ANSI code (data element #98) or EDIFACT code (data element #3035, Party Qualifier), agreed upon by you and your trading partner, that identifies the content of a name and address loop in which it will be used. Refer to your EDI standards manual for more information. • When appearing on this panel in conjunction with location types with a source of "EC" or "SEL" the value here is required, maintainable, and serves as the default entity ID value on the various work with location type panels. • When appearing on this panel in conjunction with location types with a source of "KEY", the value here informational only and identifies that at least one location type "Other" LCRs exists for this trading partner transaction set using this entity ID.
Send Detail*	"Y" = Send detail segments in the name and address loop for this **Location Type**. 'N' = Do not send detail segments.
Contact	Source of contact information, supplied by the XA business applications, for this **Location Type**. "*None" indicates that there is no XA supplied contact information.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send Contact*	"Y" = Send administrative contact segments containing contact information, defined by qualifiers, for both XA business application database and user keyed values in the additional data fields of the LCRs. "N" = Do not send any administrative segments
Contact Qual (Qualifier)	ANSI data element #366, Contact Function Code, or EDIFACT data element #3139, Contact Function Code.
Phone Qual (Qualifier)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.
Fax Qual (Qualifier)	ANSI data element #365, Communication Number Qualifier, or EDIFACT data element #3155, Communications Channel Qualifier.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to the previous panel.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID -** Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values. **Contact Name Qual**- Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #366 (Contact Function Code) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3139 (Contact Function Code) supported values. **Telephone Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values. **Fax Number Qual** - Displays a pop-up window of ANSI data element #365 (Communication Number Qualifier) supported values; or, for EDIFACT, data element #3155 (Communication Channel Qualifier) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

12.1.2 Tailor/ Sequence Functions - Receive Transaction Sets

Panel AM420.02 - (version) Tailor/Sequence Location Types (Receive)

For receive transaction sets, the tailor/sequence panel provides the following support:
1. Displays and allows you to maintain the default entity IDs that are used during the automatic creation of LCRs for "EC" sourced location types.
2. Displays and allow you to maintain the default entity IDs that are used when working with the select process associated with "SEL" sourced location types.
3. Allows you to designate whether name and address loop detail information should be loaded as override data on selected receive transaction sets that allow override of incoming name and address information.

This version of the panel appears when you select Tailor/Sequence Location Types on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02), or when you press F10 (Tailor/Sequence) on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection -******** panels (AM4081.02, AM4082.02, AM4083.02 or AM4084.02) for receive transaction sets.

```
AM420.02                    Tailor/Sequence Location Types              Change

   Trading Partner ID . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set  . . :  850     Invoice                          Receive

     Location              Entity  Allow
     Src    Type           ID      Overrides?
      EC Bill-To            BT
     SEL Ship-To            ST













   F3=Exit         F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do

Establish default EDI entity IDs for use when working with Transaction Set Location Type Selection panels, and LCR detail panels.	• For location types with **Src** (location source) of "EC" or "SEL" the **Entity ID** is the home of the default value of the EDI entity ID code.
	  – For **Src**="EC" this **Entity ID** is the one that EC supplies when the LCR is logically established. You may change this default value.
	  – For **Src**="SEL" this **Entity ID** is the one that displays in the Entry Default Entity ID field on the Transaction Set Location Type Selection panels.
	• The **Entity ID** values displayed when initially accessing this panel for a new trading partner transaction set originate from a database of EC installation defaults.

Designate that name and address loop detail information will be loaded as override values in the XA transaction.	• Key a "Y", beneath **Allow Override**, on the line corresponding to the subject **Location Type.**
	• Although any received transaction set can contain detail information in the name and address loop, EC supports the load of only override ship-to information into COM on the following (ANSI/EDIFACT) transaction sets:
	  • 840/REQOTE Request for Quote
	  • 850/ORDERS Purchase Order
	  • 860/ORDCHG Purchase Order Change
	  • 861 Receiving Advice
	  • 862/DELJIT Shipment Schedule

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Loc (Location) Type	Categories of name and address loop contents, aligning an EDI standards
Entity ID	Refer to EDI Standards manual. Required if **Seq** is other then 00.
Allow Override?*	"Y" = The name and address loop detail for this **Location Type** will be placed in the off-line load file as override information. 'N' = The name and address loop detail will be ignored. Note: Not applicable to all receive transaction sets.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to the previous panel.
F4	Prompt	**Entity ID** - Displays a pop-up window of data element #98 (ANSI), or #3035 (EDIFACT) supported values.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

12.2 Mapping Worksheet

The mapping worksheet is a tool to assist you in mapping a transaction set between EC and your third party translator. The worksheet can be printed from display AM412.02, Work with Trading Partner Transaction Sets.

12.2.1 Understanding the Mapping Worksheet

The mapping worksheet is comprised of two reports. The first report, "Mapping Worksheet - Summary", is a list of all the segments that have been selected for use for the printed transaction set standard and version. The record ID column identifies selected segments by the presence of a record ID "Hxx" (Table 1 segments) and "Dxx" (Table 2 and Table 3 segments), where "xx" is a sequential number assigned by EC. If the record ID column is "---", the segment has not been selected for use. EC can not receive this segment as part of an inbound transaction set, nor can it be sent as part of an out bound transactions set. Segment selection is performed, initially based on the routing table defaults when a transaction set is first defined, or at a later time when the transaction set routing table is manually maintained by you.

The second report, "Mapping Worksheet - Segment Detail", lists the detail of each selected segment, specifically all of the fields that you can map to. The fields listed beneath each segment are found in the interface files, one interface file for each segment supported by EC. Third party translator mapping, normally done against a few select user files, is not done against the numerous of interface files when using EC, but rather against a multi-record formatted flat file. The flat file used for inbound documents is TTRUSR, with EC doing the work processing data out of this file into the interface files. The flat file used for outbound documents is TTROUT, again with EC doing the work processing data in the opposite direction, out of the interface files into TTROUT. The summary report shows the record IDs within the flat files. The detail report lists the fields within each record ID. Fields with a naming convention not starting with the segment ID as a part of the field name, are for reference only and are not used by EC.

12.2.2 Understanding How EC Creates TL400 User File Definitions

Both reports reference a user file definition number. If the translator designated for the trading partner is TL400, when the trading partner transaction set profile is defined, a user file definition number is automatically assigned to the profile. (If TL400 is not referenced, the user file definition number serves no function.) That number links the profile to either a new user file definition, or an existing one.

EC creates a new user file definition, at the time the profile is defined, only when the selection of segments for a given transaction set, standard and version is unique. EC uses an existing user file definition, assigning its number to the profile, if the segments selected for a trading partner transaction set profile match (including a match of the standard and version).

If you subsequently manually maintain the routing file in the trading partner transaction set profile, EC repeats a similar evaluation of the segments, standard and version. The program determines, based upon your change, whether or not the assigned user file definition still matches the selected segments. If the selected segments, standard and version still match, the assigned user file definition remains unchanged. If they no longer match, either a matching user file definition is found to replace the old one, or a new one is created if the selected segments, standard and version proves to be unique. In either case, a new user file definition number will be loaded to the trading partner transaction set profile, linking that profile to its new user file definition.

EC deletes user file definitions automatically when the evaluation, that occurs after routing file maintenance is complete, determines that a different user file definition is required, and the changed profile was the only one linked to the definition.

Report AM4WS1R - Mapping Worksheet Summary

```
AM4WS1R       TVM              Mapping Worksheet - Summary       3/08/96     Page 0001
                                                               12:05:41  CSCAS400 ZE
Trading Partner   MARCHT                Translator TP ID      MARCHT
Tom March                               Translator EDI/400    TL400
Transaction Set / Dir  810     / S   Standard/Version       ANSI        / 003010
Invoice                                 User File Definition  000
Table Segment       Description                          Record ID
  1   BIG           Beginning Segment for Invoice          H01
  1   NTE           Note/Special Instruction               H02
  1   CUR           Currency                               H03
  1   REF           Reference Numbers                      H04
  1   PER           Administrative Communications          ---
  1   N1            Name                                   H05
  1   .N2           Additional Name Information            H06
  1   .N3           Address Information                    H07
  1   .N4           Geographic Location                    H08
  1   .REF          Reference Numbers                      ---
  1   .PER          Administrative Communications          H09
  1   ITD           Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms o         H10
  1   DTM           Date/Time Reference                    ---
  1   FOB           F.O.B. Related Instructions            H11
  1   PID           Product/Item Description               ---
  1   MEA           Measurements                           ---
  1   PWK           Paperwork                              ---
  1   PKG           Marking, Packaging, Loading            ---
  1   L7            Tariff Reference                       ---
  2   IT1           Baseline Item Data (Invoice)           D01
  2   .NTE          Note/Special Instruction               ---
  2   .CUR          Currency                               ---
  2   .IT3          Additional Item Data                   ---
  2   .TXI          Tax Information                        D02
  2   .CTP          Pricing Information                    D03
```

Report Heading Fields	Field Description
Trading Partner ID	The ID identifying the trading partner within EC.
Translator TP ID	The trading partner's ID as it appears in the translator.
Translator	The ID of the translator definition EC will use to send to, and receive from trading partners
Standard / Version	The EDI standard body and version required by your trading partner for this transaction set.
User File Definition	The number of the user file definition, created and maintained by EC, that matches the selected segments, standard, and version applicable to the printed trading partner transaction set.

Report Body Fields	Field Description
Table	EDI table for the segment. • 1 = Header segments • 2 = Detail segments • 3 = Summary segments
Segment	EDI segment code within the transaction set
Description	Description describing the function of the segment
Record ID	The EC generated value differentiating the record formats in the inbound flat file TTRUSR and the outbound flat file, TTROUT. • Hnn = Header records • Dnn = Detail and summary records, • where "nn" is an EC generated value from 01-99

Report AM4WS2R - Mapping Worksheet - Detail

```
AM4WS2R      TVM              Mapping Worksheet - Detail      3/08/96    Page 0001
                                                              11:54:53  CSCAS400 ZE
Trading Partner  APPOLLO               Translator TP ID       APPOLLO
Appollo Supply Company                 Translator EDI/400     TL400
Transaction Set / Dir  810    / S    Standard/Version       ANSI        / 003010
Invoice                                User File Definition  000
Segment - BIG    Beginning Segment for Invoice                Record ID - H01
  Field   DE#  Description                  Len/Typ  Map To or From
  BIG001  245  Invoice Date                   6 / 3  _____
  BIG002   76  Invoice Number                22 / A  _____
  BIG003  323  Purchase Order Date            6 / S  _____
  BIG004  324  Purchase Order Number         22 / A  _____
  BIG005  328  Release Number                30 / A  _____
  BIG006  327  Change Order Sequence Number   8 / A  _____
  BIG007  640  Transaction Type Code          2 / A  _____
  BIG008  353  Transaction Set Purpose Code   2 / A  _____
  BIG009  306  Action Code                    2 / A  _____
  BIG010   76  Invoice Number                22 / A  _____
  COMNO        COMPANY NUMBER                 2 / S  _____
  VNDNR        VENDOR NUMBER                  6 / A  _____
  ASSIG        ASSIGNEE NUMBER                6 / A  _____
  ORDNO        ORDER NUMBER                   7 / A  _____
  INVDT        INVOICE DATE                   4 / P  _____
  ADESC        INVOICE DESCRIPTION           20 / A  _____
  INPCT        INVOICE PERCENT DISCOUNT       4 / S  _____
  DSAMT        INVOICE DISCOUNT AMOUNT        7 / P  _____
  TRMCD        TERMS CODE                     3 / A  _____
  DFLDT        BATCH DATE                     7 / S  _____
  DUEDT        DUE DATE                       4 / P  _____
Segment - NTE    Note/Special Instruction                    Record ID - H02
  Field        Description                  Len/Typ  Map To or From
  NTE002  363  Free Form Message             60 / A  _____
```

Report Heading Fields	Field Description
Trading Partner ID	The ID identifying the trading partner within EC.
Translator TP ID	The trading partner's ID as it appears in the translator.
Translator	The ID of the translator definition EC will use to send to, and receive from trading partners
Standard / Version	The EDI standard body and version required by your trading partner for this transaction set.
User File Definition	The number of the user file definition, created and maintained by EC, that matches the selected segments, standard, and version applicable to the printed trading partner transaction set.

Report Body Fields	Field Description
Segment	EDI segment code within the transaction set
Record ID	The EC generated value differentiating the record formats in the inbound flat file TTRUSR and the outbound flat file, TTROUT. • Hnn = Header records • Dnn = Detail and summary records, • where "nn" is an EC generated value from 01-99
Field	The field in the user file record. Those with a prefix matching the segment can be mapped one for one to their EDI element counterparts.
DE# (Data Element #)	A unique EDI number associated with every EDI data element. Use to further identify the field.
Description	The description of the field. Those fields with a prefix match the segment ID contain description that match their EDI element description counterparts.
Len/Typ	The length and number of decimal positions associated with the field.

EC Translator Mapping Considerations

With XA Release 5, the Electronic Commerce module has expanded its ANSI database to include changes to ANSI standard for version 003050, 003060 and 003070. Additionally, some of the ANSI 004010 changes have been included to support the year 2000.

Beginning with ANSI 003070, some of the data elements in segments used by EC changed their date format to CCYYMMDD. EC has recreated the ANSI interface files at version ANSI 003070, but have expanded all date elements to the new 8 byte (CCYYMMDD) format to support 004010.

The current set of files that you are currently using with EC have been retained, any changes to a segment have been added to the end of the file. For instance, the IABIG file, had fields added to support the Year 2000 changes for ANSI. BIG001 field, Invoice date, was a six position zoned decimal field. The new field, BIG01A, is an eight position zoned decimal field.

If an element's attribute changed (size or type) the changed element was added to the end of the interface file, while keeping the original element intact.

The following is an example of the BIG segment file. The fields in *italics* are new for R5, while the fields in **BOLD** are duplicates of changed elements (BIG001 and BIG003).

Field Name	Description
IAENVC	XA environment designator
IADOCN	Document control number
IASEQN	Unique sequence number
IATBLN	Table number
IASGID	Segment ID
IAPVSG	Previous segment ID
IANXSG	Next segment ID
IAHSUD	Has user data
BIG001	Invoice date
BIG002	Invoice number
BIG003	Purchase order date
BIG004	Purchase order number
BIG005	Release number
BIG006	Change order sequence number
BIG007	Transaction type code
BIG008	Transaction set purpose code
BIG009	Action code
BIG010	Invoice number
COMNO	Company number
VNDNR	Vendor number
ASSIG	Assignee number
ORDNO	Order number
INVDT	Invoice date
ADESC	Invoice description
INPCT	Invoice percent discount
DSAMT	Invoice discount amount
TRMCD	Terms code
DFLDT	Batch date
DUEDT	Due date
BIG01A	***Invoice date***
BIG03A	***Purchase order date***

If you are using ANSI versions up to 003050, then no changes are necessary to your translator mappings. If you will be using ANSI versions 003060, 003070, 004010, then EC will create new TL400 user file definitions, which will require re-mapping.

Receiving a transaction

If you are receiving a transaction that is at version 004010, the new date element should be mapped to the new field that was created for that purpose. In our example above, you should map the incoming BIG01 element to the BIG01A field in the user file definition.

On receiving that transaction, EC will look at the new field (BIG01A) first. If there is no data within that element, it will then process the BIG001 field.

Sending a transaction

When sending a transaction to the translator, EC will output to both sets of fields (BIG001 and BIG01A) within the interface file. Both fields are available for mapping in the translator. If the outbound transaction is a version 004010, then the new field (BIG01A) should be used.

12.3 Creating Trading Partner Directories

As a trading partner relationship grows to include more and more transaction sets, there will be many individuals that you will be dealing with. The trading partner directory allows you to file the names, area of responsibility and phone number of individuals that are involved with the trading partner relationship (i.e. MIS dept, EDI coordinator, etc). This directory should not be confused with contact information (name, phone #, and fax #) you may wish to send, or will be receiving as data in the transaction set, and for send transaction sets stored as a part of the trading partner transaction set profile (i.e. buyer, planner, customer service rep, etc.).

The trading partner directory is a component of the trading partner profile, and can be accessed via the Work With Trading Partner Master & Profile panel (AM401.02).

```
AM401.02        AM403.02          Work With Trading Partner Profile

   Position to    Trading Partner ID . .  APPOLLO
                                     Appollo Supply Company
 Type options,  Type Options, press Enter.
   2=Change        1=Select
   12=Work With
 Opt Trading Pa Opt  Profile Component Description                          s
     APPOLLO          Trading Partner Transaction Sets
     ATLANTIC         Trading Partner Cross References
     BROWNMFG         TP Location Cross References - All
     CENTRAL      1   Trading Partner Directory
     EASTCOAST
     GOLDEN
     HOWELL
     LAKEVIEW
     PRECISION    F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
     STONE            Stone Equipment Supply Co              A
     UNSTATIONERS     United Stationers                      A
     WILLIAMS         Williams Tubing Manufacturing          A
     ZENITH           Zenith Distribution                    A

                                                       Bottom
 F3=Exit      F5=Refresh         F6=Addition      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM422.02 - Work With Trading Partner Directory

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing trading partner contacts.

This panel appears when you key "1" adjacent to the Trading Partner Directory option on the Work With Trading Partner Profile panel (AM403.02).

```
AM422.02              Work With Trading Partner Directory

 Trading Partner                          Contact Name
 APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change       4=Delete      5=Display

 Opt  Contact Name                      Responsible Area  Telephone
      Frank Gifford                     Marketing         201-555-5555
      Joe Smith                         Purchasing        201-555-5555




                                                              Bottom
 F3=Exit          F5=Refresh      F6=Add       F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Define a new trading partner contact	Add an trading partner contact via Function Key F6 (Add). Go to Section 12.3.1 for the details for this task.
Change or display an existing trading partner contact	After a trading partner contact has been added, and you want to change it, key a "2" adjacent to the desired contact, and press "Enter". If you wish to display the contact, key a "5" adjacent to the contact, and press enter. Then go to Section 12.3.1.
Delete a trading partner contact	Key a "4" adjacent to the desired contact and press "Enter". Then go to Section 12.3.1.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Contact Name	Key the contact name or partial name and press "Enter". The list of contacts displayed will be positioned to the name that matches (or in the absence of a match, the name that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM421.02) that contain contact name, position, responsibility, telephone, fax, and user reference information. You will be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM421.02) for each contact selected. The delete function will remove the contact from the trading partner directory.
5	Display	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM421.02) that contain contact name, position, responsibility, telephone, fax, and user reference information. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30, without performing any options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and re-positioning the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new trading partner contact to the directory.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM403.02, without performing any options.

12.3.1 Adding, Changing, Displaying or Deleting a Trading Partner Contact

Panel AM421.02 - Maintain Trading Partner Directory

Use this panel to initiate the entry of a new trading partner contact, and to change, display or delete an existing one.

This panel appears when you press F6 (Add), when you key a "2" (change), a "5" (display), or a "4" (delete) adjacent to a trading partner contact, and press "Enter" on the Work With Trading Partner Directory panel (AM422.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition", "Change", "Display", or "Delete", indicating which mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM421.02              Maintain Trading Partner Directory            ********

 Type Data, press Enter.                                     Page  01 of 02

   Trading Partner . :  APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

   Contact Name . . . . . . . . .

   Contact Position . . . . . . .
   Contact Resp Area  . . . . . .

   Telephone Number . . . . . . .
   Fax Telephone Number . . . . .




   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh
```

What To Do
Key the new data, or change existing data applicable to the trading partner contact, and press "Enter" to advance to Page 2 of 2. When displaying or deleting the contact you will not be allowed to change data.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Return to the previous display (AM422.02) without adding, changing, or deleting the contact.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Contact Name	The contact's name at the trading partner.
Contact Position	The contact's position at the trading partner.
Contact Responsibility	The contact's responsibility at the trading partner.
Telephone Number	The contact's telephone number at the trading partner.
Fax Number	The contact's fax number at the trading partner.

Panel AM421.03 - Maintain Trading Partner Directory (addition 2of 2)

Use this panel to enter new additional data, to change or display existing additional data defining the trading partner contact, or to complete the delete of an existing contact.

This panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the Maintain Trading Partner Directory panel (AM421.02), 1 of 2.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition", "Change", "Display", or "Delete" indicating which mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM421.03              Maintain Trading Partner Directory          ********

 Type Data, press Enter.                                       Page  02 of 02

   Trading Partner . :  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Key the new or change the existing data applicable to the trading partner contact, and press "Enter" to complete the addition/maintenance on this trading partner contact.
• Pressing "Enter" also concludes the display and finalizes the delete of the displayed contact.
• If you have additional reference information for this trading partner contact, you may key it into the four fields shown, three are alphanumeric and one is numeric. EC does not use the values entered into these fields. When displaying or deleting the contact you will not be allowed to change data.
• The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** are filled in by EC after maintenance on the trading partner contact is completed. When creating a trading partner contact these fields will display blank.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1	Additional reference if required
Reference 2	Additional reference if required
Reference 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without adding, changing or deleting the trading partner contact, and returns the user to AM422.02
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM421.02.

12.4 User Exist and APIs

User exits provide you with a method of extending XA function without changing XA supplied programs. A user exit is a call from a XA program to a user program. A set of parameters is defined for each user exit. The term user exit is used to describe standard user exits as well as a special type of user exits - application program interfaces or APIs.

An API provides the ability to replace XA supplied functions with user programs. XA uses specific information returned by the user program.

EC has been designed to allow you to alter the data received from or bound for the trading partner, via user exits and/or APIs. It is your responsibility to write the code, to meet the unique data manipulation requirement, assign that code for use by, and then activate the appropriate user exit/API.

For each transaction set there are three pre-defined points on the transaction processing time line where a user exits and APIs will be called. (See APPENDIX D for a complete listing of user exit parameters.)

12.4.1 Send Transactions - User Exits & APIs

For send transactions, transactions bound for the trading partner, the three user exit/APIs are:

- Outbound File/Pre-Intrfce (Interface)   (user exit)
- Edit/Create Send Override   (API)
- Post-Create Snd (Send) Processing   (user exit)

When a XA business application outputs a document that is to be sent to a trading partner, that document waits in the EC/EDI work files waiting for EC to collect it, perform some editing functions , and load the document (now a transaction set) into the EC interface files. Those processes are graphically illustrated on Figure 1.2.3 in Section 1.2. They are also described, in more detail, in Chapter 6, Send Transactions.

Outbound File/Pre-Interface

It is while the data sits in the work files that the Outbound File/Pre-Interface user exit can be used. When the document is selected for send, EC collects it, and if the Outbound File/Pre-Interface user exit is active for the trading partner, it is run, prior to edit and load to the interface files.

Data from your non-XA database, appropriate to the document being sent but not integrated into the XA standard version of that document, can be retrieved by your program and be added to the document using this user exit.

Post-Create Snd (Send) Processing

The second of the two user exits for send transactions is the Post-Create Send Processing user exit. After EC has loaded the XA document (now a transaction set) to EC's interface files, this user exit is used. Post-Create Send Processing is executed as a part of the same job stream that collected the document, ran the first user exit (if applicable), edited, and then loaded the transaction set to the interface files. It is run as a part of the send transaction process, after the data is in the interface files, but before that same data is sent to TTROUT.

This is the point on the transaction processing time line that the user is afforded an opportunity to add EDI segment/element values, not available from the XA business applications, and not provided for in EC's trading partner transaction set profile.

Edit/Create Send Override

The Edit/Create Send Override is an API that can be activated to <u>replace</u> EC's send transaction process discussed earlier, and documented in Chapter 6. The user can take responsibility for the entire process by writing code, and executing that code in lieu of EC's normal process.

It is valid to define and activate the two user exits, <u>and</u> the API. While it is true that the API replaces the job stream that would normally call the user exits, your replacement code might be a modified copy of EC's original send process, which could still call the user exits.

12.4.2 Receive Transactions - User Exits & APIs

For receive transactions, transactions bound for the XA business applications, there are two user exits and an API:

- Interface File/Pre-Edit   (User Exit)
- Edit & Load Override   (API)
- Post Edit Processing   (User Exit)

Interface File/Pre-Edit

Chapter 5 describes how a transaction makes its way from the translator(s) mailbox to the interface files. When a transaction set is received, it is first edited at the trading partner transaction set level, and then in the interface files, edited again at the detail level before finally being moved to the XA business applications. The Interface File/Pre-Edit user exit, if active, is run once per transaction as the first step in the job stream that moves the data from the interface files to the XA batch/off-line load or report files. Since the interface files, prior to the detailed edit, contain only the segment/element data supplied by the trading partner (with some conversion or translation possibly done by the translator software), this user exit is designed for use in supplementing that data. From the System i database, data can be extracted and loaded to elements within the transaction set as dictated by your code. Alternatively, data can be extracted from the interface files and loaded to the System i database for use with non-XA functions.

Post Edit Processing

This user exit is run once per transaction after the transaction set has been edited at the detail level and the data now resides in either the batch/off-line load files or report files (when batch loads are not applicable). At this point on the transaction processing time line, all of the required XA business application data has been merged with the EDI data sent by the trading partner (as per the instructions in the transaction set control file record), and the transaction set is about to be loaded to the XA business application or be printed on a report. Your code can be used to analyze, extract or supplement these data files.

EC provides an additional post edit user specific to the Planning Schedule receive, it is used to define a warehouse lookup. Specific information regarding the use and setup of this user exit can be found in the Chapter 18(830/R) and Chapter 38(DELFOR/R).

Edit & Load Override

The Edit & Load Override is an API that can be activated to replace the portion of the receive process, described in Chapter 5, that deals with the detailed editing of the interface files and subsequent loading of the batch/off-line load or report files. The user can take responsibility for this process by writing code and executing that code in lieu of EC's normal process.

It is valid to define and activate the two user exits, and the API. While it is true that the API replaces the job stream that would normally call the user exits, that replacement code might be a modified copy of the original, in which case the user exit could still be used.

12.4.3 Work With Trading Partner User Exits & APIs - Panel AM423.02

Use this panel to activate/de-activate the user exits or the API for a trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears when you key "1" adjacent to the User Exits option on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

```
AM423.02          Work With Trading Partner User Exits & APIs

 Type options, press Enter.                                    Page 1 of 1

 Trading Partner  Name                            Trans. Dir Code
 APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company          850    S

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change        5=Display        16=Activate      17=Deactivate

 Opt Code Description             Type        Status    Program    Library
     1    Outbound File/Pre-Intrfce USER EXIT INACTIVE  UETESTA    *LIBL
     2    Edit/Create Send Override API       ACTIVE    UETESTB    *LIBL
     3    Post Create Snd Procesing USER EXIT INACTIVE  UETESTC    *LIBL









 F3=Exit         F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Change or display a user exit/API	Key a "2" (change), or a "5" (display) adjacent to the desired user exit/API code and press "Enter". Panel AM424.02 will display.
Activate a user exit/API	Key a "16" adjacent to the desired user exit/API code and press "Enter".
De-activate a user exit/API	Key a "17" adjacent to the desired user exit/API code and press "Enter".

Option	Description	Definition
--	(Position to) Code	Key the numeric code of a user exit or API and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the code that matches (or in the absence of a match, the code that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM424.02) that contain the user exit/API description, type, program name, library name, status and reference information. You will be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
5	Display	You are presented with the first of two panels (AM424.02) that contain the user exit/API description, type, program name, library name, status and reference information. You will NOT be allowed to maintain the fields displayed.
16	Activate	The **Status** of the user exit/API changes to active.
17	Deactivate	The **Status** of the user exit/API changes to inactive.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program and returns you to AM413.02 without processing any options.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing unprocessed options and repositioning the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM413.02, without processing any options.

Panel AM424.02 - (Change, Display) Trading Partner User Exit/API

 Use this panel to change or display the data associated with a user exit/API for the displayed trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears when you key "2" (change) or a "5" (display) adjacent to a user exit/API code on the Work With Trading Partner User Exits & APIs panel (AM423.02). It is the first of two panels that will display containing user exit/API data.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Change" or "Inquiry" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM424.02                  Trading Partner User Exit/API              *******

 Enter Data, press Enter.                                      Page  01 of 02

   EDI Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Transaction Set ID . . : 850
   Direction  . . . . . . : S
   User Exit/API Code . . : 1

   User Exit/API Description  . :  Edit/Create Send Override
   User Exit/API Type . . . . . :  A

   User Exit/API Program  . . . .  UETESTB
   User Exit/API Library  . . . .  *LIBL

   User Exit/API Status . . . . :  A




   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key the new data, or change the existing data applicable to the user exit/API, and press "Enter" to advance to Page 2 of 2. When displaying a user exit/API you will not be allowed to change the data.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
User Exit/API Code	One of six pre-defined codes (1-6) used by EC to identify the user exit or API (non-maintainable)
User Exit/API Description	One of six pre-defined descriptions describing the function of the user exit or API (non-maintainable)
User Exit/API Type *	"A" for API, or an "U" for User Exit
User Exit/API Program*	The name of the program executed when the user exit or API is called.
User Exit/API Library*	The name of the library where the user exit/API exists. (*LIBL uses library list)
User Exit/API Status *	"A" for Active, or an "I" for Inactive

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without changing the user exit/API, and returns to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM423.02, without changing the user exit/API.

Panel AM424.03 - (Change, Display) Trading Partner User Exit/API

Use this panel to change or display the data associated with a user exit/API for the displayed trading partner transaction set.

This panel appears after you change or display the appropriate information, and press "Enter" on panel (AM424.02). It is the second of two panels that will display containing user exit/API data.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Change" or "Inquiry" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM424.03                Trading Partner User Exit/API              ********

 Enter Data, and press Enter.                                 Page  02 of 02

   EDI Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Companytrading
   Transaction Set ID . . : 850
   Direction  . . . . . . : S
   User Exit/API Code . . : 1

   User Exit/API Description  . :  Edit/Create Send Override
   User Exit/API Type . . . . . :  A

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                   .00

   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :  NQ
   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    3/22/95




 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• Key the data applicable for the User Exit/API, and press "Enter" to complete the change of a user exit/API
• If you have additional reference information for this User Exit/API, you may key it into the four fields shown (three alphanumeric and one is numeric).
• The **Last Maintenance Date** and **User ID** are filled in by EC after maintenance on the User Exit /API is complete.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without changing the user exit/API, and returns to AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM424.02, without changing the user exit/API.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required.
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last.
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained.

12.4.4 Post EC Processing User Exit

EC allows a user exit program to run at the end of each receive transaction set processing program, and will be called prior to calling the applicable offline load program. This user exit processes on all transactions, of the type being processed, for a given trading partner. This differs from the other EC user exits, as they add/change the processing on a single transaction set, not on a group of transaction sets.

There is no maintenance screen to setup the user exit. To activate the process requires only the existence of the user exit program in the XA library list, if EC finds the program, it will call it to execute.

ANSI Transaction Set	EDIFACT Transaction Set	Description	User Exit CL Program Name
865	ORDRSP	Edit and Load PO Change Acknowledgement	UM4PCAR1
812	INVOIC	Edit and Load ANSI Credit Adjustments	UM4PCDR1
859	INVOIC	Edit and Load ANSI Freight Invoices	UM4PFBR1
210	INVOIC	Edit and Load ANSI Freight Invoices	UM4PIMR1
810	INVOIC	Edit and Load Invoices	UM4PINR1
860	ORDCHG	Edit and Load Purchase Order Change	UM4PPCR1
850	ORDERS	Edit and Load Purchase Orders	UM4PPOR1
855	ORDRSP	Edit and Load PO Acknowledgement	UM4PPRR1
830	DELFOR	Edit and Load Planning Schedule	UM4PPSR1
820	N/A	Edit and Load ANSI Remittance Advice	UM4PRAR1
861	N/A	Edit and Load ANSI Receiving Advice	UM4PRCR1
840	REQOTE	Edit and Load Request for Quote	UM4PRQR1
843	QUOTES	Edit and Load Response Request for Quote	UM4PRRR1
856	DESADV	Edit and Load Ship Notice Receive	UM4PSHR1
862	DELJIT	Edit and Load Shipping Schedule	UM4PSSR1

12.4.5 COM Offline Load - Post EC Processing User Exit - UM4G1R

EC allows a user exit program to provide the additional processing functions upon completion of COM's Offline Load processing. **UM4G1R** differs from all other EC user exits, as it is called after the EC originated transaction data are loaded into COM. UM4G1R is user written and maintained, and may contain any additional processing the user feels necessary to fulfill the requirements of their trading partner agreement or their particular implementation of COM.

There is no maintenance screen to setup the user exit. To activate the process requires only the existence of the user exit program, UM4G1R, in the XA library list, if EC finds the program, it will call it to execute.

This user exit program is provided for EC customers to add additional processing of the following COM related transactions only:

Description	ANSI	EDIFACT
Request for Quote	840	REQOTE
Purchase Order	850	ORDERS
PO Change	860	ORDCHG
Shipping Schedule	862	DELJIT

12.5 Work with Trans Set Keyword Codes (Turnaround)

- Section Reserved -

12.6 Item Conversion

- Section Deleted -

12.7 Interface File Purge

The interface files represent a substantial portion of the EC database and contain all of the transaction sets that will be sent to, or received from, your trading partners. After these transactions have been processed, either sent to translator IDs or loaded to the XA business applications, they remain in the interface files until you elect to purge them.

Option 3, Interface File Purge, on EC's File Maintenance Menu, AM4M40, will prompt you for the purge options and then submit the purge to the job queue.

Panel AM4IPS.01 - Purge EDI Transactions From Interface Files

```
AM4IPS.01         Purge EDI Transactions From Interface Files


 Type data, press Enter.

   All transactions prior to  . .   0/00/00          Date value

     Trading partner ID . . . . >  *ALL              ID, *ALL, Generic*
     Transaction set ID . . . . .  *ALL              ID, *ALL, Generic*
     Direction  . . . . . . . . .  B                 B=Both, R=Receive, S=Send
     Transaction status . . . . .  *ALL              *ALL, Status code






 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• The fields displayed are used to determine whether or not a transaction set should be purged. Transaction sets must meet the criteria keyed for all fields.
• Key values into each of the five fields and press "Enter". The interface file purge will be submitted to the job queue.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
All transactions prior to *	You must key a valid date in the date user format of your system. All transactions prior to and including that date will be considered for purge.

Trading partner ID *	A value that designates for which trading partner(s) transactions sets will be considered for purged. Valid values are:
	• The complete ID of the trading partner you wish to designate.
	• A partial ID of the trading partner(s).
	   – Must be followed by an "*"
	   – Trading partner IDs that match the keyed characters will be designated.
	• *ALL to designate all trading partners.

Transaction set ID *	A value that designates which specific transactions set(s) will be consider for purge. Valid values are:
	• The complete ID of the transaction set you wish to designate.
	• A partial ID of the transaction set(s).
	   – Must be followed by an "*"
	   – Transaction set IDs that match the keyed characters will be designated.
	• *ALL to designate all transaction sets.

Direction *	A single character that designates that a specific transaction set direction(s) be considered for purge. Valid values are: • "S" = Send transaction sets. • "R" = Receive transaction sets. • "B" = Both send and receive transaction sets.

Transaction status *	A value that designates that a specific transaction set status(s) be considered for purge. Valid values are:
	• One of the following status codes:
	   – 00 = Receive transaction set in transition from TTRUSR
	   – 10 = Ready for EDI send or receive processing
	   – 15 = Failed EDI edit (receive)/Failed load to translator (send)
	   – 20 = Passed EDI edit (receive transaction sets only)
	   – 25 = Failed XA edit (receive transaction sets only)
	   – 30 = Loaded to XA (receive)/ Sent to translator (send)
	• *ALL to designate all status codes.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without submitting the purge to the job queue.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the left of an entry field.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without submitting the purge to the job queue.

EC will print two reports as the result of your interface file purge selections. Samples are shown below.

Report AM4IP - Interface File Purge List - Selection

```
AM4IP      USRID                  Interface File Purge List - Selection           3/09/96   Page  1
                                                                                 12:42:38  ATLA5051
  All transactions prior to . . . . .    2/29/96
       Trading partner ID . . . . . .    *ALL
       Transaction set  . . . . . . .    *ALL
       Direction  . . . . . . . . . .    B
       Status . . . . . . . . . . . .    30
```

Report AM4IP - Interface File Purge List

The report lists the individual transaction sets that were purged. These transaction sets meet all of the criteria shown on page 1 of report AM4IP. The information listed for each transaction set includes EC's internal document number and key transaction set values.

```
AM4IP      USERID                     Interface File Purge List                   3/09/96   Page  2
                                                                                 12:42:38  ATLA5051
Trading          Trans                   Create/Rcv
Partner ID        Set   Dir   Document#    Date    Sts   Transaction Value
APPOLLO           840    S   96055122652  2/24/96   30   RFQ Reference Number: NQ0002
                                                         RFQ Date: 02/24/96
APPOLLO           840    S   96055122837  2/24/96   30   RFQ Reference Number: NQ0001
                                                         RFQ Date: 02/24/96
APPOLLO           840    S   96055122839  2/24/96   30   RFQ Reference Number: NQ0003
                                                         RFQ Date: 02/24/96
                                          * * *  E N D  O F  R E P O R T  * * *
```

12.8 Error Log Purge

In general, EC will automatically remove error messages from the error log:

- Whenever the transaction set is re-edited
- When the transaction set is purged from the interface files
- When the transaction set in manually deleted.

There are, however, two sets of circumstances where error messages are not removed, and the error log purge function is provided to allow you to remove those error messages. First, it is possible for transaction set error messages to remain in the error log after EC has completely processed them, since completely processed transaction sets can leave warning error messages in the error log. If you choose to leave completely processed transaction sets in the interface files for historical purposes, you may use the error log purge function to removed associated warning errors.

Second, during the send process, the XA business application's attempts to load documents to EC's database sometimes result in high level errors (see Section 6.1) that also remain in the error log. You may purge them via the error log purge.

Option 4, Error Log Purge, on EC's File Maintenance Menu, AM4M40, will prompt you for the purge options and then submit the purge to the job queue.

Panel AM4EPS.01 - Purge Error Log File

```
AM4EPS.01                     Purge Error Log File


 Type data, press Enter.

   Error messages prior to  . . .   2/29/96         Date value

      Reviewed messages only . . . Y                Y=Yes, N=No

      Job Number . . . . . . . . . *ALL             Name, *ALL
      Trading partner ID . . . . > *ALL             Name, *ALL, Generic*
      Transaction set ID . . . . . *ALL             Name, *ALL, Generic*
      Direction  . . . . . . . . . B                B=Both, R=Receive, S=Send




   F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
• The fields displayed are used to determine whether or not an error message should be purged. Error messages must meet the criteria keyed for all fields.
• Key values into each of the six fields, press "Enter". The error log purge will be submitted to job queue.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Error messages prior to *	You must key a valid date in the date user format of your system. All error messages prior to and including that date will be considered for purge.
Reviewed messages only *	Messages that are reviewed by the user are flagged to indicate that they have been reviewed. • "Y" = Only reviewed error messages will be considered for purge. • "N" = All error messages will be considered for purge.
Job Number *	A value designating that error messages for specific jobs should be considered for purge. Valid values are: • The job number of the job you wish to designate. • *ALL to designate all Jobs.

Trading partner ID *	A value that designates for which trading partner(s) associated error messages should be considered for purge. Valid values are:
	• The complete ID of the trading partner you wish to designate.
	• A partial ID of the trading partner.
	   – A partial ID must be followed by an "*"
	   – Trading partner IDs that match the keyed characters will be designated.
	• *ALL to designate all trading partners.

Transaction set ID *	A value that designates for which transaction set(s) the associated error messages will be consider for purge. Valid values are:
	• The complete ID of the transaction set you wish to designate.
	• A partial ID of the transaction set(s).
	   – Must be followed by an "*"
	   – Transaction set IDs that match the keyed characters will be designated.
	• *ALL to designate all transaction sets.

Direction *	A single character that designates that a specific transaction set direction(s) be considered for purge. Valid values are: • "S" = Send transaction sets. • "R" = Receive transaction sets. • "B"= Both send and receive transaction sets.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without submitting the purge to the job queue.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the left of an entry field.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without submitting the purge to the job queue.

EC will print two reports as the result of your error log purge selections. Samples are shown below.

Report AM4EPJ - Error Log Purge List - Selection

```
AM4EPJ     USERID                  Error Log Purge List - Selection              3/09/96   Page 1
                                                                                 14:36:12  ATLA5051
All transactions prior to . . . . .     2/29/96
    Reviewed messages only . . . .      N
    Job Number . . . . . . . . . .      *ALL
    Trading partner ID . . . . . .      APPOLLO
    Transaction set  . . . . . . .      850
    Direction  . . . . . . . . . .      S
```

Report AM4EPJ - Error Log Purge List
The report lists the individual error messages that were purged. These error messages meet all of the criteria shown on page 1 of report AM4EPJ. The information listed for each transaction set includes EC's internal job number and key error message values.

```
AM4EPJ     USERID                         Error Log Purge List                   3/09/96    Page 1
                                                                                 14:36:12   ATLA5051
       Job number  T/P ID          TS ID  Dir  Document #                           Date
Job  AMK0009808 APPOLLO            850     S   96038091754
 Transaction Hdr   TP: EC Order Number: P001753 Time Stamp: 091608020796          2/11/96
    Message AM40181 (W) Location cross reference not found.
Job  AMK0009972 APPOLLO            850     S   96040232219
 Transaction Hdr   TP: EC Order Number: P001753 Time Stamp: 232109020996          2/13/96
    Message AM40181 (W) Location cross reference not found.
Job  AMK0010197 APPOLLO            850     S   0
 Transaction Hdr   TP: EC Order Number: P001741 Time Stamp: 084709021596          2/15/96
    Message AM40142 (E) Transaction Set Master Not Found or Inactive.
Job  AMK0010200 APPOLLO            850     S   0
 Transaction Hdr   TP: EC Order Number: P001777 Time Stamp: 094958021596          2/15/96
    Message AM40142 (E) Transaction Set Master Not Found or Inactive.
Job  AMK0010779 APPOLLO            850     S   96057113111
 Transaction Hdr   TP: EC Order Number: P001845 Time Stamp: 111454022696          2/26/96
    Message AM40181 (W) Location cross reference not found.

Total number of messages deleted        5
                          * * *  E N D   O F   R E P O R T  * * *
```

12.9 Direct Access - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set Profile - General Data

The general data associated with a trading partner transaction set profile can be initially maintained only via working with trading partner transaction set profiles. Section 4.2.2 documents the process by which you are presented with a selection panel (AM413.02) and instructed to add the general data

records and associated values to that profile. Completing the maintenance of the general data records, via those programs, also triggers the process that builds the balance of the profile.

However, after the trading partner transaction set profile is built, its status changed from undefined to defined, you may wish to use the direct access method documented here to subsequently maintain the general data, should the need arise.

This technique requires that you key the trading partner ID, the transaction set and the direction, rather than use the drill down, work with approach documented in Chapter 4. Only the general data for defined trading partner transaction sets can be maintained in this manner. If you wish to add general data records (i.e. a new transaction set) to, or delete general data records from, the trading partner's profile, you must follow the steps documented beginning with Section 4.1.

Option 1, Trading Partner Transaction Set General Data, on EC's File Maintenance menu, AM4M40, will display panel AM410.01 that will prompt you for the key fields. The ensuing panels for maintaining the general data are identical to the ones documented beginning with Section 4.2.3.

Panel AM410.01 - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set (General Data)

```
AM410.01             Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set          Change


 Type trading partner, transaction set and direction, and press ENTER.

   Trading Partner ID . . . . . . > APPOLLO
   Transaction Set ID . . . . . > 850
   Direction  . . . . . . . . . . S           (S=Send, R=Receive)













   F3=Exit    F4=Prompt
```

What To Do
Key the **Trading Partner ID, Transaction Set ID** and **Direction** applicable to the trading partner transaction set profile general data records you wish to change, and press "Enter". Go to Section 4.2.3 for details on maintaining general data.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Trading partner ID	A unique 15 character value that identifies this trading partner in EC
Transaction Set ID	The 3 digit number used by the ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT to identify the transaction set.
Direction	The direction of the transaction set. • S = Send • R = Receive

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the left of an entry field.

12.10 Direct Access - Maintain Trading Partner Transaction Set Profile - Control File

A trading partner transaction set control file is most often initially maintained via working with trading partner transaction set profiles. Section 4.2.2 documents the process by which you are presented with a selection panel (AM413.02) and, after adding the general data records to define the profile, are instructed to modify the default control file values for that profile. Initially, maintaining the control file values in this manner is convenient because it is an option on the same selection panel used to initially define the transaction set.

However, after the trading partner transaction set profile is built, its status changed from undefined to defined, you may wish to use the direct access method documented here to subsequently maintain the trading partner transaction set control file data, should the need arise.
This technique requires that you key the transaction set, the direction, and trading partner ID, rather than use the drill down, work with approach documented in Chapter 4. Only the control files for defined trading partner transaction sets can be maintained in this manner. Control files can be added and deleted only in conjunction with the defining and un-defining of a transaction set for a trading partner as per the steps documented beginning with Section 4.1.

Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File, on EC's File Maintenance menu, AM4M40, will display panel AM4XD.02 that will prompt allow you to select a transaction set and direction. That panel is followed by panel AM4C10.01 that prompts you for the trading partner ID. The ensuing panels for maintaining the control file are identical to the ones documented in Volume 2 (ANSI transaction set control files) and Volume 3 (EDIFACT transaction set control files).

Panel AM4XD.01 - Work With Transaction Set Control File (Direct Access)

```
AM4XD.02              Work With Transaction Set Control File


   Transaction Set ID . . . . . .
   Direction  . . . . . . . . . .


 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change Control File


 Opt     TS ID      Dir     Description                    Control File
         DELFOR     R       Delivery (Planning) Schedule   TPPSRC
         DELFOR     S       Delivery (Planning) Schedule   TPPSSC
         DELJIT     R       JIT (Shipping) Schedule        TPSSRC
         DELJIT     S       JIT (Shipping) Schedule        TPSSSC
         DESADV     R       Dispatch Advice                TPSHRC
         DESADV     S       Dispatch Advice                TPSHSC
         INVOIC     R       Commercial Invoice             TPINRC
         INVOIC     S       Commercial Invoice             TPINSC
         ORDCHG     R       Purchase Order Change Request  TPPORC       +


 F3=Exit      F5=Refresh    F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key a "2" adjacent to the transaction set ID/direction combination for the control file you wish to maintain and press "Enter". Panel AM4C10.01 will display prompting for a trading partner ID.

Option	Description	Definition
- -	(Position To) Transaction Set / Direction	Key the transaction set ID or partial transaction set ID and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the transaction set ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the transaction set ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters. You may optionally key a direction to further delineate the position to criteria. A direction without a transaction set ID will be ignored.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without selecting a transaction set(s).
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing any unprocessed options and reposition the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without selecting a transaction set(s).

Panel AM4C10.01 - *******, Control File Maintenance - Select Trading Partner**

Use this panel to complete the selection of a trading partner transaction set control file for maintenance.

This panel appears after you select a transaction set / direction combination on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The variable information on the header line will display the description and direction of the transaction set you selected on the previous panel.

```
AM4C10.01                     *************************               Change
                 Control File Maintenance - Select Trading Partner

 Type, press Enter.


   Trading Partner ID            APPOLLO












    F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key a trading partner ID, completing the selection of a trading partner transaction set control file for maintenance. The ensuing panels, for the selected transaction set, are identical to those documented in Volume 2 (ANSI transaction set control files) and Volume 3 (EDIFACT transaction set control files).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M40 without selecting a trading partner.
F4	Prompt	Displays prompt panel AM4XE.02, Select Trading Partner, allowing you to position to, and select from, a list of trading partners active in EC.
F12	Previous	Return to the previous panel (AM4XD.02) without selecting a trading partner.

This page left intentionally blank.

13.1 Overview

When EC is initially installed on your system there are default values in place that you may wish to change. Even if you don't initially make changes, having knowledge of what default values exist, and the fact that they can be changed, could make setting up trading partners in the future, an easier task.

This chapter covers changing default values in five specific areas.

- EC install defaults
- Transaction set control file defaults
- Routing table defaults
- Table file value defaults
- Message support defaults

With respect to the control file, routing table and table file values, the defaults are used during the creation of the trading partner transaction set profile. Making changes to the defaults will have no impact on profiles that are already established. You can use this template methodology to your advantage if you need to set up a number of trading partners with a unique set of values. Simply change the defaults (making note of the original value) to suit the needs of the unique setup, define the trading partner transaction set profiles, and then return the default values to their original setting.

The EC install defaults and the message support defaults are in continuous use by EC during the process of sending and receiving transaction sets to and from trading partners. Changing the default values after EC is installed and running will have an impact on the send and receive processes.

13.2 EC Install Defaults

Panel AM4XCF.01 - Maintain EC Install Defaults

When EC is initially installed, the three values displayed on panel AM4XCF.01 play an important role in the processing of transaction sets. This panel appears when you select option 2, Maintain EC Install Defaults, on the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45.

```
AM4XCF.01                   Maintain EC Install Defaults


 Type data, press Enter.

     Ujob Wait Time . . . . . . . .  60      Value

     Data Element Separator . . . . +        Value

     Next Report Format Number. . .       4  Value

     Duplicate Environment Options:
          Master Files. . . . . . Y         Y/N        (Default = Y)
          Trans Files . . . . . . N         Y/N        (Default = N)




 F3=Exit      F12=Cancel
```

What To Do	
Key or change the default values you wish EC to use and press "Enter".	

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Ujob Wait Time *	The number of seconds that EC will wait when passing data to unattached jobs.
Data Element Separator *	The character that EC will use to separate the data elements within a segment when transaction sets are viewed.
Next Report Format Number *	The value that EC will used when the next transaction set report format is created. Report formats are numbered consecutively by EC with a format of AM4nnnnn, where nnnnn is the report format number displayed on this panel.
(Duplicate) Master Files * Trans (Transaction) Files *	When using XA Cross Application Support, to copy or refresh an environment, these fields designate whether the data from master files and/or transaction files will be copied into that environment. • Y = Yes, copy file and data • N = No, copy only empty files.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M45 without change the default values.
F12	Cancel	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M45 without change the default values.

13.3 Transaction Set Control File Defaults

Panel AM4XC.02 - Work With TS Control File Defaults

The majority of the fields within the trading partner transaction set control files require IDs, codes and values that have a unique meaning with respect to the segments of the transaction set in which they are used. EC populates these fields with default values whenever you initially work with the control file, or whenever you select F5=Refresh when working with any of the specific control file panels. The default values that EC uses to perform this function are contained in a default record for each control file.

This panel allows you to select a transaction set/direction combination and access that default control file record for the purpose of changing the default values. This panel appears after you select option 3, Maintain Transaction Set Control File Defaults, on the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45.

```
AM4XC.02            Work With TS Control File Defaults


   Transaction Set ID . . . . . .
   Direction  . . . . . . . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change

 Opt     TS ID      Dir    Description                    Control File
         210        R      Freight Invoice                TPIMRC
         810        R      Invoice                        TPINRC
         810        S      Invoice                        TPINSC
         812        R      Credit Adjustment              TPCDRC
         812        S      Credit Adjustment              TPCDSC
         820        R      Remittance Advice              TPRARC
         820        S      Remittance Advice              TPRASC
         830        R      Planning Schedule W/Release     TPPSRC
         830        S      Planning Schedule W/Release     TPPSSC         +

 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key a "2" adjacent to the transaction set ID/direction combination for the control file defaults you wish to maintain and press "Enter".   - Depending on the transactions set / direction selected, the ensuing set of panels that will appear are shown in figures 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 below. These panels are identical to those documented in Volume 2 (ANSI transaction set control files) and Volume 3 (EDIFACT transaction set control files).   - The trading partner ID that will appear in the header of each of these panels will be a series of "@s" (for ANSI transaction sets) or "EDIFACT" followed by "@s" (for EDIFACT transaction sets), designating that you are maintaining the default record for the transaction set control file.

Option	Description	Definition
--	(Position to) Transaction Set ID / Direction	Key the transaction set ID or partial transaction set ID and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the transaction set ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the transaction set ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters. You may optionally key a direction to further delineate the position to criteria. A direction without a transaction set ID will be ignored.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
TS (Transaction Set) ID	The 3 digit number used by the ANSI Standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT to identify the transaction set.
Dir (Direction)	The direction of the transaction set. - S = Send - R = Receive
Description	The description that describes the function of the transaction set.
Control File	The name of the EC control file for the transaction set.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M45 without selecting a transaction set for change.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing any unprocessed options and reposition the list to the beginning.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M45 without selecting a transaction set for change.

The charts below list the specific panels that display for a transaction set.

Transaction Name	ANSI ID	Control File Panels	EDIFACT ID	Control File Panels
Frt Carrier Invoice (AMAP Installed)	210	AM4CF.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Frt Carrier Invoice (IFM Installed)	210	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Invoice (AMAP Installed)	810	AM4H4.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Invoice (IFM Installed)	810	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Credit Adjustment (AMAP Installed)	812	AM4CC.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
Credit Adjustment (IFM Installed)	812	AM4CFA.xx	INVOIC	AM4CFA.xx
Remittance Advice	820	AM4C6.xx	not	applicable
Planning Schedule	830	AM4C4.xx	DELFOR	AM4CC2.xx
Request for Quotation	840	AM4CI.xx	REQOTE	AM4CCG.xx
Response to RFQ	843	AM4CK.xx	QUOTES	AM4CCK.xx
Purchase Order	850	AM4C2.xx	ORDERS	AM4CCE.xx
PO Acknowledgment	855	AM4CB.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCM.xx
Adv. Shipping Notice	856	AM4C8.xx	DESADV	AM4CC6.xx
Frt. Invoice to Customer	859	AM4CF.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCA.xx
PO Change	860	AM4C1.xx	ORDCHG	AM4CCC.xx
Receiving Advice	861	AM4CL.xx	not	applicable
Shipment Schedule	862	AM4CH.xx	DELJIT	AM4CC4.xx
PO Change Acknowledgment	865	AM4CB.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCM.xx

Figure 13.3.1 Receive Transactions Set Control File Panels

Transaction Name	ANSI ID	Control File Panels	EDIFACT ID	Control File Panels
Invoice	810	AM4C10.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCB.xx
Credit/Debit Adjustment	812	AM4C11.xx	INVOIC	AM4CCB.xx
Remittance Advice	820	AM4CG.xx	not	applicable
Planning Schedule	830	AM4C9.xx	DELFOR	AM4CC3.xx
Request for Quote (RFQ)	840	AM4CD.xx	REQOTE	AM4CCN.xx
Response to RFQ	843	AM4CJ.xx	QUOTES	AM4CCP.xx
Purchase Order	850	AM4CA.xx	ORDERS	AM4CCF.xx
PO Acknowledgment	855	AM4CO.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCH.xx
Advance Shipping Notice	856	AM4C5.xx	DESADV	AM4CC7.xx
Purchase Order Change	860	AM4CA.xx	ORDCHG	AM4CCF.xx
Receiving Advice	861	AM4CE.xx	not	applicable
Shipment Schedule	862	AM4C7.xx	DELJIT	AM4CC5.xx
PO Change Acknowledgment	865	AM4CO.xx	ORDRSP	AM4CCH.xx

Figure 13.3.2 Send Transaction Set Control File Panels

13.4 Routing Table Defaults

Panel AM4XRT.01 - Transaction Set Routing Table Maintenance

A routing table enables you to tailor, or customize the structure of a specific trading partner transaction set, defining which segments can be received or sent by EC. Routing tables are created automatically by EC, as part of the trading partner transaction set profile, immediately after the general data records are created. EC uses the segments designated in the default routing table as the basis for constructing each trading partner transaction set routing table. Changing the routing table defaults for a specific transaction set will result in each new trading partner transaction set profile using the

revised version of the routing table defaults. EC supports a unique set of transaction set routing table defaults for each standard version. Use panel AM4XRT.01 to initiate changes to a transaction set / version combination of routing table defaults.

his panel appears when you select option 4, Maintain Routing Table Defaults, on the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45.

```
AM4XRT.01            Transaction Set Routing Table Maintenance            Change


 Type standard body, version and transaction set ID and press Enter.


   Transaction Set ID . . . . . . .
   Standard Body  . . . . . . . . .
   Standard Version . . . . . . . .












 F3=Exit      F4=Prompt
```

What To Do
Key the desired **Transaction Set ID, Standard Body, Standard Version** combination and press "Enter". Panel AM4XRT.02 will display enabling you to maintain the default routing table for the specific transaction set ID, standard body and standard version combination.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Transaction Set ID *	The 3 digit number used by the ANSI standards committee, or the six characters used by EDIFACT to identify the transaction set.
Standard Body *	One of the two standard bodies supported by EC: • ANSI • EDIFACT
Standard Version *	The version or release of the ANSI or EDIFACT standard. Different versions of the standard may contain different segments.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M45 without selecting a transaction set.
F4	Prompt	**Transaction Set ID -** Displays a pop-up window of EC supported ANSI or EDIFACT transaction sets **Standard Body / Version -** Displays a pop-up window of the standard body / versions supported for the transaction set ID you have keyed. Only valid if a transaction set ID is keyed. Prompt is valid from either the standard body or the standard version field.

Panel AM4XRT.02 - Transaction Set Routing Table Maintenance

Use this panel to select the default segments that will be loaded to the routing table for each new trading partner transaction set profile. You are allowed to select segments for both the send and receive directions of the displayed transaction set / version, establishing the defaults for both directions from this panel.

This panel appears after you key a valid transaction set ID, standard body, standard version combination on panel AM4XER.01, Transaction Set Routing Table Maintenance, and press "Enter".

```
AM4XRT.02           Transaction Set Routing Table Maintenance          Change


   Standard      Version  TS ID    Tbl
   ANSI          003040   810       0
                                                           Mandatory /
                                                            Optional
Tbl  Seq  Seg ID          Segment Description              Send  Receive
 1    2   BIG             Beginning Segment for Invoice      1       1
 1    3   NTE             Note/Special Instruction           2
 1    4   CUR             Currency                           2
 1    5   REF             Reference Numbers                  2
 1    6   PER             Administrative Communications
 1    7   N1              Name                               1       1
 1    8   .N2             Additional Name Information         2
 1    9   .N3             Address Information                 2
 1   10   .N4             Geographic Location                2
 1   11   .REF            Reference Numbers
 1   12   .PER            Administrative Communications       2
 1   13   ITD             Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms o     1       1  +


 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Select the segments that you want to be included in the default routing table for the displayed transaction set / version. • Key a "1" in the appropriate column (send/receive) to designate the segment as a mandatory segment. • Key a "2" in the appropriate column to designate the segment as an optional segment. • Leave the field blank to exclude the segment from the default routing table. • The mandatory or optional status of the segments will be used by EC during the send and receive process as a criteria for determining errors.

Option	Description	Definition
--	(Position to) Tbl	The list of segments displayed will be positioned to the table (1, 2 or 3) in the transaction set that matches the keyed character.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Tbl (Table)	The table in the transaction set that contains the adjacent segment: • 1 = Header table • 2 = Detail table • 3 = Summary table
Seq (Sequence)	The sequential sequence number associated with the adjacent segment. This number may vary from standard version to version.
Seg (Segment) ID	The character abbreviation used by the standard to identify the adjacent segment. • Segments preceded and indented by a "." denote that they are within a loop that begins with the first preceding segment without the indentation.
Segment Description	The description that describes the function of the segment as per the standard.
Send / Receive (column)	Single character that denotes how the segment will be evaluated during the send or receive process. • 1 = The segment is mandatory. If it is not present in the transaction set when the transaction set is edited, a critical error will result. • 2 = The segment is optional. • blank = EC will not send this segment / EC can not receive this segment.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program and returns the user to menu AM4M45, without updating the default routing table.
F5	Refresh	Restore the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM4XRT.01, without updating the default routing table.

13.5 Maintaining Table Files

Panel AM4XLW.H - (Tailorable Prompt Panel with User Maintainable Table)

This panel (an example version shown below) displays when you select F4 (Prompt) on many of the fields displayed on EC's panels. It is a generic prompt panel and can easily be identified by the F6 (Edit) function key. In addition to its function of allowing you to position the cursor on a displayed value, and selecting that value to be loaded into the prompted field on the previous panel, there is a maintenance function incorporated into the panel's design. EC uses this design to support the need to establish your own prompt values when working with varied fields, such as transaction set control file fields that must contain a wide variety of EDI ID codes, types, qualifiers and so on. You can tailor the features of the panel, and you can maintain the prompt list of values that displays. The title of the panel ("Price Identifier-Code 236" shown in the example below) is one of the fields that can be tailored to better define the function of the field that is being prompted.

EC refers to the files that contain the generic prompt panel's values and descriptions as table files. The table file maintenance function is initiated any time you prompt on a field, and select F6 (Edit) on the ensuing generic prompt display. If F6 is not present, the prompt panel is not a generic, maintainable prompt panel supported by a table file, and you can not perform the maintenance functions documented in this section.

```
AM4C10.06                  ANSI 810 INVOICE - Send                      Change

 Type, press Enter.          AM4XLW.H        Price Identifier-Code    236    07

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO      Place Cursor on Selection, Press Enter.

   Item values (continued):      Code        Description
                                 ACT         Actual
    Quantity Segment . . . . (Q  CON         Contract price
     Backorder Quantity . . . .  DPR         Discount Price
     Release Quantity . . . . .  LPR         List Price
                                 PUR         Purchase
    Pricing Information. . . (C  UCP         Unit cost price
     Class of Trade Code  . . .
     Price Identifier Code  . .

    Reference Segment . . . .(R
     Contract number. . . . . .  F6=Edit     F12=Previous
     Release Number . . . . . .



   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do		
To maintain the generic prompt panel's list of values, or to tailor the prompt panel's functions (EC refers to these two maintenance functions as table file maintenance), press F6 (Edit). Panel AM4XTM.01, Field Values Entry and Maintenance, will display.		
	Name	**Definition**
F6	Edit	Allows you access to generic prompt panel list maintenance and tailoring panels, (table file maintenance) beginning with panel AM4XTM.02.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel without selecting one of the displayed values to be loaded into the prompted field on the previous panel. Any table file maintenance done via F6 will remain in effect.

Panel AM4XTM.02 - Field Values Entry and Maintenance

This panel, (the example below continuing with the example on the previous panel) serves a dual function. You can maintain the displayed field values and descriptions, adding new ones and changing or deleting existing ones.

Additionally, you can switch to yet another panel (AM4XTH.02) to both change the generic prompt panel's (AM4XLW.H) header text, and change the validation features of the current panel (AM4XTM.02).

This panel displays after you select F6 (Edit) on the generic prompt panel, AM4XLW.H.

```
AM4XTM.02              Field Values Entry and Maintenance              Change

 Type data, press Enter.

   Table Code . . . . . . . . . . :  INPRID     Price Identifier-Code   236
   Position To Field Value. . . .

  Field Value  Field Value Description
  ACT          Actual
  CON          Contract price
  DPR          Discount Price
  LPR          List Price
  PUR          Purchase
  UCP          Unit cost price




                                                                         +


  F12=Previous
  F5=Refresh        F9=Table Heading Entry and Maintenance
```

To:	What To Do
Add, change or delete fields values and descriptions	• To change existing field values or field value descriptions, type over the existing value or text. • To add new field values and field value descriptions, position the cursor to a blank line and key the desired field value and field description. • To delete an existing field value and description, blank out the contents of both the field value and the description. • When you have completed maintenance on the entire table, press "Enter". EC will re-order the remaining field values and redisplay the new table. Press enter again to complete the maintenance process. EC will return to the generic prompt panel (AM4XLW.H), refreshing the panel to reflect the changes you have made.
Tailor the generic prompt panel's heading, or change the field value validation characteristics of the current panel (AM4XTM.02)	Press F9 (Table Heading Entry and Maintenance). Panel AM4XTH.02 will display.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Table Code	The EC internal field name on the original panel, from which the prompt was initiated, linking that field with this table file of values, descriptions and generic prompt panel headings.
Field Value	The values that display under the column heading of Code when this table file is displayed on the generic prompt panel (AM4XLW.H).
Field Value Descriptions	The description that will display adjacent to the codes on the generic prompt panel (AM4XLW.H).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F5	Refresh	Restore the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F9	Table Heading Entry and Maintenance	Displays panel AM4XTH.02 allowing you to maintain the table file heading, and the editing features associated with the current panel (AM4XTM.02).
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM4XLW.H, without updating the field values and field value descriptions. Changes made to the table's title and features (via F9) will, however, remain in effect.

Panel AM4XTH.02 - Table Heading Entry and Maintenance

This panel, (the example below continuing with the example on the previous panel) allows you to change the heading associated with the table file and the validation characteristics used for the table file on the maintenance panel (prior panel).

This panel displays after you select F9 (Table Heading Entry and Maintenance) on the Field Values Entry and Maintenance panel, AM4XTM.02.

```
AM4XTH.02          Table Heading Entry and Maintenance            Change

 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  01 of 01

   Table Heading. . . . . . . . .  Price Identifier-Code   236

   Field Size (1-10). . . . . . .  03

   Field Type . . . . . . . . . .  A   A = All Characters
                                       N = Positive Numeric Only


   Validation Table Type. . . . .      V = Validate Against Table Values
                                       X = Exclude Table Values

   Define Table Values. . . . . .



  F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Table Heading	The table heading displays on the header line of the generic prompt panel (AM4XLW.H). This title also appears adjacent to the table code on the Field Values Entry and Maintenance panel (AM4XTM.02)
Field Size (1 - 10)	The size of the field in the **Field Value** column on the Field Values Entry and Maintenance panel. This value should always match the actual length of the field originating the display of the generic prompt panel to avoid truncation when using the selection function of the generic prompt panel.
Field Type	Controls the type of data that can be keyed into the **Field Value** column on panel AM4XTM.02
Validation Table Type	Controls the type of validation of the **Field Values** on panel AM4XTM.02. • blank = no validation is done • V = **Field Values** are validated against the values in the **Define Table Values** field. • X = **Field Values** can be any value except those in the **Define Table Values** field.
Define Table Values	List of **Field Values** used in conjunction with the **Validation Table Type** field described above.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F5	Refresh	Restore the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Returns the user to the previous panel, AM4XTM.02, without updating changing the data.

13.6 Message Support

From the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45, you have the option of establishing the necessary support to allow departments to be notified when EDI transactions have been processed by EC. Departments are made up of groups of users, thereby allowing several users to be notified at once upon the completion of send and receive transaction processing. EC provides default messaging support which will send all transaction messages to the message queue of the user that submitted the job.

When EC sends messages to the error log, a notification message can be sent to the departments designated as being responsible for each transaction. If no department is designated, then the message will be sent to the user profile that submitted the send or receive batch job. If a department is specified, then all users in the department will receive a message notifying them of the status of transaction processing.

This section documents the steps you must take to establish this support. A department must first be defined. The next step is to identify one or more users associated with a department. Finally, a list of transaction sets must be maintained to identify the department ID that is to be the recipient of the messages that will be sent whenever send or receive transaction processing is completed.

13.6.1 Work With Departments - Panel AM4MSD.02

This panel displays a list of all of the departments that have been defined for use by EC's message notification support. You may add new departments, and change or delete existing departments.

This panel displays after you select option 5, EC Messaging Support - Maintain User Department & User, from the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45.

```
AM4MSD02                    Work With Departments


 Position to Department. .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change                  4=Delete                  12=Work With Users

Opt   Department           Name
      DEPT                 DEPARTMENT
      DEPT10               DEPT10
      DEPT11               DEPT11
      DEPT2                DEPARTMENT 2
      DEPT3                DEPARTMENT 3
      DEPT4                DEPARTMENT 4
      DEPT5                DEPARTMENT 5
      DEPT6                DEPARTMENT 6
      DEPT7                DEPARTMENT 7
      DEPT8                DEPT8
      DEPT9                DEPT9



                                                                   Bottom
  F3=Exit      F5=Refresh         F6=Addition     F12=Previous
```

To:	What To Do
Add a new department	Add a new department via function key F6 (Addition). Go to Section 13.6.2 for the details of this task.
Change or delete an existing department	Key a "2" (change) or a "4" (delete) adjacent to the desired department and press "Enter". Go to Section 13.6.3 for details of this task.
Work with the users in the department	Key a "12" adjacent to the desired department and press "Enter". Go to section 13.6.4 for details of this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Department	Key the department or a partial department and press "Enter". The list of departments displayed will be positioned to the department that matches (or in the absence of a match, the department that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with panel AM4DPT.02, allowing you to change the department description.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4DPT.02) for each department selected for delete.
12	Work with Users	You are presented with a panel (AM4MSU.02) allowing you to add, change or delete users assigned to this department.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to menu AM4M45, without performing any of the unprocessed options against the departments.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing any unprocessed options and reposition the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new department
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return the user to menu AM4M45, without performing any of the unprocessed options against the departments.

13.6.2 Add New Departments

Panel AM4DPT.01 - Department Entry and Maintenance

This panel allows you to key the department ID of a new department.

This panel displays after you press function key F6 (Addition) on the Work With Departments panel, AM4MSD.02.

```
AM4DPT.01               Department Entry and Maintenance            Addition

 Type data, press Enter.


   Department . . . . . . . . . :   PURCH













   F3=Exit
```

What To Do
To add a new department, key up to a 10 character department ID and press "Enter". Panel AM4DPT.02 will display prompting you for the description of the new department.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to the previous panel (AM4MSD.02) without adding the new department.

13.6.3 Changing or Deleting Departments

Panel AM4DPT.02 - Department Entry and Maintenance

Use this panel to add the department description for a new department, or to change the department description for an existing department. This panel is also the confirmation panel displayed when you have chosen to delete a department.

This panel displays after you key a new department ID and press "Enter" on the Department Entry and Maintenance (Add) panel (AM4DPT.01). This panel also displays when you key a "2" (change) or a "4" (delete) on the Work With Departments panel (AM4MSD.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition", "Change" or "Delete" indicating the mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM4DPT.02               Department Entry and Maintenance            ********

 Type data, press Enter.


   Department . . . . . . . . . :   PURCH


   Description  . . . . . . . . :   Purchasing Department








   F3=Exit     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key the new department description, or change the existing one and press "Enter". If you are deleting a department, press "Enter" to confirm the delete operation.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to (AM4MSD.02) without adding the new department.
F5	Refresh	Restore the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	• If you are in add mode, the program will return you to panel AM4DPT.01, without adding the new department. • If you are in change or delete mode, the program will return you to panel AM4MSD.02 without changing or deleting the department.

13.6.4 Work With Users - Panel AM4MSU.02

This panel displays a list of all of the users that have been defined for use by EC's message notification support. You may add new users, and change or delete existing users.

This panel displays after you select option 12, Work With Users, on the Work With Departments panel, AM4MSD.02

```
AM4MSU02                      Work With Users

 For Department  . . . . : PURCH
 Position to User  . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change                   4=Delete
Opt  User                 Name
     SMITHT               Tom Smith
     BROWNB               Bob Brown
     JONESJ               Janet Jones




                                                                   Bottom
     F3=Exit      F5=Refresh        F6=Addition     F12=Previous
```

To:	What To Do
Add a new user	Add a new user via function key F6 (Addition). Go to Section 13.6.5 for the details of this task.
Change or delete an existing user	Key a "2" (change) or a "4" (delete) adjacent to the desired user and press "Enter". Go to Section 13.6.6 for details of this task.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to User	Key the user ID or a partial user ID and press "Enter". The list of users displayed will be positioned to the user that matches (or in the absence of a match, the user that immediately follows) the keyed characters.
2	Change	You are presented with panel AM4USR.02 allowing you to change the user name.
4	Delete	You are presented with a confirmation panel (AM4USR.02) for each user selected for delete.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to menu AM4M45, without performing any of the unprocessed options against the users.
F5	Refresh	Refresh the screen, removing any unprocessed options and reposition the list to the beginning.
F6	Addition	Add a new user.
F12	Previous	Exit the program and return the user to panel AM4MSD.02, without performing any of the unprocessed options against the users.

13.6.5 Add New Users

Panel AM4USR.01 - User Entry and Maintenance

This panel allows you to define the user ID of a new user.

This panel displays after you press function key F6 (Addition) on the Work With Users panel, AM4MSU.02.

```
AM4USR.01                  User Entry and Maintenance                 Addition


 Type data, press Enter.



   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .   WHITEB












   F3=Exit
```

	What To Do	
To add a new user, key up to a 10 character user ID and press "Enter". Panel AM4USR.02 will display prompting you for the name of the new user.		

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to the previous panel (AM4MSU.02) without adding the new user.

13.6.6 Changing or Deleting Users

Panel AM4USR.02 - User Entry and Maintenance

Use this panel to add the user name for a new user, or to change the user name for an existing user. This panel is also the confirmation panel displayed when you have chosen to delete a user.

This panel displays after you key a new user ID and press "Enter" on the User Entry and Maintenance (Add) panel (AM4USR.01). This panel also displays when you key a "2" (change) or a "4" (delete) on the Work With Users panel (AM4MSU.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition", "Change" or "Delete" indicating the mode you are currently in when viewing this panel.

```
AM4USR.02                  User Entry and Maintenance              Addition

 Type data, press Enter.


  Department . . . . . . . . . :    PURCH
  User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    WHITEB


   User Name  . . . . . . . . . .  Barbara White






F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
Key the new user name, or change the existing user name and press "Enter". If you are deleting a user, press "Enter" to confirm the delete operation.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return the user to (AM4MSU.02) without adding the new user.
F5	Refresh	Restore the panel to its original state. Keyed date will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	• If you are in add mode, the program will return you to panel AM4USR.01, without adding the new user. • If you are in change or delete mode, the program will return you to panel AM4MSU.02 without changing or deleting the user.

13.6.7 Maintaining Transaction Set Departments - Panel AM4MST.02

Use this panel to assign departments to transaction set / direction combinations. The department that you assign will receive the status messages when transactions (send or receive) have been completely processed. Message will be sent per trading partner, transaction set ID and direction.

This panel appears after you select option 6, EC Messaging Support - Maintain Department by TS, on the Setup Defaults menu, AM4M45.

```
AM4MST.02          Maintain Transaction Set / Department          Change

 Type data, press Enter.

   Position To. . . :  Transaction Set ID . . . . . .
                       Direction  . . . . . . . . . .
                                                      Department to
 I.D.          Dir     Description                     Receive Messages
 DELFOR        R       Delivery (Planning) Schedule       *DEFAULT
 DELFOR        S       Delivery (Planning) Schedule       *DEFAULT
 DELJIT        R       JIT (Shipping) Schedule            *DEFAULT
 DELJIT        S       JIT (Shipping) Schedule            *DEFAULT
 DESADV        R       Dispatch Advice                    *DEFAULT
 DESADV        S       Dispatch Advice                    *DEFAULT
 INVOIC        R       Commercial Invoice                 *DEFAULT
 INVOIC        S       Commercial Invoice                 *DEFAULT
 ORDCHG        R       Purchase Order Change Request      *DEFAULT
 ORDCHG        S       Purchase Order / Change            PURCH
 ORDERS        R       Purchase Order                     *DEFAULT
 ORDERS        S       Purchase Order                     PURCH          +



 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh
```

What To Do
Key the ID of the department that you wish to receive messages for a specific transaction set / direction adjacent to that transaction set / direction.

Option	Description	Definition
--	Position to Transaction Set ID / Direction	Key the transaction set ID or partial transaction set ID and press "Enter". The list displayed will be positioned to the transaction set ID that matches (or in the absence of a match, the transaction set ID that immediately follows) the keyed characters. You may optionally key a direction to further delineate the position to criteria. A direction without a transaction set ID will be ignored.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Department to Receive Messages *	• The department ID, as defined in EC's file of departments, whose users within will receive status messages when send or receiving processing is completed. • *DEFAULT = Message will be sent to the user ID that submitted the send or receive job.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program and returns the user to menu AM4M45, without updating the transaction set / department file.
F4	Prompt	**Department to Receive Message** - Displays a pop-up window containing all of the departments defined in EC's database.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.

Chapter 14 - ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive

14.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 210 Motor Carrier Freight Invoice - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before freight invoices from carriers can be received. Also, the transaction set profile for the 859 Freight Invoice - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before freight invoices from suppliers can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for **both** the 210 Motor Carrier Freight Invoice - Receive and the 859 Freight Invoice - Receive transaction sets. If IFM is installed the control file maintenance is done using a dynamic control file maintenance technique detailed in Section 4.2.5. If Accounting Management AP is installed control file maintenance is done using traditional Control File maintenance techniques detailed in Section 4.2.4.

General Considerations - Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM Not Installed)

Freight invoices can only be received into AP (Accounts Payable) as "X" type invoices, with no matching performed against open purchase orders. EC will use the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to AP. No user intervention is required to initiate the native AP invoice off-line load process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on Menu AM4M20. Three reports will print:

- The Invoice Entry Load (Off-line) listing (AMV0I)
- The Invoice Entry Edit (Off-line) listing (AMV0H)
- The Invoice Transaction Proof/Register (AMV12)

Refer to the AP User's Guide for more information on this off-line load function.

The AP Edit/Load reports can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid GL account number, invalid vendor number, etc.). While the AP off-line load documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC, it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-process the transaction set. Chapter 10 documents working with the data within transaction sets in the interface files.

General Considerations - IFM Installed (Accounting Management AP Not Installed)

Freight invoices received into IFM can not be matched against open purchase orders..

EC will use the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for EC to transfer freight invoices and credit memos to IFM. No user intervention is required to initiate the LSB process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on menu AM4M20.

You must set up an extract transaction type in the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for each combination of administrative division, financial division, transaction type and transaction ledger. For example, if you have only one administrative division, one financial division and one transaction ledger that will be receiving invoices, set up one extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Invoices. If you will also receive credit memos through EC, you must also set up a second extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Credit Memos. Similarly, if you have two financial divisions, you must set up an extract transaction type for receiving invoices into each financial division. See Appendix E of the IFM Users' Guide for more information regarding the LSB.

EC brings taxes in from the vendor invoices, but since the LSB does not calculate taxes when importing transactions, the tax value received will be the tax value on the invoice.

See the IFM Users' Guide Chapter 3 -- Transaction Entry Tasks for more information.

The LSB process can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid unit/nature combinations, invoice amount outside of P.O. tolerance, etc.). IFM will post the transaction with a status of "error". The status level of the transaction set in EC will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 30 indicating that the invoice has been successfully loaded to IFM even though the IFM transaction will remain in an "error" status.

The IFM documentation contains the steps that allow you to correct certain errors in "error" transactions.

If you find it necessary to correct invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. Be sure to delete the "error" transaction in IFM to aviod duplicate posting errors in IFM.

Chapter 10 documents error handling techniques, including how to working with received transaction set data in the interface files

TO:	What To Do
Access the control file for a 210 Motor Carrier Freight Invoice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 210 Motor Carrier Freight Invoice - Receive transaction set by (shown below): − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 210 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays. − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
Access the control file for a 859 Freight Invoice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 859 Freight Invoice - Receive transaction set by (shown below): − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 859 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays. − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter". • Alternatively, you may use Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Section 12.10. **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2.1.
For both 210 and 859	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.10. • **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations      12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt T Set   Profile      Na                              Direction   Status
  12  210    Defined      Fr AM413.02    Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
      810    Defined      In  Transaction Set: 210      Direction: Receive
      810    Defined      In
      812    Defined      Cr Type options, press Enter.
      812    Defined      Cr   1=Select
      820    Defined      Re Opt Task Description
      820    Defined      Re     General Data
      820    Defined      Re  1  Control File
      820    Defined      Re     Location Types/Locations
      830    Defined      Pl     Routing Table
      830    Defined      Pl     User Exits
                                 Report Writer
                          F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
     F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

14.1.1 With Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM is not installed)

Panel AM4CF.02 - Freight Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing invoice header information in the freight invoice receive
control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of three panels presented containing freight
invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction
Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which
mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CF.02           ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive        ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                              Page   01 of 03

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

 Header Values:
   Automatic Processing Option. >  2
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .  N
   Allow Duplicate Invoices?. . .  N
   Halt Incoming Invoices . . . >
   Use Incoming Terms?. . . . . .  N

 Specify Defaults:
   Vendor Number  . . . . . . . >
   Company Number . . . . . . . >   1
   A/P Liability Account. . . . >
   A/P Freight Account  . . . . >




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the AP off-line load files and then loaded to AP, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, the vendor, the open accounts payable database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the AP application, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
Print Incoming Invoice? *	**Print Incoming Invoices** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print a hardcopy of each invoice loaded to AP, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner. • The printing of incoming invoices is independent from the edit reports that are printed by AP during the off-line load.
Allow Duplicate Invoices? *	**Allow Duplicate Invoices** requires a Y/N response. • A response of "N" will prevent duplicate invoices from being moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Transaction sets using duplicate invoice numbers will be flagged as an error. (Refer to Chapter 10, Error Handling.) • A response of "Y" allows duplicate invoices to be moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Whether or not the off-line load of invoices generates a duplicate invoice report is controlled by tailoring in Accounts Payable.
Halt Incoming Invoices?	For **Halt Incoming Invoices,** for AP user halt codes 0 through 9 can be used. • The halt code entered here becomes the default for freight invoices received from this trading partner. By optionally placing all EDI invoices on hold, the user will be able to review and approve EDI invoices before they are eligible to be selected for payment. • Type in a "0-9" to apply a user halt to invoices for this trading partner. • Leave the field blank to specify that invoices not be posted with any user halts.

Use Incoming Terms? *	You must designate whether or not to **Use Incoming Terms**.
	• Key a 'Y' in this field to use the invoice terms transmitted by the trading partner to compute the invoice due date during the load of the invoice. When using terms sent by the trading partner, the ITD segment is used as follows to determine the due date:
	   − If data element #370 (Terms Discount Due Date) is present, EC will consider it to be the due date,
	   − If data element #370 is blank, EC will use data element #446 (Terms Net Due Date) to arrive at the due date,

	– If both data element #370 and #446 are blank, EC will use data element #351 (Terms Discount Days Due) added to the invoice date (required and present in the B3 segment, data element #373) to compute the due date, – If data elements #370, #446 and #351 are all blank, EC will use data element #386 (Terms Net Days) added to the invoice date to compute due date. - Type an "N" in this field to ignore the terms sent by the trading partner, and instead use the terms designated by the vendor/assignee master terms code.
Company Number	The default GL company number for this trading partner. Used in conjunction with the default AP accounts.
Vendor Number	The (default) **Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the AP vendor master file, in lieu of using LCRs. If no LCRs are established and no (default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Error Handling, for details of on-line error processing. - The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner. - If the AP vendor master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.
A/P Liability Account A/P Freight Account	For accounting purposes, a default **Company Number** and one or two default GL accounts can be designated. - The dollar values on the incoming invoices will be charged these two accounts. If left blank EC will use the AP default accounts tailored in the AP questionnaire. - If no values are keyed here, and AP questionnaire can not supply a default account, the invoice will be flagged as in error.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CF.03 - Freight Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice detail information in the freight invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing freight invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CF.02), page 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CF.03              ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive        ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  02 of 03

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

    Segment Containing:                        Segment
      Freight Charge Description  . . . . .>  N9




 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Segment Containing- Item Description	• The description of the line item on the freight invoice can be received from either of the following segments:
	  • N9 - Reference Number
	  • L5 - Description, Mark and Numbers
	• If this segment field is left blank, EC will default to using an invoice detail description of "Motor Carrier Freight".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CF.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CF.04 - Freight Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing additional invoice reference information in the freight invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of three panels presented containing freight invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CF.03), page 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CF.04              ANSI 210/859 Freight Invoice - Receive          ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  03 of 03


 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


 Reference Information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :





 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CF.03, without updating the control file.

14.1.2 With IFM installed (Accounting Management AP is not Installed)

Please refer to Section 4.2.5 for examples and an explanation on using dynamic control file maintenance as well as explanation of the associated options and functions keys.

The table below documents the control file field descriptions that are presented to the user while maintaining the transaction set control file using the dynamic control file maintenance panels. The Sequence Number and Description columns corresponds to what you will see on the dynamic control file maintenance panels. Use the Description Explanation to better understand the choices available to you when you tailor the control file to correspond with the Trading Partner's requirements.

Sequence Number	Control File Field Description	Description Explanation
0010	Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the IFM LSB Transaction files and then loaded to IFM, all without operator intervention. Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the vendor. Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the Legacy Bridge transaction processor, all without operator intervention. If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
0020	Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. Type a "Y" to have EC print a hard copy of each invoice loaded to IFM, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner.
1010	Vendor Number	The (Default) **Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the IFM Entity master file, in lieu of using LCRs. If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner. • If the IFM Vendor Master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.
1020	Extract Invoice Transaction Type	The **Extract Invoice Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB (Legacy System Bridge) in selected transaction header fields for received invoices. • Remember, there are four IFM fields which are required for loading transactions to IFM via the LSB. They are: - The Administrative Division ID - Financial Division ID - IFM Transaction Type - Transaction Ledger. • Also note that the LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank it is used regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1030	Extract Credit Transaction Type	The **Extract Credit Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB (Legacy System Bridge) in selected transaction header fields for received credit memos. • Remember, there are four IFM fields which are required for loading transactions to IFM via the LSB. They are: - The Administrative Division ID - Financial Division ID

		- IFM Transaction Type - Transaction Ledger. • Also note that the LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank it is used regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1110	Tax Code	The IFM **Tax Code** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines. • The Tax Code identifies the taxing jurisdiction. • If a Tax Code has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1120	Tax Code Result ID	The IFM **Tax Code Result ID** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines. • The Tax Code Result ID identifies a tax that can be applied to a transaction. • If a Tax Code Result ID has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code Result ID entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code Result ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1130	Tax Code Nature ID	The IFM **Tax Code Nature ID** identifies the nature for recording taxes owed. • If the Invoice is matched to a PO, the value entered here is ignored. • If the Invoice is not matched to a PO, the value entered here is used to establish the Tax Code Nature ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
2210	Item Description – Segment	• The description of the line item on the freight invoice can be received from either of the following segments: - N9 - Reference Number - L5 - Description, Mark and Numbers If this segment field is left blank, EC will default to using an invoice detail description of "Motor Carrier Freight".
2310	Charge Type	**Charge Type** can be entered with: • Blank / no special processing • "F" Forced Charge • "I" Cost Adjustment • "M" Misc Charge • "N" Nonemployee Compensation • "O" Outside Operations
2320	Apportionment ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Apportionment ID** is not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Apportionment ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Apportionment ID, the Apportionment ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2330	Charge ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2340	Unit ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. – If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line.

2350	Nature ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2510	Charge ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2520	Unit ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2530	Nature ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line.
2540	Prorate Code (Freight Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight amount sent by the trading partner in the transaction set against each invoice line item. • Freight Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section , will not be prorated."N" = Freight amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
9010	Reference 1	Additional Reference if required
9020	Reference 2	Additional Reference if required
9030	Reference 3	Additional Reference if required
9040	Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required

14.2 Segment Overview

14.2.1 With Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM is not installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports during the edit and load of motor carrier freight invoices or freight invoices to AP. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
B3	Beginning Segment for Carrier's Invoice	M	M	Inv. Date, Inv. #, Gross Amt.
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc Days Due, or, Net Days; plus- Disc %, Disc Amount.
N1	Name	O	R	Invoice Issuer, and/or Remit-To (Address loop)

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
N9	Reference Number	O	O	Freight Charge Description
L5	Description, Marks and Numbers	O	R	Freight Charge Description
L0	Line Item - Quantity and Weight	O	O	Lading Quantity
L1	Rate and Charges	O	O	Gross Amount

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of motor carrier freight invoices or freight invoices to AP or IFM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

B3 - Beginning Segment for Carrier's (Freight) Invoice Receive								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
B3002	76	Invoice Number	AN	M	M	1/22	10	Invoice No.
B3003	145	Shipment Identification Number	AN	O	R	1/30	25	See Note 1
B3004	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
B3006	373	Date	DT	M	R	6/6	6	Invoice Date
B3007	193	Net Amount Due	N2	M	M	1/9	13	Amount
B3011	140	STD Carrier Alpha Code	ID	M	- -	2/4	- -	Not used by EC

ITD - Terms of Sale								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	O	1/6	4	See Note 2
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	O	6/6	6	See Note 3
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	X	1/3	3	See Note 3
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	X	6/6	6	See Note 3
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	X	1/3	3	See Note 3
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O	O	1/10	13	See Note 4

Notes	
Note 1	The shipment ID is loaded only to the EC data base (and not to the open payables data base) to assist in identifying the transaction set during Work With (Sent/Received) Transaction Sets. It is one of the three generic values displayed for the transaction set as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 9, Section 9.1.1.
Note 2	If the freight invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the terms discount % will be taken from this element.
Note 3	If the freight invoice receive control file contains Incoming Terms = "Y", the invoice due date will be established from received ITD elements as follows: • Terms Discount Due Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Net Due Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = invoice due date; if blank, • Use Invoice Date.
Note 4	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in freight invoice receive control file.

N1 - Name								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N101	098	Entity ID	ID	M	R	2/2	3	See Note 5
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	3	See Note 6
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	6	See Note 7

Table 2 Segments

N9 - Reference Number								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N9001	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	See Note 8
N9002	127	Reference Number	AN	X	R	1/30	30	See Note 9
N9003	369	Free-form Description	AN	X	R	1/45	30	Freight charge description (preferred)

Notes	
Note 5	• Any Entity ID is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following . However, at least one of the received N1 loops must contain an entity ID that "matches" a defined LCR in the trading partner transaction set profile, with the location type of invoice issuer. If no "matching" entity ID is received, then a default vendor must be designated in the freight invoice receive control file. • A remit-to entity ID is optional, but, if received, it must match an LCR with the location type of remit-to. If no match is found, the vendor will be treated as the remit-to. If the default vendor from the control file is used, EC will use it as the source of the remit-to. EC will attempt first to use the assignee number, if present, in the vendor master, otherwise, the program will use the default vendor master number as the remit-to.
Note 6	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 7	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.
Note 8	If freight charge descriptions are to be received in the N9 segment, then the freight invoice receive control file must designate that fact. The freight charge description will be load in the item description field of the invoice detail record.
Note 9	If the N9 segment is designated in the freight invoice receive control file as the source of the Item Description, then data elements #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) and #127 (Reference Number) are concatenated together by EC to form a reference number associated with the freight charge that will be load in the item number field of the invoice detail record.

L5- Description, Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
L5002	79	Lading Description	AN	O	O	1/50	30	Freight Charge Description (alternate) See Note 10.

L0- Line Item - Quantity and Weight

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
L00008	80	Lading Quantity	N0	O	O	1/7	10	Number of Pieces

L1- Rate and Charges

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
L1004	58	Charge	N2	O	- -	1/9	13	Amount

Notes

Note 10	If Lading Descriptions are to be received in the L5 segment, then the freight invoice receive control file must designate that fact. The freight charge description will be loaded in the item description field of the invoice detail record.

14.2.2 With IFM Installed (Accounting Management AP not installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports during the edit and load of motor carrier freight invoices or freight invoices to IFM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
B3	Beginning Segment for Carrier's Invoice	M	M	Inv. Date, Inv. #, Gross Amt.
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc Days Due, or, Net Days; plus- Disc %, Disc Amount.
N1	Name	O	R	Invoice Issuer, and/or Remit-To (Address loop)

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
N9	Reference Number	O	O	Freight Charge Description
L5	Description, Marks and Numbers	O	R	Freight Charge Description
L0	Line Item - Quantity and Weight	O	O	Lading Quantity
L1	Rate and Charges	O	O	Gross Amount

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of motor carrier freight invoices or freight invoices to IFM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
B3 - Beginning Segment for Carrier's (Freight) Invoice Receive								
B3002	76	Invoice Number	AN	M	M	1/22	10	Invoice No.
B3003	145	Shipment Identification Number	AN	O	R	1/30	25	See Note 1
B3004	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
B3006	373	Date	DT	M	R	6/6	6	Invoice Date
B3007	193	Net Amount Due	N2	M	M	1/9	13	Amount
B3011	140	STD Carrier Alpha Code	ID	M	- -	2/4	- -	Not used by EC

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	O	1/6	4	See Note 2
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	O	6/6	6	See Note 3
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	X	1/3	3	See Note 3
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	X	6/6	6	See Note 3
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	X	1/3	3	See Note 3
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O	O	1/10	13	See Note 4

Notes	
Note 1	The shipment ID is loaded only to the EC data base (and not to the open payables data base) to assist in identifying the transaction set during Work With (Sent/Received) Transaction Sets. It is one of the three generic values displayed for the transaction set as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 9, Section 9.1.1.
Note 2	If the freight invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the terms discount % will be taken from this element.
Note 3	If the freight invoice receive control file contains Incoming Terms = "Y", the invoice due date will be established from received ITD elements as follows: • Terms Discount Due Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Net Due Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = invoice due date; if blank, then • Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = invoice due date; if blank, • Use Invoice Date.
Note 4	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in freight invoice receive control file.

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N101	098	Entity ID	ID	M	R	2/2	3	See Note 5
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	3	See Note 6
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	6	See Note 7

Table 2 Segments

N9 - Reference Number								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
N9001	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	See Note 8
N9002	127	Reference Number	AN	X	R	1/30	30	See Note 9
N9003	369	Free-form Description	AN	X	R	1/45	30	Freight charge description (preferred)

Notes	
Note 5	• Any Entity ID is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following . However, at least one of the received N1 loops must contain an entity ID that "matches" a defined LCR in the trading partner transaction set profile, with the location type of invoice issuer. If no "matching" entity ID is received, then a default vendor must be designated in the freight invoice receive control file. • A remit-to entity ID is optional, but, if received, it must match an LCR with the location type of remit-to. If no match is found, the vendor will be treated as the remit-to. If the default vendor from the control file is used, EC will use it as the source of the remit-to. EC will attempt first to use the assignee number, if present, in the vendor master, otherwise, the program will use the default vendor master number as the remit-to.
Note 6	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 7	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.
Note 8	If freight charge descriptions are to be received in the N9 segment, then the freight invoice receive control file must designate that fact. The freight charge description will be load in the item description field of the invoice detail record.
Note 9	If the N9 segment is designated in the freight invoice receive control file as the source of the Item Description, then data elements #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) and #127 (Reference Number) are concatenated together by EC to form a reference number associated with the freight charge that will be load in the item number field of the invoice detail record.

L5- Description, Marks and Numbers								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
L5002	79	Lading Description	AN	O	O	1/50	30	Freight Charge Description (alternate) See Note 10.

L0- Line Item - Quantity and Weight								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
L00008	80	Lading Quantity	N0	O	O	1/7	10	Number of Pieces

L1- Rate and Charges								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
L1004	58	Charge	N2	O	- -	1/9	13	Amount

Notes	
Note 10	If Lading Descriptions are to be received in the L5 segment, then the freight invoice receive control file must designate that fact. The freight charge description will be loaded in the item description field of the invoice detail record.

Chapter 15 - ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive

15.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 810 Invoice receive must be defined for the trading partner before invoices can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 810 Invoice receive transaction set. If IFM is installed the control file maintenance is done using a Dynamic Control File maintenance technique detailed in section 4.2.5. If Accounting Management AP is installed, control file maintenance is done using traditional Control File maintenance techniques detailed in Section 4.2.4.

Invoices can be received four ways into XA business applications, either AP alone, AP/PUR together, IFM alone or IFM/PUR together.

General Considerations - Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM Not Installed)

If AP is installed; or PUR and AP are installed with PUR tailoring questionnaire question 6-002, Process Purchasing Invoices, set to "Y" (yes), EC will use the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to those applications. No user intervention is required to initiate the native AP or PUR invoice off-line load process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on menu AM4M20. Three reports will be printed:

- The Invoice Entry Load (Off-line) listing (AMV0I)
- The Invoice Entry Edit (Off-line) listing (AMV0H)
- The Invoice Transaction Proof/Register (AMV12)

Refer to the AP User's Guide or PUR Runbook for more information on this off-line load function.

The AP/PUR Edit/Load reports can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid GL account number, PO previously selected for close, etc.). In addition to not loading the invoice, AP will advise EC that the invoice is in error. The status level of the transaction set will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 25 (failed XA edit). If the invoice is successfully loaded to AP the status level will change to level 30 (loaded to XA).

While the AP/PUR off-line load documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. This approach will insure that transaction sets are not left in an error status in EC. During the EC re-edit/load, EC will again initiate an AP off-line load of the invoice previously in error, and AP will re-advise EC of the transaction set's new status. When AP successfully loads the invoice, the status of the transaction set back in EC will be changed from level 25 to level 30.

If you choose **not** to correct the transaction sets in the interface files, choosing instead to correct orders in the off-line load files, when you manually process (load) these corrected off-line invoices in AP, EC will not be advised of a successful load and will be unable to update the status level to 30.

Chapter 10 documents error handling techniques, including how to working with received transaction set data in the interface files.

General Considerations - IFM Installed (Accounting Management AP Not Installed)

If IFM and PUR are installed, and the PUR tailoring questionnaire question 6-002, Process Purchasing Invoices, is set to "Y" (yes), please follow IFM procedures for setting up the matching of invoices to purchase orders and receipts. For example, you must set up purchasing details in the appropriate AP personal ledger.

EC will use the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for EC to transfer invoices and credit memos to IFM. No user intervention is required to initiate the LSB process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on menu AM4M20.

You must set up an extract transaction type in the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for each combination of administrative division, financial division, transaction type and transaction ledger. For example, if you have only one administrative division, one financial division and one transaction ledger that will be receiving invoices, set up one extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Invoices. If you will also receive credit memos through EC, you must also set up a second extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Credit Memos. Similarly, if you have two financial divisions, you must set up an extract transaction type for receiving invoices into each financial division. See Appendix E of the IFM Users' Guide for more information regarding the LSB.

EC brings taxes in from the vendor invoices, but since the LSB does not calculate taxes when importing transactions, the tax value received will be the tax value on the invoice.

See the IFM Users' Guide Chapter 3 -- Transaction Entry Tasks for more information.

The LSB process can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid unit/nature combinations, invoice amount outside of P.O. tolerance, etc.). IFM will post the transaction with a status of "error". The status level of the transaction set in EC will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 30 indicating that the invoice has been successfully loaded to IFM even though the IFM transaction will remain in an "error" status.

The IFM documentation contains the steps that allow you to correct certain errors in "error" transactions.

If you find it necessary to correct invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. Be sure to delete the "error" transaction in IFM to aviod duplicate posting errors in IFM.

Chapter 10 documents error handling techniques, including how to working with received transaction set data in the interface files.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 810 Invoice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 810 Invoice - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 810 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations       12=Work With TS Profile

                               AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
Opt T Set    Profile            Transaction Set: 810      Direction: Receive
12  810      Defined
    810      Undefined
    820      Undefined         Type options, press Enter.
    820      Undefined           1=Select
    830      Undefined         Opt Task Description
    830      Undefined             General Data
    850      Undefined          1  Control File
    850      Undefined             Location Types/Locations
    855      Undefined             Routing Table
    855      Undefined             User Exits
    856      Defined              Report Writer
                               F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous      +

  F3=Exit         F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

15.1.1 With Accounting Management AP installed (IFM is not installed)

Panel AM4H4.02 - Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing invoice header information in the invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4H4.02                      ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive              ********
                                Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                        Page  01 of 05

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Header values:

   Transaction type . . . . . . >  1

   Invoice Debit Code(s). . . . >  DI
   Invoice Credit Code(s) . . . >  CR

   Halt Incoming Invoices . . . >
   Use Incoming Terms?  . . . . .  N
   Allow Duplicate Invoices?  . .  Y

   Automatic Processing Option. >  0
   Print Hardcopy? . . . . . . ..  N


 F3=Exit                     F4=prompt                    F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

What To Do
To work with special services conversion for the trading partner transaction set, press **F9=Additional Options,** and select the appropriate category on panel AM4XA0.02. • Details on special services conversion can be found in Section 12.5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Transaction Type *	The invoice transaction type you will be receiving from this trading partner. • 1 = Invoice without PO. Any PO# sent is treated as reference only, no matching against existing POs will be done. • 2 = Invoice matched against PO. The PO, against which the invoice will be matched, must exist in the XA file of open purchase orders. If the trading partner does not send the PO# in the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) then you must designate the segment and qualifier that will contain the PO# in a later control file field (page 3 0f 5, panel AM4H4.04).
Invoice Debit Code(s) * Invoice Credit Code(s) *	The trading partner can send different codes in the BIG segment (data element #640, Transaction Type Code) to designate whether the invoice is a (debit) invoice or credit memo. Up to three different codes are possible for both the **Invoice Debit Code(s)** and **Invoice Credit Code(s).** When the transaction set is edited, the contents of data element #640 are checked. • If the value sent by the trading partner matches one of the three **Invoice Debit Codes**, the transaction set is treated as a (debit) invoice. • If it matches one of the three **Invoice Credit Codes**, the transaction is treated as a credit memo (invoice). • If you use the same code to designate both debit invoices and credit memos, the transaction will be treated as a (debit) invoice. • If the value sent does not match any **Invoice Debit/Credit Codes**, the transaction set will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, for more information on handling errors.

Halt Incoming Invoices *	The halt code entered here becomes the default for the invoices received from this trading partner. By optionally placing all EDI invoices on hold, you will be able to initially review and approve them before they are eligible to be selected for payment. • AP/PUR user halt codes 0 through 9 can be used. • Blank = Invoices will be posted without any user halts.
Use Incoming Terms? *	**Use Incoming Terms** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Use the invoice terms transmitted by the trading partner to compute the invoice due date during the load of the invoice. When using terms sent by the trading partner, the ITD segment is used as follows to determine the due date: − If data element #370 (Terms Discount Due Date) is present, EC will consider it to be the due date, − If data element #370 is blank, EC will use data element #446 (Terms Net Due Date) to arrive at the due date, − If both data element #370 and #446 are blank, EC will use data element #351 (Terms Discount Days Due) added to the invoice date (required and present in the BIG segment, data element #245) to compute the due date, − If data elements #370, #446 and #351 are all blank, EC will use data element #386 (Terms Net Days) added to the invoice date to compute due date. • "N" = Ignore the terms sent by the trading partner, and instead use the terms from the XA database as follows: − For **Transaction Type** = "2", the PO terms code on the open PO will be used, − For **Transaction Type** = "1", the vendor/assignee master terms code will be used.
Allow Duplicate Invoices? *	**Allow Duplicate Invoices** requires a Y/N response. • A response of "N" will prevent duplicate invoices from being moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Transaction sets using duplicate invoice numbers will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, for more information on handling errors. • A response of "Y" allows duplicate invoices to be moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Whether or not the off-line load of invoices generates a duplicate invoice report is controlled by tailoring in Accounts Payable.
Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the AP off-line load files and then loaded to AP, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, the vendor, the open accounts payable database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the AP application, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.

Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response.
	• Type a "Y" to have EC print a hard copy of each invoice loaded to AP, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transacton set profile before any printing can occur.
	• Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner.
	• The printing of incoming invoices is independent from the edit reports that are printed by AP during the off-line load.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4H4.03 - Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice header information in the invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4H4.02), page 1 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4H4.03                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive             ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 05


 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


 Header values (continued):

   Specify Defaults:

     Vendor Number  . . . . . . . > 405

     Company Number . . . . . . . >  1
     A/P Liability Account  . . . >        1000
     A/P Discount Account . . . . >        1050
     A/P Tax Account  . . . . . . >        1060
     A/P Freight Account  . . . . >        1070
     A/P Special Charges Account  >        1080



 F3=Exit                 F4=prompt                 F5=Refresh
 F9=Addtional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
(Default) Vendor Number	The **(Default) Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the AP/PUR vendor master file, in lieu of using LCRs. • If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. • The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner. • If the AP/PUR Vendor Master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.

Company Number
A/P Liability Account
A/P Discount Account
A/P Tax Account
A/P Freight Account
A/P Special Charges Account
	For accounting purposes, a default **Company Number** and up to five default GL accounts can be designated.
	• The dollar values on the incoming invoices will be charged to the first four of these five accounts.
	  – If left blank EC will use the four AP default accounts tailored in the AP questionnaire.
	  – For the fifth of these accounts, **(Default) A/P Special Charges Account**, the AP Questionnaire does not contain a default.
	• If no values are keyed here, and AP questionnaire can not supply a default account, the invoice could be flagged as in error. The conditional nature of the error is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
	  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, but all five accounts must be supplied if dollar values are received from the trading partner in the respective categories. The AP/PUR off-line load file will generate an error denoting that an account is missing.
	  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the first four accounts must be supplied if dollar values are received from the trading partner in the respective categories. The AP/PUR off-line load file will generate an error that an account is missing. The fifth account, the **(Default) A/P Special Charge Account** requires special attention.
	    ° Since only line items can be present in the PUR PO, the special charges potentially sent by the TP must first be converted to items (see Section 12.4, Item Conversion) and then matched.
	    ° EC will first attempt to use the Item master C-record G/L account number of the matched item.
	    ° If not found, then EC will attempt to use the above **(Default) A/P Special Charges Account**.
	    ° If that field is not used, the **A/P Expense** (see panel AM4H4.05, page 4 of 5 of the Invoice Receive Control file) will be used.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4H4.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4H4.04 - Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice detail information in the invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4H4.03), page 2 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4H4.04                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive              ********
                               Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                        Page  03 of 05


 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values:

   Convert Items from Vendor Item File? . N
   Use Incoming Prices? . . . . . . . . . N

                                      Segment         Qualifier
     Item Number. . . . . . . . >  SLN             IN
     Item Description . . . . . >
     Purchase Order Number. . . >
     Blanket Sequence Number. . >

   Freight Amt Code . . . . . . >  LA



 F3=Exit                 F4=prompt                   F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Convert Items from Vendor Item File? *	**Convert Items from Vendor Item File** requires a Y/N response.
	• Is significant when the **Transaction Type** = "2". The EC edit process will be attempting to match items on the invoice from the trading partner, to items on your PO.
	    – If the items on the invoice from the trading partner are already your item numbers, key an "N".
	    – If the item numbers being sent are the trading partner's, and you wish to convert them to your numbers, then key a "Y".
	        ° In the AP/PUR applications you must ensure that the vendor's item number is entered in the vendor item file.

	○ If EC does not find the corresponding items in the vendor item file for this trading partner, the match of invoice items can not be made against the PO items. The invoice will be flagged in error. Refer to Chapter 10 for details on handling errors.
	 • Is incidental when the **Transaction Type** = "1". The EC edit performs no matching and item numbers loaded to the invoice detail lines are for reference only.
	   − If you key an "N", the invoice detail lines will be loaded with item numbers from the received invoice.
	   − If you key a "Y", the item numbers received will be converted to your item numbers if the item is found in vendor item, otherwise the received item number is used.

Use Incoming Prices? *	**Use Incoming Prices** requires a Y/N response.
	 • Requires a "Y" if the **Transaction Type** = "1". When there is no PO matching, the prices sent by the trading partner are the only amounts available for EC to use when processing the invoice.
	 • For **Transaction Type** = "2", the value can be either "Y' or "N".
	   − If "Y", the trading partner's prices will be loaded, and the AP/PUR off-line load will evaluate whether the prices are within the tolerance established for the vendor.
	   − If **Use Incoming Prices? =** "N", the prices sent by the TP are ignored and the prices on the PO will be used when the AP/PUR off-line load executes.

Item Number - Segment *
 Item Number - Qualifier *
	• For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you must designate which of two segments will contain the **Item Numbers,** and a designating **Qualifier**.
	 • Valid **(Item Number) Segments** are IT1 or SLN.
	   − For each IT1 or SLN segment, EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   − Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item #.

Item Description - Segment
 Item Description - Qualifier
	PID or "blank" are the valid segments you may key to designate the received segment containing the **Item Description.**
	 • If left blank, EC will assume that the item description will be found along with the item number in the **(Item Number) Segment** above.
	   − If you wish to load an item description as a part of the invoice line item, you must still, however, specify an **(Item Description) Qualifier** that will designate to EC where in the IT1 or SLN segment the item description can be found.
	   − For each IT1 or SLN segment, EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Description) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   − Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the item description.
	 • If PID is keyed, an **(Item Description) Qualifier** is not used.
	   − EC will read through the PID segments in the IT1 or SLN loops looking for the first occurrence of data element #352. EC will use the data in that element as the item description.

Purchase Order # - Segment
Purchase Order # - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Purchase Order Number** can be "blank" or REF.
	• If the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment** field is left blank, EC will use the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) to get the PO#. No **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** is required.
	• If REF is keyed as the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment**, then a **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   – EC will read through the REF segments in Table 1 (excluding the N1 loop) looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   – EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the PO #.
	• For **Transaction Type** = "1", the PO# is not required by the AP off-line load, and is for reference only.
	For **Transaction Type** = "2", if the PO# is not found in either the BIG segment (data element #324) or the designated element in the REF segment, the invoice will be flagged in error.

Blanket Sequence Number - Segment
Blanket Sequence Number - Qualifier
	• If the **Transaction Type** = "2", the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be used to match the received line item information against a specific blanket order release on a PO. The segment containing the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be "blank", REF, IT1 or SLN.
	   – If the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment** field is left blank, EC will use the BIG segment (data element #328, Release Number) to get the **Blanket Sequence Number** for all items on the invoice. No **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** is required.
	   – When REF is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	      ° If the REF segment containing the matching qualifier is found in the Table 2 segments, the retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be applicable to only the item that is the subject of the Table 2 IT1 or SLN loop.
	      ° Table 1 REF segments, containing **Blanket Sequence Numbers** are not supported.
	      ° EC will read through the REF segments within the IT1 or SLN loops looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	      ° EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the blanket sequence number.
	   – When IT1 is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	      ° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the IT1 loop.

	° EC will read through the elements of the IT1 segment looking for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (Element ID 235) containing the data that matches the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	° Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the blanket sequence number.
	− When SLN is keyed, no qualifier is used.
	° EC will look at data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the SLN segment to get the **Blanket Sequence Number**.
	° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the SLN loop.
	For **Transaction Type** = "1" **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment** and **Qualifier** are not used.
Freight Amt (Amount) Code *	The code the trading partner will use to designate freight charges in either the ITA or SAC segments. The trading partner can only send one of the two segments, and EC will always look for both. You must key the **Freight Amt Code** and EC will do the following:
	• If the trading partner sends an ITA segment:
	− The amount in data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight, if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
	° Data element #560 (Special Service Code)
	° Data element #341 (Allowance or Charge Number)
	° Data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code)
	− If the ITA segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.
	− If the ITA segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
	− If none of the values in elements #560, #341 or #150 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
	° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the trading partner does not send elements #560, #341 or #150, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".
	• If the trading partner sends an SAC segment:
	− The amount in data element #610 (Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
	° Data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)
	° Data element #1301 (Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)

		° Data element #127 (Reference Number).
		– If the SAC segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.
		– If the SAC segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
		– If none of the values in #1300, #1301, or #127 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
		° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the TP does not send elements #1300, #1301, or #127, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4H4.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4H4.05 - Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice detail information in the invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4H4.04), page 3 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4H4.05                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive           ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Enter data and press Enter.                                     Page  04 of 05

 EDI Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

   Specify Defaults:

     A/P Expense Account  . . . . >           1000
     Prorate Freight? . . . . . . . N
     Charge type. . . . . . . . . >




 F3=Exit                   F4=prompt                   F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
A/P Expense Account *	The **A/P Expense Account** is required for both **Transaction Types** = "1" and "2". • When the invoice is not matched against a PO, this account is used to record the expense for each line item sent by the TP. • When the invoice is matched against a PO, this account is used only when both the GL account # in PO line item and in the Item Master Purchasing record is blank.
Prorate Freight? *	The **Prorate Freight?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight sent by the trading partner in the invoice summary section (Table 3) of the transaction set against each invoice line item. – Freight charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section (Table 2), will not be prorated. • "N" = Freight sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
Charge Type	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I". • To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N". • Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4H4.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4H4.06 - Invoice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - Page 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing invoice reference information in the invoice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4H4.04), page 4 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4H4.06                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Receive              ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                       Page  05 of 05

    EDI Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

    Reference information:

    Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                    .00

    Last Maintenance Date  . . . .     0/00/00
    User ID . . . . . . . . . . . .




  F3=Exit    F5=Refresh  F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4H4.05, without updating the control file.

15.1.2 With IFM installed (Accounting Management AP is not Installed)

Please refer to Section 4.2.5 for examples and an explanation on using dynamic control file maintenance as well as explanation of the associated options and functions keys.

The table below documents the control file field descriptions that are presented to the user while maintaining the transaction set control file using the dynamic control file maintenance panels. The Sequence Number and Description columns corresponds to what you will see on the dynamic control file maintenance panels. Use the Description Explanation to better understand the choices available to you when you tailor the control file to correspond with the Trading Partner's requirements.

Sequence Number	Control File Field Description	Description Explanation
0010	Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the IFM LSB Transaction files and then loaded to IFM, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the vendor. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the Legacy Bridge transaction processor, all without operator intervention. If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
0020	Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print a hard copy of each invoice loaded to IFM, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner.
0110	Invoice Type (Transaction Type *)	The invoice transaction type you will be receiving from this trading partner. • 1 = Invoice without PO. Any PO# sent is treated as reference only, no matching against existing POs will be done. • 2 = Invoice matched against PO. The PO, against which the invoice will be matched, must exist in the XA file of open purchase orders. If the trading partner does not send the PO# in the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) then you must designate the segment and qualifier that will contain the PO# in a later control file field (Sequence 2110)
0120 – 0170	Invoice Debit / Credit Code	The trading partner can send different codes in the BIG segment (data element #640, Transaction Type Code) to designate whether the invoice is a (debit) invoice or credit memo. Up to three different codes are possible for both the **Invoice Debit Code(s)** and **Invoice Credit Code(s).** When the transaction set is edited, the contents of data element #640 are checked. • If the value sent by the trading partner matches one of the three **Invoice Debit Codes**, the transaction set is treated as a (debit) invoice. • If it matches one of the three **Invoice Credit Codes**, the transaction is treated as a credit memo (invoice). • If you use the same code to designate both debit invoices and credit memos, the transaction will be treated as a (debit) invoice. • If the value sent does not match any **Invoice Debit/Credit Codes**, the transaction set will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, for more information on handling errors.
0210	Load Credit Memos?	**Load Credit Memos** requires a Y/N response. • A response of "N" will prevent credit memos from being moved from the interface files to LSB files. • A response of "Y" allows credit memos to be moved from the interface files to the LSB files, for subsequent loading by the IFM legacy bridge.

1010	Vendor Number	The (Default) **Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the IFM Entity master file, in lieu of using LCRs.
		• If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error.
		• The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner.
		• If the IFM Vendor Master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.
1020	Extract Invoice Transaction Type	The **Extract Invoice Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB in selected transaction header fields for received invoices. Transactions are identified as an invoices by the Invoice Debit/Credit Code (Sequence # 120-170 above).
		• Remember, there are four IFM fields which are required for loading transactions to IFM via the LSB. They are:
		- The Administrative Division ID
		- Financial Division ID
		- IFM Transaction Type
		- Transaction Ledger.
		• Also note that the LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank it is used regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1030	Extract Credit Transaction Type	The **Extract Credit Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB (Legacy System Bridge) in selected transaction header fields for received credit memos. Transactions are identified as credit memos by the Invoice Debit/Credit Code (Sequence # 120-170 above).
		• Remember, there are four IFM fields which are required for loading transactions to IFM via the LSB. They are:
		- The Administrative Division ID
		- Financial Division ID
		- IFM Transaction Type
		- Transaction Ledger.
		• Also note that the LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank it is used regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1110	Tax Code	The IFM **Tax Code** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines.
		• The Tax Code identifies the taxing jurisdiction.
		• If a Tax Code has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1120	Tax Code Result ID	The IFM **Tax Code Result ID** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines.
		• The Tax Code Result ID identifies a tax that can be applied to a transaction.
		• If a Tax Code Result ID has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code Result ID entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code Result ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.

1130	Tax Nature ID	The IFM **Tax Code Nature ID** identifies the nature for recording taxes owed. • If the Invoice is matched to a PO, the value entered here is ignored. • If the Invoice is not matched to a PO, the value entered here is used to establish the Tax Code Nature ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1210 1220	Debit Memo Number – Segment Debit Memo Number - Qualifier	For Debit Memo Transactions, the **Debit Memo Number Segment** must be the REF segment. • EC will read through the REF segments in Table 1 (excluding the N1 loop) looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **Debit Memo Number Qualifier** that you have keyed. • EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the Debit Memo Number.

2010	Convert Vendor Items?	**Convert Items from Vendor Item File** requires a Y/N response.
		• Is significant when the **Transaction Type** = "2". The EC edit process will be attempting to match items on the invoice from the trading partner, to items on your PO.
		   – If the items on the invoice from the trading partner are already your item numbers, key an "N".
		   – If the item numbers being sent are the trading partner's, and you wish to convert them to your numbers, then key a "Y".
		      ° In the IFM applications you must ensure that the vendor's item number is entered in the vendor item file.
		      ° If EC does not find the corresponding items in the vendor item file for this trading partner, the match of invoice items can not be made against the PO items. The invoice will be flagged in error. Refer to Chapter 10 for details on handling errors.
		• Is incidental when the **Transaction Type** = "1". The EC edit performs no matching and item numbers loaded to the invoice detail lines are for reference only.
		   – If you key an "N", the invoice detail lines will be loaded with item numbers from the received invoice.
		If you key a "Y", the item numbers received will be converted to your item numbers if the item is found in vendor item, otherwise the received item number is used.

2020	Freight Amount Code (ITA or SAC)	The code the trading partner will use to designate freight charges in either the ITA or SAC segments. The trading partner can only send one of the two segments, and EC will always look for both. You must key the **Freight Amt Code** and EC will do the following:
		• If the trading partner sends an ITA segment:
		   – The amount in data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight, if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
		      ° Data element #560 (Special Service Code)
		      ° Data element #341 (Allowance or Charge Number)
		      ° Data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code)
		   – If the ITA segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.

		– If the ITA segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
		– If none of the values in elements #560, #341 or #150 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
		   ° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the trading partner does not send elements #560, #341 or #150, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".
		
		• If the trading partner sends an SAC segment:
		– The amount in data element #610 (Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
		   ° Data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)
		   ° Data element #1301 (Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)
		   ° Data element #127 (Reference Number).
		– If the SAC segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.
		– If the SAC segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
		– If none of the values in #1300, #1301, or #127 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
		The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the TP does not send elements #1300, #1301, or #127, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".

2110	Item Number – Segment	• For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you must designate which of two segments will contain the **Item Numbers,** and a designating **Qualifier**. • Valid **Item Number Segments** are IT1 or SLN. – For each IT1 or SLN segment, EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Item Number Qualifier** (below) that you have keyed. Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item #.
2120	XA Item Number – Qualifier	Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **XA Item Number Qualifier** that you have keyed
2130	Vendor Item Number – Qualifier	Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Vendor Item Number Qualifier** that you have keyed
2140 2150	Item Description – Segment Item Description – Qualifier	PID or "blank" are the valid segments you may key to designate the received segment containing the **Item Description.** • If left blank, EC will assume that the item description will be found along with the item number in the **Item Number Segment** above.

		− If you wish to load an item description as a part of the invoice line item, you must still, however, specify an **Item Description Qualifier** that will designate to EC where in the IT1 or SLN segment the item description can be found. − For each IT1 or SLN segment, EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Item Description Qualifier** that you have keyed. − Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the item description. • If PID is keyed, an **Item Description Qualifier** is not used. • EC will read through the PID segments in the IT1 or SLN loops looking for the first occurrence of data element #352. EC will use the data in that element as the item description.
2160	Purchase Order Number – Segment	The segment containing the **Purchase Order Number** can be "blank" or REF. • If the **Purchase Order Number Segment** field is left blank, EC will use the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) to get the PO#. No **Purchase Order Number Qualifier** is required. • For **Transaction Type** = "1", the PO# is not required by the IFM LSB, and is for reference only. • For **Transaction Type** = "2", if the PO# is not found in either the BIG segment (data element #324) or the designated element in the REF segment, the invoice will be flagged in error.
2170	Purchase Order Number – Qualifier	• If REF is keyed as the **Purchase Order Number Segment**, then a **Purchase Order Number Qualifier** must also be entered. − EC will read through the REF segments in Table 1 (excluding the N1 loop) looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **Purchase Order Number Qualifier** that you have keyed. − EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the PO #.
2180 2190	Blanket Sequence Number – Segment Blanket Sequence Number - Qualifier	• If the **Transaction Type** = "2", the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be used to match the received line item information against a specific blanket order release on a PO. The segment containing the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be "blank", REF, IT1 or SLN. − If the **Blanket Sequence Number Segment** field is left blank, EC will use the BIG segment (data element #328, Release Number) to get the **Blanket Sequence Number** for all items on the invoice. No **Blanket Sequence Number Qualifier** is required. − When REF is keyed in the **Blanket Sequence Number Segment**, a **Blanket Sequence Number Qualifier** must also be entered. ° If the REF segment containing the matching qualifier is found in the Table 2 segments, the retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be applicable to only the item that is the subject of the Table 2 IT1 or SLN loop. ° Table 1 REF segments, containing **Blanket Sequence Numbers** are not supported.

		° EC will read through the REF segments within the IT1 or SLN loops looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **Blanket Sequence Number Qualifier** that you have keyed.
		° EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the blanket sequence number.
		– When IT1 is keyed in the **Blanket Sequence Number Segment**, a **Blanket Sequence Number Qualifier** must also be entered.
		  ° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the IT1 loop.
		  ° EC will read through the elements of the IT1 segment looking for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (Element ID 235) containing the data that matches the **Blanket Sequence Number Qualifier** that you have keyed.
		  ° Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the blanket sequence number.
		– When SLN is keyed, no qualifier is used.
		  ° EC will look at data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the SLN segment to get the **Blanket Sequence Number**.
		  ° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the SLN loop.
		• For **Transaction Type** = "1" **Blanket Sequence Number Segment** and **Qualifier** are not used.

2310	Charge Type (Item Charge Line)	**Charge Type** can be entered with: • Blank / no special processing • "F" Forced Charge • "I" Cost Adjustment • "M" Misc Charge • "N" Nonemployee Compensation • "O" Outside Operations

2320	Apportionment ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Apportionment ID** is not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Apportionment ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Apportionment ID, the Apportionment ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Apportionment ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Apportionment ID entered here will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Apportionment ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2330	Charge ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is <u>not</u> a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. - If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". - For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. - For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2340	Unit ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. - If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". - For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. - For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2350	Nature ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. - If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". - For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. - For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2510	Charge ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is <u>not</u> a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. - If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". - For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. - For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2520	Unit ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2530	Nature ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2540	Prorate Code (Freight Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight amount sent by the trading partner in the transaction set against each invoice line item. • Freight Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section , will not be prorated."N" = Freight amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
2610	Charge ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2620	Unit ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

		− For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2630	Nature ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		    − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		    − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2640	Prorate Code (Special Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any special charge amount sent by the trading partner in the invoice summary section of the transaction set against each invoice line item. − Special Charge Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section will not be prorated. • "N" = Special Charge Amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
9010	Reference 1	Additional Reference if required
9020	Reference 2	Additional Reference if required
9030	Reference 3	Additional Reference if required
9040	Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required

15.2 Segment Overview

15.2.1 With Accounting Management AP installed (IFM is not installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of invoices to AP/PUR. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	M	Inv. Date, Inv.#, PO# (preferred), Trans. Type Code, Release # (preferred)
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	PO # (alternate)
N1	Name	O	R	Issuer of Invoice, Remit-To, Bill-To (Whse), Ship-To (Whse) (Address loops)
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	M	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc Days Due, or, Net Days. Disc %, Disc Amount.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
IT1	Baseline Monetary Data	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description
PID	Product/Item Description	O	R	All Description/Comments
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (alternate - detailed)
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	PO # (alternate), Release # (alternate)
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description (alternate)
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (preferred - detailed)

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	M	Total Invoice Amount
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Tax Amount
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges / Freight (preferred - summarized)
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of invoices to AP/PUR. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
		BIG - Beginning Segment for Invoice Receive						
BIG01	245	Invoice Date	DT	M	M	6/6	6	Invoice Date
BIG02	076	Invoice Number	AN	M	M	1/22	6	Invoice No
BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	O	R	1/22		PO # (preferred) See Note 1
BIG05	328	Release Number	AN	O	O	1/30		Blanket Sequence # See Note 2
BIG07	640	Invoice Type	ID	O	M	2/2	2	See Note 3

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
		REF - Reference Number						
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2		PO # Qualifier. See Note 4
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		PO # See Note 4

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
		N1 - Name						
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 5
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 6
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 7

	Notes
Note 1	Alternatively, the PO # can be received from a REF segment, if so designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 2	A Blanket Sequence received here is the default for all line items on invoice. The preferred location for a Blanket Sequence # is data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the SLN segment.
Note 3	The Invoice Type Code received must be one of six (3 debit and 3 credit codes) defined in the invoice receive control file.
Note 4	If PO # is to be received in REF segment, the invoice receive control file must contain the Qualifier that will designate the received Reference Numbers as being the PO #.
Note 5	Any Entity ID Code is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following , provided that it "matches" defined LCR in the TS Profile. If no "matching" Entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 6	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 7	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITD03	338	Terms Discount %	R	O	O	1/6	- -	See Note 8
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	O	6/6	- -	See Note 9
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	X	1/3		See Note 9
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	X	6/6		See Note 9
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	X	1/3		See Note 9
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O	O	1/10		See Note 10

IT1 - Baseline Item Data

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
IT101	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	M	1/11		ID if used must match SLN01
IT102	358	Quantity Invoiced	R	M	M	1/10		Quantity Invoiced
IT103	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Quantity Unit of Measure
IT104	212	Unit Price	R	M	M	1/14		Item Unit Price
IT105	639	Base Unit Price	ID	O	O	2/2		Price Unit of Measure
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	R	2/2		See Note 11
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	R	1/30		Item Number, Description See Note 11

Notes

Note 8	If the invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Terms Discount % is taken from this element.
Note 9	If the TPINRC file use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Invoice Due Date is established from received ITD elements as follows: • Terms Discount Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Net Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, then Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, use Invoice Date.
Note 10	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in TPINRC.
Note 11	If item details are to be received in the IT1 segment, the invoice receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the IT1 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If item descriptions are to be received in the IT1 segment, then the invoice receive control file must also designate that fact, and name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in IT1; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When proceeded by the correct qualifier, each occurrence of data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the item # or item description.

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PID01	349	Item Description	ID	M	- -	1/1		Not used by EC
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	X	1/80	30	Item Description See Note 12

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2		PO # Qualifier, Blanket Sequence Qualifier See Note 13
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		PO # , Blanket Sequence # See Note 13

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	ID	M	- -	1/1	- -	Not used by EC
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	O	1/11	- -	Blanket Sequence # (preferred) See Note 14
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Subline Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Quantity Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Item Unit Price
SLN07	639	Basis of Unit Price	ID	O	O	2/2		Price Unit of Measure
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qualifier	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 15
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		Item Number Description See Note 15

Notes

Notes	
Note 12	If Item Descriptions to be received in the PID segment, then the invoice receive control file must designate that fact. In such cases, descriptions received in the IT1 segment will be ignored.
Note 13	If PO # is to be received in the REF segment, the invoice receive control file must contain the Qualifier that will designate the received Reference Numbers as being the PO #. The Blanket Sequence number can be received here and be applicable to the IT1 named item. The invoice receive control file must contain the qualifier that will designate the received reference number as being the Blanket Sequence.
Note 14	If the Blanket Release # is to be received in the SLN segment, the invoice receive control file must designate the SLN segment for that purpose.
Note 15	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the invoice receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the SLN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If Item Descriptions are to be received in the SLN segment, then the invoice receive control file must designate that fact, and also name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurrence of data element #234 (Product/Service ID) is checked for the qualifier designated

	in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in SLN; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) can contain the Item # or Item Description.

TDS - Total Monetary Value Summary

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TDS01	361	Total Invoice Amount	N2	M	M	1/10		Total Invoice Amount including special charges.

TXI - Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	O	R	1/5		

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 16
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 16
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 16

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 17
SAC04	1301	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 17
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	M	1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	X	1/30		See Note 17

	Notes
Note 16	If the ITA segment is received one of data elements #560 (Special Services Code), #341 (Allowance Charge Number), or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #360 will be considered a special charge.
Note 17	If the SAC segment is received one of the data elements #1300 (Allowance or charge code), #1301 (Allowance or charge code), or #127 (Reference Number) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #610 (Amount), to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #610 will be considered a "Special Charge".

15.2.1 With IFM installed (Accounting Management AP is not installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of invoices via the Legacy System Bridge to IFM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	M	Inv. Date, Inv.#, PO# (preferred), Trans. Type Code, Release # (preferred)
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	PO # (alternate), Debit Memo #
N1	Name	O	R	Issuer of Invoice, Remit-To, Bill-To (Whse), Ship-To (Whse) (Address loops)
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	M	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc Days Due, or, Net Days. Disc %, Disc Amount.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
IT1	Baseline Monetary Data	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Item Tax Type Code, Jurisdiction Code, ID # (primary)
PID	Product/Item Description	O	R	All Description/Comments
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (alternate – detailed)
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Item Tax Type Code, Jurisdiction Code, ID # (alternate)
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	PO # (alternate), Release # (alternate)
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description (alternate)
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (preferred - detailed)
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Special Charge Tax Type Code, Jurisdiction Code, ID # (primary)

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	M	Total Invoice Amount
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Summarized Tax Amount, Tax Type Code, Jurisdiction Code, ID # (primary)
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges / Freight (preferred - summarized)
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	SummarizedTax Amount - Special Charge Tax Type Code, Jurisdiction Code, ID # (primary)
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load to IFM via the LSB. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

BIG - Beginning Segment for Invoice Receive								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BIG01	245	Invoice Date	DT	M	M	6/6	6	Invoice Date
BIG02	076	Invoice Number	AN	M	M	1/22	6	Invoice No
BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	O	R	1/22		PO # (preferred) See Note 1
BIG05	328	Release Number	AN	O	O	1/30		Blanket Sequence # See Note 2
BIG07	640	Invoice Type	ID	O	M	2/2	2	See Note 3

REF - Reference Number								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2		PO # Qualifier. See Note 4
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		PO # See Note 4

Notes	
Note 1	Alternatively, the PO # can be received from a REF segment, if so designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 2	A Blanket Sequence received here is the default for all line items on invoice. The preferred location for a Blanket Sequence # is data element #350 (Assigned Id) in the SLN segment.
Note 3	The Invoice Type Code received must be one of six (3 debit and 3 credit codes) defined in the invoice receive control file.
Note 4	If PO # is to be received in REF segment, the invoice receive control file must contain the Qualifier that will designate the received Reference Numbers as being the PO #.

REF - Reference Number							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length	Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2		Debit Memo # Qualifier See Note 5
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		Debit Memo Number See Note 5

N1 – Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length	Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 6
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 7
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 8

ITD - Terms of Sale							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length	Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
ITD03	338	Terms Discount %	R	O	O	1/6	- -	See Note 9
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	O	6/6	- -	See Note 10
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	X	1/3		See Note 10
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	X	6/6		See Note 10
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	X	1/3		See Note 10
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O	O	1/10		See Note 11

Notes	
Note 5	If a Debit Memo Number is to be received in the REF segment, the invoice receive control file must contain the Qualifier that will designate the received Reference Number as being the Debit Memo Number.
Note 6	Any Entity ID Code is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following, provided that it "matches" defined LCR in the TS Profile. If no "matching" Entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 7	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 8	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.
Note 9	If the invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Terms Discount % is taken from this element.
Note 10	If the TPINRC file use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Invoice Due Date is established from received ITD elements as follows: • Terms Discount Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Net Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, then Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, use Invoice Date.
Note 11	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in TPINRC.

Table 2 Segments

IT1 - Baseline Item Data								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
IT101	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	M	1/11		ID if used must match SLN01
IT102	358	Quantity Invoiced	R	M	M	1/10		Quantity Invoiced
IT103	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Quantity Unit of Measure
IT104	212	Unit Price	R	M	M	1/14		Item Unit Price
IT105	639	Base Unit Price	ID	O	O	2/2		Price Unit of Measure
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	R	2/2		See Note 12
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	R	1/30		Item Number, Description See Note 12

Notes	
Note 12	If item details are to be received in the IT1 segment, the invoice receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the IT1 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If item descriptions are to be received in the IT1 segment, then the invoice receive control file must also designate that fact, and name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in IT1; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When proceeded by the correct qualifier, each occurrence of data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the item # or item description.

TXI – Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	See Note 13
TX102	782	Monetary Amount	R	X/Z		1/18	15,2	Tax Amount
TX104	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	See Note 13
TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	AN	X		1/10	10	See Note 13
TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	X		1/1	1	See Note 13
TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	AN	O		1/20	20	See Note 13

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description	ID	M	- -	1/1		Not used by EC
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	X	1/80	30	Item Description See Note 14

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 15
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 15
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 15

Notes

Note 13	If the TXI segment is received, at least one of data elements #963 (Tax Type Code), #955 (Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier), #956 (Tax Jurisdiction Code), #441 (Tax Exempt Code), or #325 (Tax Identification Number) must match that combination of codes in the Tax Information Cross Reference File. The Tax information Cross Reference File is used to designate an IFM Tax Code and Tax Result ID for the incoming EDI transaction.
Note 14	If Item Descriptions to be received in the PID segment, then the invoice receive control file must designate that fact. In such cases, descriptions received in the IT1 segment will be ignored.
Note 15	If the ITA segment is received one of data elements #560 (Special Services Code), #341 (Allowance Charge Number), or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #360 will be considered a special charge.

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC04	1301	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	M	1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	X	1/30		See Note 16

TXI – Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	See Note 13
TX102	782	Monetary Amount	R	X/Z		1/18	15,2	Tax Amount
TX104	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	See Note 13
TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	AN	X		1/10	10	See Note 13
TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	X		1/1	1	See Note 13
TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	AN	O		1/20	20	See Note 13

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2		PO # Qualifier, Blanket Sequence Qualifier See Note 17
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		PO # , Blanket Sequence # See Note 17

Notes

Note 16	If the SAC segment is received one of the data elements #1300 (Allowance or charge code), #1301 (Allowance or charge code), or #127 (Reference Number) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #610 (Amount), to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #610 will be considered a "Special Charge".
Note 17	If PO # is to be received in the REF segment, the invoice receive control file must contain the Qualifier that will designate the received Reference Numbers as being the PO #. The Blanket Sequence number can be received here and be applicable to the IT1 named item. The invoice receive control file must contain the qualifier that will designate the received reference number as being the Blanket Sequence.

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	ID	M	- -	1/1	- -	Not used by EC
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	O	1/11	- -	Blanket Sequence # (preferred) See Note 18
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Subline Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Quantity Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Item Unit Price
SLN07	639	Basis of Unit Price	ID	O	O	2/2		Price Unit of Measure
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qualifier	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 19
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		Item Number Description See Note 19

Notes

Note 18	If the Blanket Release # is to be received in the SLN segment, the invoice receive control file must designate the SLN segment for that purpose.
Note 19	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the invoice receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the SLN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If Item Descriptions are to be received in the SLN segment, then the invoice receive control file must designate that fact, and also name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurrence of data element #234 (Product/Service ID) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in SLN; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) can contain the Item # or Item Description.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 15
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 15
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 15

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC04	1301	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	M	1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	X	1/30		See Note 16

TXI – Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	See Note 13
TX102	782	Monetary Amount	R	X/Z		1/18	15,2	Tax Amount
TX104	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	See Note 13
TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	AN	X		1/10	10	See Note 13
TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	X		1/1	1	See Note 13
TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	AN	O		1/20	20	See Note 13

Table 3 Segments

TDS - Total Monetary Value Summary

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TDS01	361	Total Invoice Amount	N2	M	M	1/10		Total Invoice Amount including special charges.

TXI – Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	See Note 13
TX102	782	Monetary Amount	R	X/Z		1/18	15,2	Tax Amount
TX104	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	See Note 13
TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	AN	X		1/10	10	See Note 13
TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	X		1/1	1	See Note 13
TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	AN	O		1/20	20	See Note 13

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 15
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 15
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 15

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC04	1301	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	X	2/2		See Note 16
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	M	1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	X	1/30		See Note 16

TXI – Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	See Note 13
TX102	782	Monetary Amount	R	X/Z		1/18	15,2	Tax Amount
TX104	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	See Note 13
TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	AN	X		1/10	10	See Note 13
TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	X		1/1	1	See Note 13
TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	AN	O		1/20	20	See Note 13

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 16 - ANSI 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive

16.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before credit adjustments can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 812 Credit Adjustment receive transaction set. . If IFM is installed the control file maintenance is done using a dynamic control file maintenance technique detailed in Section 4.2.5. If Accounting Management AP is installed control file maintenance is done using traditional control file maintenance techniques detailed in Section 4.2.4.

Credit invoices can be received into the XA Accounting Management AP or IFM business applications. Throughout the balance of this section, the documentation refers to credit invoices as "invoices".

General Considerations - Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM Not Installed)

EC will use the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to that application. No user intervention is required to initiate the native AP or IFM invoice off-line load process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on menu AM4M20. If AP is installed, AP will produce three reports will be printed:

- The Invoice Entry Load (Off-line) listing (AMV0I)
- The Invoice Entry Edit (Off-line) listing (AMV0H)
- The Invoice Transaction Proof/Register (AMV12)

Refer to the AP User's Guide for more information on this off-line load function.

The AP Edit/Load reports can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid GL account number, totals do not crossfoot, etc.). In addition to not loading the invoice, AP will advise EC that the invoice is in error. The status level of the transaction set will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 25 (failed XA edit). If the invoice is successfully loaded to AP the status level will change to level 30 (loaded to XA).

While the AP off-line load documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. This approach will insure that transaction sets are not left in an error status in EC. During the EC re-edit/load, EC will again initiate an AP off-line load of the invoice previously in error, and AP will re-advise EC of the transaction set's new status. When AP successfully loads the invoice, the status of the transaction set back in EC will be changed from level 25 to level 30.

If you choose **not** to correct the transaction sets in the interface files, choosing instead to correct orders in the off-line load files, when you manually process (load) these corrected off-line invoices in AP, EC will not be advised of a successful load and will be unable to update the status level to 30.

Chapter 10 documents error handling techniques, including how to working with received transaction set data in the interface files.

General Considerations - IFM Installed (Accounting Management AP Not Installed)

EC will use the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for EC to transfer invoices and credit memos to IFM. No user intervention is required to initiate the LSB process after you select EC's Edit/Load Transactions option on menu AM4M20

You must set up an extract transaction type in the Legacy System Bridge (LSB) for each combination of administrative division, financial division, transaction type and transaction ledger. For example, if you have only one administrative division, one financial division and one transaction ledger that will be receiving invoices, set up one extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Invoices. If you will also receive credit memos through EC, you must also set up a second extract transaction type specifying the transaction type used for AP Credit Memos. Similarly, if you have two financial divisions, you must set up an extract transaction type for receiving invoices into each financial division. See Appendix E of the IFM Users' Guide for more information regarding the LSB.

See the IFM Users' Guide Chapter 3 -- Transaction Entry Tasks for more information.

The LSB process can still contain errors that EC is not able to detect during its editing (i.e. invalid unit/nature combinations, invoice amount outside of P.O. tolerance, etc.). IFM will post the transaction with a status of "error". The status level of the transaction set in EC will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 30 indicating that the invoice has been successfully loaded to IFM even though the IFM transaction will remain in an "error" status.

The IFM documentation contains the steps that allow you to correct certain errors in "error" transactions.

If you find it necessary to correct invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. Be sure to delete the "error" transaction in IFM to aviod duplicate posting errors in IFM.

Chapter 10 documents error handling techniques, including how to working with received transaction set data in the interface files.

TO:	What To Do

Access the Control file for an 812 Credit / Debit Adjustment - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	  – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 812 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .   ORDRSP

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete      6=Print Wor AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance  le
                             Transaction Set: 812      Direction: Receive
 Opt T Set    Profile
     ORDRSP  Undefined        Type options, press Enter.
     ORDRSP  Undefined          1=Select
     REQOTE  Undefined        Opt Task Description
     810     Defined              General Data
     810     Defined           1  Control File
  12 812     Defined              Tailor/Sequence Address Loops
     812     Undefined            Routing Table
     830     Undefined            User Exits
     830     Defined              Report Writer
     840     Defined          F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
     850     Defined
     850     Defined
                                                                  More...
     F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

16.1.1 With Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM is not installed)

Panel AM4CC.02 - Credit Adjustment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing credit invoice header information in the credit adjustment receive control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of five panels presented containing credit adjustment receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CC.02            ANSI 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive      ********
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                 Page  01 of 05

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Header Values:

    Transaction type . . . . . . > 1

    Credit Adjustment Code(s). . > CR

    Halt Incoming Credits. . . . >
    Use Incoming Terms?  . . . . . N
    Allow Duplicate Credits? . . . N

    Automatic Processing Option  > 0
    Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . . N




 F3=Exit               F4=Prompt               F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options  F12=Previous
```

What To Do
To work with special services conversion for the trading partner transaction set, press **F9=Additional Options,** and select the appropriate category on panel AM4XA0.02.
• Details on special services conversion can be found in Section 12.5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Transaction Type *	The invoice transaction type you will be receiving from this trading partner. • 1 = Invoice without PO. Any PO# sent is treated as reference only, no matching against existing POs will be done. • 2 = Invoice matched against PO. The PO, against which the invoice will be matched, must exist in the XA file of open purchase orders. If the trading partner does not send the PO# in the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) then you must designate the segment and qualifier that will contain the PO# in a later control file field (page 3 0f 5, panel AM4H4.04).
Credit Adjustment Code *	The trading partner can send different codes in the BCD segment (data element #478, Credit Debit Flag Code) to designate that the invoice is a credit memo. Up to three different codes are possible for the Credit Adjustment. When the transaction set is edited, the contents of data clement #640 is checked. • If it matches one of the three **Credit Adjustment Code(s),** the transaction is treated as a credit memo (invoice). • If the value sent does not match any **Credit Adjustment Code(s),** the transaction set will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10 for more information on handling errors.
Halt Incoming Invoices *	The halt code entered here becomes the default for the invoices received from this trading partner. By optionally placing all EDI invoices on hold, you will be able to initially review and approve them before they are eligible to be selected for payment. • AP/PUR user halt codes 0 through 9 can be used. • Blank = Invoices will be posted without any user halts.

Use Incoming Terms? *	**Use Incoming Terms** requires a Y/N response.
	• "Y" = Use the invoice terms transmitted by the trading partner to compute the invoice due date during the load of the invoice. When using terms sent by the trading partner, the ITD segment is used as follows to determine the due date:
	  – If data element #370 (Terms Discount Due Date) is present, EC will consider it to be the due date,
	  – If data element #370 is blank, EC will use data element #446 (Terms Net Due Date) to arrive at the due date,
	  – If both data element #370 and #446 are blank, EC will use data element #351 (Terms Discount Days Due) added to the invoice date (required and present in the BIG segment, data element #245) to compute the due date,
	  – If data elements #370, #446 and #351 are all blank, EC will use data element #386 (Terms Net Days) added to the invoice date to compute due date.
	• "N" = Ignore the terms sent by the trading partner, and instead use the terms from the XA database as follows:
	  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", the PO terms code on the open PO will be used,
	  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", the vendor/assignee master terms code will be used.

Allow Duplicate Invoices?	**Allow Duplicate Invoices** requires a Y/N response. • A response of "N" will prevent duplicate invoices from being moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Transaction sets using duplicate invoice numbers will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, for more information on handling errors. • A response of "Y" allows duplicate invoices to be moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. Whether or not the off-line load of invoices generates a duplicate invoice report is controlled by tailoring in Accounts Payable.
Automatic Processing Option*	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the AP off-line load files and then loaded to AP, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, the vendor, the open accounts payable database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the AP application, all without operator intervention. • If **Automatic Processing** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via Option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print a hard copy of each invoice loaded to AP, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner. • The printing of incoming invoices is independent from the edit reports that are printed by AP during the off-line load.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CC.03 - Credit/Debit Adjustment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional credit/debit adjustment header information in the credit/debit adjustment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of five panels presented containing invoice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Credit / Debit Adjustment Receive Control File maintenance panel AM4CC.02, page 1 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CC.03            ANSI 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive      ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 05

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Header Values (continued):

    Specify Defaults:

     Vendor Number . . . . . . . > 405

     Company Number. . . . . . . >  1
     A/P Liability Account . . . >          1000
     A/P Discount Account. . . . >          1050
     A/P Tax Account . . . . . . >          1060
     A/P Freight Account . . . . >          1070
     A/P Special Charges Account >          1080




 F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt                 F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
(Default) Vendor Number	The **(Default) Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the AP/PUR vendor master file, in lieu of using LCRs. • If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. • The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner. • If the AP/PUR Vendor Master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.

Company Number
A/P Liability Account
A/P Discount Account
A/P Tax Account
A/P Freight Account
A/P Special Charges Account
	For accounting purposes, a default **Company Number** and up to five default GL accounts can be designated.
	• The dollar values on the incoming invoices will be charged to the first four of these five accounts.
	   − If left blank EC will use the four AP default accounts tailored in the AP questionnaire.
	   − For the fifth of these accounts, **(Default) A/P Special Charges Account**, the AP Questionnaire does not contain a default.
	• If no values are keyed here, and AP questionnaire can not supply a default account, the invoice could be flagged as in error. The conditional nature of the error is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
	   − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, but all five accounts must be supplied if dollar values are received from the trading partner in the respective categories. The AP/PUR off-line load file will generate an error denoting that an account is missing.

- For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the first four accounts must be supplied if dollar values are received from the trading partner in the respective categories. The AP/PUR off-line load file will generate an error that an account is missing. The fifth account, the **(Default) A/P Special Charge Account** requires special attention.
  - ° Since only line items can be present in the PUR PO, the special charges potentially sent by the TP must first be converted to items (see Section 12.4, Item Conversion) and then matched.
  - ° EC will first attempt to use the Item master C-record G/L account number of the matched item.
  - ° If not found, then EC will attempt to use the above **(Default) A/P Special Charges Account**.
  - ° If that field is not used, the **A/P Expense** (see panel AM4H4.05, page 4 of 5 of the Invoice Receive Control file) will be used.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CC.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CC.04 - Credit/Debit Adjustment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional credit/debit adjustment detail information in the credit/debit adjustment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing credit/debit adjustment receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Credit / Debit Adjustment Receive Control File maintenance panel AM4CC.03, page 2 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CC.04            ANSI 812 Credit Adjustment - Receive          ********
                        Control File Maintenance

  Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  03 of 05

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

    Convert Items from Vendor Item File? . .   N
    Use Incoming Prices? . . . . . . . . . .   N

    Segment Containing:               Segment         Qualifier
      Item Number. . . . . . . .                     > CRD
      Item Description . . . . .                     > PD
      Purchase Order Number. . . >  BCD              > OP
      Blanket Sequence Number. . >  LIN              > RE

    Freight Amt Code . . . . . . >  D240



  F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt                   F5=Refresh
  F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Convert Items from Vendor Item File? *	**Convert Items from Vendor Item File** requires a Y/N response.
	• Is significant when the **Transaction Type** = "2". The EC edit process will be attempting to match items on the invoice from the trading partner, to items on your PO.
	  – If the items on the invoice from the trading partner are already your item numbers, key an "N".
	  – If the item numbers being sent are the trading partner's, and you wish to convert them to your numbers, then key a "Y".
	    ° In the AP/PUR applications you must ensure that the vendor's item number is entered in the vendor item file.
	    ° If EC does not find the corresponding items in the vendor item file for this trading partner, the match of invoice items can not be made against the PO items. The invoice will be flagged in error. Refer to Chapter 10 for details on handling errors.
	• Is incidental when the **Transaction Type** = "1". The EC edit performs no matching and item numbers loaded to the invoice detail lines are for reference only.
	  – If you key an "N", the invoice detail lines will be loaded with item numbers from the received invoice.
	  – If you key a "Y", the item numbers received will be converted to your item numbers if the item is found in vendor item, otherwise the received item number is used.

Use Incoming Prices? *	**Use Incoming Prices** requires a Y/N response. • Requires a "Y" if the **Transaction Type** = "1". When there is no PO matching, the prices sent by the trading partner are the only amounts available for EC to use when processing the invoice.

	• For **Transaction Type** = "2", the value can be either "Y' or "N".
	   – If "Y", the trading partner's prices will be loaded, and the AP/PUR off-line load will evaluate whether the prices are within the tolerance established for the vendor.
	   – If **Use Incoming Prices?** = "N", the prices sent by the TP are ignored and the prices on the PO will be used when the AP/PUR off-line load executes.

Item Number - Qualifier *	• For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you must designate the qualifier in the LIN segment that will designate the **Item Number.**
	   – EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   – Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item #.

Item Description - Qualifier	• For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you may optionally designate the qualifier in the LIN segment that will designate the **Item Description.**
	   – EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Description) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   – Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item description.

Purchase Order # - Segment
Purchase Order # - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Purchase Order Number** can be BCD, or LIN.
	• If BCD is keyed as the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment** field, EC will use data element #324, Purchase Order Number to get the PO#. No **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** is required.
	• If LIN is keyed as the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment**, then a **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   – EC will examine the LIN segment looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	   – EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the PO #.
	• For **Transaction Type** = "1", the PO# is not required by the AP off-line load, and is for reference only.
	• For **Transaction Type** = "2", if the PO# is not found in either the BCD segment (data element #324) or the designated element in either the LIN or REF segment, the invoice will be flagged in error.

Blanket Sequence Number - Segment
Blanket Sequence Number - Qualifier
	• If the **Transaction Type** = "2", the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be used to match the received line item information against a specific blanket order release on a PO. The segment containing the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be BCD, or LIN.
	   – When BCD is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	     ° EC will read the contents of data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier, looking for a match against keyed **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier.**

	° EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the blanket sequence number.
	– When LIN is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  ° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the LIN loop.
	  ° EC will read through the elements of the LIN segment looking for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (Element ID 235) containing the data that matches the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
	  ° Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the blanket sequence number.
	• For **Transaction Type** = "1" **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment** and **Qualifier** are not used.

Freight Amt (Amount) Code *	The code the trading partner will use to designate freight charges in either the ITA or SAC segments. The trading partner can only send one of the two segments, and EC will always look for both. You must key the **Freight Amt Code** and EC will do the following:
	• If the trading partner sends an ITA segment:
	– The amount in data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight, if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
	  ° Data element #560 (Special Service Code)
	  ° Data element #341 (Allowance or Charge Number)
	  ° Data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code)
	– If the ITA segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.
	– If the ITA segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
	– If none of the values in elements #560, #341 or #150 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
	  ° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the trading partner does not send elements #560, #341 or #150, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".
	• If the trading partner sends an SAC segment:
	– The amount in data element #610 (Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field:
	  ° Data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)

		° Data element #1301 (Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code)
		° Data element #127 (Reference Number).
		− If the SAC segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record.
		− If the SAC segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description).
		− If none of the values in #1300, #1301, or #127 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.
		° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the TP does not send elements #1300, #1301, or #127, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CC.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CC.05 - Credit/Debit Adjustment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional credit/debit adjustment detail information in the credit/debit adjustment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of five panels presented containing credit/debit adjustment receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Credit / Debit Adjustment Receive Control File maintenance panel AM4CC.04, page 3 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
Control File Maintenance

 Type data, press Enter,                                        Page  04 of 05

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

   Specify Defaults:

     A/P Expense Account  . . . >
     Prorate Freight? . . . . . .  N
     Charge Type  . . . . . . . >




 F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt                  F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
A/P Expense Account *	The **A/P Expense Account** is required for both **Transaction Types** = "1" and "2". • When the invoice is not matched against a PO, this account is used to record the expense for each line item sent by the TP. • When the invoice is matched against a PO, this account is used only when both the GL account # in PO line item and in the Item Master Purchasing record is blank.
Prorate Freight? *	The **Prorate Freight?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight sent by the trading partner in the invoice summary section (Table 3) of the transaction set against each invoice line item. – Freight charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section (Table 2), will not be prorated. • "N" = Freight sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
Charge Type	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I". • To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N". • Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.

F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CC.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CC.06- Credit/Debit Adjustment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing credit/debit adjustment reference information in the credit/debit adjustment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of five panels presented containing credit/debit adjustment receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Credit / Debit Adjustment Receive Control File maintenance panel AM4CC.05 page 4 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CC.06              ANSI 812 Credit Adjustment Receive        ********
                           Control File Maintenance

 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  05 of 05

 EDI Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .               .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .    4/09/97
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .




 F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt                    F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CC.05, without updating the control file data.

15.1.2 With IFM installed (Accounting Management AP is not Installed)

Please refer to Section 4.2.5 for examples and an explanation on using dynamic control file maintenance as well as explanation of the associated options and functions keys.

The table below documents the control file field descriptions that are presented to the user while maintaining the transaction set control file using the dynamic control file maintenance panels. The Sequence Number and Description columns corresponds to what you will see on the dynamic control file maintenance panels. Use the Description Explanation to better understand the choices available to you when you tailor the control file to correspond with the Trading Partner's requirements.

Sequence Number	Control File Field Description	Description Explanation
0010	Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the IFM LSB Transaction files and then loaded to IFM, all without operator intervention. Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the vendor. Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the Legacy Bridge transaction processor, all without operator intervention. If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
0020	Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. Type a "Y" to have EC print a hard copy of each invoice loaded to IFM, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner.
0110	Invoice Type (Transaction Type)*	The invoice transaction type you will be receiving from this trading partner. 1 = Invoice without PO. Any PO# sent is treated as reference only, no matching against existing POs will be done. • 2 = Invoice matched against PO. The PO, against which the invoice will be matched, must exist in the XA file of open purchase orders. If the trading partner does not send the PO# in the BIG segment (data element #324, Purchase Order Number) then you must designate the segment and qualifier that will contain the PO# in a later control file field ((Seq# 2150/2160)
0150 0160 0170	Credit Adjustment Code(s)	The trading partner can send different codes in the BCD segment (data element #478, Credit Debit Flag Code) to designate that the invoice is a credit memo. Up to three different codes are possible for the Credit Adjustment. When the transaction set is edited, the contents of data clement #640 is checked. • If it matches one of the three **Credit Adjustment Code(s),** the transaction is treated as a credit memo (invoice). • If the value sent does not match any **Credit Adjustment Code(s),** the transaction set will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10 for more information on handling errors.

1010	Vendor Number	The **(Default) Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the IFM Entity master file, in lieu of using LCRs.
		• If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error.
		• The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner.
		If the IFM Vendor Master has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.
1030	Extract Credit Transaction Type	The **Extract Credit Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB in selected transaction header fields for received credit memos. Transactions are identified as credit memos by the Invoice Debit/Credit Code (Sequence # 120-170 above).
		• Remember, there are four IFM fields which are required for loading transactions to IFM via the LSB. They are:
		- The Administrative Division ID
		- Financial Division ID
		- IFM Transaction Type
		- Transaction Ledger.
		• Also note that the LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank it is used regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1110	Tax Code	The IFM **Tax Code** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines.
		• The Tax Code identifies the taxing jurisdiction.
		• If a Tax Code has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1120	Tax Code Result ID	The IFM **Tax Code Result ID** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines.
		• The Tax Code Result ID identifies a tax that can be applied to a transaction.
		• If a Tax Code Result ID has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code Result ID entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code Result ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1130	Tax Code Nature ID	The IFM **Tax Code Nature ID** identifies the nature for recording taxes owed.
		• If the Invoice is matched to a PO, the value entered here is ignored.
		• If the Invoice is not matched to a PO, the value entered here is used to establish the Tax Code Nature ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
2010	Convert Vendor Items?	**Convert Items from Vendor Item File** requires a Y/N response.
		• Is significant when the **Transaction Type** = "2". The EC edit process will be attempting to match items on the invoice from the trading partner, to items on your PO.
		– If the items on the invoice from the trading partner are already your item numbers, key an "N".
		– If the item numbers being sent are the trading partner's, and you wish to convert them to your numbers, then key a "Y".
		° In the IFM applications you must ensure that the vendor's item number is entered in the vendor item file.

		° If EC does not find the corresponding items in the vendor item file for this trading partner, the match of invoice items can not be made against the PO items. The invoice will be flagged in error. Refer to Chapter 10 for details on handling errors. • Is incidental when the **Transaction Type** = "1". The EC edit performs no matching and item numbers loaded to the invoice detail lines are for reference only. – If you key an "N", the invoice detail lines will be loaded with item numbers from the received invoice. If you key a "Y", the item numbers received will be converted to your item numbers if the item is found in vendor item, otherwise the received item number is used.
2030	Freight Amount Code (ITA or SAC)	The code the trading partner will use to designate freight charges in either the ITA or SAC segments. The trading partner can only send one of the two segments, and EC will always look for both. You must key the **Freight Amt Code** and EC will do the following: • If the trading partner sends an ITA segment: – The amount in data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight, if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field: ° Data element #560 (Special Service Code) ° Data element #341 (Allowance or Charge Number) ° Data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) - If the ITA segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record. – If the ITA segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description). – If none of the values in elements #560, #341 or #150 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge. ° The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the trading partner does not send elements #560, #341 or #150, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight". • If the trading partner sends an SAC segment: – The amount in data element #610 (Amount) will be loaded to the off-line file as freight if any of the following elements match the value keyed in the **Freight Amt Code** field: ° Data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code) ° Data element #1301 (Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code) ° Data element #127 (Reference Number). – If the SAC segment is sent in Table 2, the freight amount is loaded, without description, as part of the item record. – If the SAC segment is sent in Table 3, the freight amount is loaded as a separate special charge record and the description will be retrieved from data element #352 (Description). – If none of the values in #1300, #1301, or #127 match the **Freight Amt Code**, the amount will be loaded as a special charge.

		The **Freight Amt Code** can be blank only if the TP does not send elements #1300, #1301, or #127, and in such a case, the description of the freight charge will default to "Freight".
2120	Item Number - Qualifier	For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you must designate the qualifier in the LIN segment that will designate the **Item Number.** • EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed. • Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item #.
2130 2140	Item Description – Segment Item Description - Qualifier	For both **Transaction Type** = "2" or "1" you may optionally designate the qualifier in the LIN segment that will designate the **Item Description.** • EC will look for a Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **(Item Description) Qualifier** that you have keyed. • Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the transaction set. EC will use the value in data element #234 to establish the item description.
2150 2160	Purchase Order Number – Segment Purchase Order Number - Qualifier	The segment containing the **Purchase Order Number** can be BCD, or LIN. • If BCD is keyed as the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment** field, EC will use data element #324, Purchase Order Number to get the PO#. No **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** is required. • If LIN is keyed as the **(Purchase Order Number) Segment**, then a **Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** must also be entered. – EC will examine the LIN segment looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches the **(Purchase Order Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed. – EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the PO #. • For **Transaction Type** = "1", the PO# is not required by the IFM LSB load, and is for reference only. • For **Transaction Type** = "2", if the PO# is not found in either the BCD segment (data element #324) or the designated element in either the LIN or REF segment, the invoice will be flagged in error
2170 2180	Blanket Sequence Number – Segment Blanket Sequence Number - Qualifier	• If the **Transaction Type** = "2", the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be used to match the received line item information against a specific blanket order release on a PO. The segment containing the **Blanket Sequence Number** can be BCD, or LIN. – When BCD is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered. ° EC will read the contents of data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier, looking for a match against keyed **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier.** ° EC will then use the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the blanket sequence number. – When LIN is keyed in the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment**, a **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** must also be entered.

		° The retrieved **Blanket Sequence Number** will be associated with the item that is the subject of the LIN loop.
		° EC will read through the elements of the LIN segment looking for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (Element ID 235) containing the data that matches the **(Blanket Sequence Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed.
		° Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) immediately follows the matched #235 in the TS. EC will use the value in #234 to establish the blanket sequence number.
		For **Transaction Type** = "1" **(Blanket Sequence Number) Segment** and **Qualifier** are not used.
2310	Charge Type	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I". • To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N". Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".

2320	Apportionment ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Apportionment ID** is not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Apportionment ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Apportionment ID, the Apportionment ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Apportionment ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		   − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Apportionment ID entered here will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Apportionment ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2330	Charge ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is <u>not</u> a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		   − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2340	Unit ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

		− For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2350	Nature ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2510	Charge ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is <u>not</u> a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2520	Unit ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2530	Nature ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2". − For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created. − For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2540	Prorate Code (Freight Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight amount sent by the trading partner in the transaction set against each invoice line item. • Freight Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section , will not be prorated."N" = Freight amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.

2610	Charge ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is <u>not</u> a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing a Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2620	Unit ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2630	Nature ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing thr Nature ID is based on whether **Transaction Type** is a "1" or "2".
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		  – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2640	Prorate Code (Special Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any special charge amount sent by the trading partner in the invoice summary section of the transaction set against each invoice line item. – Special Charge Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section will not be prorated. • "N" = Special Charge Amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.

9010	Reference 1	Additional Reference if required
9020	Reference 2	Additional Reference if required
9030	Reference 3	Additional Reference if required
9040	Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required

16.2 Segment Overview

16.2.1 With Accounting Management AP Installed (IFM not Installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of credit invoices to AP/PUR. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BCD	Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment	M	M	Date, Adjustment Number, Amount, Flag Code, Purchase Order Number (preferred), Blanket Sequence # (preferred)
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Discount Percent, Discount Due Date, Discount Days Due, Net Due Date, Net Days, Discount Amount
N1	Name	O	M	Issuer of Credit Adjustment, Remit-To, Bill-To (Whse), Ship-To (Whse) (Address loops)

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CDD	Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail	M	O	Credit/Debit Flag Code, Amount, Assigned ID, Credit/Debit Qty, Unit of Measure
LIN	Item Identification	O	O	Item Number, Item Description, P.O. # (alternate), Blanket Sequence # (alternate)
SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (alternate-detailed)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable
-

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of credit invoices to AP/PUR. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BCD - Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment Receive								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
BCD01	373	Date	DT	M	- -	6/6		Credit Adjustment (Invoice) Date
BCD02	475	Credit/Debit Adjustment #	AN	M	- -	1/16		Credit/Debit Adjustment (Invoice) Number
BCD04	610	Amount	ID	M		1/15		Gross Amount
BCD10	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	X		1/22		Purchase Order Number (preferred)
BCD12	640	Transaction Type Code	ID	O		2/2		See Note 1
BCD13	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Blanket Sequence # Qualifier. See Note 2
BCD14	127	Reference Identification	AN	X		1/30		Blanket Sequence # (preferred). See Note 2

Notes	
Note 1	The Transaction Type Code received must be one of the three Credit Adjustment Codes defined in the credit adjustment receive control file.
Note 2	If the Blanket Sequence # is to be received in the BCD segment, the credit adjustment receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the BCD segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the blanket sequence qualifier. If the receive qualifier matches the qualifier value in the control file, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the Blanket Sequence #.

ITD - Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O		1/6		See Note 3
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X		6/6		See Note 4
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X		1/3		See Note 4
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 4
ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	N0	O		1/3		See Note 4
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O		1/10		See Note 5

Notes	
Note 3	If the invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Terms Discount % is taken from this element.
Note 4	If the TPINRC file use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Invoice Due Date is established from received ITD elements as follows: - Terms Discount Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then - Terms Net Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then - Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, then Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, use Invoice Date.
Note 5	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in TPINRC.

N1 - Name								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 6
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 7
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 8

Notes	
Note 6	Any Entity ID Code is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following , provided that it "matches" defined LCR in the TS Profile. If no "matching" Entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 7	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 8	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.

CDD - Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
CDD02	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	ID	M		1/1		"C" - Line item will be credited. "D" - Line item will be debited.
CDD03	350	Assigned ID	AN	O		1/11		Assigned ID
CDD04	610	Amount	N2	X		1/15		Gross Amount
CDD07	477	Credit/Debit Quantity	R	X		1/10		Credit/Debit Adjustment Quantity
CDD08	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2		Unit of Measure

LIN - Item Identification

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 9
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	- -	1/30		Item #, Item Description, Purchase Order # (alternate) or Blanket Sequence # (alternate)

Notes

Note 9	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an item number, item description, purchase order # or blanket sequence #. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for item number, item description, purchase order number and blanket sequence #. If the received qualifier (in data element #234) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#235) will be loaded to the COM off-line file as per the nature of the matched qualifier. EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #234 in the even numbered LIN elements numbered LIN02 through LIN30. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the odd LIN elements numbered LIN03 through LIN31.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 10
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 10
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 10

SAC Service, Allowance or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M		1/1		ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Service, Allowance or Charge Code	ID	X		4/4		See Note 11
SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Allowance, or Charge Code	AN	X		1/10		See Note 11
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O		1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount

SAC10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	X		1/10		Quantity Charge/Allowance Adjusted
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		See Note 11
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		See Note 11

Notes	
Note 10	If the ITA segment is received one of data elements #560 (Special Services Code), #341 (Allowance Charge Number), or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #360 will be considered a special charge.
Note 11	If the SAC segment is received one of the data elements #1300 (Allowance or charge code), #1301 (Allowance or charge code), or #127 (Reference Number) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #610 (Amount), to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #610 will be considered a "Special Charge".

16.2.2 With IFM Installed (Accounting Management AP Not Installed)

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of invoices via the Legacy System Bridge to IFM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BCD	Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment	M	M	Date, Adjustment Number, Amount, Flag Code, Purchase Order Number (preferred), Blanket Sequence # (preferred)
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Discount Percent, Discount Due Date, Discount Days Due, Net Due Date, Net Days, Discount Amount
N1	Name	O	M	Issuer of Credit Adjustment, Remit-To, Bill-To (Whse), Ship-To (Whse) (Address loops)

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CDD	Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail	M	O	Credit/Debit Flag Code, Amount, Assigned ID, Credit/Debit Qty, Unit of Measure
LIN	Item Identification	O	O	Item Number, Item Description, P.O. # (alternate), Blanket Sequence # (alternate)
SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (alternate-detailed)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
-    - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of credit invoices to IFM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BCD - Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment Receive

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
BCD01	373	Date	DT	M	- -	6/6		Credit Adjustment (Invoice) Date
BCD02	475	Credit/Debit Adjustment #	AN	M	- -	1/16		Credit/Debit Adjustment (Invoice) Number
BCD04	610	Amount	ID	M		1/15		Gross Amount
BCD10	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	X		1/22		Purchase Order Number (preferred)
BCD12	640	Transaction Type Code	ID	O		2/2		See Note 1
BCD13	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Blanket Sequence # Qualifier. See Note 2
BCD14	127	Reference Identification	AN	X		1/30		Blanket Sequence # (preferred). See Note 2

Notes

Note 1	The Transaction Type Code received must be one of the three Credit Adjustment Codes defined in the credit adjustment receive control file.
Note 2	If the Blanket Sequence # is to be received in the BCD segment, the credit adjustment receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the BCD segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the blanket sequence qualifier. If the receive qualifier matches the qualifier value in the control file, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the Blanket Sequence #.

ITD - Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O		1/6		See Note 3

					Reqmt		Data Length		
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X			6/6		See Note 4
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X			1/3		See Note 4
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O			6/6		See Note 4
ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	N0	O			1/3		See Note 4
ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O			1/10		See Note 5

Notes	
Note 3	If the invoice receive control file is designated as Use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Terms Discount % is taken from this element.
Note 4	If the TPINRC file use Incoming Terms = "Y", the Invoice Due Date is established from received ITD elements as follows: • Terms Discount Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Net Due Date = Due Date; if blank, then • Terms Discount Days Due added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, then Terms Net Days added to Invoice Date = Due Date; if blank, use Invoice Date.
Note 5	The Invoice Header Discount Amount, if received, is valid only if Use Incoming Terms = "Y" in TPINRC.

N1 - Name									
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments	
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC		
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 6	
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 7	
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 8	

Notes	
Note 6	Any Entity ID Code is valid, designating the nature of the N1 loop data following , provided that it "matches" defined LCR in the TS Profile. If no "matching" Entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the invoice receive control file.
Note 7	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 8	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA Vendor or (optionally) the Assignee.

CDD - Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail									
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments	
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC		
CDD02	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	ID	M		1/1		"C" - Line item will be credited. "D" - Line item will be debited.	
CDD03	350	Assigned ID	AN	O		1/11		Assigned ID	
CDD04	610	Amount	N2	X		1/15		Gross Amount	
CDD07	477	Credit/Debit Quantity	R	X		1/10		Credit/Debit Adjustment Quantity	

| CDD08 | 355 | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code | ID | X | | 2/2 | | Unit of Measure |

LIN - Item Identification

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 9
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	- -	1/30		Item #, Item Description, Purchase Order # (alternate) or Blanket Sequence # (alternate)

Notes

| Note 9 | Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an item number, item description, purchase order # or blanket sequence #. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier).

Qualifiers are designated in the control file for item number, item description, purchase order number and blanket sequence #. If the received qualifier (in data element #234) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#235) will be loaded to the COM off-line file as per the nature of the matched qualifier.

EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #234 in the even numbered LIN elements numbered LIN02 through LIN30. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the odd LIN elements numbered LIN03 through LIN31. |
|---|---|

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C"- Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	ID	O	X	2/10		See Note 10
ITA05	341	Allowance Charge Number	AN	O	X	1/16		See Note 10
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	M	1/9		Special Charge Allowance or Amount
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	O	X	3/3		See Note 10

SAC Service, Allowance or Charge Information								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M		1/1		ANSI Code "C" - Change ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Service, Allowance or Charge Code	ID	X		4/4		See Note 11
SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Allowance, or Charge Code	AN	X		1/10		See Note 11
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O		1/15		Special Charge/Allowance Amount
SAC10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	X		1/10		Quantity Charge/Allowance Adjusted
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		See Note 11
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		See Note 11

Notes	
Note 10	If the ITA segment is received one of data elements #560 (Special Services Code), #341 (Allowance Charge Number), or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #360 (Allowance or Charge Total Amount) to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #360 will be considered a special charge.
Note 11	If the SAC segment is received one of the data elements #1300 (Allowance or charge code), #1301 (Allowance or charge code), or #127 (Reference Number) must match the qualifier in the invoice receive control file in order for the received amount, data element #610 (Amount), to be designated as "Freight". If no match is made, data element #610 will be considered a "Special Charge".

Chapter 17 - ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive

17.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 820 Remittance Advice - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before remittances can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 820 Remittance Advice - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Remittance advices are received by EC into a temporary database of cash receipts that is used by EC to print a Remittance Advice report (see Section 17.3). The report is segmented by check number. In addition to payor and payee names and addresses, and total check amount information, each check itemizes the invoices the trading partner intends to pay.

The check total amount is cross footed against the line item details.

The temporary file is cleared after the remittance Advice report is printed.

If the trading partner is a financial institution, the report will also show the bank account/payment method corresponding to the trading partner. When you manually post the cash against the invoices detailed on the report, the GL Accounts Receivable account debited should correspond to the source bank of the cash receipt, with respect to the financial institution.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 820 Remittance Advice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 820 Remittance Advice - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	  − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 820 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       10=M AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                         Transaction Set: 820      Direction: Receive
 Opt T Set   Profile
     810     Defined     Type options, press Enter.
     810     Undefined     1=Select
 12  820     Defined    Opt Task Description
     820     Undefined      General Data
     830     Undefined    1  Control File
     830     Undefined      Location Types/Locations
     850     Undefined      Routing Table
     850     Undefined      User Exits
     855     Undefined      Report Writer
     855     Undefined  F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
     856     Defined                                                +


   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C5.02 - Remittance Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice information in the remittance advice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of three panels presented containing remittance advice receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 820 Remittance Advice - Receive transaction set on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C6.02              ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive       ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Enter Data, press Enter.                                     Page  01 of 03

 Trading Partner . . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Automatic Processing Option. . >   2
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . . .   N

 Header values:
   Transaction Handling Code. . . >   L
   Check Date Qualifier . . . . . >   007
   Check Number Qualifier . . . . >   CK

   Specify Defaults:
     Co/Customer Number . . . . . >    1 /      800 Solomon & Sons
     Bank Acct / Payment Method . >   001 1         METRO BANK




 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When remittance advices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, loaded to temporary EC remittance advice files and printed as part of the Remittance Advice Report (AM4RM), all without operator intervention.
	• Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing.
	• Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming remittance advice. The information in the remittance advice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the AR database.
	• Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the temporary remittance advices files, followed by the Remittance Advice Report, all without operator intervention.
	• If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response.
	• "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each remittance advice received.
	• "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming remittance advice.
	• The printing of incoming remittance advice is independent from the

	Remittance Advice reports that are printed by ARCOM during the off-line load.
Transaction Handling Code *	The code in the BPR segment that the trading partner will send to designate that the remittance amounts are to be applied against open A/R.
Check Date Qualifier *	The qualifier within the DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the check date. • You must designate a qualifier as the source of the check date. • EC will look at the DTM segment for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element as the basis for the check date.
Check Number Qualifier *	The check number can be received from the REF segment. • EC will look in table 1 REF segments for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches qualifier you have keyed. • The value in data element #127 will be used to establish the check number.
(Default) Co/Customer Number	The default payer Co/Customer number for this trading partner transaction set. • Required if no payer LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then remittance advice received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: Both the **Co** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.
(Default) Bank Account/Payment Method	The default bank account/payment method number for this trading partner transaction set. Used only if the trading partner is a bank. • When the Remittance Advice report prints, the source of the remittance, with respect to the sending financial institution, is significant. The manually applied cash must be debited against the GL account associated with the sending financial institution. • Required if no payer LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then remittance advice received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: Both the **Co** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C5.03 - Remittance Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice detail information in the remittance advice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing remittance advice receive control file values.
The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive control file maintenance panel AM4C6.02, page 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C6.03              ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive        *********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                       Page  02 of 03

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


  Detail values:
                                      Segment         Qualifier
   Invoice Number . . . . . . . . > RMR            >  IV
   Voucher Number . . . . . . . . > REF            >  VV
   Purchase Order Number  . . . .                  >  PO
   Invoice Date . . . . . . . . .                  >  003






     F3-Exit         F4-Prompt       F5-Refresh      F12-Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Invoice Number - Segment *
Invoice Number - Qualifier *
	The segment containing the **Invoice Number** can be RMT, RMR or REF.
	• A **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	• For the RMT, RMR or REF (table 2 only) segment
	  – EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  – The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish the invoice number.

Voucher Number - Segment *
Voucher Number - Qualifier *
	The segment containing the **Voucher Number** can be RMT, RMR or REF.
	• A **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	• For the RMT, RMR or REF (table 2 only) segment
	  – EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  – The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish the voucher number.

Purchase Order Number - Qualifier *	The purchase order number can be received from the REF segment. • EC will look in table 2 REF segments for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches qualifier you have keyed. • The value in data element #127 will be used to establish the purchase order number number.
Invoice Date - Qualifier *	The qualifier within the DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the check date. • You must designate a qualifier as the source of the check date. • EC will look at the DTM segment for a matching date qualifier and use

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C6.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C5.04 - Remittance Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice reference information in the remittance advice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of three panels presented containing remittance advice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive control file maintenance panel AM4C6.03, page 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C6.04              ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Receive        ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                  Page  03 of 03

  Trading Partner  . . . . :  APPOLLO   Appollo Supply Company

  Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .             .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .




  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C6.03, without updating the control file data.

17.2 Segment Overview:

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of remittance advice to temporary EC files as a prelude to the printing of a Remittance Advice report. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BPR / BPS	Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice	M	M	Transaction Type Code, Check Amount, Payment Method Code, Send & Receiving Bank Information, Effective Date
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency ID
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Check Number, Voucher Number (single)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Check Date, Invoice Date (single)
N1	Name	O	R	Payer, Receiving Bank (Address loop), see Note 1
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State Zip, etc
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
RMR/ RMT	Remittance Advice Accounts Receivable Open Item / Remittance Advice	O	O	Invoice Number, Voucher Number (multiples), Adjustment Reason Code, Original Invoice Amount, Amount Paid, Discount Taken
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Invoice Number (alternate), Voucher Number (alternate)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Invoice Date (multiple)

Notes	
Note 1	The receiving bank N1 loop is only applicable if the remittance advice is being received from a financial institution.

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of remittance advice to temporary EC files as a prelude to the printing of a Remittance Advice report. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BPR - Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
BPR01	305	Transaction Handling Code	ID	M	- -	1/1		Transaction Type Code, see Note 2
BPR02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	- -	1/15		Check Amount
BPR03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	ID	M		1/1		Not used by EC
BPR04	591	Payment Method Code	ID	M		3/3		Payment Method Code
BPR07	507	DFI ID Number	AN	X		3/12		Sending Bank DFI #, not used by EC, see Note 3
BPR09	508	Account Number	AN	X		1/35		Sending Bank Account #, see Note 3
BPR10	509	Originating Company ID	AN	O		10/10		See Note 4
BPR14	507	DFI ID Number	AN	X		3/12		Receiving Bank DFI #, not used by EC, see Note 5
BPR15	508	Account Number	AN	X		1/35		Receiving Bank Account #, see Note 5
BPR16	513	Effective Entry Date	DT	O		6/6		Effective Date

BPS - Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BPS01	591	Payment Method Code	ID	M		3/3		Payment Method Code
BPS02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	- -	1/15		Check Amount
BPS03	305	Transaction Handling Code	ID	M	- -	1/1		Transaction Type Code, see Note 2
BPS05	507	DFI ID Number	AN	X		3/12		Sending Bank DFI #, not used by EC, see Note 3
BPS06	508	Account Number	AN	X		1/35		Sending Bank Account #, see Note 3
BPS07	509	Originating Company ID	AN	O		10/10		See Note 4
BPS10	507	DFI ID Number	AN	X		3/12		Receiving Bank DFI #, not used by EC, see Note 5
BPS11	508	Account Number	AN	X		1/35		Receiving Bank Account #, see Note 5
BPS12	513	Effective Entry Date	DT	O		6/6		Effective Date

Notes

Note 2	The Transaction Type Code received must be defined in the remittance advice control file.
Note 3	Only applicable if the remittance advice is originating from a financial institution. These elements contain the ID of the payer's financial institution and the payer's (your customer's) account number with that institution.
Note 4	A unique ID designating the company initiating the funds transfer, such as IRS employer ID number or DUNS number.
Note 5	Only applicable if the remittance advice is originating from a financial institution. These elements contain the ID of your financial institution (your trading partner) and your account number with that institution.

CUR - Currency

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	- -	3/3	- -	Currency ID

REF - Reference Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		Either of the following: Check Number Qualifier, Voucher Number Qualifier (single), see Note 6
REF02	127	Reference #	AN	X		1/30		Check Number, see Note 6
REF03	352	Description	AN	X		1/80		Voucher Number (single), see Note 6

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		Either of the following: Check Date Qualifier Invoice Date Qualifier (single), see Note 7
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6		see Note 7

Notes	
Note 6	Both the Check Number Qualifier and the Voucher Number Segment and Qualifier must be designated in the remittance advice receive control file. If the REF segment is designated, for each REF segment received, data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier in the control file. If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be treated as the remittance advice check date or voucher number. Check number is supported only in table 1 REF segments. Voucher number is supported in either table 1 or 2 REF segments.
Note 7	Both the Check Date Qualifier and the Invoice Date Qualifier must be designated in the remittance advice receive control file. For each DTM segment received, data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier in the control file. If a match is found, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the remittance advice check date or invoice date (depending upon the qualifier). The check date is supported only in a Table 1 DTM segment. Invoice date is supported in a DTM segment in either table 1 or 2.

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 8
N102	93	Name	AN	X	X	1/35		Payer, Receiving Bank, see Note 1
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 9
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 10

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name

Notes	
Note 8	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as a payer, or receiving bank N1 loop) only the one that matches the defined LCR in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the control file. EC supports only vendor/supplier information in the header N1 loop.
Note 9	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 10	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA vendor.

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30	- -	City
N402	156	State or Province	ID	O	O	2/2	- -	State
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9	- -	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3	- -	Country Code

PER - Administrative Contact								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Payer or Receiving Bank Contact Name, see Note 10
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	X	1/80	- -	Phone Number

Notes	
Note 10	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.

Table 2 Segments

RMR - Remittance Advice AR Open Item								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
RMR01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Either of the following: Invoice Number Qualifier, Voucher Number Qualifier (multiple), see Note 11
RMR02	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		Invoice Number, or Voucher Number (qualifier), see Note 11
RMR03	482	Payment Action Code	ID	O		2/2		Adjustment Reason Code
RMR04	782	Monetary Amout	R	O		1/15		Amount Paid
RMR05	777	Total Invoice or Credit/Debit Amount	R	O		1/15		Original Invoice/Voucher Amount
RMR06	780	Amount of Discount Taken	R	O		1/15		Discount Amount taken

RMT - Remittance Advice (alternate to RMR, early versions)								
Ref	Data	Data Element	Data	Reqmt		Data		Comments

Num	Element Number	Name	Type	ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
RMT01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Either of the following: Invoice Number Qualifier, Voucher Number Qualifier (multiple), see Note 11
RMT02	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		Invoice Number, or Voucher Number (multiple), see Note 11
RMT03	782	Monetary Amount	R	O		1/15		Amount Paid
RMT04	777	Total Invoice or Credit/Debit Amount	R	O		1/15		Original Invoice/Voucher Amount
RMT07	780	Amount of Discount Taken	R	O		1/15		Discount Amount taken

REF - Reference Numbers								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		Either of the following: PO Number Qualifier, Voucher Number Qualifier (alternate), see Note 5 & 12
REF02	127	Reference #	AN	X		1/30		PO Number, or, Voucher Number (alternate), see Note 5 & 12

DTM - Date/Time Reference								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		Invoice Date Qualifier (multiple), see Note 6
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6		Invoice Date (multiple), see Note 6

Notes	
Note 11	Both the Check Number Qualifier and the Voucher Number Segment and Qualifier must be designated in the remittance advice receive control file. If the RMR or RMT segment is designated, data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier in the control file. If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be treated as the remittance advice check date or voucher number.
Note 12	The PO Number Qualifier must be designated in the remittance advice receive control file. For each table 2 REF segment received, data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier in the control file. If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be treated as the PO number applicable to the invoice detailed in the RMR/RMT loop. PO number is supported only in table 2 REF segments.

17.3 Remittance Advice Report

```
AM4RM       XXXXXXXXXX                    Remittance Advice                          99/99/99    Page
                                                                                     99:99:99  XXXXXXXX
Document Control Number :  99999999999
          Trading Partner:  XXXXXXXXXXXXXX  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
               Voucher :    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
          Currency Code :   XXXXXXXXXX
          Check Number :    XXXXXXXXXXXXXX
          Check Amount :    999,999,999.99
            Check Date :    9/99/99/99
        Effective Date :    9/99/99/99
          Payor Name :     XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
             Address :     XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
         Contact Name:     XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
              Phone:       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
         Co/Customer :     99-99999999
              Name :       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
Address :  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
         Contact Name:     XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
              Phone:       XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
        Invoice      Invoice        PO Number                 Amount        Adjustment
                      Date                                                  Reason Code
        XXXXXX      9/99/99/99      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX    999,999,999.99      XXX
W-AM4RMRP Total Payment amount does not cross-foot.
E-AM4RMRP Invoice Number not found.
E-AM4RMRP Co/Customer record not found in Trading Partner Location Master
 Total Co/Customer                                  $999,999,999.99- **
 Total Document                                     $999,999,999.99- ***
 Final Totals                                       $999,999,999.99- ****

    * * * *  E N D   O F   R E P O R T   * * * *
```

Chapter 18 - ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Receive

18.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 830 Planning Schedule - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before planning schedules can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 830 Planning Schedule - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Planning schedules are received by EC into a database of expected customer orders that are used by MRP and MPSP in a manner similar to the way those applications use COM customers. There are no special considerations that you need to make regarding this file from the EC perspective. Each time 830 Planning Schedule transaction sets are received from the trading partner, and processed by EC, they will be added to the expected customer order database in MRP.

In MRP you can inquire, maintain, print and purge the expected customer orders.

In MRP or MPSP you select the type of expected orders you wish to use, either at the warehouse level or the item warehouse level, using one of four plan expected orders codes. Expected customer orders (ECOs), of the type selected, are netted against COM customer orders (COs) to prevent double counting. They are then extracted into MRP so that they (ECOs) show, along with customer orders, on MRP panels and reports.

Selected ECOs can also be extracted into MRP as manual requirements, and thus used in planning, if the Plan Customer Order Code in the item balance file is set to designate that customer orders should create manual requirements for MRP. This same code is also used for expected customer orders received from trading partners as planning schedules.

Refer to the MRP and MPSP User Guides for more information on working with expected customer orders.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 830 Planning Schedule - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 830 Planning Schedule - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 830 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	 • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	 Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
 AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company
   Pos to Std / Trans Set . . . .  A  830

 Type options, press
  3=Copy TS Profile        AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
  12=W/W TS Profile        Transaction Set: ANSI      830     Dir: Receive
 Opt Trans Set  Prof
 12  A  830     Defi      Type options, press Enter.
     A  830     Unde       1=Select
     A  840     Unde      Opt Task Description
     A  840     Unde      __  General Data
     A  843     Unde      1   Control File
     A  843     Unde      __  Tailor/Sequence Address Loops
     A  850     Unde      __  Routing Table
     A  850     Unde      __  User Exits
     A  855     Unde      __  Report Writer                              +
     A  855     Unde      F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
     A  856     Unde
     A  856     Unde

  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

```
 AM4CFA.01    ANSI      830    Planning Schedule W/Releas Receive

  Trading Partner: Apollo Supply Company                    Position to Seq# :
                                                            Pos.to Group Seq#:
  Type Options, press enter
   2=Change    5=Display   9=Matrix View    10=Matrix Change

  Opt Seq#  Description                          Mtx Reply Value
     0010  General Options:
     0010   Automatic Processing Option  >             0
     0020   Print Hardcopy?                            N
     0020  Specify Defaults:
     0030   Planning Warehouse          >
     0040   Company Number              >
     0050   Customer Number             >
     0060   Ship to Number              >
     0070   Enable Expected CO by Ship to?             N
     0030  Header Expected Order Values:
     0080   Order Number Prefix         >
     0090   Next Order Number                          1
     0100   Order Number Range from                    1                    +

  F3=Exit   F10=Answer questions   F12=Cancel   F21=Print
```

The following table documents the control file field descriptions that are presented to the user while maintaining the transaction set control file using the dynamic control file maintenance panels. The Sequence Number and Description columns correspond to what you will see on the dynamic control file maintenance panels. Use the Description Explanation to better understand the choices available to you when you tailor the control file to correspond with the Trading Partner's requirements.

Sequence Number / Short name	Control File Field Description (* = required)	Description Explanation
General Options:		
0000 PSAPRO	Automatic Processing Option *	When planning schedules are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, and then loaded to the expected customer order (ECO) database in MRP, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming planning schedules. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the load of the planning schedules to the ECO database in MRP, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via Option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
0000 PSPRNT	Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each planning schedule loaded to MRP. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming planning schedules.
Sequence Number / Short name	Control File Field Description (* = required)	**Description Explanation**
Specify Defaults:		
0000 PSWHPL	Planning Warehouse *	The Inventory Management warehouse against which the items in the planning schedule will create demand when EC creates the expected customer order.
0000 PSCONO	Company Number	The default "bill-to" Company number for this trading partner transaction set. • Required if no bill-to LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then planning schedules received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: The **Company** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.
0000 PSCUSN	Customer Number	The default "bill-to" Customer number for this trading partner transaction set. • Required if no bill-to LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then planning schedules received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. Note: Both the **Company** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.

0000 PSSPNO	Ship to Number	The default "Ship-To" number for this trading partner. • If no ship-to LCRs are defined, and no (default) **Ship-To Number** is entered, COM will use the bill-to also as the ship-to. If planning schedules from this trading partner will be referencing more than one ship-to, then a default ship-to number can be keyed here, but the balance of the ship-tos that the trading partner will be sending must be defined as ship-to LCRs.
0000 PSSHFL	Enable Expected CO by Ship to? *	**Enable Expected CO by Ship to?** requires a Y/N response. - "Y" = Allows expected orders to be created individually by Ship to Number, for the same Company, Customer, in the Expected Customer Order database. EC will create Expected Customer Orders by Company, Customer and Ship to location. - "N" = EC will create Expected Customer Orders by Company and Customer number only.
0000 PSOPFX	Order Number Prefix	An optional two character prefix that will be appended to the five digit base order number. • The **Order Number Prefix, Next Order Number** and **Order Number Range** may be used in various combination to allow EC to generate an expected customer order (ECO) number for incoming planning schedules from this trading partner. • You may elect to key an **Order Number Prefix** to distinguish the ECOs from this trading partner. • If no prefix is used, the EC generated ECO number will be a value from 1 to 9999999.

Header Expected Order Values:

0000
PSNXON
	Next Order Number	The order number that will be assigned to the next order loaded by EC to the file of expected customer orders (ECOs).
		• The numeric portion of the order number will be based on the value you key adjacent to **Next Order Number**.
		• EC will update this field each time an ECO is loaded for the trading partner.
		    – If EC determines that the **Next Order Number** is not available at the time an ECO is loaded (an order exists in the ECO with that number), the program will increment the **Next Order Number** by 1 (one) until an available order number is found, or until the **Order Number Range** high value is excluded.
		    – If EC can not successfully acquire an order number, the planning schedule will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing.

0000
PSEONF
	Order Number Range from	• The range of user assigned order numbers reserved for this trading partner.
		    – Valid and required when **Next Order Number** is used.
		    – Valid ranges are from 1 to 99999
		        ° 9999999 if no **Order Number Prefix** is designated.
		• Using the **Order Number Range** values can limit the range of numeric positions of the order number, regardless of whether an **Order Number Prefix** is used or not.

0000 PSEONT	Order Number Range to	• The range of user assigned order numbers reserved for this trading partner.
		  – Valid and required when **Next Order Number** is used.
		  – Valid ranges are from 1 to 99999
		    ° 9999999 if no **Order Number Prefix** is designated.
		• Using the **Order Number Range** values can limit the range of numeric positions of the order number, regardless of whether an **Order Number Prefix** is used or not.

0000 PSORTE	Expected Customer Order Type *	• The default code that will be assigned to the items in the planning schedule when EC creates the expected customer order (ECO). This code conveys to the planner in MRP the confidence level of the ECO item. Valid **Expected Customer Order Types** are:
		  A = Make product
		  B = Buy materials
		  C = Firm forecast
		  D = Planning forecast
		• The actual ECO type can be determined from received ATH and FST segments, compared to a cross reference table maintained via function key F9, and documented in Section 18.3.

Communications Contact:

0000 PSNAMQ	Contact Name Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) PER segment contains the trading partner's contact name. • EC will look at data element #366, Contact Function Code for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Contact Name Qualifier**. – Data element #93, Name, will be used as the contact name.
0000 PSNUMQ	Contact Number Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) PER segment contains the trading partner's contact telephone number. • EC will look at data element #365, **Communications Qualifier Number**, for matching qualifiers and use the associated data element (#364) as the contact's telephone number.

Item Details:

0000 PSCITQ	Customer Item Number- Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain which item number(s) in the LIN segment.
0000 PSITNQ	XA Item Number - Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain which item number(s) in the LIN segment.

Item Reference Numbers:

0000 PSLPOQ	Line Item PO – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain the PO Number in the LIN or the REF segment.
		• If the Line Item PO **Qualifier** is left blank, EC will assume line item PO numbers are not being received from the trading partner.
		  − Line Item PO numbers will be loaded to the ECSSRC file
		  − No **(Line item PO) Qualifier** is required.
		• EC will read through the LIN segment looking at data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) for the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. If found,
		  − The element following the matched qualifier (#234, Product Service ID) will be treated as the element containing the specific item description.
		• EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Line Item PO Qualifier**. If found,
		  − One of two elements in the REF segment with the matched qualifier will contain the line item number.
		  − Data element #127, Reference Number will be used as the line item PO number.
		  − If data element #127 is blank, data element #352 will be used.

0000 PSTAGQ	Tag Number – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain the Tag Number in the REF segment.
		  − EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
		  − The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish Tag numbers.

0000 PSRFNQ	Reference Number – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain the Reference Number in the REF segment.
		  − EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
		  − The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish Reference numbers.

0000 PSUNQQ	Unique Shipment ID – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data element(s) contain the Unique Shipment ID Number in the REF segment.
		  − EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
		  − The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish the Unique Shipment ID.

Item Quantities and Dates:

0000 PSQLRQ	Quantity Received – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 673 in the SHP segment to identify the **Quantity Received** sent in the associated data element, 380. – No **(Quantity Received) Qualifier** is required.
0000 PSDLRQ	Quantity Received Date – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 374 in the SHP segment to identify the **Quantity Received Date** sent in the associated data element, 373. - If the quantity qualifier in the SHP segment does not equal the quantity qualifier specified above, EC will assume quantities being received are not receipt quantities. - If the quantity received date **Qualifier** is left blank, EC will assume quantities being received are not receipt quantities. Receipt quantities will not be loaded to the ECSSRC and the ECSSRE file. - No **(Quantity Received Date) Qualifier** is required.
0000 PSCUMQ	Cumulative Quantity Received – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 673 in the SHP segment to identify the **Cumulative Quantity Received** sent in the associated data element, 380. – No **(Cumulative Quantity Received) Qualifier** is required.
0000 PSCUMD	Cumulative Quantity Received Start Date - Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 374 in the SHP segment to identify the **Cumulative Quantity Received Start Date** sent in the associated data element, 373. - If the quantity qualifier in the SHP segment does not equal the quantity qualifier specified above, EC will assume quantities being received are not cumulative receipt quantities. - If the cumulative quantity received date **Qualifier** is left blank, EC will assume quantities being received are not receipt quantities. Cumulative Receipt quantities will not be loaded to the ECSSRE file. - No **(Cumulative Quantity Received Start Date) Qualifier** is required.
0000 PSQOHQ	Quantity on Hand – Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 673 in the SHP segment to identify the **Quantity on Hand** sent in the associated data element, 380. – No **(Quantity on Hand) Qualifier** is required.
0000 PSQOHD	Quantity on Hand Date – Qualifier	Designates the Qualifier that the TP sends in data element 374 in the SHP segment to identify the Quantity on Hand Effective Date sent in the associated data element, 373. - If the quantity qualifier in the SHP segment does not equal the quantity qualifier specified above, EC will assume quantities being received are not on hand quantities. - If the quantity on hand date Qualifier is left blank, EC will assume quantities being received are not on hand quantities. On hand quantities will not be loaded to the ECSSRC file. - No (Quantity on Hand Date) Qualifier is required.

Reference Information:

PSREF1 PSREF2 PSREF3	Reference 1,2,& 3	Additional Reference if required
PSREFN	Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required

18.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of planning schedules to MRP as expected customer orders (ECOs). Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments processed by EC from COM, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business practice relative to the transfer of forecasting/material release information between organizations. The planning schedule transaction may be used in various ways or in a combination of ways, such as: (1) a simple forecast; (2) a forecast with the buyer's authorization for the seller to commit to resources, such as labor or material; (3) a forecast that is also used as an order release mechanism, containing such elements as resource authorizations, period-to-date cumulative quantities, and specific ship/delivery patterns for requirements that have been represented in "buckets," such as weekly, monthly, or quarterly. The order release forecast may also contain all data related to purchase orders, as required, because the order release capability eliminates the need for discrete generation of purchase orders.

Heading:

Pos	Id	Segment Name	Req	Max Use	Repeat	Notes
200	BFR	Beginning Segment for Planning Schedule	M	1		

Pos	Id	Segment Name	Req	Max Use	Repeat	Notes
LOOP ID - N1					**200**	
2300	N1	Name	O	1		
2800	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		

Detail:

Pos	Id	Segment Name	Req	Max Use	Repeat	Notes
LOOP ID - LIN					**>1**	
100	LIN	Item Identification	M	1		
200	UIT	Unit Detail	O	1		
1400	REF	Reference Identification	O	12		
2300	ATH	Resource Authorization	O	20		
LOOP ID - N1					**200**	
3200	N1	Name	O	1		
3700	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
LOOP ID - FST					**>1**	
4100	FST	Forecast Schedule	O	1		
LOOP ID - SDP					**260**	
4500	SDP	Ship/Delivery Pattern	O	1		
4600	FST	Forecast Schedule	O	260		
LOOP ID - SHP					**25**	
4700	SHP	Shipped/Received Information	O	1		
4800	REF	Reference Identification	O	5		

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of planning schedules to MRP as expected customer orders (ECOs). Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only elements processed by EC from COM, or elements that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

<table>
<tr><th colspan="9">BFR - Beginning Segment for Planning Schedule</th></tr>
<tr><th>Ref Num</th><th>Data Element Number</th><th>Data Element Name</th><th>Data Type</th><th colspan="2">Reqmt</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>BFR02</td><td>127</td><td>Reference Number</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>- -</td><td>1/30</td><td>30</td><td>Planning Schedule Reference Number</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR03</td><td>328</td><td>Release Number</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>- -</td><td>1/30</td><td>30</td><td>Planning Schedule Release Number</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR05</td><td>676</td><td>Schedule Quantity Qualifier</td><td>ID</td><td>M</td><td>M</td><td>1/1</td><td>1</td><td>Code identifying the type of quantities used when defining a schedule or forecast</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR06</td><td>373</td><td>Date</td><td>DT</td><td>M</td><td>M</td><td>6/6</td><td>7</td><td>Schedule Start Date</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR07</td><td>373</td><td>Date</td><td>DT</td><td>M</td><td>M</td><td>6/6</td><td>7</td><td>Schedule End Date, see Note 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR08</td><td>373</td><td>Date</td><td>DT</td><td>O</td><td>O</td><td>6/6</td><td>7</td><td>Planning Schedule (Start) Date, see Note 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>BFR11</td><td>324</td><td>Purchase Order Number</td><td>ID</td><td>O</td><td>O</td><td>2/2</td><td>2</td><td>Purchase Order Number</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Notes</th></tr>
<tr><td>**Note 1**</td><td>Planning Schedule Date and Schedule End Date are used to compute period length if start and end dates are not sent in the FST segment.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="9">N1 - Name</th></tr>
<tr><th>Ref Num</th><th>Data Element Number</th><th>Data Element Name</th><th>Data Type</th><th colspan="2">Reqmt</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>N101</td><td>98</td><td>Entity Code</td><td>ID</td><td>M</td><td>R</td><td>2/2</td><td>2</td><td>See Note 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>N102</td><td>93</td><td>Name</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>O</td><td></td><td></td><td>Bill-to</td></tr>
<tr><td>N103</td><td>66</td><td>ID Code Qualifier</td><td>ID</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1/2</td><td>2</td><td>See Note 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>N104</td><td>67</td><td>ID Code</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2/17</td><td>17</td><td>See Note 4</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Notes</th></tr>
<tr><td>**Note 2**</td><td>To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as bill-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default customer must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to (sold-to in XA vernacular) information in the header N1 loop. See Figure 18.1 on the next page for details of each element.</td></tr>
<tr><td>**Note 3**</td><td>If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.</td></tr>
<tr><td>**Note 4**</td><td>If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA company/customer.</td></tr>
</table>

Source of Bill-To (Sold-To) Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #1	R	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	R See #2	R	R See #2	O See #2	See #3 below

1. The expected customer order bill-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the bill-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 (optional) do not match an LCR, the control file default expected customer order bill-to number, if present, will be used. No N3 or N4 segment information can be received if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments if will be ignored.

Figure 18.1

PER - Administrative Communications Contact								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	O	2/2	- -	Contact Name Qualifier, see Note 5
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	40 20	Contact Name, See Note 5
PER03, 05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	O	2/2		Contact Number Qualifier
PER04, 06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	O	1/80	40 20	Contact Number, See Note 6

Notes	
Note 5	The PER segment can contain a contact name in data element #93 (Name). A qualifier is designated in the control file for Contact Name. If the received qualifier in data elements #366, Contact Function Code matches the contact name control file qualifier, the value in data element #93 will be loaded to the expected customer order as the contact name.
Note 6	The PER segment can contain a contact telephone number in data element #364 (Communications Number). A qualifiers is designated in the control file for Contact Number. If the received qualifier in data elements #365, Communications Number Qualifier matches the contact number control file qualifier, the value in data element #364 will be loaded to the expected customer order as the contact number.

Table 2 Segments

LIN - Item Identification								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
LIN02, 04,…30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		See Note 7
LIN03, 05,…31	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M		1/30		XA Item Number, Customer Item Number, PO #, Item Description

Notes	
Note 7	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain a XA item number, or the trading partner's (customer's) item number. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier).
	Qualifiers are designated in the control file for XA Item Number, and Customer Item Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #235) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#234) will be loaded to the MRP expected customer order as per the nature of the matched qualifier.
	EC will check for matching qualifiers in each occurrence of data element #235. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier in data element #234.
	If the "Convert Customer Item Numbers?" question in the control file is designated "Y", then the received customer item number is loaded to the ECO header and it's converted XA counterpart loaded to the ECO detail. No XA number can be received from the trading partner.
	If answered "N", then the received XA item number is loaded to the ECO detail and the received customer item number (if present) is loaded to the ECO header.

UIT - Unit Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
UIT01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Unit of Measure

REF- Reference Numbers								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
REF01	128	Reference ID Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/3		Data element to identify Line Item PO #, Tag #, Reference #, or Unique Shipment #.
REF02	127	Reference Identification	DT	X	M	1/50		Reference information

ATH - Resource Authorization

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ATH01	672	Resource Authorization Code	ID	M	M	2/2		See Note 8
ATH02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6		Resource Authorization Through-Date, see Note 9

Notes

Note 8	The Resource Authorization code (date element #672) and the Forecast Qualifier (data element #680 in the FST segment) are together used to determine the expected order type. See Expected Order Type Cross References in Section 18.3. When the received resource authorization and forecast qualifier codes match a combination in this cross reference file, the associated expected order type code used to establish the expected order type of the planning schedule being received. If the values received do not match, the default expected order type code that you entered in the control file (panel AM4C.05) will be used.
Note 9	The forecast start date, sent in the FST segment(s) must be less than or equal to the resource authorization through-date.

FST - Forecast Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
FST01	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		Forecast Quantity
FST02	680	Forecast Qualifier	ID	M		1/1		Confidence Level, see Note 9
FST03	681	Forecast Timing Qualifier	ID	M		1/1		Timing Interval, see Note 10
FST04	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Forecast Start Date, see Note 9
FST09	127	Reference Identification	AN	O		1/50		Blanket Release Number

Notes

Note 10	EC supports only forecast intervals as defined by the received forecast start and the resource authorization through-date (ATH segment). The value received in the field will be ignored.
Note 11	If the forecast end date is not sent, the schedule end date from the BFR segment will be used.

SDP – Ship/Delivery Pattern

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SDP01	678	Ship/Delivery or Calendar Pattern Code	ID	M	M	1/2	2	Ship Delivery Pattern Code
SDP02	679	Ship/Delivery Pattern Time Code	ID	M	M	1/1	1	Ship Delivery Time Code

SHP – Shipped/Received Information							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**	**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		Quantity on-hand qualifier
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	C		1/15		Quantity on-hand
SHP03	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	C		3/3		On-hand quantity date qualifier
SHP04	373	Date	DT	C		6/6		On-hand quantity date
SHP06	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		Through Date

18.3 Expected Order Type Cross References

A file of expected order type cross references allows your trading partner to send a combination of resource authorization and forecast qualifier codes that can be converted to one of the four expected order types supported by MRP. When the received resource authorization and forecast qualifier codes do not match a combination in this cross reference file, the default expected order type code that you entered in the control file (panel AM4C.05) is used to establish the expected order type of the planning schedule being received.

Panel AM4C4B.02 - Expected Order Type Cross References

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing planning schedule expected order type cross references within the planning schedule - receive control file for the displayed trading partner.

The panel appears after you first press F9, Additional Options, from any of the planning schedule control file panels, and then key a "1" adjacent to the Expected Order Type Cross Reference option and press "Enter" on the Additional Options Selections panel (AM4XAO.02).

```
AM4C4B.02              Expected Order Type Cross References              Change

 Type data, press Enter.

   Trading Partner . . : APOLLO            Apollo Supply Company


 Expected  Resource  Forecast
 Order     Auth      Qual
 Type      Code      Code      Reference
  A         MT         A        Material/Immediate
  C         MT         C        Material/Firm









 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh    F12=Previous
```

TO:	What To Do
Add new expected order type cross references	Key one or multiple valid MRP **Expected Order Type** (A, B, C or D), followed by a unique combination of **Resource Authorization Code** and **Forecast Qualifier** than you expect to receive from the displayed trading partner. You may optionally key a reference description. Pressing "Enter" adds the cross references to the file. Up to 12 sets of cross references are supported per trading partner.
Change or delete expected order type cross references	TO change any of the existing cross reference fields, key the new value(s) over the old. The revised combination of **Resource Authorization Code** and **Forecast Qualifier** must be unique with respect to the other entries in the file for this trading partner. To delete the cross reference record, field exit to blank each of the four fields that make up the record.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Expected Order Type *	When you receive from the trading partner the associated **Resource Authorization Code** and **Forecast Qualifier**, this is the code that will be assigned to the items in the planning schedule when EC creates the expected customer order (ECO). This code conveys to the planner in MRP the confidence level of the ECO item. Valid **Expected Customer Order Types** are:
	    A = Make product
	    B = Buy materials
	    C = Firm forecast
	    D = Planning forecast

Resource Authorization Code	The ANSI code, received as data element #672 in the ATH segment, identifying the resource which the trading partner is authorizing you to commit to. When this code is received along with the associated **Forecast Qualifier**, the associated **Expected Order Type** is assigned to the items in the planning schedule when EC creates the expected customer order to be loaded to MRP.
Forecast Qualifier *	The ANSI code, received as data element #680 in the FST segment, specifying the trading partner's confidence level of the forecast data. When this code is received along with the associated **Resource Authorization Code**, the associated **Expected Order Type** is assigned to the items in the planning schedule when EC creates the expected customer order to be loaded to MRP.
Reference	An option reference describing the **Resource Authorization Code, Forecast Qualifier,** and **Expected Order Type** combination.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM4C4.05 without updating the expected order type cross reference table.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C4.05, without updating the expected order type cross reference table.

18.4 Warehouse Lookup User Exit

EC allows setting up of a user exit specific to the Planning Schedule receive. The user exit is used to define a warehouse lookup for XA customers with multiple warehouses.

The user exit is setup similar to other EC user exits, as part of the transaction set profile setup. Follow the instructions described in section 12.4.3 **Work With Trading Partner User Exits & APIs** - Panel AM423.02 to setup and activate the Warehouse Lookup.

Note: Selection 4 – Warehouse Lookup, is unique to this transaction set.

```
 AM423.02      Work With Trading Partner User Exits & APIs

 Trading Partner Name                           Standard    Trans. Dir Code
 APOLLO          Apollo Supply Company          ANSI        830    R

 Type options, press Enter.
   2=Change         5=Display        16=Activate      17=Deactivate

 Opt Code Description              Type        Status    Program     Library
      1   Edit & Load Override     API         Inactive
      2   Interface File/Pre-Edit  User Exit   Inactive
      3   Post Edit Processing     User Exit   Inactive
      4   Warehouse Lookup         User Exit   Inactive




 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

```

Chapter 19 - ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Receive

19.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 840 Request for Quote - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before requests for quotes can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 840 Request for Quote - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Received requests for quotes will be prepared by EC for load into COM as customer quotes. The EC receive process automatically initiates the COM off-line load process. EC control file values establish whether COM, during this processing, will print an error listing, purge error records and print pick lists. If errors, undetected by EC during its edit of the transaction set, are subsequently detected by COM during the customer quote load (i.e. invalid tax suffix, invalid unit of measure, etc.), in addition to not loading the quote, COM will advise EC that the quote is in error. The status level of the transaction set will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 25 (failed XA edit). If the quote is successfully loaded to COM the status level will change to level 30 (loaded to XA).

While the COM documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. This approach will insure that transaction sets are not left in an error status in EC. During the EC re-edit/load, EC will again initiate a COM off-line load of the quotes previously in error, and COM will re-advise EC of the transaction set's new status. When COM successfully loads the quote, the status of the transaction set back in EC will be changed from level 25 to level 30. Using this approach, you should also be sure that you designate that error records are purged from the off-line load files, since the source of the corrected quote will be the interface files.

If you choose **not** to correct the transaction sets in the interface files, choosing instead to correct quotes in the off-line load files, be sure to designate that quotes in error are **not** to be purged from the off-line load files. In this scenario, you will be able to maintain the off-line quotes as a function of the off-line order entry option in COM (Order Entry Menu AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files). When you process (load) these corrected off-line quotes in COM, because the quote origin of the transaction group is EC, COM will advise EC to update the status level to 30 if the quote is successfully loaded.

EC allows you a wide range of processing options pertaining to line items when receiving requests for quotes.

The SDQ (Destination Quantity) segment is supported to allow the breakdown of PO1 (Baseline Item Data) segment quantities by individual ship-to locations. When SDQ segments are used, line item schedule information in the SLN (Subline Item Detail) segment, if received, will be ignored. Name & address information, in an N1 loop within the PO1 loop, will also not be supported if SDQ segments are used. Multiple lines will be created in the COM quote, one per ship-to location. SLN segments also should not be used when SDQs are received.

If SCH segments are received within the PO1 loop, they should identify a schedule of shipments and SDQ segments should not be used. One line will be created in the COM quote with multiple releases. Additionally, SCH (Line Item Schedule) segments are supported only in the main PO1 loop and not within the N1 loop. SCH segments should be used to designate requested releases for a single ship-to. SLN segments should not be used if SCH segments are received.

If SLN loops are received, they are intended to identify a schedule of releases to different ship-tos. One line will be created in the COM quote with multiple releases.

Bill-to name and address information can be received only in the table 1 (header) N1 loop. Within COM, the received bill-to is treated as a customer quote sold-to.

Ship-to name and address information can be received in any N1 loop.

Quote comments can be received in NTE (Note/Special Instruction) segments, while item comments can be received in PID (Product/Item Detail) segments. Shipping Instructions can be received in any one of three segments; REF, TD5 or MAN.

Special charges can be received in either ITA or SAC segments. Request for Quote - Receive supports trading partner transaction set special services conversion and item conversion documented in Sections 12.4 and 12.5, respectively. Special services code, or item conversion records, must first be added to the EC database before either ITA or SAC segments can be converted or interpreted.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 840 Request for Quote - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 840 Request for Quote - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	    − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 840 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	    − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	 • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	 Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations        12=Work With TS Profile
                              AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
Opt T Set    Profile            Transaction Set: 840      Direction: Receive
     210     Defined
     810     Defined          Type options, press Enter.
     810     Defined            1=Select
     812     Defined          Opt Task Description
     812     Defined              General Data
     820     Defined           1  Control File
     820     Defined              Location Types/Locations
     820     Defined              Routing Table
     820     Defined              User Exits
     830     Defined              Report Writer
     830     Defined          F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
 12  840     Defined
                                                                          ...
   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CI.02 Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing request for quote information in the request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of four panels presented containing request for quote receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02)

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CI.02              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Receive      ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 04

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 General options:

   Automatic Processing Option . >  2
   Print Hardcopy? . . . . . . . >  N

 COM Off-line Load Options:

   Error Listing Only? . . . . .    N
   Purge Off-line Error Records?    N

 Header values:

   Date Quote Needed Qualifier . >  106
   Contact Function Code . . . . >  BD


 F3=Exit                 F4=Prompt                   F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options    F12=Previous
```

What To Do
To work with special services conversion or item conversion for the trading partner transaction set, press **F9=Additional Options,** and select the appropriate category on panel AM4XA0.02.   • Details on item conversion can be found in Chapter 12, section 4.   • Details on special services conversion can be found in Chapter 12, section 5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When quote requests are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the COM off-line data transaction group files and then loaded to COM as quotations, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming quote request. The information in the quote request transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the COM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the creation of a transaction group in COM and the initiation of the COM process off-line orders job, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each quote request loaded to COM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "'N" = Suppress the printing of incoming quote requests. • The printing of incoming quote requests is independent from the edit reports that are printed by COM during the off-line load.
Error Listing Only? *	**Error Listing Only** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = During the off-line load of quotations to COM, only the error listing will print. Quotations will not be loaded. The subsequent load of these quotations must be manually initiated via COM's menu option for entering off-line quotations, AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files. • "N" = Both a print of the error listing and the load of the quotations will occur.
Purge Off-line Error Records? *	**Purge Off-line Error Records** requires a Y/N response. Quotation requests received and passed to COM's off-line order transaction group will be flagged when a COM editing error is detected. • "Y" = Quotations in error will be removed from the off-line order transaction group file. • "N" = Quotations in error will remain in COM's off-line order transaction group file, accessible via the maintain off-line orders option on COM's Off-line Order Entry Options panel (AMBGHPVR). • In either case, quotations successfully loaded to COM (without error) are always removed from the off-line order transaction group files.
Date Quote Needed Qualifier *	The qualifier within the BQT or DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the date that the quote is needed. • You must designate a qualifier as the source of the quote header date needed field. • EC will look at the BQT segment, data element #374, or the DTM segment, also data element #374, for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element (#373) as the basis for the quote needed date.
Contact Function Code *	The qualifier within the PER segment that identifies the contact name. • You must designate a code as the source of the contact name. • EC will look at the PER segment, data element #366 (Contact Function Code) for a matching qualifier and use the associated data element, (#93, Name) as the contact name loaded to the quote header.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CI.03 - Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional request for quote header information in the request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of four panels presented containing request for quote receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 840 Request For Quote - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CI.02), page 1 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CI.03              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Receive        ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 04

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


  Header values (continued):

    Quote Number Prefix  . . . . .  EQ
    Next Quote Number  . . . . . .        1
    Quote Number Range . . . . . .        1 to   99999

  Specify defaults:

    XA Default Warehouse. . . . . . >  ATL
    Sold To Co/Customer Number . >   1 /       800
    Ship-To Number . . . . . . . >  PEORIA




  F3=Exit                 F4=Prompt                    F5=Refresh
  F9=Additional Options   F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Quote Number Prefix	Two character prefix that will be appended to the five digit base order number. Valid only if COM is <u>not</u> tailored for system generated order numbers. • If COM has been tailored not to use system generated order numbers, **Quote Number Prefix, Next Quote Number** and **Quote Number Range** may be used in various combination to allow EC to generate a customer quote number for incoming request for quotes from this trading partner. • You may elect to key a **Quote Number Prefix** to distinguish quotes from this trading partner. • If no prefix is used, the EC generated quote number will be a value from 1 to 9999999.

Next Quote Number	The quote number that will be assigned to the next quote loaded by EC to COM's off-line order transaction group. Valid and required only if COM is not tailored for system generated order numbers.
	• The numeric portion of the quote number will be based on the value you key to adjacent to **Next Quote Number**.
	• EC will update this field each time a quote is loaded for the trading partner.
	   – If EC determines that the **Next Quote Number** is not available at the time a quote is loaded (a quote exists in COM's open order database with that number), the program will increment the **Next Quote Number** by 1 (one) until an available quote number is found, or until the **Quote Number Range** high value is excluded.
	   – If EC can not successfully acquire a quote number, the quote will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing.
	• NOTE: If quote number fields are used, and COM is tailored to assign order numbers, then you will be issued a warning error. The values will be accepted but ignored until such time that COM is tailored to use user supplied order numbers.

Quote Number Range	• The range of user assigned quote numbers reserved for this trading partner.
	   – Valid and required when **Next Quote Number** is used.
	   – Valid ranges are from 1 to 99999
	      ° 9999999 if no **Quote Number Prefix** is designated.
	• Using the **Quote Number Range** values can limit the range of numeric positions of the quote number, regardless of whether a **Quote Number Prefix** is used or not.

Default warehouse	The default warehouse against which the line items on this trading partner's POs will be ordered/allocated.
	• If entered, it must be a valid Inventory Management warehouse.
	• If the **Default Warehouse** is left blank COM will load the line items using the following warehouse hierarchy:
	   – Warehouse in ship-to master
	   – Warehouse in customer master
	   – User default warehouse

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Co/Customer Number	The default bill-to Co/Customer number for this trading partner transaction set. • Required if no bill-to LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then requests for quotes received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: Both the **Co** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.
Ship-To Number	The default ship-to number for this trading partner transaction set. • If no ship-to LCRs are defined, and no (default) **Ship-To Number** is entered, COM will use the bill-to also as the ship-to. • If requests for quotes from this trading partner will be referencing more than one ship-to, then a default ship-to number can be keyed here, but the balance of the ship-tos that the trading partner will be sending must be defined as ship-to LCRs.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CI.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CI.04 - Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing request for quote detail information in the request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of four panels presented containing request for quote receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 840 Request For Quote - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CI.03), page 2 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CI.04              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Receive       ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  03 of 04

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:
                                      Segment      Qualifier
   Shipping Instructions. . . . >  REF           > SI
   Quote Reference Number . . . >  REF           > Q1
   Item Details . . . . . . . . >  PO1
     XA Item #. . . . . . . . . >                  I N
     Customer Item #. . . . . . >
     Item Description. . . . . >                  PD

   Request Date . . . . . . . . >                 002

   Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv?  N
     Default Item Class . . . . >  AA
   Load Items as Customer Items?   N


 F3=Exit                    F4=Prompt              F5=Refresh
 F9=Additional Options      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Shipping Instructions - Segment
 Shipping Instructions - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Shipping Instructions** can be "blank", MAN, REF or TD5.
	 • If the **(Shipping Instructions) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume shipping instructions are not being received from the trading partner.
	  − Shipping instructions will not be loaded to the customer quote.
	  − No **(Shipping Instructions) Qualifier** is required.
	 • If MAN, REF are keyed as the **Segment,** then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − For the MAN segment
	   ° EC will look for the first Marks and Numbers Qualifier (data element #88) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   ° The value in data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used to establish shipping instructions.
	  − For the REF segment
	   ° EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   ° The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish shipping instructions.
	 • If TD5 is keyed as the **Segment,** then no **Qualifier** is allowed.
	  − EC will use data element #387 (Routing) as the shipping instructions.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Quote Reference Number - Segment
 	
Quote Reference Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Quote Reference Number** can be "blank", MAN or REF. In COM, the **Quote Reference Number** is a number assigned by you or the Trading Partner to relate a quote to other quotes, and is used for reference only.
	• If the **(Quote Reference Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume quote reference numbers are not being received from the trading partner.
	   – Quote reference numbers will not be loaded to the customer quote.
	   – No **(Quote Reference Number) Qualifier** is required.
	• If MAN, REF are keyed as the **Segment,** then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   – For the MAN segment
	      ° EC will look for the first Marks and Numbers Qualifier (data element #88) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	      ° The value in data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used to establish order reference numbers.
	   – For the REF segment
	      ° EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	      ° The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish order reference numbers.

Item Details - Segment *	One of two segments that will contain the quote's item details must be designated. Valid segments are PO1 and SLN.
	• If the PO1 segment is designated:
	   – EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields
	   – The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.
	• If the SLN segment is designated:
	   – EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields
	   – The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

XA Item # - Qualifier
Customer Item # - Qualifier
	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data elements contain which item #s in the segment containing item details.
	• The qualifier can be associated with either the **XA Item #** field or **Customer Item #** field, but not both.
	    – The **XA Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "N".
	    – The **Customer Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "Y".
	• EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **XA Item #** or **Customer Item #**.
	    – The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.

Item Description	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the item description in the segment containing the item details. • If no **Qualifier** is designated, EC will not load item descriptions to COM's off-line data transaction group file. • Item descriptions are used as reference only when the item is an inventoried item; and they are loaded along with the item when the item is non-inventoried. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. – The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.
Request Date *	The qualifier within the DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the Request Date. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the item's **Request Date**. • EC will look at the DTM segment for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element as the basis for the item's **Request Date**.
Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv? *	**Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv?** requires a Y/N response and designates how items, that are received from the trading partner that do not match either XA Item # or Customer Item #, will be handled. • "Y" = Items that can not be found in the item master/customer item database will be loaded to the customer quote as non-inventoried. • "N" = Items not found will be considered in error, resulting in the order being flagged as in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing.
Default Item Class *	The class that will be used for a non-inventoried item when one is received and loaded to a COM customer quote.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Load Items as Customer Items? *	**Load Items as Customer Items?** requires a Y/N response and designates the nature of item # received from the trading partner; is it your XA Item # or the TP's Item # (your Customer Item #)?
	• "Y" = Trading partner is sending his item numbers.
	   − Items the trading partner is sending must be defined in COM's customer item cross reference file.
	   − Customer items received that can not be matched against the customer item cross reference file will be treated as either as non-inventory (see previous paragraph) or as an error.
	• "N" = Item # received must be found in the item master file.
	   − If not found there, it will be treated either as non-inventoried or as an error.
	• If any item is found to be in error, the order is flagged as being in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the error processing.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CI.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CI.05- Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing request for quote reference information in the request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of four panels presented containing request for quote receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 840 Request For Quote - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CI.04), page 3 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CI.05            ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Receive        ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  04 of 04

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Reference Information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    5/24/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    FRANKT




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CI.04, without updating the control file data.

19.2 Segment Overview:

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of quotes to COM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BQT	Beginning Segment for Request for Quote	M	M	RFQ Reference #, RFQ Control Date, Date Quote Needed
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Order Comments, see Note 1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions, See Note 3
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Change Information	O	O	Special Charges, see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date Quote Needed (alternate), see Note 9
TD5	Carrier Details	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
N9	Reference Identification	O	O	Reference Identification-Beginning of Loop, segment not processed by EC
MSG	Message Text	O	O	Message Text
N1	Name	O	R	Bill-to and Ship-to (address loops), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Name

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, Unit Price, Description
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Change Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	O	Break down of Qty by Ship-To Location, see Note 5
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Item Request Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Blanket Releases, see Note 6
N1	Name	O	R	Ship-to (Address loop), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description (alternate), see Note 7
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Change Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Item Request Date
N1	Name	O	R	Ship-to (Address loop), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

	Notes	
Note 1	Anywhere NTE segments are encountered in the transaction set, quote comments will be generated.	
Note 2	Anywhere ITA or SAC segments are encountered in the transaction set, special charges will e added to the quote.	
Note 3	A single line of shipping instructions (30 Characters) will be taken from the first valid REF, TD5 or MAN segment (based on qualifier).	
Note 4	Bill-to name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level only. Ship-to name and addresses are supported at both the transaction set header and detail levels.	
Note 5	IF SDQ segments are received within a PO1 loop to identify a breakdown of quantities by ship-to locations: • Line item schedules in the SCH segment will not be supported. • N1 loop information in the PO1 loop will not be supported.	
Note 6	If SCH segments are received within a PO1 loop, intended to identify a schedule of shipments for the item, an SDQ segment should not be used. Additionally, SCH segments are supported only within the PO1 loop and not within the N1 loop.	
Note 7	If SLN loop is received, intended to identify a schedule of releases with different ship-to locations, an SCH segment should not be used.	

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of requests for quote to COM. Elements received from the trading partner but not listed below will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

		BQT - Beginning Segment for Request for Quotation						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
BQT01	353	Transaction Set Purpose, Code	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 8
BQT02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number	AN	M		1/45		RFQ Reference Number
BQT03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	DT	M		6/6		RFQ Control Date
BQT04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X		3/3		See Note 9
BQT05	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		Date Quote Needed, See Note 9

	Notes
Note 8	The transaction set purpose code received from the trading partner must be "00" - Original.
Note 9	If the date the quote is needed by the trading partner is sent in the BQT or DTM segment, the request for quote control file must designate the corresponding qualifier. Element #374 in both segments will be checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the date quote needed qualifier. When they match, data element #373 will contain the date the quote is needed.

NTE - Note/Special Instruction								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M		1/60		Quote (Header) Comments

REF - Reference Number								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	2/2		Shipping Instructions qualifier (alternate) and/or Quote Reference Number qualifier (alternate) See Note 10 & 11
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 12 & 13
REF03	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		See Note 12 & 13

Notes	
Note 10	If shipping instructions are to be received in the REF segment, the request for quote control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 in the REF segment is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the shipping Instructions qualifier. When they match, the first subsequent data element in the REF segment containing data, either #127 (Reference Number) or #352 (Description), will be treated as being shipping instructions.
Note 11	If quote reference numbers are being received in the REF segment, the request for quote receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 in the REF segment is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the quote reference number qualifier. When they match, the first subsequent data element in the REF segment containing data, either #127 (Reference Number) or #352 (Description), will be treated as being quote reference numbers.
Note 12	Only a single line of text, 30 characters, can be loaded to COM as shipping instructions for the quote. After determining which segment contains shipping instructions (designated in the request for quote receive control file), EC will use only the first element found to contain shipping instructions data (in the case of the REF or MAN segments) or the first occurrence of a TD5 segment.
Note 13	Only a single line of text, 12 characters, can be loaded to COM as a quote reference number. After determining which segment contains the quote reference numbers (designated in the quote request receive control file), EC will use only the first element found to contain quote reference number data.

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or Charge Code	ID	X	O	4/4		See Note 14
SAC04	1301	Agency Allowance or Charge Code	AN	X	O	1/10		See Note 14
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	X	1/15		Gross Amount
SAC08	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure
SAC10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	X	X	1/10		Quantity
SAC13	127	Reference Num.	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 14
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80		Description

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services	ID	X	O	2/10		See Note 14
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC.
ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	AN	O	O	1/16		See Note 14
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total	N2	O	X	1/9		Gross Amount
ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	O	X	1/10		Quantity
ITA11	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		Description
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	O	3/3		See Note 14

Notes	
Note 14	If special services charges/allowances or special charges/allowances are received from the trading partner, only one of the codes received can be matched against user entered codes in the special services code master file (as described in Section 12.5). EC's edit program will process each SAC or ITA segment, with the special services charge conversion or special charge conversion being based on the first encountered matching element. If the SAC segment is received, only one of data elements #1300 (Allowance or Charge Code), #1301 (Agency Allowance or Charge Code), or #127 (Reference Num.) should be used. If the ITA segment is received, only one of data elements #560 (Special Services), #341 (Allowance or Charge Number), or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) should be used.
	If codes are received that do not match to any EC special service codes in the master file, no conversion to items or comments can be done, and the ITA or SAC information will be treated as a quote special charge when loaded to COM.

MAN - Marks and Numbers								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MAN01	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	1/2	- -	Shipping Instructions (alternative) and/or Order Reference Number Qualifier (preferred) See Notes 15 & 16
MAN02	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	M	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN03	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN04	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	O	O	1/2	- -	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN05	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN06	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16

TD5 - Carrier Details								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	O	1/35	30	Shipping Instructions (preferred) See Note 12

MSG –Message Text								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MSG01	933	Free Form	ID	O	O	1/264	256	Message Text

		N1 - Name							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**	
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**		
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 17	
N102	93	Name	AN	X	O			Bill-to or Ship-to Name	
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 18	
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 19	

	Notes
Note 15	If shipping instructions are to be received in the MAN segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Each occurrence of data element #88 (Marks and Numbers Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the shipping instructions qualifier. When they match, the first occurrence of data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) corresponding to the matched qualifier will contain shipping instructions.
Note 16	If order reference numbers are to be received in the MAN segment, purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Each occurrence of data element #88 (Marks and Numbers Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the order reference numbers qualifier. When they match, the first occurrence of data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) corresponding to the matched qualifier will contain order reference numbers.
Note 17	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as bill-to or ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no matching entity ID is received, a default customer must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to (sold-to in XA vernacular) and ship-to information in the header N1 loop. See Figure 19.1 on the next page for details of each element.
Note 18	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 19	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA company/customer or ship-to.

Source of Ship-To Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #1	O	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	O See #2	O	O See #2	O See #2	See #3 below
Trading Partner Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #3 below

1. The COM ship-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the ship-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM ship-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
4. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Source of Bill-To (Sold-To) Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #5	R	R See #5	R See #5	See #7 below
Control File (Defaults)	R See #6	R	R See #6	O See #6	See #7 below
TP Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #7 below

5.   5.   The COM bill -to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the bill-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
6. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM bill-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
7. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM bill-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
8. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Figure 19.1

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30	- -	City
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9	- -	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3	- -	Country Code

PER - Administrative Communications Contact

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PER02	93	Name	AN	O		1/35		Contact Name, see Note 20
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Telephone Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Telephone Number, see Note 21
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Fax Number, see Note 21

Notes	
Note 20	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 21	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier).
	Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier.
	Telephone numbers and fax numbers are only loaded to EC's shipping schedule database and not to COM customer orders.
	If multiple PER segments are received, the last occurrence of the telephone number and the last occurrence of the fax number will be used.

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	O	1/11		User Sequence #
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	X	1/9		Quantity Ordered (preferred)
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	X	2/2		Unit of Measure (preferred)
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 22
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30		See Note 22

Notes	
Note 22	If Item Details are to be received in the PO1 segment, the request for quote receive control file must designate that fact, and, in addition to naming the PO1 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If item descriptions are to be received in the PO1 segment, then the control file must designate that fact, and also name the qualifier associated with the description.
	Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as one of two item # qualifiers (XA Item # or customer item #). If descriptions are to be received in PO1; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When proceeded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will contain the XA item #, customer item # or item description.

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M		1/1		Not used by EC.
PID05	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		Item Comment

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
Same as described in Header Section.								

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
Same as described in Header Section.								

SDQ - Destination Quantity

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SDQ01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Unit of Measure
- -	67	Identification Code	AN	O	M	2/17		See Note 23
- -	380	Quantity	R	X	M	1/15		See Note 23

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3		See Note 24
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6		See Note 24

SCH - Line Item Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		Blanket Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M		2/2		Release Unit Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		See Note 24 & 25
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		See Note 24 & 25
SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X		3/3		See Note 24 & 25
SCH09	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 24 & 25
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release #

Notes

Note 23	If Destination Locations & Quantities are to be received in the SDQ segment, the Identification Code must match the ID Code of a Ship-To LCR. Each occurrence of data element #67 (Identification Code) can contain the ID Code for a ship-to location (up to 10). The data element taht follows, #380 (Quantity) can contain the corresponding quantities.
Note 24	The Request Date Qualifier must be designated in the purchase order receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Request Date Qualifier. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the line item's request date.
Note 25	If the first occurrence of data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) matches the Date Qualifier designated in the purchase order receive control file , then the second occurrence of data element #374 will not be used.

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments

PO1 Ship-To .
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments

PO1 Ship-To .
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.

N3 - Street Address								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO1 Ship-To .								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

N4 - Geographic Location								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO1 Ship-To .								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

SLN - Subline Item Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M		1/11		User Sequence Number
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release Number
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M		1/1		Note Used by EC.
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Release Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Release Unit Price
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 26
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		See Note 26

Notes	
Note 26	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the request for quote receive control file must designate that fact, and, in addition to naming the SLN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If item descriptions are to be received in the SLN segment, then the control file must designate that fact, and also name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as one of two item # qualifiers (XA Item # or customer item #). If descriptions are to be received in SLN; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When proceeded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will contain the XA item #, customer item # or item description.

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3		See Note 24
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6		Release Date (SLN loop) See Note 24

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

Chapter 20 - ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive

20.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before a response can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

The receipt of a response to a request for a quote is, in fact, the response from a supplier to the quote you sent. For the purpose of simplifying the EDI terminology, the EC documentation that follows refers to the "receipt of a response to a request for quote" as a "quote response". It is also possible that the quote response be unsolicited, your trading partner could be sending you information that amounts to a price list that you wish to load to PUR as a new quote.

With EC, quote responses can be either new quotes, or used to update item, quantity and pricing information against existing PUR quotes. Quote responses will be prepared by EC for load into the Purchasing Activity (PURACT) file for the associated buyer. In PUR, you can use options on the Work With Buyer Activity panel (AM6WBA01) to accept, change, delete or display the quote response.

Refer to the PUR User Guide for more information on working with quote responses via Work With Buyer Activity.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 843 Response to Request for Quote -Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 843 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	• **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
    4=Delete        10=Mai AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                           Transaction Set: 843      Direction: Receive
 Opt T Set    Profile
      840      Defined      Type options, press Enter.
 12   843      Defined        1=Select
      843      Undefined    Opt Task Description
      850      Defined          General Data
      850      Defined       1  Control File
      855      Defined          Location Types/Locations
      855      Defined          Routing Table
      856      Defined          User Exits
      856      Defined          Report Writer
      859      Defined     F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
      860      Defined
      860      Defined
                                                              More...
 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh    F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CK.02 - Response to Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quote response information in the response to request for quote (receive) control file for the displayed Trading Partner. It is the first of three panels presented containing response to request for quote (receive) control values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CK.02         ANSI 843 Response Request for Quote - Receive      ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  01 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company

  General options:

   Automatic Processing Option. >   0
   Print Hardcopy? . . . .  . . .   N

  Header values:

   Vendor Number (Default). . . >

   Admin. Contact Information:      Qualifier
     Telephone Number . . . . . >   PH
       Fax Number . . . . . . . . >   FX



 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When quotes responses are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, and then loaded to the purchasing activity files for subsequent buyer review, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming quote response. The information in the quote response transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the PUR database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by load of the quote response to purchasing, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via Option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each quote response loaded to PUR. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming quote responses. • The printing of incoming quote responses is independent from the print of the quote response that can be requested during work with the quote responses in PUR.
Vendor Number (Default)	The **Vendor Number (Default)** can be used to link quote responses from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the PUR vendor master file, in lieu of using LCRs. • If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then quote responses from this trading partner will be flagged as in error. • The value keyed here becomes the default "vendor/supplier" vendor number for this trading partner.
Telephone Number - Qualifier * Fax Number - Qualifier *	A qualifier within the PER segment that identifies its associated data as being either a telephone number or fax number. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Telephone Number.** • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Fax Number.** • EC will look at the PER segment for matching qualifiers and use the associated data element as either the telephone number or fax number.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CK.03 - Response to Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quote response detail information in the response to request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing response to request for quote receive control values.
The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive Control File Maintenance panel, AM4CK.02, page 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CK.03          ANSI 843 Response Request for Quote - Receive      ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  02 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

    Seller's Quote Number Qualifier > Q1
    Vendor Lead Time Code . . . . . > AF

    Item Details                    Qualifier
     XA Item Number . . . . . . . . > VN
     Item Description . . . . . . . > PD
     Vendor Catalog Number. . . . . > VC
     OEM Item Number. . . . . . . . >
     Engineering Drawing Number . . >

    Quotation Dates:
     Reject Date Qualifier. . . . . > 598
     Expiration Date Qualifier. . . > 001

  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Seller's Quote Number - Qualifier *	The **Seller's Quote Number** can be received from the REF segment. • EC will look in table 1 REF segments for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed. • The value in data element #127 will be used to establish the seller's quote number.
Vendor Lead Time Code *	The vendor lead time information can be received from the LDT segment. • EC will look in LDT segments for the first Lead Time Code (data element #345) containing data that matches code you have keyed. • The value in data element #380 (Quantity) of that segment will be used to establish the vendor's lead time (in days).
XA Item # - Qualifier *	Designates the **Qualifier** to be used in determining which data element contains the XA item number in the segment containing item details. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the XA **Item #.** • The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the XA item #.
Item Description Qualifier	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the item description in the segment containing the item details. • If no **Qualifier** is designated, EC will not load item descriptions to PUR's Purchasing Activity file. • Item descriptions are used as reference only when the item is an inventoried item; and they are loaded along with the item when the item is non-inventoried. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. − The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the item description.
Vendor Catalog Number	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the vendor catalog

Qualifier	number in the segment containing the item details. • If no qualifier is designated, EC will not load the vendor catalog number to PUR's Purchasing Activity file. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the Vendor Catalog Number. • The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the vendor catalog number.
OEM Item Number - Qualifier	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the **OEM Item Number** in the segment containing the item details. • If no qualifier is designated, EC will not load the OEM item number to PUR's Purchasing Activity file. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the OEM item number. • The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the OEM item number.
Engineering Drawing # - Qualifier	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the **Engineering Drawing #** in the segment containing the item details. • If no qualifier is designated, EC will not load the engineering drawing # to PUR's Purchasing Activity file. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the engineering drawing #. • The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the engineering drawing #.
Reject Date Qualifier * Expiration Date Qualifier *	The qualifiers within the DTM segment(s) that identifies its associated data element as being the (item) reject date and/or expiration date for this quote response. • You must designate a **Qualifiers** as both the source of an item's quote **Expiration Date** and (potential) **Reject Date**. • EC will look at the DTM segment(s) for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element as the basis for the item's quote **Expiration Date** and **Reject Date**.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CK.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CK.04 - Response to Request for Quote (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quote response reference information in the response to request for quote receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of three panels presented containing response to request for quote receive control values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Receive Control File Maintenance panel, AM4CK.03, page 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CK.04         ANSI 843 Response Request for Quote - Receive    *********
                      Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  03 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO       Appollo Supply Company

  Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric . . . . . .                    .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :     5/07/96
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    TVM




    F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CK.03, without updating the control file data.

20.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of response to quotes to PUR. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BQR	Beginning Segment for a Response to Request for Quote	M	M	Response Type, Quote Control #, Quote Control Date
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Quote Comments, see Note 1 & 4
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency ID, Exchange Rate
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Seller's Quote Number
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instruction	O	O	F.O.B. Description
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Terms Description
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Expiration Date, Reject Date
LDT	Lead Time	O	O	Lead Time (Days)
N9	Reference Identification	O	O	Reference Identification-Beginning of Loop, segment not processed by EC
MSG	Message Text	O	O	Message Text
N1	Name	O	R	Vendor/Supplier (Address loop), see Note 2
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, Unit Price, Description
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency ID, Exchange Rate, (Item override) see Note 3
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Unit Price, Quantity Break, Unit of Measure
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments, see Note 4
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Terms Description (Item override), see Note 3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instruction	O	O	F.O.B. Description (Item override), see Note 3
LDT	Lead Time	O	O	Lead Time (Days, Item Override), see Note 3

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	O	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

Notes	
Note 1	Anywhere NTE segments are encountered in the transaction set, quote comments will be generated. The NTE is not supported at 4010 or above. It has been replaced by the MSG segment.
Note 2	Vendor/Supplier name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level only.
Note 3	This table 2 detail segment will override data received in the corresponding table 1 segment.
Note 4	Since PUR supports a single item per quote, EC will output a complete set of quote response records (header, detail and comment) for each detail PO1 item. Comments received in the NTE segments will appear in all quote response records sets, while table 2 PID comments will be appended to the end of the comment group, only for the applicable item.

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of response to quotes to PUR. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

	BQR - Beginning Segment for Response to Request for Quotation						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
BQR02	586	Request for Quote Reference Numbers	AN	M M		1/45	45	Quote Control Number
BQR03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	DT	M M		6/6	6,0	Quote Control Date
BQR06	379	Bid Type Response Code	ID	O O		2/2	2	Acknowledgment (Response) Type

	NTE - Note/Special Instruction						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M M		1/60	60	Quote Comments, see Note 4

CUR - Currency

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	O	3/3	3	Currency ID
CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	R	O	O	4/6	11,6	Exchange Rate

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	2/2	3	Seller's Quote Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	O	1/30	6	Seller's Quote Number

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80	15	F.O.B. Description

ITD - Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80	25	Terms Description

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	3	Either of the following: Reject Date Qualifier Expiration Date Qualifier, see Note 5
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6	7	see Note 5

Notes

Note 5	Both the Reject Date Qualifier and the Expiration Date Qualifier must be designated in the Response to Request for Quote receive control file. For each DTM segment received, data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier in the control file. If a match is found, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the quote response reject date or expiration date (depending upon the qualifier). The DTM segment is supported only in Table 1.

LDT - Lead Time

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC, see Note 6
LDT02	380	Quantity	R	M	O	1/15	17	Lead Time in Days
LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC, see Note 6

Notes

Note 6	Purchasing lead times in the PUR application are supported from the perspective of the date of the PO to delivery, and the lead time itself is only supported in days. are supported

MSG –Message Text

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
MSG01	933	Free Form	ID	O	O	1/264	256	Message Text

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 7
N102	93	Name	AN	X	X	1/35	35	Vendor/Supplier
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 8
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 9

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35	35	Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	35	Free-form Additional Name

Notes

Note 7	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as a vendor/supplier N1 loop) only the one that matches the defined LCR in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the control file. EC supports only vendor/supplier information in the header N1 loop.
Note 8	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 9	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA vendor.

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments

| N301 | 166 | Address Information | AN | M | O | 1/35 | 35 | Free-form Street Address |
| N302 | 166 | Address Information | AN | O | O | 1/35 | 35 | Free-form Street Address |

N4 - Geographic Location								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30	35	City
N402	156	State or Province	ID	O	O	2/2	2	State
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9	9	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3	3	Country Code

PER - Administrative Contact								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	35	Supplier Contact Name, see Note 10
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	O	2/2	2	See Note 11
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	X	1/80	80	Phone Number, see Note 11
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	O	2/2	2	See Note 11
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	X	1/80	80	Phone Number (alternate), see Note 11

Notes	
Note 10	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 11	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier).
	Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to the quote response purchasing activity files as per the nature of the matched qualifier.

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO102	330	Quantity	R	X	R	1/9	10,3	Quantity
PO103	355	Unit or Basis of Measurement	ID	O	M	2/2	2	Unit of Measurement
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	X	R	1/14	15,4	Unit Price
PO1xx	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	O	2/2	2	See Note 12
- -	234	Product/Service	AN	X	X	1/30	15/30	See Note 12

		ID						
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	X	X	2/2	2	See Note 12
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30	15/30	See Note 12

Notes	
Note 12	If Item Details are to be received in the PO1 segment, the response to RFQ receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the PO1 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier.
	Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as one of three item # qualifiers (XA Item #, Vendor Catalog # or OEM Item #), item description or engineering drawing #. When preceded by a qualifier matched to the control file, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the one of the three item #s, item description or engineering drawing number.

CUR - Currency (Item Override)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	M	3/3	3	Currency ID
CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	R	O	O	4/6	8	Exchange Rate

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O	O	1/14	15,4	Unit Price
CTP04	380	Quantity	R	O	O	1/15	10,3	Quantity Break
CTP05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	O	2/2	2	Unit of Measure

PID - Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80	60	Item Comment, see Note 4

ITD - Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale (Item Override)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80	80	Terms Description

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions (Item Override)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80	80	F.O.B. Description

DT - Lead Time								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	2	Not used by EC, see Note 6
LDT02	380	Quantity	R	M	O	1/15	17	Lead Time in Days
LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period	ID	M	- -	2/2	2	Not used by EC, see Note 6

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 21 - ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive

21.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 850 Purchase Order - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before purchase orders can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 850 Purchase Order - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Received purchase orders will be prepared by EC for load into COM as customer orders. The EC receive process automatically initiates the COM off-line load process. EC control file values establish whether COM, during this processing, will print an error listing, purge error records and print pick lists. If errors, undetected by EC during its edit of the transaction set, are now detected by COM during the customer order load (i.e. invalid tax suffix, invalid unit of measure, etc.), in addition to not loading the order, COM will advise EC that the order was in error. The status level of the transaction set will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 25 (failed XA edit). If the order is successfully loaded to COM the status level will change to level 30 (loaded to XA).

While the COM documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. This approach will insure that transaction sets are not left in an error status in EC. During the EC re-edit/load, EC will again initiate a COM off-line load of the orders previously in error, and COM will re-advise EC of the transaction set's new status. When COM successfully loads the order, the status of the transaction set back in EC will be changed from level 25 to level 30. Using this approach, you should also be sure that you designate that error records are purged from the off-line load files, since the source of the corrected order will be the interface files.

If you choose **not** to correct the transaction sets in the interface files, choosing instead to correct orders in the off-line load files, be sure to designate that orders in error are **not** to be purged from the off-line load files. In this scenario, you will be able to maintain the off-line orders as a function of the off-line order entry option in COM (Order Entry Menu AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files). When you process (load) these corrected off-line orders in COM, because the order origin of the transaction group is EC, COM will advise EC to update the status level to 30 if the order is successfully loaded.

EC allows you a wide range of processing options pertaining to line items when receiving purchase orders.

The SDQ (Destination Quantity) segment is supported to allow the breakdown of PO1 (Baseline Item Data) segment quantities by individual ship-to locations. When SDQ segments are used, line item schedule information in the SLN (Subline Item Detail) segment, if received, will be ignored. Name & address information, in an N1 loop within the PO1 loop, will also not be supported if SDQ segments are used. Multiple lines will be created in the COM order, one per ship-to location. SLN segments also should not be used when SDQs are received. Alternate SDQ processing is described in greater detail at the end of this section.

If SCH segments are received within the PO1 loop, they should identify a schedule of shipments and SDQ segments should not be used. One line will be created in the COM order with multiple releases. Additionally, SCH (Line Item Schedule) segments are supported only in the main PO1 loop and not within the N1 loop. SCH segments should be used to designate blanket releases for a single ship-to. SLN segments should not be used if SCH segments are received.

If SLN loops are received, they are intended to identify a schedule of releases to different ship-tos. One line will be created in the COM order with multiple releases.

Bill-to name and address information can be received only in the table 1 (header) N1 loop. Within COM, the received bill-to is treated as a customer order sold-to.

Ship-to name and address information can be received in any N1 loop.

Order comments can be received in NTE (Note/Special Instruction) segments, while item comments can be received in PID (Product/Item Detail) segments. Shipping Instructions can be received in any one of three segments; REF, TD5 or MAN.

Special charges can be received in either ITA or SAC segments. Special charges codes must be set up in the COM database.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 850 Purchase Order - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 850 Purchase Order - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 850 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	 • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	 Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete         10=Maintain Locations      12=Work With TS Profile

                            AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                             Transaction Set: 850      Direction: Receive
 Opt T Set    Profile
      810    Defined         Type options, press Enter.
      810    Undefined         1=Select
      820    Undefined       Opt Task Description
      820    Undefined           General Data
      830    Undefined        1  Control File
      830    Undefined           Location Types/Locations
   12 850    Undefined           Routing Table
      850    Undefined           User Exits
      855    Undefined           Report Writer
      855    Undefined        F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
      856    Defined


   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C2.02 - Purchase Order (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order processing information in the purchase order receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of four panels presented containing purchase order receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C2.02              ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive          ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 04


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company


 Order Processing Values:
  Automatic Processing Option. .>  2
  Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .   N


 COM Offline Load Options:
  Error Listing Only?  . . . . .   N
  Purge Off-Line Error Records?.   Y
  Print Pick List? . . . . . . .   N


 Hold Conditions:
  Hold All Incoming EDI Orders?    N
  Minimum Order Value  . . . . .             0
  Maximum Order Value  . . . . .             0



  F3=Exit                   F4=Prompt                  F5=Refresh
                      F12=Previous
```

What To Do
•

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When purchase orders are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the COM off-line data transaction group files and then loaded to COM as customer orders, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming purchase orders. The information in the purchase order transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the COM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the creation of a transaction group in COM and the initiation of the COM process off-line orders job, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each purchase order loaded to COM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming purchase orders.

	• The printing of incoming purchase orders is independent from the edit reports that are printed by COM during the off-line load.
Error Listing Only? *	**Error Listing Only** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" **=** During the off-line load of customer orders to COM, only the error listing will print. Orders will not be loaded. The subsequent load of these customer orders must be manually initiated via COM's menu option for entering off-line orders, AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files. • "N" = Both a print of the error listing and the load of the orders will occur.
Purge Off-line Error Records? *	**Purge Off-line Error Records** requires a Y/N response. Purchase orders received and passed to COM's off-line order transaction group will be flagged when a COM editing error is detected. • "Y" = Customer orders in error will be removed from the off-line order transaction group file. • "N" = Customer orders in error will remain in COM's off-line order transaction group file, accessible via the maintain off-line orders option on COM's Off-line Order Entry Options panel (AMBGHPVR). • In either case, orders successfully loaded to COM (without error) are always removed from the off-line order transaction group files.
Print Pick List? *	**Print Pick List** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = The received purchase orders in the EC transaction group, that were successfully load to COM as customer orders, will have their corresponding pick lists automatically printed. • "N" = Pick lists will not be printed automatically for the received purchase orders loaded to COM as customer orders.
Hold all Incoming EDI Orders? *	**Hold All Incoming EDI Orders** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Orders loaded to COM are placed on "EDI Hold". An audit report is printed for all orders placed on hold. • "N" = Orders loaded to COM are not held. • In either case, orders loaded from COM's order transaction group files are subject to existing COM automatic Holds.
Minimum Order Value	When **Hold All Incoming EDI Orders** = "Y", orders less than the **Minimum Order Value** will be held. If **Minimum Order Value** is 0 (zero), no minimum checking is done.
Maximum Order Value	When **Hold All Incoming EDI Orders** = "Y", orders greater than the **Maximum Order Value** will be held. If **Maximum Order Value** is 0 (zero), no maximum checking is done.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C2.03 - Purchase Order (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order header information in the purchase order receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of four panels presented containing purchase order receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C2.02), page 1 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C2.03              ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive        *********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  02 of 04

 Trading Partner. . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Header values:

Header values:
 Order Number Prefix  . . . . .     EC
 Next Order Number  . . . . . .
 Order Number Range . . . . . .            1
                                           1  to    99999
 Allocation Status. . . . . . >    0
 Check Duplicate PO # . . . . >    0

Specify Defaults:
 Default Warehouse. . . . . . >
 Co/Customer Number . . . . . >          /
 Ship-To Number . . . . . . . >



 F3=Exit                   F4=Prompt                 F5=Refresh
                           F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Order Number Prefix	Two character prefix that will be appended to the five digit base order number. Valid only if COM is <u>not</u> tailored for system generated order numbers. • If COM has been tailored not to use system generated order numbers, **Order Number Prefix, Next Order Number** and **Order Number Range** may be used in various combination to allow EC to generate a customer order number for incoming purchase orders from this trading partner. • You may elect to key an **Order Number Prefix** to distinguish orders from this trading partner. • If no prefix is used, the EC generated order number will be a value from 1 to 9999999.
Next Order Number	The order number that will be assigned to the next order loaded by EC to COM's off-line order transaction group. Valid and required only if COM is not tailored for system generated order numbers. • The numeric portion of the order number will be based on the value you key to adjacent to **Next Order Number**. • EC will update this field each time an order is loaded for the trading partner. – If EC determines that the **Next Order Number** is not available at the time an order is loaded (an order exists in COM's open order database with that number), the program will increment the **Next**

	Order Number by 1 (one) until an available order number is found, or until the **Order Number Range** high value is excluded. – If EC can not successfully acquire an order number, the order will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing. • NOTE: If order number fields are used, and COM is tailored to assign order numbers, the you will be issued a warning error. The values will be accepted but ignored until such time that COM is tailored to use user supplied order numbers.

Order Number Range	• The range of user assigned order numbers reserved for this trading partner.
	   – Valid and required when **Next Order Number** is used.
	   – Valid ranges are from 1 to 999999
	      ° 999999 if no **Order Number Prefix** is designated.
	• Using the **Order Number Range** values can limit the range of numeric positions of the order number, regardless of whether an **Order Number Prefix** is used or not.

Allocation Status *	This code establishes how inventory allocations will be handled. "0"= No allocation, "1"= Item balance only, "2"= Discretionary allocation, and "3"= Auto discretionary allocation.
Check Duplicate PO #	This code establishes how EC will check for duplicate POs. "0"= No checking, "1"= Check by Co/Customer, "2"= Check by Co/Customer/Ship-To.

Default warehouse	The default warehouse against which the line items on this trading partner's POs will be ordered/allocated.
	• If entered, it must be a valid Inventory Management warehouse.
	• If the **Default Warehouse** is left blank COM will load the line items using the following warehouse hierarchy:
	   – Warehouse in ship-to master
	   – Warehouse in customer master
	   – User default warehouse

Co/Customer Number	The default bill-to Co/Customer number for this trading partner transaction set. • Required if no bill-to LCRs are defined for this trading partner transaction set. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then orders received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: Both the **Co** (company) field and the adjacent **Customer Number** fields can be prompted.
Ship To Number	The default ship-to number for this trading partner. • If no ship-to LCRs are defined, and no (default) **Ship-To Number** is entered, COM will use the bill-to also as the ship-to. • If POs from this trading partner will be referencing more than one ship-to, then a default ship-to number can be keyed here, but the balance of the ship-tos that the trading partner will be sending must be defined as ship-to LCRs.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C2.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C2.04 - Purchase Order (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order detail information in the purchase order receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of four panels presented containing purchase order receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C2.03), page 2 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C2.04              ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive         ********
                            Control File maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  03 of 04


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO       Appollo Supply Company

 Segment Containing:              Segment        Qualifier
  Shipping Instructions. . . . >  TD5            >
  Order Reference Number . . . >  REF            > OR
  Item Details . . . . . . . . >  PO1
   XA Item#  . . . . . . . . . >                       IN
   Customer Item#  . . . . . . >
   Item Description  . . . . . >                  PD
  Request Date . . . . . . . . >                  002

 Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv?   N
  Default Item Class . . . . . >
 Load Items as Customer Items?    N
 Use EDI Prices?. . . . . . . .   N
  Prices in CTP Segment? . . .    N


 F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt                   F5=Refresh
                          F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Shipping Instructions - Segment
Shipping Instructions - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Shipping Instructions** can be "blank", MAN, REF or TD5.
	• If the **(Shipping Instructions) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume shipping instructions are not being received from the trading partner.
	   – Shipping instructions will not be loaded to the customer order.
	   – No **(Shipping Instructions) Qualifier** is required.
	• If MAN, REF are keyed as the **Segment,** then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   – For the MAN segment
	      ° EC will look for the first Marks and Numbers Qualifier (data element #88) containing data that matches the

	Qualifier you have keyed.
	° The value in data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used to establish shipping instructions.
	− For the REF segment
	° EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	° The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish shipping instructions.
	• If TD5 is keyed as the **Segment,** then no **Qualifier** is allowed.
	− EC will use data element #387 (Routing) as the shipping instructions.

Order Reference Number - Segment
Order Reference Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Order Reference Number** can be "blank", MAN or REF. In COM, the **Order Reference Number** is a number assigned by you or the trading partner to relate an order to other orders, and is used for reference only.
	• If the **(Order Reference Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume order reference numbers are not being received from the trading partner.
	  − Order reference numbers will not be loaded to the customer order.
	  − No **(Order Reference Number) Qualifier** is required.
	• If MAN, REF are keyed as the **Segment,** then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − For the MAN segment
	    ° EC will look for the first Marks and Numbers Qualifier (data element #88) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	    ° The value in data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used to establish order reference numbers.
	  − For the REF segment
	    ° EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	    ° The value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used to establish order reference numbers.

Item Details - Segment *	One of two segments that will contain the order's item details must be designated. Valid segments are PO1 and SLN.
	• If the PO1 segment is designated:
	  − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields
	  − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.
	• If the SLN segment is designated:
	  − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields
	  − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.

XA Item # - Qualifier Customer Item # - Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data elements contain which item #s in the segment containing item details. • The qualifier can be associated with either the **XA Item #** field or

	Customer Item # field, but not both.
	   − The **XA Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "N".
	   − The **Customer Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "Y".
	 • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **XA Item #** or **Customer Item #**.
	   − The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.

Item Description	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the item description in the segment containing the item details. • If no **Qualifier** is designated, EC will not load item descriptions to COM's off-line data transaction group file. • Item descriptions are used as reference only when the item is an inventoried item; and they are loaded along with the item when the item is non-inventoried. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. − The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.
Request Date *	The qualifier within the DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the Request Date. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the item's **Request Date**. • EC will look at the DTM segment for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element as the basis for the item's **Request Date**.
Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv? *	Designates how items, that are received from the trading partner that do not match either XA Item # or Customer Item #, will be handled. • "Y" = Items that can not be found in the item master/customer item database will be loaded to the customer order as non-inventoried. • "N" = Items not found will be considered in error, resulting in the order being flagged as in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing.
Default Item Class *	The class that will be used for a non-inventoried item when one is received and loaded to a COM customer order.

Load Items as Customer Items? *	Designates the nature of item # received from the trading partner; is it your XA Item # or the trading partner's Item # (your Customer Item #)?
	 • "Y" = Trading partner is sending his item numbers.
	   − Items the trading partner is sending must be defined in COM's customer item cross reference file.
	   − Customer items received that can not be matched against the customer item cross reference file will be treated as either as non-inventory (see previous paragraph) or as an error.
	 • "N" = Item # received must be found in the item master file.
	   − If not found there, it will be treated either as non-inventoried or as an error.
	 • If any item is found to be in error, the order is flagged as being in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the error processing.

Use EDI Prices? *	Designates whether EC will use established COM pricing for received POs, or whether the pricing sent will override COM's pricing. • "N" = Established COM pricing will be used.

	• "Y" = Pricing will be taken from the trading partner's PO, specifically from either the **Item Detail Segment** (specified above), or from the CTP segment (see following paragraph). The retrieved prices will be loaded as the COM "selling price".
Prices in CTP Segment *	When **Use EDI Prices** = "Y": "Y" = Designates that prices will come from the CTP segment. "N" = Designates that prices will not come from the CTP segment, but rather the PO1 or SLN.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C2.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C2.05 - Purchase Order (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order reference information in the purchase order receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of four panels presented containing purchase order receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C2.04), page 3 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C2.05              ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive         ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type , press Enter.                                        Page  04 of 04

 Trading Partner. . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .               .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    4/25/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :  FRANKT




    F3-Exit        F5-Refresh      F12-Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C2.04, without updating the control file data.

Alternative SDQ Segment Processing

Within the ANSI X.12 Standard, an SDQ segment is used to specify multiple ship-to destinations for a single line item in a purchase order. A purchase order containing this configuration is sometimes referred to as a spreadsheet purchase order. Normal EC processing is to create a single customer order corresponding to a single incoming purchase order. When purchase orders with SDQ segments are received and processed, a single customer order is created and loaded COM with the same item number listed multiple times. Each line on the customer order refers to a unique ship-to location. If the corresponding ship-to locations are different customers in the XA COM database, EC will not create multiple orders corresponding to each ship-to.

EC is shipped with a user exit program that will correctly process the SDQ segments. The user exit program(AM4RPORA), will load purchase orders containing SDQ segments into COM as individual customer orders. AM4RPORA is invoked as a Post Edit Processing user exit, after the customer order is created by EC, and passes the XA LDA(1024 bytes) followed by 150 byte user parameter (not used by EC). EC loads the correct Company, Customer and Ship-to ID to each line item created in the COM off-line order entry files. EC compares the line item Company/Customer/Ship-to key to the order header key, and creates a new order for each line item that has a different key than the header. If multiple line items refer to the same ship-to location, EC will group them together on the same order (see Tables 21-1.1, 21-1.2, 21-1.3).

COM off-line processing ends with a call to an EC program that determines if the order successfully loaded into COM and updates the transaction status(30).The status of the original purchase order is used to determine if the processing has successfully completed. If errors occur in any of the multiple orders the entire group must be reloaded or maintained within the COM application using the off-line order maintenance function.

Table 21-1.1 Incoming EDI Purchase Order

PO# 012345	Line 1	Item # 0911	Ship-To # 1
			Ship-To # 2
	Line 2	Item # 0900	Ship-To # 1
			Ship-To # 3

Table 21-1.2 Order after EC Processing

CO 0011123	Line 1	Item # 0911	Ship-To # 1
	Line 2	Item # 0911	Ship-To # 2
	Line 3	Item # 0900	Ship-To # 1
	Line 4	Item # 0900	Ship-To # 3

Table 21-1.3 Order after AM4RPORA Processing

CO 0011123	Line 1	Item # 0911	Ship-To # 1
	Line 2	Item # 0900	Ship-To # 1
CO 0011124	Line 1	Item # 0911	Ship-To # 2
CO 0011125	Line 1	Item # 0900	Ship-To # 3

21.2 Segment Overview:

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of purchase orders to COM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	M	PO Date, PO.#, Release # (default), Contract #
CUR	Currency	O	O	
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Order Comments, see Note 1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions, see Note 3, or Order Reference Numbers
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges, see Note 2
TD5	Carrier Details	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
N1	Name	O	R	Bill-to, and Ship-to (Address loops), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	O	Contact Information – Name, telephone, FAX

Notes	
Note 1	Anywhere NTE segments are encountered in the transaction set, order comments will be generated.
Note 2	Anywhere ITA or SAC segments are encountered in the transaction set, special charges will be added to the order.
Note 3	A single line of shipping instructions (30 Characters) will be taken from the first valid REF, TD5 or MAN segment (based on qualifier).
Note 4	Bill-to name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level. only. Ship-to name and addresses are supported at both the transaction set header and detail levels.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments

PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, Unit Price, Description
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Unit Price (alternate)
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	O	Break down of Qty by Ship-To Location, see Note 5
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Item Request Date
N9	Reference Identification	O	O	Reference Identification-Beginning of Loop, segment not processed by EC
MSG	Message Text	O	O	Message Text
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Blanket Releases, see Note 6
N1	Name	O	R	Ship-to (Address loops), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Blanket Release #, Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description (alternate), see Note 7
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Release Date (alternate)
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Release Unit Price (alternate)
N1	Name	O	R	Release Ship-to (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Release Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Release Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	Release City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	O	Contact Information – Name, telephone, FAX

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory R = Recommended
O = Optional - - = Not Applicable
X = Conditional

Notes	
Note 5	If SDQ segments are received within a PO1 loop to identify a breakdown of quantities by ship-to locations: - Line item schedules in the SCH segment will not be supported. - N1 loop information in the PO1 loop will not be supported.
Note 6	If SCH segments are received within a PO1 loop, intended to identify a schedule of shipments for the item, an SDQ segment should not be used. Additionally, SCH segments are supported only within the PO1 loop and not within the N1 loop.
Note 7	If SLN loop is received, intended to identify a schedule of releases with different ship-To locations, an SCH segment should not be used.

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of purchase orders to COM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

BEG - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Receive								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	See Note 8
BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC.
BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	M	1/22		Purchase Order Number.
BEG04	328	Release Number	AN	O	O	1/30		Revision Number
BEG05	323	Purchase Order Date	DT	M	M	6/6		Purchase Order Date
BEG06	367	Contract Number	AN	O	O	1/30		See Note 9

NTE - Note/Special Instruction								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M	O	1/60		Purchase Order Comments

Notes	
Note 8	The transaction set purpose code received from the trading partner must be "00" - Original.
Note 9	If a contract # is received and the purchase order receive control file specifies that EDI prices are to be used, the contract # will be treated as reference only; otherwise the contract # (if present) will be used by COM to determine pricing.

REF - Reference Number								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	2/2		Shipping Instructions qualifier (alternate) and/or Order Reference Number qualifier (alternate), see Note 10 & 11
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 12 & 13
REF03	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		See Note 12 & 13

Notes	
Note 10	If shipping instructions are to be received in the REF segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the

	qualifier designated in the control file as the shipping instructions qualifier. When they match, the first element containing data, either data element #127 (Reference Number) or #352 (Description), will be treated as being shipping instructions.
Note 11	If order reference numbers are being received in the REF segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the order reference number qualifier. When they match, the first element containing data, either data element #127 or #352, will be treated as being order reference numbers.
Note 12	Only a single line of text, 30 characters, can be loaded to COM as shipping instructions for the order. After determining which segment contains shipping instructions (designated in purchase order receive control file), EC will use only the first element found to contain shipping instructions data (in the case of the REF or MAN segments) or the first occurrence of a TD5 segment.
Note 13	Only a single line of text, 12 characters, can be loaded to COM as an order reference number. After determining which segment contains the order reference numbers (designated in purchase order receive control file) , EC will use only the first element found to contain order reference number data.

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or Charge Code	ID	X	O	4/4		See Note 14
SAC04	1301	Agency Allowance or Charge Code	AN	X	O	1/10		See Note 14
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	X	1/15		Gross Amount
SAC08	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure
SAC10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	X	X	1/10		Quantity
SAC13	127	Reference Num.	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 14
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80		Description

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services	ID	X	O	2/10		See Note 14
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	AN	O	O	1/16		See Note 14
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price

ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total	N2	O	X	1/9		Gross Amount	
ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	O	X	1/10		Quantity	
ITA11	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure	
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		Description	
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	O	3/3		See Note 14	

Notes	
Note 14	The ITA or SAC information will be treated as a customer order special charge when loaded to COM.

TD5 - Carrier Details								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	O	1/35	30	Shipping Instructions (preferred), see Note 12

MAN - Marks and Numbers								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
MAN01	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	1/2	- -	Shipping Instructions (alternative) and/or Order Reference Number Qualifier (preferred), see Notes 15 & 16
MAN02	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	M	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN03	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN04	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	O	O	1/2	- -	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN05	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16
MAN06	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 15 & 16

MSG –Message Text								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
MSG01	933	Free Form	ID	O	O	1/264	256	Message Text

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 17
N102	93	Name	AN	X	O			Bill-to or Ship-to Name
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 18
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 19

	Notes
Note 15	If shipping instructions are to be received in the MAN segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #88 (Mark and Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the shipping instructions qualifier. When they match, the following pair of data elements (#87, Mark and Numbers) will contain shipping instructions.
Note 16	If order reference numbers are to be received in the MAN segment, purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #88 is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the order reference numbers qualifier. When they match, the following pair of data elements (#87, Mark and Numbers) will contain order reference numbers.
Note 17	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as bill-to or ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default customer must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to (sold-to in XA vernacular) and ship-to information in the header N1 loop. See Figure 21.1 on the next page for details of each element.
Note 18	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 19	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish theXA company/customer or, ship-to.

Source of <u>Ship-To</u> Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #1	O	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	O See #2	O	O See #2	O See #2	See #3 below
Trading Partner Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #3 below

1. The COM ship-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the ship-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM ship-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
4. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Source of <u>Bill-To</u> (Sold-To) Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #5	R	R See #5	R See #5	See #7 below
Control File (Defaults)	R See #6	R	R See #6	O See #6	See #7 below
TP Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #7 below

5.   5.   The COM bill -to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the bill-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
6. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM bill-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
7. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM bill-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
8. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Figure 21.1

PER - Administrative Communications Contact

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PER02	93	Name	AN	O		1/35		Contact Name, see Note 20
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Telephone Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Telephone Number, see Note 21
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Fax Number, see Note 21

Notes	
Note 20	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 21	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier).
	Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier.
	Telephone numbers and fax numbers are only loaded to EC's shipping schedule database and not to COM customer orders.
	If multiple PER segments are received, the last occurance of the telephone number and the last occurance of the fax number will be used.

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	O	1/11		User Sequence #
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	X	1/9		Quantity Ordered (preferred)
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	X	2/2		Unit of Measure (preferred)
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	R	X	1/14		Unit Price (preferred)
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 22
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30		See Note 22

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O	O	2/2		Unit Price (alternate), see Note 23

Notes

Note 22	If Item Details are to be received in the PO1 segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact and in addition to naming the PO1 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. If Item Descriptions are to be received in the PO1 segment, then the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and also name the qualifier associated with the description. Each occurance of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in PO1; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the Item # or Item Description.
Note 23	CTP must be designated in the purchase order receive control file as being the source of prices.

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M		1/1		Not used by EC
PID05	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		Item Comment

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as described in Header Section.						

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as described in Header Section.						

SDQ - Destination Quantity

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SDQ01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Unit of Measure
- -	67	Identification Code	AN	O	M	2/17		See Note 24
- -	380	Quantity	R	X	M	1/15		See Note 24

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3		See Note 25 & 27
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6		See Note 25 & 27

SCH - Line Item Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		Blanket Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M		2/2		Release Unit Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		See Note 25, 26 & 27
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		See Note 25, 26 & 27
SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X		3/3		See Note 25, 26 & 27
SCH09	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 25 & 26
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release #

Notes

Note 24	If Destination Locations & Quantities are to be received in the SDQ segment, the Identification Code must match the ID Code of a Ship-To LCR. Each occurance of data element #67 (Idenification Code) can contain ID Codes for up to 10 Ship-To Locations. Data element #380 (Quantity) contains the corresponding quantities.
Note 25	The Request Date Qualifier must be designated in the purchase order receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Request Date Qualifier. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the line item's request date.
Note 26	If the first Date Qualifier (data element #374) matches the Date Qualifier designated in the purchase order receive control file, then the second occurrence of data element #374 will not be used.
Note 27	If SCH segments are received, the due date from that segment will be used in lieu of the acknowledged due date in the DTM segment.

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PO1 Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PO1 Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PO1 Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PO1 Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M		1/11		User Sequence Number
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release Number
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M		1/1		Note Used by EC
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Release Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Release Unit Price
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 28
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		See Note 28

Notes	
Note 28	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the SLN segment designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qual) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. When they match, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be treated as containing the Item #.

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M M	3/3	See Note 25
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X M	6/6	Release Date (SLN loop), See Note 25

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
CTP03	212	Unit Price	ID	O O	2/2	Unit Price (SLN loop), See Note 23

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To Same as Header, but for Ship-To only						

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments

SLN Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
SLN Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC		Data Length ANSI EC		Comments
SLN Ship-To								
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only								

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 22 - ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive

22.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 855 PO Acknowledgment - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before PO acknowledgments can be received. Also, the transaction set profile for the 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before PO change acknowledgments can be received.   Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles.

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for **both** the 855 PO Acknowledgment - Receive and the 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive transaction sets.

General Considerations

Received PO acknowledgments will be prepared by EC for load into the PO Acknowledgment files in PUR. During this load process PUR evaluates the acknowledgment type code in the transaction set beginning segment (BAK for 855, BCA for 865). If the code indicates that the acknowledgment being received contains no changes (code values "AD" , "AK" or "AT"), PUR creates the Vendor Acceptance (VA) transaction automatically.

If the received acknowledgment type code indicates there are differences (code values other than the above three), you must manually evaluate the acknowledgment differences to determine your course of action relative to accepting the PO.

In PUR you can choose options on the Work With Buyer Activity panel (AM6WBA01) to work with the PO acknowledgment(s), and also delete or print a hard copy. While working with the PO acknowledgment you can display the differences at both the PO header and PO detail levels. If you want to change the PO to reflect the vendor's changes, a function key is available to transfer you to PO enter/edit. Another function key is available to let you create VAs (Vendor Accept transactions) at the header or item level, after differences are resolved.

Refer to the PUR User Guide for more information on working with PO acknowledgments via Work With Buyer Activity.

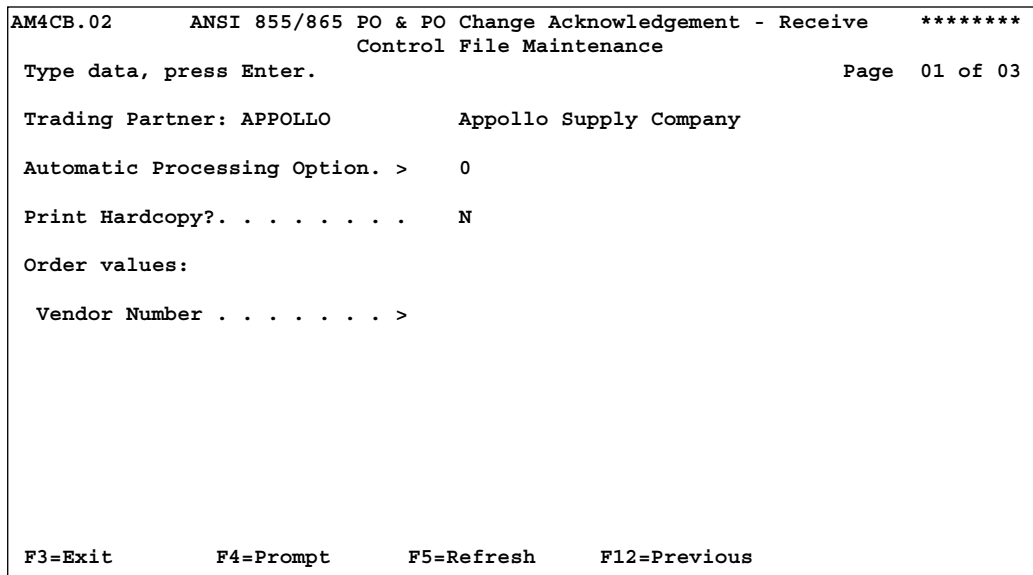| TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 855 PO Acknowledgment - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 855 PO Acknowledgment - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 855 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".

Access the control file for an 865 PO change Acknowledgment - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 865 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".

For both 855 and 865	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7. • **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
                      │AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance      │
 Opt T Set   Profile │   Transaction Set: 855        Direction: Receive      │
      810    Defined │                                                        │
      810    Undefine│ Type options, press Enter.                             │
      820    Undefine│    1=Select                                            │
      820    Undefine│ Opt Task Description                                   │
      830    Undefine│     General Data                                       │
      830    Undefine│  1  Control File                                       │
      850    Undefine│     Location Types/Locations                           │
      850    Undefine│     Routing Table                                      │
   12 855    Undefine│     User Exits                                         │
      855    Undefine│     Report Writer                                      │
      856    Defined │ F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous             │
 +                   └──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘


   F3 Fxit          F5 Refresh      F12 Previous
```

**Panel AM4CB.02 - PO & PO Change Acknowledgment (Receive) Control File
Maintenance - 1 of 3**

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order acknowledgment information in the PO
& PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of three
panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment - receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction
Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which
mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CB.02      ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgement - Receive   ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  01 of 03

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing Option. >    0

 Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .    N

 Order values:

  Vendor Number . . . . . . . >








  F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When PO acknowledgments are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, and then loaded to the PUR PO acknowledgment activity files, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming PO acknowledgment. The information in the PO acknowledgment transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the PUR database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by load of the PO acknowledgment to the PUR PO acknowledgment activity files, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via Option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each PO acknowledgment loaded to PUR. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming PO acknowledgments. • The printing of incoming PO acknowledgments is independent from the print of the acknowledgment that can be requested during work with buyer activity in PUR.
(Default) Vendor Number	The **(Default) Vendor Number** can be used as part of a two way match linking PO acknowledgments from this trading partner directly to POs associated with a vendor in the PUR database, in lieu of using LCRs. The two way match is comprised of vendor and PO number. • The value keyed here becomes the default "seller" vendor number for this trading partner. • If no LCRs are established and no (Default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then EC can not cross check the received PO number/vendor number against the PUR database, and the PO acknowledgment for this trading partner will be flagged as in error.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CB3 - PO & PO Change Acknowledgment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment - receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CB.02), page 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CB.03      ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgement - Receive    ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  02 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Order values (continued):
                                       Segment        Qualifier
   Seller's Order Number. . . . >  REF           > CN
   Tag Number . . . . . . . . . .               > ZZ
   Item Details . . . . . . . . >  PO1
    XA Item#  . . . . . . . .                     > IN
    Vendor Item#  . . . . . . . .               > VC
    Item Description  . . . . . .               > PD
    Substituted Item  . . . . . .               > SR
   Due Date . . . . . . . . . . .               > 002

  Convert Vendor Item Number?  .   N
  Prices in CTP Segment? . . . .   N
   Unit Price ID Code. . . . . .                > CAT


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Seller's Order Number - Segment
 	
Seller's Order Number- Qualifier
	The segment containing the **Seller's Order Number** can be "blank" or REF.
	• If the **(Seller's Order Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will consider data element #127 (Reference Number) in the BAK segment as the seller's order number.
	   − **(Seller's Order Number) Qualifier** is not required.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − EC will look for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128 containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   − The value in data element #127 will be used to establish the seller's order number.

Tag Number - Qualifier *	The line item **Tag Number** can be received from the REF segment. • EC will look in table 2 REF segments for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #128) containing data that matches **Qualifier** you have keyed. • The value in data element #127 will be used to establish the line item tag number.

Item Details - Segment *	One of two segments that will contain the PO acknowledgment's item details must be designated. Valid segments are PO1 and SLN.
	• If the PO1 segment is designated:
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields
	   − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.
	• If the SLN segment is designated:
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element

	#235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed for item detail fields − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item detail field value.
XA Item # - Qualifier Vendor Item # - Qualifier	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data elements contain which item #s in the segment containing item details. • The qualifier can be associated with either the **XA Item #** field, the **Vendor Item #** field, or both. − The **XA Item # Qualifier** is required if **Convert Vendor Item Number** = "N". − The **Vendor Item # Qualifier** is required if **Convert Vendor Item Number** = "Y". • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **XA Item #** or **Vendor Item #**. − The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.
Item Description - Qualifier	A qualifier can optionally be designated as the source of the item description in the segment containing the item details. • If no **Qualifier** is designated, EC will not load item descriptions to PUR's Purchasing Activity file. • Item descriptions are used as reference only when the item is an inventoried item; and they are loaded along with the item when the item is non-inventoried. • EC will read through the segment designated to contain **Item Details** looking for the element containing the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. − The element associated/following the matched qualifier will be treated as the element containing the **Item Description**.
Due Date - Qualifier *	The qualifier within the DTM segment that identifies its associated data element as being the (acknowledged) due date. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the item's **Due Date**. • EC will look at the DTM segment for a matching date qualifier and use the associated data element as the basis for the item's **Due Date**.
Convert Vendor Item Number? *	Designates the nature of item # received from the trading partner; is it your XA item # or the trading partner's item # (your vendor item #)? • "Y" = Trading partner is sending his item numbers. − Items the trading partner is sending must be defined in PUR's vendor item file. − Vendor items received that can not be matched against the vendor item file will be treated as an error. • "N" = Item # received must be found in the item master file. − If not found there, it will be treated either as an error. • If any item is found to be in error, the PO acknowledgment is flagged as being in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the error processing.
Prices in CTP Segment? *	"Y" = Designates that prices will come from the CTP segment. "N" = Designates that prices will not come from the CTP segment, but rather the PO1 or SLN.
Unit Price ID Code	The code that identifies prices in a CTP segment as being the acknowledged PO price. • EC will look for this code in data element # 236 (Price Identifier Code) in the CTP segment. • Required if **Prices in CTP Segment?** is "Y"

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CB.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CB3 - PO & PO Change Acknowledgment (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of three panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment - receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CB.03), page 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CB.04      PO Acknowledgement Receive - Ctl File Maintenance        Change

 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  03 of 03

 Trading Partner. . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Reference Information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                    .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :     3/22/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :     TVM




 F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM413.02 without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CB.03, without updating the control file data.

21.2 Segment Overview:

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of purchase order & purchase order change acknowledgments to PUR. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BAK BCA	Beginning Segment for PO or PO Change Acknowledgment	M	M	Trans. Set Purpose Code & Type, PO Date, PO #, Change Sequence #, Seller's Order Number (preferred)
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Order/Acknowledgment Comments from Seller, see Note 1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Seller's Order Number (alternate)
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	FOB Description
SAC ITA	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Change Information	O	O	Special Charge Amount, Description, see Note 2
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	O	Invoice Discount %, Offset Payment Days, Terms Description
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence)	O	O	Ship Via Description, Std. Carrier Alpha Code
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	O	Weight
N9	Reference Identification	O	O	Reference Identification-Beginning of Loop, segment not processed by EC
MSG	Message Text	O	O	Message Text
N1	Name	O	R	Vendor/Supplier, Bill-to and Ship-to (Address loops), see Note 3
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

	Notes	
Note 1	Anywhere NTE segments are encountered in the transaction set, order comments will be generated.	
Note 2	Anywhere ITA or SAC segments are encountered in the transaction set, special charges will be added to the order.	
Note 3	Vendor/Supplier and bill-to name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level only. Ship-to name and addresses are supported at both the transaction set header and detail levels.	

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1 POC	Baseline Item Data (PO Ack.) Line Item Change (PO Change Ack.	M	M	Line Item Sequence #, Order Quantity, U/M, Unit Price, XA Item #, Vendor Item #, Substitute #, Item Description
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Unit Price (alternate)
PID	Product/Item Description	O	R	Item Comments
SAC ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charge Amount, Description, (alternate) see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Acknowledged Due Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Blanket Releases, see Note 4
ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	O	O	Line Change Details
N1	Name	O	R	Ship-to (Address loop), see Note 3
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Ship-to Contact Person
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Alternate - Blanket Release, Line Item Sequence #, Order Quantity, U/M, Unit Price, XA Item #, Vendor Item #, Substitute #, Item Description, see Note 5
SAC ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charge Amount, Description, (alternate) see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Acknowledged Due Date
N1	Name	O	R	Release Ship-to (Address loop), see Note 3
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Release Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Release Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	Release City, State, Zip
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Release Ship-to Contact Person

	Notes	
Note 4	SCH segments, intended to identify a schedule of shipments for the item, are supported only within the PO1/POC loop and not within the N1 loop.	
Note 5	If SLN loop is received, intended to identify a schedule of releases with different ship-To locations, an SCH segment should not be used.	

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	O	Total Amount
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of PO acknowledgments to PUR. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BAK - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
BAK01	353	Transaction Set Purpose, Code	ID	M	- -	2/2		Not used by EC, see Note 6
BAK02	587	Acknowledgment Type	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 7
BAK03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	M	1/22		Purchase Order #
BAK05	328	Release Number	AN	O		1/30		Change Order Sequence #
BAK08	127	Reference Number	AN	O		1/30		Seller's Order Number (preferred)
BAK09	323	Acknowledgment Date	DT	O		6/6		Acknowledgment Date

BCA - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change Acknowledgment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
BCA01	353	Transaction Set Purpose, Code	ID	M	- -	2/2		Not used by EC, see Note 6
BCA02	587	Acknowledgment Type	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 7
BCA03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	M	1/22		Purchase Order #
BCA04	328	Release Number	AN	O		1/30		Change Order Sequence #
BCA09	127	Reference Number	AN	O		1/30		Seller's Order Number (preferred)
BCA10	323	Acknowledgment Date	DT	O		6/6		Acknowledgment Date

Notes	
Note 6	EC uses only the Acknowledgment Type data element (#587) to establish whether or not the received acknowledgment is confirming without change, or requires manual review. EC does not support the delete PO function via received PO or PO Change Acknowledgment (i.e. - Transaction Set Purpose Code = "03").
Note 7	Three Acknowledgment Type values, when received, denote that the acknowledgment has no changes: AD, AK and AT. These acknowledgments will **not** be loaded to the PO Acknowledgment file for review, **but will** automatically generate Vendor Accept transactions in PUR. Acknowledgment Types other than the above three will result in the acknowledgment being loaded to the PO acknowledgment activity file for manual review.

NTE - Note/Special Instruction

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M		1/60		Order/Acknowledgment Comments from Seller

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		Seller's Order Number Qualifer (alternate)
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		Seller's Order Number (alternate)

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M		2/2		FOB Code, see Note 8
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X		1/2		Not used by EC
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		FOB Description, see Note 8

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O		1/15		Special Charge Amount, see Note 9
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		Special Charge Description, see Note 9

	Notes	
Note 8	When evaluating differences between the original PO FOB values, and the acknowledgment values sent by the trading partner, note that there may not necessarily any correlation between the two Shipment Method of Payment Codes. If the PO acknowledgment requires review, your review should be focused on the FOB description.	
Note 9	Special charges and descriptions are loaded to the purchasing activity files, but the PUR application does not support special charges on purchase orders. You must manually review the PO or PO change acknowledgment to determine how you wish to handle these received amounts.	

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total	N2	O		1/9		Special Charge Amount, see Note 9
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X		1/80		Special Charge Description, see Note 9

ITD- Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O		1/6		Invoice Discount Percent
ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	N0	O		1/3		Offset Payment Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		Terms description

TD5 - Carrier Details (Routing)								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD502	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/2		See Note 10
TD503	67	ID Code	ID	X		2/17		Std. Carrier Alpha Code, see Note 10
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X		1/35		Ship Via Description

TD3 - Carrier Details (Equipment)								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD305	81	Weight	R	X		1/10		Total Weight

MSG –Message Text								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MSG01	933	Free Form	ID	O	O	1/264	256	Message Text

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 11
N102	93	Name	AN	X	X	1/35		Vendor/Supplier, Bill-to or Ship-to Name
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 12
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 13

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name

Notes

Note 10	If data element #66 (ID Code Qualifier) = "2", then data element #67 (ID Code) will be considered to be, and loaded as the Std. Carrier Alpha Code.
Note 11	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as vendor/supplier, bill-to or ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to and ship-to (both purchasing warehouse ship-to in XA vernacular), and vendor/supplier information in the header N1 loop.
Note 12	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 13	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA vendor or purchasing warehouse ship-to.

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30	- -	City
N402	156	State or Province	ID	O	O	2/2	- -	State
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9	- -	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3	- -	Country Code

PER - Administrative Contact

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Contact Name, see Note 14
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	X	1/80	- -	Phone Number, see Note 14
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	X	1/80	- -	Phone Number (alternate), see Note 14

Notes

Notes	
Note 14	For each N1 loop, EC will load the first contact name (data element #93) and first telephone number (data element #364) encountered into the purchase order acknowledgment activity files. If multiple PER segments are found within the N1 loop, subsequent name and phone numbers will be ignored.

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data (PO Acknowledgment only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Line Item Sequence #
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X		1/9		Order Quantity
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O		2/2		Unit of Measure
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	R		1/14		Unit Price (preferred), see Note 15
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 16
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30		See Note 16

POC - Line Item Change (PO Change Acknowledgment only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Line Item Sequence #
POC03	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X		1/9		Order Quantity
POC05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O		2/2		Unit of Measure
POC06	212	Unit Price	R	R		1/14		Unit Price (preferred), see Note 15
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 16
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30		See Note 16

Notes

Note 15	CTP must be designated in the purchase order receive control file as being the source of prices.
Note 16	If Item Details are to be received in the PO1/POC segment, the PO acknowledgment receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the PO1/POC segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as one of three item # qualifiers. If descriptions are to be received in PO1/POC; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the item #s (XA Item #, Vendor Item # and/or Substituted Item #) and/or the Item Description.

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
CTP02	236	Price ID Code	ID	X		3/3		See Note 17
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O		1/14		Unit Price (alternate), see Note 15

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID05	352	Description	AN	X		1/80		Item Comment

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		See Note 18 & 20
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6		See Note 18 & 20

SCH - Line Item Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		Blanket Release Quantity
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		See Note 18, 19 & 20
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		See Note 18, 19 & 20
SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X		3/3		See Note 18, 19 & 20
SCH09	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 18, 19 & 20
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release #

Notes	
Note 17	If data element #236 (Price ID Code) matches the Price ID Code value in the control file, then data element #212 (Unit Price) will be considered to be, and loaded as the unit price for the item.
Note 18	The Due Date Qualifier must be designated in the PO acknowledgment receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Due Date Qualifier. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the line item's acknowledged due date.
Note 19	If the first Date Qualifier (data element #374) matches the Date Qualifier designated in the purchase order receive control file , then the second occurrence of data element #374 will not be used.
Note 20	If SCH segments are received, the due date from that segment will be used in lieu of the acknowledged due date in the DTM segment.

SLN - Subline Item Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M		1/11		User Sequence Number
SLN02	350	Assigned ID	AN	O		1/11		Release Number
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M		1/1		Note Used by EC
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit for Measurement Code	ID	M		2/2		Release Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Unit Price (preferred), see Note 15
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 21
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		See Note 21

ACK - Line Item Acknowledgment								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
ACK01	668	Line Item Status Code	ID	M		2/2		Item Order Status Code, see Note 22
ACk02	380	Quantity	R	O		1/15		Order Quantity (revised)
ACK05	373	Date	DT	X		6/6		Due Date (revised)

Notes	
Note 21	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the PO acknowledgment receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the SLN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Each occurrence of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as one of three item # qualifiers. If descriptions are to be received in SLN; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the item #s (XA Item #, Vendor Item # and/or Substituted Item #) and/or the Item Description.
Note 22	If the trading partner sends ACK segments designating changes to the associated PO1/POC or SLN segments, then this code must be manually reviewed during your work with the PO acknowledgment activity file in PUR. The ACK records can be displayed to assist you in determining differences between the original PO and the acknowledged PO.

N1 - Name						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
PO1/POC Ship-To Same as Header, but for Ship-To only						

N2 - Additional Name Segment						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
PO1/POC Ship-To Same as Header, but for Ship-To only						

N3 - Street Address						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
PO1/POC Ship-To Same as Header, but for Ship-To only						

N4 - Geographic Location						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
PO1/POC Ship-To Same as Header, but for Ship-To only						

PER - Administrative Contact							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**	**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**
PO1/POC Ship-To							
Same as Header, but for Ship-To only							

Table 3 Segments

AMT - Monetary Amount							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**	**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**
AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M		1/15	Total Acknowledged PO Amount

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 23 - ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive

23.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 856 Ship Notice - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before advance shipping notices can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 856 Ship Notice - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Inbound "advance" Ship Notices (ASNs) are added to a database of previously received ASNs that resides within Inventory Management (IM). They are electronic packing lists whose purpose is to facilitate the receiving function for the purchaser. Usually an ASN is made up of a hierarchy of containers defining the configuration of the shipment. It is enabled primarily by use of shipping IDs for both the overall shipment, as well as individual containers within the shipment.

Within IM, you work with ASNs by selecting the Advance Ship Notices option on the Transaction Processing menu, AMIM30. Using Work With lists, you can display, change, delete, and print information, as well as acknowledge their receipt, initiating the sending of an outbound 861 (Receiving Advice) transaction set.

It is in conjunction with the outbound 861 that the received 856 is of significant value to you. Without the 861, the ASN merely informs you of the pending receipt of goods, and the physical construct of that shipment. The receiving process in either IM or Purchasing interfaced with IM remains unchanged.

Used with an outbound 861, however, the received ASN becomes the cornerstone of the process. The Work With ASN panel in IM allows you to sent two different versions of the 861, both predicated on the received values in the 856. For more information on how the 856 is used in this process, refer to Section 36.1, 861 Receiving Advice - Send, Control File Maintenance, General Considerations.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 856 Ship Notice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 856 Ship Notice - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Keying a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 856 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

    Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
    Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Main┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
                          │AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance  │
                          │ Transaction Set: 856      Direction: Receive      │
 Opt T Set    Profile     │                                                    │
      810     Defined      │ Type options, press Enter.                         │
      810     Undefined    │   1=Select                                         │
      820     Undefined    │ Opt Task Description                                │
      820     Undefined    │     General Data                                   │
      830     Undefined    │  1  Control File                                   │
      830     Undefined    │     Location Types/Locations                       │
      850     Undefined    │     Routing Table                                  │
      850     Undefined    │     User Exits                                     │
      855     Undefined    │     Report Writer                                  │
      855     Undefined    │ F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous          │
   12 856     Defined      │                                                  + │
                           └──────────────────────────────────────────────────┘

   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C8.02 - Ship Notice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing ship notice header information in the ship notice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of five panels presented containing ship notice receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C8.02              ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive        ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                  Page  01 of 05


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing Option . >   0
 Print Hardcopy? . . . . . . . .   N


 Header values:

  Shipment Identification
     Shipment #. . . . . . . . .   Y
     Pro-Bill #. . . . . . . . .   N
     Bill of Lading #. . . . . .   N






   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option*	When an ASN is received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if that data is then automatically edited and passed to the received Advance Ship Notice database in IM, without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming ASN data. The information in the ASN data transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the IM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the update of received Advance Ship Notice database in IM, without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
Print Hardcopy?*	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each ASN transaction loaded to the received Advance Ship Notice database in IM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming ASN transactions. • The printing of an incoming ASN is independent from the printing of the ASN available while working with the received Advance Ship Notice database in IM.
Shipment Identification	Designates which one of three possible values will be received in the BSN segment, element #396 (Shipment Identification). **Shipment #, Pro-Bill #** and **Bill of Lading #** all require a Y/N response. • Key a "Y" adjacent to the one type of shipment identification that the trading will be sending in the BSN segment. • Key a "N" adjacent to the remaining two that will not be sent.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C8.03 - Ship Notice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing ship notice detail information in the ship notice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of five panels presented containing ship notice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C8.02), page 1 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C8.03                  ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive          ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 05

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail Values:
  Shipping Level:
    Shipping Hierarchical Code . >   S
    Default Vendor # . . . . . . >
    Date Shipped Qualifier . . . >   011

   Segment Containing:              Segment    Qualifier
    Bill of Lading Number . . . >   REF       > BM
    Carrier Pro / Invoice#. . . >   REF       > CN
    Truck Number. . . . . . . . >   TD3       > US
    Shipping ID / License Plate >   MAN       > SI
    Trailer Number. . . . . . . >   TD3       > LS



 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Shipping Hierarchical Code *	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the entire shipment.
Default Vendor #	The **Default Vendor #** can be used to identify ship notices from this trading partner as being received from a specific vendor in the AP/PUR vendor master file, in lieu of using LCRs. • If no LCRs are established, and no **Default Vendor #** is entered, then ship notices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. • The value keyed here becomes the default "ship from" vendor number for this trading partner.
Date Shipped Qualifier	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) DTM segment contains the trading partner's shipping date. • EC will look at data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Date Shipped Qualifier**. – Data element #373 (Date) will be used as the shipping date.

Bill of Lading Number - Segment
Bill of Lading Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the Bill of Lading Number can be "blank" or REF.
	• If the **(Bill of Lading Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume either the bill of lading number is not being received from the trading partner, or that it will be designated and received via the Shipment Identification choices (see previous panel, AM4C8.02).
	  – A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's bill of lading number.
	  – EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the (**Bill of Lading Number) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the bill of lading number.

	° This bill of lading number will override a bill of lading number originating in the BCN segment, controlled by the Shipment Identification choices (see previous panel, AM4C8.02)

Carrier Pro / Invoice # - Segment
Carrier Pro / Invoice # - Qualifier
	The segment containing the carrier's reference number (i.e. pro bill #, manifest #, vendor's invoice #), can be "blank" or REF.
	• If the **(Carrier Pro / Invoice #) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume either the carrier's reference number is not being received from the trading partner, or that it will be designated and received via the Shipment Identification choices (see previous panel, AM4C8.02).
	  – A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the carrier's reference number sent by the trading partner.
	  – EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Carrier Pro / Invoice #) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the carrier's reference number.
	    ° This carrier reference number will override a a carrier reference number originating in the BCN segment, controlled by the Shipment Identification choices (see previous panel, AM4C8.02)

Truck Number - Segment
Truck Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the truck number can be "blank", REF or TD3.
	• If the **(Truck Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume the truck number is not being received from the trading partner.
	  – A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the truck number sent by the trading partner.
	  – EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Truck Number) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the truck number.
	• If TD3 is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) TD3 segment contains the truck number sent by the trading partner.
	  – EC will look at data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Truck Number) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #207 (Equipment Number) will be used as the truck number.

Shipping ID / License Plate - Segment Shipping ID / License Plate - Qualifier	The segment containing the shipping ID or license plate number can be "blank", REF or MAN. • If the **(Shipping ID / License Plate) Segment** is left blank, EC will use, element #396 (Shipment Identification) in the BSN segment as the shipping ID / license plate. – A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed. • If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.

	– The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the shipping ID / license plate number sent by the trading partner.
	– EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Shipping ID / License Plate) Qualifier**.
	  ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the shipping ID / license plate number.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	– The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the shipping ID / license plate number sent by the trading partner.
	– EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Shipping ID / License Plate) Qualifier**.
	  ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks & Numbers) will be used as the shipping ID / license plate number.

Trailer Number - Segment
Trailer Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the trailer number can be "blank", REF or TD3.
	• If the **(Trailer Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume the trailer number is not being received from the trading partner.
	– A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	– The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trailer number sent by the trading partner.
	– EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Trailer Number) Qualifier**.
	  ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the trailer number.
	• If TD3 is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	– The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) TD3 segment contains the trailer number sent by the trading partner.
	– EC will look at data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Trailer Number) Qualifier**.
	  ° If a match is found, data element #207 (Equipment Number) will be used as the trailer number.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C8.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C8.04 - Ship Notice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional ship notice detail information in the ship notice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing ship notice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C8.03), page 2 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C8.04                 ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive           ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  03 of 05


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail Values continued:
  Tare Level:                            Segment        Qualifier
   Tare Hierarchical Code . . . . >  T
   Tare ID# . . . . . . . . . . .       > MAN           > SM

  Pack Level:
   Pack Hierarchical Code . . . . >  P
   Pack ID# . . . . . . . . . . .       > REF           > PK

  Order Level:
   Order Hierarchical Code. . . . >  O
   Order ID#. . . . . . . . . . .       > PRF           > PO




  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Tare Hierarchical Code	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the tare level of the shipment.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Tare ID # - Segment
Tare ID# - Qualifier
	The segment containing the tare ID # can be "blank", REF or MAN.
	• If the **(Tare ID#) Segment** is left blank, EC will use, element #396 (Shipment Identification) in the BSN segment as the tare ID #.
	   − A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the tare ID # sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Tare ID#) Qualifier**.
	     ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the tare ID #.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the tare ID # sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Tare ID#) Qualifier**.
	     ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks & Numbers) will be used as the tare ID #.

Pack Hierarchical Code*	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the pack level of the shipment.

Pack ID# - Segment
Pack ID# - Qualifier
	The segment containing the pack ID # can be "blank", REF or MAN.
	• If the **(Pack ID#) Segment** is left blank, EC will use, element #396 (Shipment Identification) in the BSN segment as the pack ID#.
	   − A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the pack ID # sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Pack ID#) Qualifier**.
	     ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the pack ID #.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the pack ID # sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Pack ID#) Qualifier**.
	     ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks & Numbers) will be used as the pack ID #.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Order Hierarchical Code *	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the order level of the shipment.

Order ID# - Segment
Order ID# - Qualifier
	The segment containing the order ID # can be "blank", REF, MAN or PRF.
	• If the **(Order ID#) Segment** is left blank, EC will use, element #396 (Shipment Identification) in the BSN segment as the order ID#.
	  − A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the order ID # sent by the trading partner.
	  − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Order ID#) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the order ID #.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the order ID # sent by the trading partner.
	  − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Order ID#) Qualifier**.
	    ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks & Numbers) will be used as the order ID #.
	• If PRF is keyed as the **Segment,** EC will use, element #324 (Purchase Order Number) as the order ID#.
	  − A Qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C8.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C8.05 - Ship Notice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional ship notice detail information in the ship notice control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of five panels presented containing ship notice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C8.04), page 3 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C8.05                  ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive        ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  04 of 05

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values continued:
   Item level:                           Segment        Qualifier
    Item Hierarchical Code  . . >   I
    Item Number . . . . . . . . .         > LIN          > BP
    Vendor Item Number. . . . . .         >              >
     Convert Vendor Item Number?.   N
    Item Description. . . . . . .         > PID          > MC
    Blanket Release Number. . . .         > SLN          > RN
    Serial Number . . . . . . . .         > REF          > SE
    Tag Number. . . . . . . . . .         > REF          > 2I
   Item Lot Level:
    Item Lot Hierarchical Code. >   F
    Batch / Lot Number. . . . . .         > REF          > LT
    Batch / Lot Expiration Date .         > DTM          > 208


  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Item Hierarchical Code *	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the item level of the shipment.

Item Number - Segment
Item Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the item number associated with the item shipment information can be LIN or "blank".
	• If the **(Item Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is sending the vendor item number in lieu of the XA item number to identify the shipped item.
	   − The LIN segment must be designated in the **(Vendor Item Number) Segment** field.
	   − The **Convert Item Number** value must be "Y".
	   − An **(Item Number) Qualifier** is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If LIN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered. EC will assume that the trading partner is sending the XA item number to identify the shipped item.
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the item number value.
	   − The **(Vendor Item Number) Segment** must be "blank".
	   − The **Convert Item Number** value must be "N".

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Vendor Item Number - Segment
Vendor Item Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the vendor item number can be LIN or "blank".
	• If the **(Vendor Item Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is sending the XA item number in lieu of his own item number to identify the shipped item.
	  – The LIN segment must be designated in the **(Item Number) Segment** field.
	  – The **Convert Item Number** value must be "N".
	  – A **(Vendor Item Number) Qualifier** is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If LIN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered. EC will assume that the trading partner is sending the vendor item number in lieu of the XA item number to identify the shipped item.
	  – EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  – The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the vendor item number value.
	  – EC will use this value to find a matching Vendor Catalog # or Alternate Item # in the Vendor Item file enabling the conversion to a XA Item number.
	  – The **(Item Number) Segment** must be "blank".
	  – The **Convert Item Number** value must be "Y".

Convert Item Number *	**Convert Item Number** requires a Y/N response.
	• A "N" response is valid only if the **(Item Number) Segment** is "LIN" and the **(Vendor Item Number) Segment** is "blank".
	  – EC will assume that the item number sent by the trading partner in the LIN segment is the XA Item number.
	  – No conversion of the item # will occur.
	• A "Y" response is valid only if the (**Vendor Item Number) Segment** is "LIN" and the **(Item Number) Segment** is "blank".
	  – EC will assume that the item number sent by the trading partner is the trading partner's number and must be converted to the equivalent XA item number.
	  – EC will compare the item number sent to the Vendor Catalog # and/or the Alternate Item # fields in the Vendor Item file.
	    ° If a match is found the associated Item Number will be used.
	    ° If no match is found the transaction set will be flagged as an error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the on-line error processing.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Item Description - Segment
Item Description - Qualifier
	The segment containing the item description can be PID, NTE or "blank".
	• If the **(Item Description) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending an item description associated with the line item.
	  – A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If PID is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) PID segment contains the item description sent by the trading partner.
	  – EC will look at data element #559 (Agency Qualifier Code) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Item Description) Qualifier**
	    ° If a match is found, data element #352 (Description) will be used as the item description.
	• If NTE is keyed as the **Segment**, then a qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	    ° Data element #352 (Description) will be used as the item description.

Blanket Release Number - Segment
Blanket Release Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the blanket release number can be SLN, REF or "blank".
	• If the **(Blanket Release Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending a blanket release number associated with the line item.
	  – A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If SLN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  – The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the blanket release number value.
	• If REF is key as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  – The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the blanket release number sent by the trading partner.
	  – EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Item Description) Qualifier**
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the blanket release number.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Serial Number - Segment
Serial Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the serial number can be SLN, MAN, REF or "blank".
	
	• If the **(Serial Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending a serial number associated with the line item.
	   − A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If SLN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the serial number value.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the serial number sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Serial Number) Qualifier**
	     ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the serial number.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the serial number sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Serial Number) Qualifier**
	     ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used as the serial number.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Tag Number - Segment
Tag Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the tag number can be MAN, REF or "blank".
	• If the **(Tag Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending a tag number associated with the line item.
	  − A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the tag number sent by the trading partner.
	  − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Tag Number) Qualifier**
	    ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the tag number.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the tag number sent by the trading partner.
	  − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated at the **(Tag Number) Qualifier**
	    ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used as the tag number.

Hierarchical Code *	Designates the hierarchical level code that the trading partner will be sending to identify information sent within an HL loop as being related to the item batch/lot level of the shipment.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Batch/Lot Number - Segment
Batch/Lot Number - Qualifier
	The segment containing the serial number can be LIN, SLN, MAN, REF or "blank".
	• If the **(Batch/Lot Number) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending a batch/lot number associated with the line item.
	   − A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If LIN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the batch/lot number value.
	• If SLN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	   − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the batch/lot number value.
	• If REF is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the batch/lot number sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Batch/Lot Number) Qualifier**
	      ° If a match is found, data element #127 (Reference Number) will be used as the batch/lot number.
	• If MAN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	   − The keyed qualifier will be used in determining which (if any) MAN segment contains the batch/lot number sent by the trading partner.
	   − EC will look at data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier) for a value to match the qualifier that you have designated as the **(Batch/Lot Number) Qualifier**
	      ° If a match is found, data element #87 (Marks and Numbers) will be used as the batch/lot number.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Batch/Lot Expiration Date - Segment
 	
Batch/Lot Expiration Date - Qualifier
	The segment containing the batch/lot expiration date can be LIN, SLN, DTM or "blank".
	
	• If the **(Batch/Lot Expiration Date) Segment** is left blank, EC will assume that the trading partner is not sending a batch/lot expiration date with the associated batch/lot number.
	  − A qualifier is not required and if one is keyed, it will be ignored by EC when the transaction set is processed.
	• If LIN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the batch/lot expiration date value.
	• If SLN is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − EC will look for the first Product/Service ID Qualifier (data element #235) containing data that matches the **Qualifier** you have keyed.
	  − The value in data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be used to establish the batch/lot expiration date value.
	• If DTM is keyed as the **Segment**, then a **Qualifier** must also be entered.
	  − EC will look at data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Batch/Lot Expiration Date Qualifier**.
	  − Data element #373 (Date) will be used as the batch/lot expiration date.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C8.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C8.06 - Advance Shipping Notice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional advance shipping notice information in the advance shipping notice receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of five panels presented containing advance shipping notice receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 856 Advance Shipping Notice - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C8.05), page 4 of 5.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C8.06                  ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Receive          ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press En                                         Page  05 of 05

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                  .00

   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .     DALE
   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .       5/12/97




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C8.05, without updating the control file data.

23.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of the received Advance Ship Notice database in IM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	M	Transaction Set Purpose Code, Shipment ID, Shipment Date (preferred), Shipping ID/License Plate (default), Bill of Lading # (alternate), Carrier Pro/Invoice # (alternate)
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	O	Item Description (alternate)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date Shipped (preferred)

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Identifies dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments. Shipment, Tare, Pack, Order, Item and Item/Lot levels.
LIN	Item Identification	O	M	Line Sequence #, Item Number, Vendor Catalog #, Batch Lot # (alternate), Batch/Lot Expiration Date (alternate)
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	O	Quantity Shipped, Unit of Measure
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Blanket Release (preferred), Serial # (alternate), Batch/Lot # (alternate), Batch/Lot Expiration Date (alternate)
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	O	P.O. Number (preferred)
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	O	Container Weight, Weight U/M, Container Length, Container Width, Container Height, Container U/M
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Description (preferred)
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	O	Bill of Lading Quantity, Weight Qualifier, Total Weight for Invoice, Shipment U/M
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing)	O	O	Carrier ID, Ship Via Description,
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	O	Truck # (preferred), Trailer # (preferred)
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Bill of Lading # (preferred), Carrier Pro/Invoice # (preferred), Shipping ID/License Plate (alternate), Truck # (alternate), Trailer # (alternate), Container ID# (alternate), Super Container Type (alternate), P.O. # (alternate), Item Serial # (alternate), Item Tag # (alternate), Item Batch/Lot # (alternate), Blanket Rel. # (alternate)

MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	Shipping ID/License Plate (alternate), Container ID# (preferred), Super Container Type (preferred), Item Serial # (preferred), Item Tag # (preferred), Item Batch/Lot # (preferred), P.O. Number (alternate)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Batch/Lot Expiration Date (preferred), Date Shipped (alternate)
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	F.O.B. Description
N1	Name	O	O	Ship From (address loops)

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST-SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of the received Advance Ship Notice database in IM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

BSN - Beginning Segment for Ship Notice Receive								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BSN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	M	2/2	3	Transaction Set Purpose Code
BSN02	396	Shipment ID	AN	M	M	2/30	30	See Note 1, 2
BSN03	373	Date	DT	M	M	6/6	7	Shipment Date

NTE - Note/Special Instruction								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
NTE01	352	Description	AN	M	O	1/80	30	Item Description (alternate), see Note 3

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	--	See Note 4
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6	7	See Note 4

Notes	
Note 1	Data element #396 (Shipment ID) will be loaded to either the Shipment ID, Bill of Lading Number or Pro Number/Manifest fields in the IM ASN Header file. Only one of these fields will be loaded based on the Shipment Identification choice made in the ship notice receive control file. However, independent from the control file selection, data element #396 will always be loaded to the Shipping ID/License Plate field of the IM ASN Header file.
Note 2	The shipment ID value loaded (by default) from data element #396 (Shipment ID) in to the Shipping ID/License Plate field could in turn be overlaid by a value sent in either the REF or MAN segment. If either the REF or MAN segment is selected in the ship notice control file as being the source of the shipment ID, and a valid qualifier is designated, and if either of those segments is sent by the trading partner containing the qualifier designated in the control file, then the REF data element (#127, Reference Number), or the MAN data element (#87 Marks & Number) will be used as the Shipping ID/License Plate value.
Note 3	If item descriptions are to be received in the NTE segment, the ship notice control file must designate that fact.
Note 4	The Date Shipped Qualifier must be designated in the ship notice receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Date Shipped. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be loaded as the Shipment Date in the IM ASH Header file. A DTM segment containing the shipment date can be interpreted by EC in either Table 1 or Table 2.

Table 2 Segments

HL - Hierarchical Level

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M	M	1/2	--	See Note 5

LIN - Item Identification								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	M	1/11	7	Sequence of Line Statement
LIN02, 04, … thru 30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	--	2/2	- -	See Note 6
LIN03, 05, … thru 31	234	Product/Service ID	AN	O	- -	1/30	15 25 10 7	Item Number, Vendor Catalog Number, Batch/Lot # (alternate), Batch/Lot Expiration Date (alternate), see Note 6

Note	
Note 5	The Hierarchical Level Code must be designated in the ship notice receive control file for each hierarchical level sent by the trading partner. Data element #735 (Hierarchical Level Code) is checked against the codes designated in the control file for the following levels: - Shipment level - Tare level - Pack level - Order level - Item Level - Item/Lot level The received hierarchical level codes are not note stored in the ASN IM database.
Note 6	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an XA item number, the trading partner's (vendor's) item number, the item's batch/lot #, or item batch/lot expiration date. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the ship notice control file for each of these fields. If the received qualifier (in data element #235) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#234) will be loaded to the ASN IM database as per the nature of the matched qualifier. EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #235 in the even numbered LIN elements numbered LIN02 through LIN30. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the odd LIN elements numbered LIN03 through LIN31.

SN1 - Item Detail (Shipment)								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped	R	M		1/10	10	Quantity Shipped
SN103	355	Unit for Measurement Code	ID	M		2/2	2	Quantity Unit of Measurement

SLN - Subline Item Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
SLN09, 11, … thru 27	235	Product/Service Id Qualifier	ID	O	O	2/2	- -	See Note 7
SLN10, 12, … thru 28	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30	15 25 10 7	Blanket Release (preferred) Serial # (alternate) Batch/Lot # (alternate) Batch/Lot Expiration Date (alternate), see Note 7

PRF - Purchase Order Reference								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
PRF01	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	O	1/22	7	PO Number (preferred), see Note 8

Notes	
Note 7	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an XA (PO) blanket release, the item's serial #, the item's batch/lot #, or item batch/lot expiration date. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the ship notice control file for each of these fields. If the received qualifier (in data element #235) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#234) will be loaded to the ASN IM database as per the nature of the matched qualifier. EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #235 in the odd numbered SLN elements numbered SLN09 through SLN27. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the even SLN elements numbered SLN10 through SLN28.
Note 8	If the PO Number (order ID#) is to be received in the PRF segment, the ship notice control file must designate that fact. Data element #324 (Purchase Order Number) will be treated as the order (PO) number when loaded to the ASN IM database (Detail files).

PO4 - Item Physical Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	R	X	O	1/9	9	Container Weight
PO407	355	Unit for Measurement Code	ID	X	O	2/2	2	Weight Unit of Measure
PO410	82	Length	R	O	O	1/8	9	Container Length
PO411	189	Width	R	O	O	1/8	9	Container Width
PO412	65	Height	R	O	O	1/8	9	Container Height
PO413	355	Unit for Meas Code	ID	X	O	2/2	2	Container U/M

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	O	2/2	--	Item Description qualifier (preferred), see Note 9
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80	30	See Note 9

TD1 - Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD102	80	Lading Quantity	N0	X	O	1/7	7	Bill of Lading Quantity
TD106	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O	O	1/10	3	Weight Qualifier
TD107	81	Weight	R	X	O	1/10	9	Total Weight for Shipment
TD108	355	Unit for Measurement Code	ID	X	O	2/2	2	Shipment U/M

TD5 - Carrier Details (Routing)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD502	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	O	1/2	17	Carrier ID
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	O	1/35	15	Shipped Via Description

Notes

Note 9	If item descriptions are to be received in the PID segment, the ship notice control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the PID segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #559 (Agency Qualifier Code) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item description qualifier. When they match, data element #352 (Description) will be treated as the item description when loaded to the ASM IM database.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD3- Carrier Details (Equipment)								
TD301	40	Equipment Description Code	ID	M	O	2/2	- -	Truck Number Qualifier, see Note 10
TD303	207	Equipment Number	AN	X	O	1/10	25	Truck Number, see Note 10

Notes	
Note 10	If the truck number is to be received in the TD3 segment, the ship notice control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the TD3 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the truck number qualifier. When they match, data element #207(Equipment Number) will be treated as the truck number when loaded to the ASM IM database.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD3- Carrier Details (Equipment)								
TD301	40	Equipment Description Code	ID	M	O	2/2	- -	Trailer Number Qualifier, see Note 11
TD303	207	Equipment Number	AN	X	O	1/10	25	Trailer Number, see Note 11

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF - Reference Number								
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	- -	See Note 12
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	7 25 30 25 25 25 3 7 15 30 10 4	Bill of Lading # (preferred), Carrier Pro/Invoice # (preferred), Shipping ID/License Plate (alternate), Truck # (alternate), Trailer # (alternate), Container ID# (alternate), Super Container Type (alternate), P.O. Number (alternate), Item Serial # (alternate), Item Tag # (alternate), Item Batch/Lot # (alternate), Blanket Rel. # (alternate), see Note 12

Notes	
Note 11	If the trailer number is to be received in the TD3 segment, the ship notice control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the TD3 segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the trailer number qualifier. When they match, data element #207(Equipment Number) will be treated as the trailer number when loaded to the ASM IM database.
Note 12	Data element #127 (Reference Number) can contain a bill of lading, carrier Pro/Invoice #, shipping ID/license plate, truck #, trailer #, container ID#, super container type, PO number, item serial #, item tag #, item batch/lot #, or blanket release #. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier).

Qualifiers are designated in the ship notice control file for each of these fields. If the received qualifier (in data element #128) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#127) will be loaded to the ASN IM database as per the nature of the matched qualifier.

Multiple REF segments can be received from the trading partner, each differentiated by a unique qualifier to establish the nature of the data in element #127. If, within an HL loop, multiple REF segments are received containing the same qualifier, only the last occurrence of that segment will be used to populate the appropriate field in the ASN IM database. |

MAN - Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	ID	M	O	1/2	- -	See Note 13
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	AN	M	O	1/45	30 25 3 15 30 10 7	Shipping ID/License Plate (alternate), Container ID# (preferred), Super Container Type (preferred), Item Serial # (preferred), Item Tag # (preferred), Item Batch/Lot # (preferred), P.O. Number (alternate), See Note 13

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	--	See Note 4 & 14
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6	7	Shipment date (alternate), Batch/lot expiration date (preferred), see Note 4 & 14

Notes	
Note 13	Data element #87 (Marks & Numbers) can contain a shipping ID/license plate, container ID#, super container type, item serial #, item tag #, item batch/lot #, or PO #. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the ship notice control file for each of these fields. If the received qualifier (in data element #88) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#87) will be loaded to the ASN IM database as per the nature of the matched qualifier. Multiple MAN segments can be received from the trading partner, each differentiated by a unique qualifier to establish the nature of the data in element #87. If, within an HL loop, multiple MAN segments are received containing the same qualifier, only the last occurrence of that segment will be used to populate the appropriate field in the ASN IM database.
Note 14	The Batch/lot expiration date qualifier must be designated in the ship notice receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Batch/Lot Expiration Date. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be loaded as the Batch/Lot Expiration Date in the IM ASH database. A DTM segment containing the batch/lot expiration date can be interpreted by EC only in Table 2.

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80	15	F.O.B. Description

N1 - Name								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 15
N102	093	Name	AN	X	O	1/35	--	Ship From Name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 16
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 17

Notes	
Note 15	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as ship from N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default vendor must be designated in the control file. EC supports only ship from in the N1 loop.
Note 16	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 17	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA vendor.

Chapter 24 - ANSI 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive

24.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before purchase order changes can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

EC's handling of the receipt of a purchase order change is almost identical to that of the receipt of a purchase order. All of the general considerations documented for the Purchase Order - Receive apply to the PO Change - Receive, the major difference is found in how COM differentiates the two transaction sets.

For PO changes, COM will only support the delete of entire orders and the change or delete of line items. EC does initialize all of the fields, documented for PO Receive, in COMs off-line order transaction group files. However, COM does not process changes to name and address, comment changes or special charge changes.

If you anticipate receiving any name and address changes, pertaining to either bill-to or ship-to, comment text changes or special charge changes it is recommended that you utilize the print incoming PO changes option, creating a hard copy of the changes for your review and subsequent manual processing.

It should also be noted that the General Consideration text for the PO Receive references handling the PO1 segment. With regard to the PO Change Receive that segment is a POC, but all associated points are still valid.

With respect to the control file, the 850 Purchase Order control file is a prerequisite for the 860 Purchase Order Change for a given trading partner. All of the applicable values designated in the 850 Purchase Order control file are used for the 860 Purchase Order Change processing, except for the those on the single 860 Purchase Order Change Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C1.02) documented in the chapter.

TO:	What To Do

Access the cntrol file for an 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	    – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 860 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	    – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	 • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	 Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02             Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete        10=Mai AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                          Transaction Set: 860      Direction: Receive
Opt T Set    Profile
     840     Undefined    Type options, press Enter.
     843     Undefined      1=Select
     843     Undefined    Opt Task Description
     850     Defined          General Data
     850     Defined       1  Control File
     855     Defined          Location Types/Locations
     855     Defined          Routing Table
     856     Defined          User Exits
     856     Defined          Report Writer
     859     Undefined    F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
 12  860     Defined
                                                                    .

   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C1.02 - Purchase Order Change (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 2

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order change information in the purchase order change - receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of two panels presented containing purchase order change - receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C1.02            ANSI 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive     ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                   Page  01 of 02

 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company

 Order Change Processing Values:

   Automatic Processing Option? . . .> 2
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . . .  N
   Purge Offline Error Records? . . .  N
   Hold All COM Orders W/EDI Changes?  N

 Transaction Set Purpose Codes (BCH):
   Delete Order . . . . . . . . . . .> 01
   Change Order . . . . . . . . . . .> 04

 Line Item Change Type. . . . .(POC):
   Delete Item. . . . . . . . . . .  > DI


   F3=Exit                  F4=Prompt              F5=Refresh
```

	What To Do
	To work with special services conversion or item conversion for the trading partner transaction set, press **F9=Additional Options,** and select the appropriate category on panel AM4XA0.02. • Details on item conversion can be found in Section 12.4. • Details on special services conversion can be found in Section 12.5.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When purchase order changes are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the COM off-line data transaction group files and then loaded to COM as customer order changes, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming purchase order changes. The information in the purchase order transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the COM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the creation of a transaction group in COM and the initiation of the COM process off-line orders job, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each purchase order change loaded to COM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming purchase order changes. • The printing of incoming purchase order changes is independent from the edit reports that are printed by COM during the off-line load.
Purge Off-line Error Records? *	**Purge Off-line Error Records** requires a Y/N response. Purchase order changes received and passed to COM's off-line order transaction group will be flagged when a COM editing error is detected. • "Y" = Customer order changes in error will be removed from the off-line order transaction group file. • "N" = Customer order changes in error will remain in COM's off-line order transaction group file, accessible via the maintain off-line orders option on COM's Off-line Order Entry Options panel (AMBGHPVR). • In either case, order changes successfully loaded to COM (without error) are always removed from the off-line order transaction group files.
Hold all COM Orders with EDI Changes*	**Hold All COM Orders with EDI Change** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Order changes loaded to COM will result in the changed order being placed on "EDI Hold". An audit report is printed for all orders placed on hold. • "N" = Order changes loaded to COM do not result in changed orderes being placed on hold. • In either case, orders changed from COM's order transaction group files are subject to existing COM automatic Holds.
Delete Order Code *	The ANSI Transaction Set Purpose Code (data element #353) that will be received in the BCH segment, designating the PO change being received is a request to deleting a COM Customer Order.

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Change Order Code *	The ANSI Transaction Set Purpose Code (data element #353) that will be received in the BCH segment, designating the PO change being received is a request to change a COM Customer Order.
Delete Item*	The ANSI Change Type Code (data element #670) that will be received in the POC segment, designating that the referenced line item will be deleted from the COM Customer Order.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F9	Additional Options	Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Option Selection. This panel allows access to other files associated with this control file record.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C1.03 - Purchase Order Change (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 2

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order change information in the purchase order change - receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of two panels presented containing purchase order change - receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4C1.02), page 1 of 2.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C1.03            ANSI 860 Purchase Order Change - Receive      ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 02


 Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


 Reference Information:
   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                 .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :






     F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without updating the control file.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C1.02 without updating the control file.

24.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of purchase order changes to COM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change	M	M	PO Date, PO.#, Release # (default), Contract #
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Order Comments, see Note 1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions, see Note 3 or, Order Reference Numbers
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges, see Note 2
TD5	Carrier Details	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	Shipping Instructions (alternate), see Note 3
N9	Reference Identification	O	O	Reference Identification-Beginning of Loop, not processed by EC
MSG	Message Text	O	O	Message Text
N1	Name	O	R	Bill-to, Ship-to (address loops), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip

Notes	
Note 1	Any where NTE segments are encountered in the transaction set, Order Comments will be generated.
Note 2	Any where ITA or SAC segments are encountered in the transaction set, Special Charges will be added to the order.
Note 3	A single line of Shipping Instructions (30 Characters) will be taken from the first valid REF, TD5 or MAN segment (based on qualifier).
Note 4	Bill-to and ship-to name & address are supported by EC at the transaction set header level. Only ship-to is supported at the transaction set detail level.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
POC	Line Item Change	M	M	Item, Qty, U/M, Unit Price, Description
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Unit Price (alternate)
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	O	Break down of Qty by Ship-To Location, see Note 5
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Item Request Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Blanket Releases, see Note 6
N1	Name	O	R	ST (Address loop), see Note 4
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State, Zip
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Blanket Release #, Item, Qty, U/M, U/P, Description (alternate), see Note 7
ITA or SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	O	Special Charges (alternate), see Note 2
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Release Date (alternate)
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Release Unit Price (alternate)
N1	Name	O	R	Release ST (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Release Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Release Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	Release City, State, Zip

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

Notes	
Note 5	If SDQ segments are received within POC loop to identify a breakdown of quantities by ship-to locations: • Line item schedules in the SCH segment will not be supported. • N1 loop information in the POC loop will not be supported.
Note 6	If SCH segments are received within a POC loop, intended to identify a schedule of shipments for the item, an SDQ segment should not be used. Additionally, SCH segments are supported only within the POC loop and not within the N1 loop.
Note 7	If SLN loop is received, intended to identify a schedule of releases with different ship-to locations, an SCH segment should not be used.

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of purchase order changes to COM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC are shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BCH - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change Receive								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BCH01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	See Note 8
BCH02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
BCH03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	M	1/22		Purchase Order Number
BCH04	328	Release Number	AN	O	O	1/30		Revision Number
BCH06	323	Purchase Order Date	DT	M	M	6/6		Purchase Order Date

NTE - Note/Special Instruction								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M	O	1/60		Purchase Order Comments

REF - Reference Number								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	2/2		Shipping Instructions qualifier (alternate) and/or Order Reference Number qualifier (alternate), see Note 9 & 10
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 11 & 12
REF03	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		See Note 11 & 12

	Notes	
Note 8	The Transaction Set Purpose Code received will be checked against the purchase order receive control file values established when the transaction set profile was created. Two different codes will distinguish between a change request and a delete request. Note: The purchase order receive control file also serves as the the control file for purchase order changes.	
Note 9	If Shipping Instructions are to be received in the REF segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Shipping Instructions qualifier. When they match, the first data element containing data, either #127 (Reference Number) or #352 (Description), will be treated as being Shipping Instructions.	
Note 10	If Order Reference Numbers are being received in the REF segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Order Reference Number qualifier. When they match, the first element containing data, either #127 or #352, will be treated as being Order Reference Numbers.	
Note 11	Only a single line of text, 30 characters, can be loaded to COM as Shipping Instructions for the order. After determining which segment contains Shipping Instructions (designated in the purchase order receive control file, EC will use only the first element found to contain shipping instructions data (in the case of the REF or MAN segments), or the first occurrence of a TD5 segment.	
Note 12	Only a single line of text, 12 characters, can be loaded to COM as an Order Reference Number. After determining which segment contains Order Reference Numbers (designated in the purchase order receive control file, EC will use only the first element found to contain order reference numbers data.	

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
SAC02	1300	Allowance or Charge Code	ID	X	O	4/4		See Note 13
SAC04	1301	Agency Allowance or Charge Code	AN	X	O	1/10		See Note 13
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	X	1/15		Gross Amount
SAC08	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure
SAC10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	X	X	1/10		Quantity
SAC13	127	Reference Num.	AN	X	O	1/30		See Note 13
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	O	1/80		Description

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	ID	M	M	1/1	- -	ANSI Code "C" - Charge ANSI Code "A" - Allowance
ITA03	560	Special Services	ID	X	O	2/10		See Note 13
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	- -	2/2	- -	Not used by EC
ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	AN	O	O	1/16		See Note 13
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	R	O	X	1/9		Unit Price
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total	N2	O	X	1/9		Gross Amount
ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	R	O	X	1/10		Quantity
ITA11	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Cd.	ID	X	X	2/2		Unit of Measure
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	O	1/80		Description
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	O	3/3		See Note 13

Notes

Note 13	If special services charge/allowances, or special charges/allowances are received from the trading partner, one of the codes received here must be matched against user entered codes in the special services code master file as described in Section 12.5. EC's edit program will process each SAC or ITA segment only once, with the special services charge or special charge conversion being based on the first encountered matching element. If the SAC segment is received, only one of data elements #1300 (Allowance or Charge Code), #1301 (Agency Allowance or Charge Code) or #127 (Reference Number) should be used. If the ITA segment is received, only one of data elements #560 (Special Services), #341 (Allowance or Charge Number) or #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code) should be used.
	If codes are received that do not match to any EC special service codes in the master file, no conversion to items or comments can be done, and the ITA or SAC information will be treated as a customer order special charge when loaded to COM.

TD5 - Carrier Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	O	1/35	30	Shipping Instructions (preferred), see Note 11

MAN - Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
MAN01	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	M	O	1/2	- -	Shipping Instructions (alternative) and/or Order Reference Number Qualifier (preferred) See Notes 14 & 15
MAN02	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	M	X	1/45	30	See Notes 14 & 15
MAN03	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 14 & 15
MAN04	88	Mark and Number Qualifier	ID	O	O	1/2	- -	See Notes 14 & 15
MAN05	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 14 & 15
MAN06	87	Mark and Numbers	AN	O	X	1/45	30	See Notes 14 & 15

Notes

Note 14	If shipping instructions are to be received in the MAN segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #88 (Mark and Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the shipping instructions qualifier. When they match, the following pair of data elements (#87, Mark and Numbers) will contain shipping instructions.
Note 15	If order reference numbers are to be received in the MAN segment, purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the MAN segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #88 is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the order reference numbers qualifier. When they match, the following pair of data elements (#87, Mark and Numbers) will contain order reference numbers.

MSG –Message Text

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
MSG01	933	Free Form	ID	O	O	1/264	256	Message Text

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2	2	See Note 16
N102	93	Name	AN	X	O			Bill-to or Ship-to Name
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2	2	See Note 17
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17	17	See Note 18

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Additional Name

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	O	1/35	- -	Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30	- -	City
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9	- -	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3	- -	Country Code

Notes

Note 16	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as bill-to or ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default customer must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to (sold-to in XA vernacular) and ship-to information in the header N1 loop. See Figure 24.1 on the next page for details of each element.
Note 17	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 18	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA company/customer, or ship-to

Source of <u>Ship-To</u> Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #1	O	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	O See #2	O	O See #2	O See #2	See #3 below
Trading Partner Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #3 below

1. The COM ship-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the ship-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM ship-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
4. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   • If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   • If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   • If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Source of <u>Bill-To</u> (Sold-To) Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	N102	N103	N104	
LCR	R See #5	R	R See #5	R See #5	See #7 below
Control File (Defaults)	R See #6	R	R See #6	O See #6	See #7 below
TP Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #7 below

5.   5.   The COM bill -to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the bill-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
6. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM bill-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
7. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM bill-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
8. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   • If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   • If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   • If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

Figure 24.1

PER - Administrative Communications Contact								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PER02	93	Name	AN	O		1/35		Contact Name, see Note 19
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Telephone Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Telephone Number, see Note 20
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Fax Number, see Note 20

Notes	
Note 19	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 20	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier. Telephone numbers and fax numbers are only loaded to EC's shipping schedule database and not to COM customer orders. If multiple PER segments are received, the last occurance of the telephone number and the last occurance of the fax number will be used.

Table 2 Segments

POC - Line Item Data								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	O	1/11		User Sequence #
POC02	670	Change Type Code	ID	M		2/2		Not used by EC
POC03	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	X	1/9		Quantity Ordered (Preferred)
POC04	671	Quantity left to receive	R	X	X	1/9		Quantity left
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 21
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30		See Note 21

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O	O	2/2		Unit Price (alternate) See Note 22

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M		1/1		Not used by EC
PID05	352	Description	AN	O		1/80		Item Comment

Notes

Note 21	Designating the PO1 segment to contain Item Details during the maintenance of the ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive control file, also automatically designates that the POC segment will contain item details in the purchase order change - receive transaction sets. The qualifier associated with item details, designated for the PO1 segment, will also be used for the POC.
	Designating the PO1 segment to contain Item Descriptions during the maintenance of the ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive control file, also automatically designates that the POC segment will contain item descriptions in the purchase order change - receive transaction sets. The qualifier associated with item descriptions, designated for the PO1 segment, will also be used for the POC.
	Each occurance of data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. If descriptions are to be received in POC; then the same elements are checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the description qualifier. When preceded by the correct qualifier, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain the Item # or Item Description.
	Note: The PO1 segment can be designated for the purchase order receive control file only during maintenance of the ANSI 850 Purchase Order - Receive
Note 22	CTP must be designated in the purchase order receive control file as being the source of prices.

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as described in Header Section.						

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as described in Header Section.						

SDQ - Destination Quantity

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SDQ01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Unit of Measure
- -	67	Identification Code	AN	O	M	2/17		See Note 23
- -	380	Quantity	R	X	M	1/15		See Note 23

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3		See Note 24 & 26
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	M	6/6		See Note 24 & 26

Notes

Note 23	If Destination Locations & Quantities are to be received in the SDQ segment, the Identification Code must match the ID Code of a Ship-To LCR. Each occurance of data element #67 (Idenification Code) can contain ID Codes for up to 10 Ship-To Locations. Data element #380 (Quantity) contains the corresponding quantities.
Note 24	The Request Date Qualifier must be designated in the purchase order receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Request Date Qualifier. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the line item's request date.
Note 25	If the first Date Qualifier (data element #374) matches the Date Qualifier designated in the purchase order receive control file , then the second occurrence of data element #374 will not be used.
Note 26	If SCH segments are received, the due date from that segment will be used in lieu of the acknowledged due date in the DTM segment.

SCH - Line Item Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		Blanket Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M		2/2		Release Unit Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M		3/3		See Note 24 & 25
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		See Note 24 & 25
SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X		3/3		See Note 24 & 25
SCH09	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 24 & 25
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release #

N1 - Name								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
POC Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

N2 - Additional Name Segment								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
POC Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

N3 - Street Address								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
POC Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

N4 - Geographic Location								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
POC Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.								

SLN - Subline Item Detail								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M		1/11		User Sequence Number
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		Release Number
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M		1/1		Note Used by EC
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15		Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2		Release Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	X	1/14		Release Unit Price
- -	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	O	2/2		See Note 27
- -	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	X	1/30		See Note 27

SAC - Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
Same as Header						

Notes

Note 27	If Item Details are to be received in the SLN segment, the purchase order receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the SLN segment designate the corresponding qualifier.
	Data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qual) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the item # qualifier. When they match, data element #234 (Product/Service ID) will be treated as containing the Item #.

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M M	3/3	See Note 24
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X M	6/6	Release Date (SLN loop), see Note 24

CTP - Pricing Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
CTP03	212	Unit Price	ID	O O	2/2	Unit Price (SLN loop) See Note 22

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI EC	Comments
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N2 - Additional Name Segment						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N3 - Street Address						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

N4 - Geographic Location						
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt** **ANSI EC**	**Data Length** **ANSI EC**	**Comments**
SLN Ship-To . Same as Header, but for Ship-To only.						

Chapter 25 - ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Receive

25.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 861 Receiving Advice - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before receiving advices can be received. Details for defining a trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profile. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 861 Receiving Advice - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Receiving advices are received by EC into a database of receiving advices that you can access via menu option in COM. There are no special considerations that you need to make regarding this database from the EC perspective.

In COM, from the Pick, Pack & Ship menu (AMBM1B), you can select to Work With Receiving Advices, accessing the received receiving advice database. There you can display, print and review the items and the status of the items that your trading is acknowledging receipt of. The receiving advices in this database reference the shipment ID and the COM customer corresponding to that trading partner.

If you have previously sent an advance ship notice (856) to the customer via the COM/EC interface, using the shipping ID as the common link, the items (per shipment) in this database can be manually confirmed against the COM shipment. Evaluating the trading partner's inbound receiving advice data in this manner will allow you to determine which goods have been satisfactorily received, which goods have been rejected, and which goods are still en route.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 861 Receiving Advice - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 861 Receiving Advice - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Keying a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 861 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations        12=Work With TS Profile
                                        AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
 Opt T Set    Profile                   Transaction Set: 861       Direction: Send
 12  861      Defined
     861      Defined                   Type options, press Enter.
     862      Defined                     1=Select
     862      Defined                   Opt Task Description
     865      Defined                       General Data
     865      Defined                    1  Control File
                                             Location Types/Locations
                                             Routing Table
                                             User Exits
                                             Report Writer
                                         F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

                                                                      Bottom
   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CL.02 - Receiving Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice information in the receiving advice - receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of three panels presented containing receiving advice-receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
 AM4CL.02            ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Receive          ********
                         Control File Maintenance
  Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Processing values:

   Automatic Processing Option. >   0
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .   N

  Specify Defaults:

   Company/Customer Number. . . >   1 /     802
   Ship-To Number . . . . . . . >   00000001




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option*	When a receiving advice is received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if that data is then automatically edited and passed to the Work With Receiving Advice database in COM, without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming receiving advice data. The information in the receiving advice data transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and the COM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the update of the Work With Receiving Advice database in COM, without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.
Print Hardcopy?*	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each receiving advice transaction loaded to the Work With Receiving Advice database in COM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming receiving advice transactions. • The printing of an incoming receiving advice is independent from the reports that are printed by COM during the processing of the records in the Work With Receiving Advice database.
Company/Customer Number Ship-To Number	The default Company/Customer/Ship-To number for this trading partner transaction set. • The incoming receiving advice is specific to a particular customer location to which you shipped goods. In COM, when designating a particular ship-to, the parent company/customer are also required. Therefore, to designate a default ship-to, all three fields must be supplied. • If no ship-to LCRs are defined, and company/customer number is entered without a (default) **Ship-To Number,** EC will load the Work With Receiving Advice database with an incoming receiving advice from the company/customer 0000001 ship-to. • If receiving advices from this trading partner will be referencing more than one ship-to, then a default ship-to number can be keyed here, but the balance of the ship-tos that the trading partner will be sending must be defined as ship-to LCRs. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then incoming receiving advices from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are edited. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing. • Note: Both the **Company** field and the adjacent **Customer Number** field are individually promptable.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CL.03 - Receiving Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice information in the receiving advice-receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing receiving advice-receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Receiving Advice-Receive control file Maintenance panel (AM4CL.02), 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CL.03              ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Receive        ********
                         Control File Maintenance
Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  02 of 03

Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company

Header values:                      Qualifier
  Bill of Lading . . . . (REF) >  BM
  PRO Number . . . . . . (REF) >  CN
  Shipper's ID Number. . (REF) >  SI
  Customer Order Number. (REF) >  CO
  Receiving Date . . . . (DTM) >  050
  Contact Name . . . . . (PER) >  BY
  Contact Telephone. . . (PER) >  PH
  Contact Fax. . . . . . (PER) >  FX
Detail values:
  Item Number. . . . . . (LIN) >  IN
  Customer Item. . . . . (LIN) >  UP
  Batch/Lot Number . . . (REF) >



F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Bill of Lading *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's bill of lading number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Bill of Lading Qualifier**. – Data element #127, Reference Number, will be used as the bill of lading number.
PRO Number*	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's PRO number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **PRO Number Qualifier**. – Data element #127, Reference Number, will be used as the PRO number.
Shipper's ID Number*	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's shipper's ID number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Shipper's ID Number Qualifier**. – Data element #127, Reference Number, will be used as the shipper's ID number.
Customer Order Number*	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's customer order number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Customer Order Number Qualifier**. – Data element #127, Reference Number, will be used as the customer order number.

Receiving Date*	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) DTM segment contains the trading partner's receiving date. • EC will look at data element #374, Date/Time Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Receiving Date Qualifier**. – Data element #373, Date, will be used as the receiving date.
Contact Name Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) PER segment contains the trading partner's contact name. • EC will look at data element #366, Contact Function Code for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Contact Name Qualifier**. – Data element #93, Name, will be used as the contact name.
Contact Telephone Qualifier * Contact Fax Qualifier *	A qualifier within the PER segment that identifies its associated data as being either a telephone number or fax number. • You must designate a Qualifier as the source of the Telephone Number. • You must designate a Qualifier as the source of the Fax Number. • EC will look at the PER segment, data element #365, Communications Qualifier Number, for matching qualifiers and use the associated data element (#364, Communication Number) as either the telephone number or fax number.
Item Number Qualifier* Customer Item Qualifier*	Designates the **Qualifier(s)** to be used in determining which data elements(s) contain which item data in the LIN segment. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Item Number.** • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Customer Item Number.** • EC will look at the LIN segment, data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier, for matching qualifiers and use the associated data element (#234, Product/Service ID) as either the item number or customer item number.
Batch/Lot Number Qualifier*	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains the trading partner's batch/lot number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Batch/Lot Number**. – Data element #127, Reference Number, will be used as the batch/lot number.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CL.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CL.04 - Receiving Advice (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice information in the receiving advice-receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the last of three panels presented containing receiving advice-receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on Receiving Advice-Receive control file Maintenance panel (AM4CL.03), 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CL.04               ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Receive        ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  03 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                  .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :     4/10/97
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :     DALE




   F3=Exit       F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CL.03, without updating the control file data.

25.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of Work With Receiving Advice database in COM. Segments received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice or Acceptance Certificate	M	M	Shipment Ref #, Date, Time, Acceptance Code, Condition Code
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Bill of Lading, PRO Number, Shipper's ID Number, Customer Order Number, Reference Number
DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	M	Receiving Date
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	O	PO# (Primary), Change Order Sequence #, PO Date, Assigned ID
N1	Name	O	O	Ship-to (Address loop), see Note 1
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Zip or Postal Codes, Country
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact-Function Code, Name, Telephone Number, Fax Number

Notes	
Note 1	Ship-to name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level only.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	M	Qty Received/Accepted, Qty Units Returned, Qty in Question, Unit/Basis Measurement Code, Receiving Cond Code
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	M	Number of Units Shipped, Qty Ordered, Units/Basis Measurement Code
LIN	Item Identification	O	M	User Sequence #, Prod/Serv ID Qualifier, XA Item #, Customer Item #, Item Description
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Product Description
REF	Reference Number	O	O	Batch/Lot Number
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	O	PO# (Alternate), Change Order Sequence #, PO Date, Assigned ID

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of the Work With Receiving Advice database in COM. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

	BRA - Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice or Acceptance Certificate						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
BRA01	127	Reference Number	AN	M	1/30		Ship-to Reference Number
BRA02	373	Date	DT	M	6/6		
BRA03	353	TS Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2		Transaction Set Purpose Code
BRA04	962	Receive Advice/Accept Code	ID	M	1/1		Receiving Advice Type
BRA05	337	Time	TM	O	4/8		Receiving Advice Time
BRA06	412	Receiving Cond Code	ID	O	2/2		Receiving Advice Condition Code

	REF - Reference Number						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2		See Notes 2,3,4,5
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30		See Notes 2,3,4,5

Notes	
Note 2	If the Bill of Lading Number is being received in the REF segment, the receiving advice-receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Bill of Lading Number qualifier. When they match, the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be loaded to the receiving advice receive control file as the Bill of Lading Number.
Note 3	If the PRO Number is being received in the REF segment, the receiving advice-receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the PRO Number qualifier. When they match, the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be loaded to the receiving advice receive control file as the PRO Number.
Note 4	If the Shipper's ID Number is being received in the REF segment, the receiving advice-receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Shipper's ID Number qualifier. When they match, the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be loaded to the receiving advice receive control file as the Shipper's ID Number.
Note 5	If the Customer Order Number is being received in the REF segment, the receiving advice-receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Customer Order Number qualifier. When they match, the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be loaded to the receiving advice receive control file as the Customer Order Number.

DTM - Date/Time Reference							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3		See Note 6
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6		See Note 6

Notes	
Note 6	The Receiving Date Qualifier must be designated in the receiving advice receive control file. Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Receiving Date Qualifier. When they match, data element #373 (Date) will be treated as the receiving date.

PRF - Purchase Order Reference							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PRF01	324	PO Number	AN	M	1/22		Order Number
PRF03	327	Chg Order Seq Number	AN	O	1/8		Revision Number
PRF04	323	PO Date	DT	O	6/6		PO Date
PRF05	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11		Order Reference Number/Customer Order Number

N1 – Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2		See Note 7
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35		Ship-to Name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		See Note 8
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17		See Note 9

Notes	
Note 7	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. EC can interpret (as ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default company/customer or company/customer/ship-to combination must be designated in the control file. EC supports ship-to information in the header N1 loop.
Note 8	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 9	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA company/customer, or ship-to.

Source of <u>Ship-To</u> Information	Segment N1				Segments N3-N4
	N101	**N102**	**N103**	**N104**	
LCR	R See #1	O	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	O See #2	O	O See #2	O See #2	See #3 below
Trading Partner Override	R	R	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	See #3 below

1. The COM ship-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the ship-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 do not match an LCR, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used, if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments, that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM ship-to number <u>only if</u> the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y and there is no data received in N103 and N104, otherwise it will be ignored.
4. The N103 and N104 elements will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N103 and N104 are present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 are not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, and the N3-N4 information received will be ignored.
   - If N103 and N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order, the N3-N4 information received will be loaded as override information.

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35		Free-form Additional Name
N202	093	Name	AN	O	1/35		Free-form Additional Name

N3 - Address Information (2)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35		Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35		Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30		City
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2		State or Province
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9		Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3		Country Code

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2		See Note 10
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35		See Note 11
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2		Telephone Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80		Telephone Number, See Note 12
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2		Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80		Fax Number, See Note 12

Notes	
Note 10	The Contact Function Code must be designated in the receiving advice receive control file. Data element #366 (Contact Function Code) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Contact Function Code. When they match, data element #93 (Name) will be treated as the contact name.
Note 11	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 12	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to COM's Work With Receiving Advice database as per the nature of the matched qualifier.

Table 2 Segments

RCD – Receiving Conditions							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
RCD02	663	Quantity Recd/Accepted	R	C	1/9		Quantity Recd/Accepted
RCD03	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2		Quantity Recd/Accepted Unit Measurement
RCD04	664	Qty Units Returned	R	C	1/9		Quantity Units Returned
RCD05	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2		Quantity Returned Measurement
- -	667	Quantity in Question	R	C	1/9		See Note 13
- -	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2		See Note 13
- -	412	Receiving Cond Code	ID	C	2/2		See Note 13

Notes	
Note 13	Data elements #667 (Quantity in Question) and #355 (Units/Basis Measurement Code) can contain a quantity and corresponding unit of measure. The nature of the quantities is determined by element #412 (Receiving Cond Code). EC will pass to the Work With Receiving Advice database quantities in RCD06-RCD18 along with the corresponding unit of measure (RCD07-RCD19) and the condition code (RCD08-RCD20).

SN1 – Item Detail (Shipment)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
SN102	382	Number of Units Ship	R	M	1/10		Quantity Shipped
SN103	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2		Quantity Shipped Unit Measurement
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	R	O	1/9		Quantity Ordered
SN106	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2		Quantity Ordered Unit Measurement

LIN – Item Identification

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
LIN01	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11		User Sequence #
- -	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	ID	M	2/2		See Note 14
- -	234	Prod/Serv ID	AN	M	1/30		XA Item Number or Customer Item Number

Notes

Note 14	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an XA item number or the trading partner's (customer's) item number. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier).
	Qualifiers are designated in the control file for XA Item Number and Customer Item Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #235) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#234) will be loaded to the COM Work With Receiving Advice database as per the nature of the matched qualifier.
	EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #235 in the even numbered LIN elements numbered LIN02 through LIN30. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the odd LIN elements numbered LIN03 through LIN31.

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID05	352	Description	AN	C	1/80		Item Comment

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2		See Note 15
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30		See Note 15

Notes	
Note 15	If the Batch/Lot Number is being received in the REF segment, the receiving advice-receive control file must designate that fact, and in addition to naming the REF segment, designate the corresponding qualifier. Data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) is checked for the qualifier designated in the control file as the Batch/Lot Number qualifier. When they match, the value in data element #127 (Reference Number) will be loaded to the receiving advice receive control file as the Batch/Lot Number.

PRF - Purchase Order Reference							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Comments**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PRF01	324	PO Number	AN	M	1/22		Order Number
PRF03	327	Chg Order Seq Number	AN	O	1/8		Revision Number
PRF04	323	PO Date	DT	O	6/6		PO Date
PRF05	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11		Order Reference Number/Customer Order Number

Chapter 26 - ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive

26.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive must be defined for the trading partner before shipping schedules can be received. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive transaction set.

General Considerations

Shipping schedules can be handled by EC in either of two ways. They can be received directly into COM as customer orders, or they can be received into a shipping schedule database for subsequent processing by your own user programs.

Received as COM Customer Orders

Shipping schedules will be prepared by EC for load into COM as customer orders, if in the control file, you designate that shipping schedules should be loaded to COM. The EC receive process automatically initiates the COM off-line load process. EC control file values establish whether COM, during this processing, will print an error listing, purge error records and print pick lists. If errors, undetected by EC during its edit of the transaction set, are subsequently detected by COM during the customer order load (i.e. invalid tax suffix, invalid unit of measure, etc.), in addition to not loading the order, COM will advise EC that the order was in error. The status level of the transaction set will be changed from level 20 (passed EDI edit) to level 25 (failed XA edit). If the order is successfully loaded to COM the status level will change to level 30 (loaded to XA).

While the COM documentation advises that you can correct certain errors in the off-line load files, when using EC it is recommended that you correct the invalid data in EC's interface files and re-edit/load the transaction set per the documentation in Section 5.4. This approach will insure that transaction sets are not left in an error status in EC. During the EC re-edit/load, EC will again initiate a COM off-line load of the orders previously in error, and COM will re-advise EC of the transaction set's new status. When COM successfully loads the order, the status of the transaction set in EC's database will be changed from level 25 to level 30. When using this approach, you should also be sure that you designate that error records are purged from the off-line load files, since the source of the corrected order will be the interface files.

If you choose **not** to correct the transaction sets in the interface files, choosing instead to correct orders in the off-line load files, be sure to designate that orders in error are **not** to be purged from the off-line load files. In this scenario, you will be able to maintain the off-line orders as a function of the off-line order entry option in COM (Order Entry Menu AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files). When you process (load) these corrected off-line orders in COM, because the order origin of the transaction group is EC, COM will advise EC to update the status level to 30 if the order is successfully loaded.

In addition to how the transactions sets are processed and edited, you should also take note of some general considerations that pertain to the segments within the transaction set.

The LIN segment contains basic item identification data and is supported by scheduled quantities in either the FST or SDQ segments, or both.

EC treats a single FST segment within a LIN loop, without any SDQ segments, as one line item in the COM customer order, with a single quantity to be shipped to a single location on a specific date.

If multiple FST segments are found within the LIN loop, without any SDQ segments, EC loads the item to the COM customer order with multiple release dates and quantities as per the multiple FST segments. Shipments will still be to a single location.

The SDQ (Destination Quantity) segment is supported to allow the breakdown of FST (Forecast Schedule) segment quantities to individual ship-to locations. For a single FST segment, with one or more SDQ segments, multiple lines will be created in the COM customer order, each with a potentially different ship-to location. For multiple FST segments, with one or more SDQ segments, multiple lines will be created in the COM customer order, each with a potentially different ship-to location and each with multiple release dates.

Bill-to name and address information can be received only in the table 1 (header) N1 loop. Within COM, the received bill-to is treated as a customer order sold-to.

Ship-to name and address information can be received in the table 1 N1 loop, and establishes the ship-to location for COM customer order header. Line item override ship-to locations can be received in the SDQ segment.

Received into Shipping Schedule Files

All received shipping schedules are loaded into a set of shipping schedule files, even if you choose to load shipping schedules as new customer orders. These files may be used by your own user code to generate reports that serve as notification from the trading partner that shipments are expected against existing customer orders. The names of the shipping schedule files are:

- ECSSRA - Shipping Schedule Header File
- ECSSRB - Shipping Schedule Header Address File
- ECSSRC - Shipping Schedule Item Detail File
- ECSSRD - Shipping Schedule Item Schedule Detail File

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive transaction set by (shown below):
	  – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 862 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02             Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete         10=Maintain Locations      12=Work With TS Profile
                   ┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
Opt T Set   Profile │AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance     │
      861   Undefined│  Transaction Set: 862      Direction: Receive        │
      861   Undefined│                                                      │
12    862   Defined  │  Type options, press Enter.                          │
      862   Defined  │    1=Select                                          │
      865   Defined  │  Opt Task Description                                 │
      865   Defined  │      General Data                                     │
                     │    1  Control File                                   │
                     │       Location Types/Locations                       │
                     │       Routing Table                                  │
                     │       User Exits                                     │
                     │       Report Writer                                  │
                     │  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous          │
                     │                                                      │
                     │                                         Bottom       │
   F3=Exit         F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CH.02 - Shipping Schedule (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule information in the shipping schedule receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of four panels presented containing shipping schedule receive control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CH.02             ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive      ********
                        Control File Maintenance
Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 04

Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

General Options:

  Automatic Processing Option. . . .>  2
  Print Hard Copy?. . . . . . . . .    N

Header values:

  Load Shipping Schedules to COM?. .   Y
    Error Listing Only?. . . . . . .   N
    Purge Off-Line Records?. . . . .   N
    Print Pick List? . . . . . . . .   N
    Warehouse. . . . . . . . . . .>    ATL
    Allocation Status. . . . . . .>    0
    Use Incoming EDI Prices? . . . .   N


 F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing Option *	When shipping schedules are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, and then passed on. They can go to either the COM off-line data transaction group files and then loaded to COM as customer orders, or they can go to a set of EC shipping schedule files for use by your user applications, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the shipping schedule. The information in the shipping schedule transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, and (if being sent to COM) the COM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the creation of a transaction group in COM and the initiation of the COM process off-line orders job, or the addition of the shipping schedule to EC's shipping schedule files, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5-3.
Print Hard Copy? *	**Print Hard Copy** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = EC will print a hard copy of each shipping schedule loaded to COM. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • "N" = Suppress the printing of incoming shipping schedule. • The printing of incoming shipping schedule is independent from the edit reports that are printed by COM during the off-line load.
Load Shipping Schedules to COM? *	**Load Shipping Schedules to COM** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Shipping schedules will be loaded to COM as customer orders. • "N" = Shipping Schedules will be loaded to EC's shipping schedule files for use by your own programs.
Error Listing Only? *	**Error Listing Only** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" **=** During the off-line load of shipping schedules to COM as customer orders, only the error listing will print. Orders will not be loaded. The subsequent load of these customer orders must be manually initiated via COM's menu option for entering off-line orders, AMBM10, option 2, Enter Orders From Off-line Files. • "N" = Both a print of the error listing and the load of the orders will occur.
Purge Off-line Error Records? *	**Purge Off-line Error Records** requires a Y/N response. Shipping schedules received and passed to COM's off-line order transaction group will be flagged when a COM editing error is detected. • "Y" = Customer orders in error will be removed from the off-line order transaction group file. • "N" = Customer orders in error will remain in COM's off-line order transaction group file, accessible via the maintain off-line orders option on COM's Off-line Order Entry Options panel (AMBGHPVR). • In either case, orders successfully loaded to COM (without error) are always removed from the off-line order transaction group files.
Print Pick List? *	**Print Pick List** requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = The received shipping schedules in the EC transaction group, that were successfully load to COM as customer orders, will have their corresponding pick lists automatically printed. • "N" = Pick lists will not be printed automatically for the received shipping schedules loaded to COM as customer orders.

Default warehouse	The default warehouse against which the line items on the shipping schedule will be ordered/allocated.
	• If entered, it must be a valid Inventory Management warehouse.
	• If the **Default Warehouse** is left blank COM will load the line items using the following warehouse hierarchy:
	   – Warehouse in ship-to master
	   – Warehouse in customer master
	   – User default warehouse

Allocation Status *	This code establishes how inventory allocations will be handled. "0"= No allocation, "1"= Item balance only, "2"= Discretionary allocation, and "3"= Auto discretionary allocation.
Use Incoming EDI Prices? *	**Use Incoming EDI Prices** requires a Y/N response. Designates whether EC will use established COM pricing for received shipping schedules that will be loaded to COM as customer orders, or whether the pricing sent will override COM's pricing. • "N" = Established COM pricing will be used. • "Y" = Pricing will be taken from the shipping schedule UIT segment. The retrieved prices will be loaded as the COM "selling price". Note: Incoming prices are not loaded to the shipping schedule files.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CH.03 - Shipping Schedule (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional shipping schedule information in the shipping schedule receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of four panels presented containing shipping schedule receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CH.02), page 1 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CH.03              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive        ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  02 of 04

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO       Appollo Supply Company


 Header values (continued):

   Specify Defaults:
     Company Number . . . . . . >   1
     Customer Number. . . . . . >       802
     Ship to Number . . . . . . > 2

   Admin.Contact Information:     Qualifier
     Telephone Number . . . . . > PH
     Fax Number . . . . . . . . > FX






 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Company Number Customer Number	The default "Bill-To" co/customer number that will be used by COM during the customer order load for this trading partner. • Required if no bill-to LCRs are defined for this trading partner. • If no LCRs are established and default information is not entered, then shipping schedules received from this trading partner will be flagged as in error when they are passed to COM as customer orders. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors, for details of on-line error processing.
Ship To Number	The default "Ship-To" number that will be used by COM during the customer order load for this trading partner. • If no ship-to LCRs are defined, and no (default) **Ship-To Number** is entered, COM will use the bill-to also as the ship-to. • If shipping schedules from this trading partner will be referencing more than one ship-to, then a default ship-to number can be keyed here, but the balance of the ship-tos that the trading partner will be sending must be defined as ship-to LCRs.
Telephone Number - Qualifier * Fax Number - Qualifier *	A qualifier within the PER segment that identifies its associated data as being either a telephone number or fax number. • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Telephone Number.** • You must designate a **Qualifier** as the source of the **Fax Number.** • EC will look at the PER segment for matching qualifiers and use the associated data element as either the telephone number or fax number. • Both the telephone and fax numbers are output only to the shipping schedule files. The COM off-line load of customer orders does not support loading telephone or fax numbers.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CH.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CH.04 - Shipping Schedule (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional shipping schedule information in the shipping schedule receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of four panels presented containing shipping schedule receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CH.03), page 2 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CH.04            ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive        ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  03 of 04

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values:
     Load Items as Customer Items?. .  N
                                       Qualifier
     XA Item Number . . . . . . . . .> VC
     Customer Item Number . . . . . .> BP
     Item Description . . . . . . . .> PD

     Reference Numbers:
       Tag Number . . . . . . . . . .> ZZ
       Reference Number . . . . . . .> ID

     Quantities:
       Quantity On Hand . . . . . . .> 17
       Quantity of Last Receipt . . .> 75


  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Load Items as Customer Items? *	**Load Items as Customer Items** requires Y/N response. Designates the nature of item # receive from the trading partner; is it your XA item # or the trading partner's item # (your customer item #)?
	• "Y" = Trading partner is sending his item numbers.
	   − Items the trading partner is sending must be defined in COM's customer item cross reference file.
	   − Customer items received that can not be matched against the customer item cross reference file will be treated as an error.
	• "N" = Item # received must be found in the item master file.
	   − If not found there, it will be treated as an error.
	• If any item is found to be in error, the order is flagged as being in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Handling Errors for details of the error processing.

XA Item # - Qualifier Customer Item # - Qualifier	Designates the qualifier(s) to be used in determining which data element(s) contain which item number(s) in the LIN segment that contain item details.

	• The qualifier can be associated with either the **XA Item #** field or **Customer Item #** field, but not both. − The **XA Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "N". − The **Customer Item # Qualifier** is required if **Load Item as Customer Item** = "Y". • EC will read through the LIN segment looking at data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) for the qualifier that you have designated for the **XA Item #** or **Customer Item #**. − The data element following the matched qualifier (#234, Product Service ID) will be treated as the element containing the specific item #.
Item Description - Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which data element contains an item description in the LIN segment. • If no **Qualifier** is designated, EC will not load item descriptions. • Item descriptions are only output to the shipping schedule files. • EC will read through the LIN segment looking at data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier) for the qualifier that you have designated for the **Item Description**. − The element following the matched qualifier (#234, Product Service ID) will be treated as the element containing the specific item description.
Tag Number - Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains a tag number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Tag Number Qualifier**. • One of two elements in the REF segment with the matched qualifier will contain the tag number. − Data element #127, Reference Number will be used as the tag number. − If data element #127 is blank, data element #352 will be used.
Reference Number - Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) REF segment contains a reference number. • EC will look at data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Reference Number Qualifier**. • One of two elements in the REF segment with the matched qualifier will contain the reference number. − Data element #127, Reference Number will be used as the reference number. − If data element #127 is blank, data element #352 will be used.
Quantity on Hand - Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) SHP segment contains the trading partner's quantity on hand of the shipping schedule item. • EC will look at data element #673, Quantity Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Quantity On Hand Qualifier**. − Data element #380, Quantity will be used as the quantity on hand.
Quantity of Last Receipt - Qualifier *	Designates the qualifier to be used in determining which (if any) SHP segment contains the trading partner's quantity on last receipt of the shipping schedule item. • EC will look at data element #673, Quantity Qualifier for the qualifier that you have designated as the **Quantity of Last Receipt Qualifier**. − Data element #380, Quantity will be used as the quantity of last receipt.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CH.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CH.05 - Shipping Schedule (Receive) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional shipping schedule information in the shipping schedule receive control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of four panels presented containing shipping schedule receive control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive control file maintenance panel (AM4CH.04), page 3 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CH.05              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Receive         ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  04 of 04

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                  .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    5/12/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :  MDS




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CH.04, without updating the control file data.

26.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of shipping schedules to either EC's shipping schedule database or as COM customer orders. Segments received from the trading partner but not listed below will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BSS	Beginning Segment for Shipping Schedule	M	M	Order Number reference, Customer's PO #, Schedule Date, Schedule Type, Start Date, End Date, Revision #, Forecast Reference Number
N1	Name	O	R	Bill-to and Ship-to (address loops), See Note 1
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic	O	O	City, State & Zip
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	O	Telephone Numbers

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
LIN	Item Identification	M	M	User Sequence #, XA Item #, Customer Item #, Item Description
UIT	Unit Detail	M	M	Unit of Measure
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Tag Number, Reference Number
SDP	Ship/Delivery Pattern	O	O	Ship/Delivery Pattern Codes
FST	Forecast Schedule	O	O	Forecast & Forecast Timing Qualifiers, Schedule Start & End Dates, Total Item Quantity, Blanket Release Number
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	O	Destination Quantity, Ship-to Location
SHP	Shipped/Received Information	O	O	Quantity on Hand & Date, Quantity Last Received & Dates

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Transactions
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

Notes	
Note 1	Bill-to name and address is supported by EC at the transaction set header level. only. Ship-to name and addresses are supported at both the transaction set header and detail levels.

The following is an overview of the elements EC supports and interprets during the edit and load of shipping schedules to either EC's shipping schedule database or as COM customer orders. Elements received from the trading partner, but not listed below, will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the edit and load of this transaction set. Only elements processed by EC, or elements that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

BSS - Beginning Segment for Shipping Schedule								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
BSS01	353	Transaction Set Purpose	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 2
BSS02	127	Reference Number	AN	M	- -	1/30		Order Number Reference
BSS03	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Schedule Date
BSS04	675	Schedule Type Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		Shipment Schedule Type
BSS05	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Schedule Start Date
BSS06	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Schedule End Date
BSS07	328	Release Number	AN	X		1/30		Revision or Release Number
BSS08	127	Reference Number	AN	X		1/30		Forecast Reference Number
BSS10	324	Purchase Order #	AN	O		1/22		Customer's Purchase Order Number

N1 - Name								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N101	98	Entity Code	ID	M	R	2/2		See Note 3
N102	93	Name	AN	X	O			Bill-to or Ship-to Name
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	X	1/2		See Note 4
N104	67	ID Code	AN	X	X	2/17		See Note 5

Notes	
Note 2	Transaction set purpose code received from the trading partner must be "00" - Original.

Note 3	To designate the nature of the N1 loop data that follows the Entity ID Code, any Entity ID Code is valid. But EC can interpret (as bill-to or ship-to N1 loops) only those that match defined LCRs in the trading partner transaction set profile. If no "matching" entity ID is received, a default customer must be designated in the control file. EC supports only bill-to (sold-to in XA vernacular) and ship-to information in the header N1 loop. See Figure 26.1 on the next page for details of each element.
Note 4	If a "matched" Entity ID Code is received, the ID Code Qualifier, if received, will be used to search for a second level match against the LCR(s) ID Code Qualifier.
Note 5	If a "matched" ID Code Qualifier is received the, ID Code will be matched against the LCR(s) ID Code to establish the XA company/customer, or ship-to.

Source of **Ship-To** Information	**Segment N1**				**Segments N3-N4**
	N101	**N102**	**N103**	**N104**	
LCR	R See #1	O	R See #1	R See #1	See #3 below
Control File (Defaults)	O See #2	O	O See #2	O See #2	See #3 below
Trading Partner Override	R	R	O	O See #4	See #3 below

1. The COM ship-to, stored in the location cross reference (LCR), will be the source of the ship-to name & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
2. If the received N101, N103 & N104 (optional) do not match an LCR, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used. No N3 or N4 segment information can be received if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
3. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM ship-to number in either a matched LCR or the control file default only if the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y, otherwise it will be ignored.
4. The N104 element is also optional if N3, N4 information is received, and will be interpreted as follows:
   - If N104 is present, and matched to an LCR, the COM ship-to number in the LCR will be used in loading the customer order, where the N3-N4 information will override the existing COM ship-to information.
   - If N104 is not present, the control file default COM ship-to number, if present, will be used in loading the customer order, where the N3-N4 information will override the existing COM ship-to information.
   - If N104 is not present and the control file default COM ship-to is also not present, then no ship-to number will be loaded to the customer order but the N3-N4 information will still be loaded as override information.

Source of **Bill-To** (Sold-To) Information	**Segment N1**				**Segments N3-N4**
	N101	**N102**	**N103**	**N104**	
LCR	R See #5	R	R See #5	R See #5	See #7 below
Control File (Defaults)	R See #6	R	R See #6	O See #6	See #7 below
TP Override	R	R	R	O See #8	See #7 below

5. ... e & address information if the combined N101, N103 and N104 elements match an LCR.
6. If the received N101, N103 & N104 (optional) do not match an LCR, the control file default COM bill-to number, if present, will be used. No N3 or N4 segment information can be received if the default is not present, the transaction will be flagged as in error.
7. If data is received in either the N3 or N4 segments that information will be used to override the information associated with the COM bill-to number in either a matched LCR or the control file default only if the tailor sequence control file information is coded as Allow Override? = Y, otherwise it will be ignored.
8. Override N3-N4 information received from the trading partner can only be used against a bill-to co/customer found in an LCR that matches a received N104, or against a bill-to co/customer found as a default in the control file. If neither of these conditions are true, received N3-N4 information will cause the transaction set to be flagged as being an error.

Figure 26.1

N2 - Additional Name Segment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N201	93	Name	AN	M	O	1/35		Free-form Additional Name
N202	93	Name	AN	O	O	1/35		Free-form Additional Name

N3 - Street Address

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	O	1/35		Free-form Street Address
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	O	1/35		Free-form Street Address

N4 - Geographic Location

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	O	2/30		City
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	O	3/9		Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	O	2/3		Country Code

PER - Administrative Communications Contact

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
PER02	93	Name	AN	0		1/35		See Note 6
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Telephone Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Telephone Number, See Note 7
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X		1/80		Fax Number, See Note 7

Table 2 Segments

LIN - Item Identification

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Comments
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11		User Sequence #
- -	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M		2/2		See Note 8
- -	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M		1/30		XA Item Number, Customer Item Number, or Item Description

	Notes
Note 6	If multiple PER segments are received, the contact name will be taken from the first PER segment where data element #93 contains a value.
Note 7	Data element #364 (Communications Number) can contain either a telephone number or fax number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #365 (Communications Number Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Telephone Number and Fax Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #365) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#364) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier. Telephone numbers and fax numbers are only loaded to EC's shipping schedule database and not to COM customer orders.
Note 8	Data element #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain an XA item number, the trading partner's (customer's) item number, or an item description. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for XA Item Number, Customer Item Number and Description. If the received qualifier (in data element #234) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#235) will be loaded to the COM off-line file as per the nature of the matched qualifier. EC will check for matching qualifiers in data element #234 in the even numbered LIN elements numbered LIN02 through LIN30. The corresponding product/service values will be interpreted for each matched qualifier element in the odd LIN elements numbered LIN03 through LIN31. The "Load Customer Item Numbers?" question in the control file determines whether only the customer item number or both the XA and customer item number fields are loaded with the received item number values in the LIN segment. Item descriptions are only loaded to the shipping schedule files and not to COM customer orders.

UIT - Unit Detail								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
UIT01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	- -	2/2		Unit of Measure
UIT02	212	Unit Price	R	X	- -	1/14		See Note 9

	Notes
Note 9	The unit price will only be loaded to line item in the COM customer orders if in the control file the question "Use Incoming EDI Prices?" is answered yes ("Y"). Unit prices are not output to the shipping schedule files.

REF - Reference Numbers								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Comments**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	- -	2/2		See Note 10
REF02	127	Reference	AN	X	- -	1/30		See Note 10

		Number						
REF03	352	Description	AN	X		1/80		See Note 10

Notes	
Note 10	Data element #127 (Reference Number) or #352 (Description) can contain either a tag number or reference number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Tag Number and Reference Number. If the received qualifier (in data element #128) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in the subsequent data element (#127) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier. If data element #127 is blank, then data element #352 will be used. Tag Numbers and Reference Numbers are only loaded to EC's shipping schedule database and not to COM customer orders.

SDP - Ship/Delivery Pattern

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SDP01	678	Ship/Delivery Pattern Code	ID	M	- -	1/2		Ship/Delivery Pattern Code, see Note 11.
SDP02	679	Ship/Delivery Pattern Time Code	ID	M	- -	1/1		Ship/Delivery Pattern Time Code, see Note 11.

Notes	
Note 11	Both the Ship/Delivery Pattern Code and the Ship/Delivery Pattern Time code are loaded only to the shipping schedule files. They are not loaded to COM customer orders.

FST - Forecast Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Comments
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
FST01	380	Quantity	R	M	- -	1/15		Total Quantity for Item
FST02	680	Forecast Qualifier	ID	M		1/1		See Note 12
FST03	681	Forecast Timing Qualifier	ID	M		1/1		See Note 12
FST04	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Schedule Start Date
FST05	373	Date	DT	M		6/6		Schedule End Date, see Note 12
FST08	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2		See Note 13
FST09	127	Reference Number	AN	X	- -	1/30		See Note 13

Notes	
Note 12	The Forecast Qualifier, Forecast Timing Qualifier, and Schedule End Date Unit Price will only be loaded to EC's Shipping Schedule database, they will not be loaded to COM Customer orders.
Note 13	Data element #127 (Reference Number) can contain a blanket release number or a reference number. The nature of the contents of these data elements is determined by data element #128

	(Reference Number Qualifier). The qualifier for a blanket release number is designated in the control file. If the received qualifier (in data element #128) matches this control file qualifier, the value in the subsequent data element (#127) will be loaded to both the shipping schedule file and the COM customer order as a blanket sequence number. If the qualifier does not match, the value element #127 will only be loaded to the shipping schedule file as a reference number.	

SDQ - Destination Quantity

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
- -	67	ID Code	AN	M		2/17		See Note 14
- -	380	Quantity	R	M		1/15		See Note 14

Notes

Note 14	Data element #67 (Identification Code) can contain a ship-to location and the subsequent data element, #380, Quantity, can contain the quantity to be shipped to that location. EC will check the odd number data elements in the SDQ segment, numbers SDQ03 through SDQ21 for ship-to locations and use the corresponding data elements, numbers SDQ04 through SDQ22 to determine the quantities for those locations. One blanket release record will be loaded to the COM customer order for each SDQ ship-to location/quantity combination. Also one item schedule detail record will be output to the shipping schedule file for each SDQ ship-to location/quantity combination.

SHP - Shipped/Received Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O		2/2		See Note 15
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	X		1/15		See Note 15
SHP04	373	Date	DT	O		6/6		See Note 15

Notes

Note 15	Data element #380 (Quantity) can contain either the quantity on hand or the quantity of the last receipt. The nature of the contents of this data element is determined by data element #673 (Quantity Qualifier). Qualifiers are designated in the control file for Quantity on Hand and Quantity of Last Receipt. If the received qualifier (in data element #673) matches one of these control file qualifiers, the value in data element (#380) will be loaded to the shipping schedule files as per the nature of the matched qualifier. Correspondingly the nature of the date will be either the date of the quantity on hand or the date of the last receipt. The date will also be load to the shipping schedule files. Neither the quantity nor the date are loaded to the COM customer order.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 27 - ANSI 810 Invoice - Send

27.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 810 Invoice send must be defined for the trading partner before invoices can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 810 Invoice send transaction set.

General Considerations

Invoices can only be sent from COM (Customer Order Management). Customers in COM that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have an EC Document Media record defined for the Invoice Transaction Set Group (IN), with a media type of "E". When the invoice print request is made in COM, invoices for these customers will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

EC will send only a single invoice for each transaction set. If consolidated invoices are utilized in COM, where multiple orders are incorporated into a single invoice, EC will still send them as discrete transaction sets. The discrete invoice number will be derived from the concatenation of the consolidated invoice number and the invoice sequence number.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 810 Invoice - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 810 Invoice - Send TS by (shown below):
	  – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 810 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Mai AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                            Transaction Set: 810      Direction: Send
 Opt T Set    Profile
      210     Undefined     Type options, press Enter.
      810     Defined         1=Select
 12   810     Defined      Opt Task Description
      812     Defined           General Data
      812     Defined        1  Control File
      820     Defined           Location Types/Locations
      820     Defined           Routing Table
      820     Defined           User Exits
      830     Defined           Report Writer
      830     Defined      F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
      840     Defined

 More...
```

Panel AM4C10.02 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing header information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 810 Invoice-Send transaction set on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.02                      ANSI 810 Invoice - Send              ********
                               Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  01 of 07


  Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company

  Automatic Processing?. . . . .  Y
  Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .  N
  Send Credit Memo Invoices? . .  Y

  Header Values:

   DR Transaction Type Code (BIG) > DI
   CR Transaction Type Code (BIG) > CR

   Note Ref Code  . . . . . (NTE) > GEN
   Currency Organization ID (CUR) > SE
   Default Currency ID  . . (CUR) > USD

   Send Zero amount invoices? . .  Y

 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response. When invoices are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each invoice sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing invoices, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing invoices is independent from both the printing of invoices in COM, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Send Credit Memo Invoices *	**Send Credit Memo Invoices** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC send credit memo invoices to the trading partner. • Type a "N" to suppress EC's sending of credit memo invoices. **Note:** Credit memo invoices can also be sent as an 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment. • The Send Credit Memo Invoices response take precedence over the

	existence of EC Document Media records in COM.
	• Appendix A in Volume 2 is a table of the hierarchy between the 810 and 812 transaction sets
DR Transaction Type Code (BIG) * CR Transaction Type Code (BIG) *	EC will send the transaction type code in the BIG segment of the invoice.
	• If you will be sending credit invoices to your trading partner via the ANSI 810 Invoice, the **DR/CR Transaction Type Code** will distinguish credit invoices from debit invoices.
	• EC will send the **DR/CR Transaction Type Code** value in data element #640.
Note Ref Code (NTE) *	EC will send all COM customer order comments designated to print on the invoice in the NTE segment.
	• The **Note Reference Code** is an ANSI code identifying the functional area of purpose to which the note applies.
	• Both the **Note Reference Code** value, data element #363, and the text of the comment, data element #003 (Free Form Message) will be sent.
Currency Organization ID (CUR) * Default Currency ID (CUR) *	EC will send currency information in the (CUR) segment.
	• The **Currency Organization ID** identifies whether the currency ID in the transaction set is from your perspective or that of the trading partners.
	− EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** value as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code).
	• If, for the order being invoiced, a currency ID is present in COM, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** value will be sent.
Send Zero Amount Invoices?	Send Zero Amount Invoices requires a Y/N response.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C10.03 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice header information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.02, page 1 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.03                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Send           ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  02 of 07

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

  Header values (continued):

   Reference Segment . . . .(REF)   Send?   Qualifier    Value
    Last Invoice Number. . . . . .  N     > PX
    Customer Order Number. . . . .  Y     > VN
    Your ID to Trading Partner . .  N     > CR   123-ABC-APPOLLO
    Original Invoice No (CR only).  Y     > OI
    Shipping Instructions  . . . .  N     > SI

   Terms Segment. . . . . . (ITD)
    Terms Type Code. . . . . . . . > 01
    Terms Basis Date Code. . . . . > 03




  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.

Last Invoice Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner, for each invoice, the last invoice number to the COM customer referenced on the invoice.
	 • If you wish to include the last invoice number in the REF segment, you must:
	   — Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   — Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the last invoice number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Customer Order Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the COM customer order number associated with this invoice.
	 • If you wish to include the customer order number in the REF segment, you must:
	   — Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   — Insure that a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the customer order number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Your ID to Trading Partner	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your ID from their perspective.
	 • If you wish to include your ID to the trading partner in the REF segment, you must:
	   — Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   — Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   — Key the actual ID by which you are known to the trading partner in the **Value** column.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the **Value** (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in

	the REF segment.

Original Invoice Number (CR only)	If you will be sending credit invoices (memos) via ANSI 810 Invoices, EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the original invoice number.
	• If you wish to include the **Original Invoice #** in the REF segment, you must:
	    — Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	    — Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the original invoice number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Shipping Instructions	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner shipping instructions.
	• If you wish to include shipping instructions in the REF segment you must:
	    — Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	    — Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the shipping instructions (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Terms Type Code * Terms Basis Date Code *	EC will send terms of sale information in the ITD segment. • **Terms Type Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the type of payment terms. • **Terms Basis Date Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the beginning of the terms period. • EC will send the **Terms Type Code** as data element #336 and the **Terms Basis Date Code** as data element #333.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C10.04 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice header information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.03, page 2 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.04                   ANSI 810 INVOICE - Send              ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                    Page  03 of 07

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Header values (continued):
   FOB Segment . . . . . . .(FOB)        Send?
    COM's Transport Mode Code. . . . .   N
    Default Method of Payment Code . >   CC
    Freight Responsibility Qualifier >   OR
   Tax Information . . . . .(TXI)
    Tax Type Code. . . . . . . . . . >   ST

   Special Charges (ITA or SAC)        Both    ITA          SAC
    Charge Method of Handling Code . >  06
    Agency Qualifier Code  . . . . . >          VI
    Special/Surcharge Amount Code. . >          SER          G740
    Freight Charge Amount Code . . . >          FCD          D240
    Trade Discount Amount Code . . . >          TTD          I170
    Trade Discount Method of Handling>  02

  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send COM's Transport Mode Code? *	The source of the FOB related method of payment, sent by EC in the FOB segment, can be either COM or the control file. • EC can send the COM Transport Mode Code (optionally contained in the order being invoiced) as data element #146 (Shipment Method of Payment) in the FOB segment. – Requires a Y/N response. • If Transport Mode Code is not present in order, Default Method of Payment (below) will be sent.

Default Method of Payment Code *
 	
Freight Responsibility Qualifier *
	EC will send Free On Board information in the FOB segment.
	• The **Default Method of Payment Code** is an ANSI code that identifies payment terms for transportation charges.
	   – This code will be used if COM's Transport Mode Code is not contained in the order being invoiced.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #146 Shipment Method of Payment).
	• The **Freight Responsibility Qualifier** is an ANSI qualifier that identifies the FOB point.
	   – EC will send this qualifier as data element #309 (Location Qualifier).

Tax Type Code *	EC will send summarized tax information in the Table 3 (Summary) TXI segment. • The **Tax Type Code** is an ANSI code that specifies the type of tax appearing on the total line of the invoice. • EC will send this code as data element #963.

Charge Method of Handling Code *
Agency Quailfier Code *
Special/Surcharge Amount Code *
Freight Charge Amount Code *
Trade Discount Amount Code *
Trade Discount Method of Handling *
	EC will send special charge information in either the ITA or SAC segments depending on your chosen ANSI standard version. Multiple ITA or SAC segments can be sent, the information in each originating from COM in four specific categories:
	   – Special Charges
	   – Surcharges
	   – "Freight" Special Charges
	   – Trade Discounts
	• The **Charge Method of Handling Code** and the **Trade Discount**

		Method of Handling are both an ANSI code that designates the method of handling for an allowance or charge .

<table>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2">

Method of Handling are both an ANSI code that designates the
method of handling for an allowance or charge .
- EC will send this code in either the SAC segment, or the ITA
  segment as data element #331 (Allowance or Charge Method
  of Handling Code).
- The **Charge Method of Handling Code** is associated with
  both the **Special/Surcharge** and **Freight Charge Amount
  Codes.**
- The **Trade Discount Method of Handling (Code)** is
  associated with the **Trade Discount Amount Code.**

• The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the agency
assigning the code values.
- EC will send it in data element #559 in only the ITA segment.
- Although data element #559 can be sent in an SAC segment,
  it is conditioned on the presence of data element #1301, which
  is not supported by EC.

• The three different **Amount Codes (Special/Surcharge, Freight and
Trade Discount)** correspond to an ANSI code that identifies the
service, promotion, allowance or charge.
- EC will send the appropriate 3 character code in the ITA
  segment as data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance
  Code).
- EC will send the appropriate 4 character code in the SAC
  segment as data element #1300 (Service, Promotion,
  Allowance, or Charge Code).
- The actual code sent in each ITA or SAC segment will depend
  on which of the three types of charge/discount is coming from
  COM.

</td></tr>
</table>

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel, AM413.02, without updating the data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.03, without updating the data.

Panel AM4C10.05 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing invoice detail information in the invoice send control file
for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of seven panels presented containing invoice send
control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.04, page 3 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.05                   ANSI 810 Invoice - Send              ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data press Enter.                                    Page  04 of 07

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values:

  Baseline Item Segment . .(IT1)
   Line Item Sequence Value . . >  1
   Basis of Unit Price Code . . >  CP
   Send zero shipped items? . . .  Y

                                    Send?     Qualifier  Position
   Item Number. . . . . . . . . .  Y       > BP          1
   Customer Item Number . . . . .  N       > VC          2
   Industry Item Number . . . . .  N       > XXX         4
   Customer Item SKU# . . . . . .  N       > XXX         5
   Item Description . . . . . . .  Y       > PD          3
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Line Item Sequence Value *	Line items in COM's customer order are sequenced automatically by COM, but you are also allowed to key a user sequence number.
	• The **Line Item Sequence Value** designates for EC which sequence number to send as data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the IT1 segment.
	  – 1 = Use COM assigned sequence number.
	  – 2 = Use user assigned sequence number.

Basis of Unit Price Code *	The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code that specifies what type of unit prices you will be sending. • EC will send that code in the IT1 segment as data element #639.
Send zero shipped items?	A Y/N response is required in the Send zero shipped items?
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the IT1 segment, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the five **Position** fields

Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the IT1 segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the IT1 segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	   − Additionally the customer item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being invoiced.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Industry Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the industry item for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the industry item number in the IT1 segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	   − Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being invoiced.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item SKU #	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the SKU# for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the Customer Item SKU# in the IT1 segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	   − Additionally the customer item SKU# must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being invoiced.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item SKU# (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the XA item description for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the XA item description in the IT1 segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C10.06 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice detail information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.05, page 4 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.06                   ANSI 810 Invoice - Send            ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  05 of 07

  Trading Partner:APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values (continued):

   Quantity Segment . . . . (QTY)   Send?     Qualifier
    Backorder Quantity . . . . . .  Y        > BQ
    Release Quantity . . . . . . .  Y        > PR

   Pricing Information. . . (CTP)
    Class of Trade Code. . . . . >  RS
    Price Identifier Code. . . . >  UCP

  Reference Segment. . . . (REF)   Send?     Qualifier
    Contract Number. . . . . . . .  Y        > CT
    Release Number . . . . . . . .  Y        > RE



    F3 Exit        F4 Prompt      F5 Refresh     F12 Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.

Back Order Quantity	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the back order quantity for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include back order quantity in the QTY segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• In the QTY segment, within the IT1 loop, EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #673 - Quantity Qualifier) and the back ordered quantity (as data element #380 - Quantity).

Release Quantity	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the blanket release quantity for each line item on the invoice. • If you wish to include the item blanket release quantity in the QTY segment, you must:

	− Key a "Y" in the **Send** column. − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. • In the QTY segment, within the IT1 loop, EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #673 - Quantity Qualifier) and the blanket release quantity (as data element #380 - Quantity).

Class of Trade Code *
Price Identifier Code *
	EC will send pricing information in the CTP segment.
	• The **Class of Trade Code** is an ANSI code designating the class of trade.
	    − EC will send this code as data element #687 in the CTP segment.
	• The **Price Identifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the nature of the unit prices send.
	    − EC will send this code as data element #236 in the CTP segment.

Contract Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the contract number associated with the invoiced item
	• If you wish to include the contract number in the REF segment, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• In the REF segment, within the IT1 loop, EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 - Reference Number Qualifier) and the contract number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Release Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the blanket release number associated with the invoiced item.
	• If you wish to include release number in the REF segment, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• In the REF segment, within the IT1 loop, EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128 - Reference Number Qualifier) and the release number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.05, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C10.07 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional invoice detail information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.06, page 5 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.07                  ANSI 810 Invoice - Send           ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                 Page  06 of 07

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

 Product Item Description (PID)
   Item Comment Format Code . . >   F

 Date / Time Segment. . . (DTM)    Send?   Qualifier
   Date & Time Shipped. . . . . .   Y     > 011
   Request Date . . . . . . . . .   Y     > 002




   F3 Exit        F4 Prompt      F5 Refresh     F12 Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is require in the **Send?** column
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required
Item Comment Format Code *	The **Item Comment Format Code** is an ANSI code designating the format of the text in the text (description) field of the PID segment**.** • EC will send this code as data element #349 (Item Description Type) in the PID segment. • The item comment lines will be send as data element #352 (Description).

Date & Time Shipped?
 Request Date?
	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the shipment time and date for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the item shipment time and date in the DTM segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• EC will send the qualifier (as data element #374), the shipment date (as data element #373), and the shipment time (as data element #337).

Request Date?	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the request date for each line item on the invoice.
	• If you wish to include the item request date in the DTM segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #374), and the request date (as data element #373).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the

		default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.06, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C10.08 - Invoice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 7 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing invoice reference information in the invoice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the seventh of seven panels presented containing invoice send control file values. Key the applicable reference data and press "Enter" to complete maintenance and update this control file. EC does not use the values entered into these fields.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 810 Invoice - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C10.07 page 6 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C10.08                    ANSI 810 Invoice - Send              ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  07 of 07

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Reference Information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C10.06, without updating the control file data.

27.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send invoices to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from COM, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	M	Inv. Date, Inv.#, PO#, Trans. Type Code, Release # (default)
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	O	Comments
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Last Invoice #, Original Invoice #, Customer Order #
N1	Name	O	O	Issuer of Invoice, Bill-to, Ship-to (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	M	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc Days Due, or, Net Days. Disc %, Disc Amount.
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date of Shipment
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	F.O.B.

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
IT1	Baseline Monetary Data	M	M	Item, U/M, Unit Price, Description
QTY	Quantity	O	O	Quantity
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Line Item Price, U/M, Quantity Shipped
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Taxes
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	All Description/Comments
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	PO # (alternate), Release #
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Invoice Date
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	O	Std. Carrier Code, Carrier Name
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges Freight (alternate - detailed)

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	M	Total Invoice Amount
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Tax Amount
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	O	Std. Carrier Code, Carrier Name
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges / Freight (Summarized)
ISS	Invoice Shipment Summary	O	O	Total # Units and Weight by U/M
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of IT1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send invoices to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below. must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from COM are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

		BIG - Beginning Segment for Invoice Receive					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BIG01	245	Invoice Date	DT	M	6/6	7	COM - Invoice Date
BIG02	076	Invoice Number	AN	M	1/22	6	COM - Invoice No.
BIG03	323	PO Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Purch. Order Date
BIG04	324	PO Number	AN	O	1/22	22	COM - Customer PO #
BIG06	327	Change Order Sequence Number	AN	O	1/8	7	COM - Change Order Sequence Number
BIG07	640	Invoice Type	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Transaction Type Code
BIG08	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - "00" for original invoice; "07" for reprint invoice

		NTE - Note/Special Instruction					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	ID	O	3/3	3	EC CF - Note Ref Code
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	X	1/60	25	COM - Order/Invoice Level Comments

CUR - Currency

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	COM - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Header) Reference Segment selections
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	6 7 30 6 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Last Invoice # COM - Customer Order # EC CF - Your ID to TP COM - Original Invoice # (CR memos only) COM - Shipping Instructions

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "II" - Issuer of Invoice "BT" - Bill To "ST" - Ship To "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM: - Company name - Bill To name - Ship TO name EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Company - Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Company
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM: - Company
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Bill To - Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Issuer of Invoice" N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	COM - Sales Rep Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITD - Terms of Sale							
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	7	COM - Terms Discount Percent
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Aged Date + Term Discount Days
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	COM - Term Discount Days
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Aged Date + Net Due Days
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	1/3	3	COM - Net Due Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Terms Description
ITD13	765	Day of Month	N0	X	1/2	2	COM - Day of Month

The DTM segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Date & Time Shipped - Send? = "Y"

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM - Date/Time Reference							
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date & time shipped qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Line item shipment date
DTM03	337	Time	TM	X	4/8	6	COM - Line item shipment time

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Transport Mode Code, else; EC CF - Default Method of Payment Code
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - Freight Responsibility Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM- Transport Mode Description

Table 2 Segments

		IT1 - Baseline Item Data					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI EC**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
IT101	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	4	Based on EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = COM assigned sequence # 2 = User assigned sequence #
IT102	358	Quantity Invoiced	R	M	1/10	10	COM - Quantity Invoiced
IT103	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
IT104	212	Unit Price	R	M	1/14	15	COM - Item Unit Price
IT105	639	Base Unit Price	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
IT106, 08, 10, ..thru.. IT124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) IT1 Segment selections
IT107, 09, 11, ..thru.. IT125	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 30 30 12 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Item Number COM - Customer Item Number COM - Industry Item Number COM - Customer Item SKU# COM - Item Description

The QTY segment below will be sent if, in the control file Backorder Qty? - Send? = "Y"

		QTY - Quantity (for Back Order Quantity)					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Backorder Qty Qualifier
QTY02	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Backorder Qty for line item.
QTY03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure

The QTY segment below will be sent of, in the control file, Release Qty? - Send? = "Y"

		QTY - Quantity (for Release Quantity)					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Release Qty Qualifier
QTY02	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Release Qty for the line item
QTY03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure

TXI - Tax Information							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Line item tax amount

CTP - Pricing Information							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Class of Trade Code
CTP02	236	Price ID Code	ID	X	3/3	3	EC CF - Price Identifier Code
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O	1/14	15	COM - Line item unit price
CTP04	380	Quantity	R	O	1/15	10	COM - Line item quantity shipped
CTP05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Line Item unit of measure

PID - Product /Item Description							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Comment Format Code
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	25	COM - Line item comment

The REF segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Contract Number? - Send? = "Y"

REF - Reference Number							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI EC**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Contract Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	5	COM - Line item contract number

The REF segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Release Number? - Send? = "Y"

REF - Reference Number							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Release Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	5	COM - Line item blanket order release number

The DTM segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Date & Time Shipped - Send? = "Y"

DTM - Date/Time Reference							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date & time shipped qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Line item shipment date
DTM03	337	Time	TM	X	4/8	6	COM - Line item shipment time

The DTM segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Request Date - Send? = "Y"

DTM - Date/Time Reference							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Request date qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Line item request date

CAD - Carrier Detail							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
CAD04	140	Standard Carrier Alpha Code	ID	X	2/4	4	COM - Standard Carrier Code
CAD05	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	35	COM - Carrier Name

Table 3 Segments

TDS - Total Monetary Value Summary							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length		Comments
					ANSI	EC	
TDS01	361	Total Invoice Amount	N2	M	1/10	13	COM - Total invoiced amount
TDS02	390	Amount Subject to Terms Discount	N2	O	1/10	13	COM - Total invoiced amount
TDS03	391	Discounted Amount Due	N2	O	1/10	13	COM - Total invoiced amount less terms discount
TDS04	362	Terms Discount Amount	N2	O	1/10	13	COM - Terms discount amount

TXI - Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Invoice total tax amount

CAD - Carrier Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
CAD04	140	Standard Carrier Alpha Code	ID	X	2/4	4	COM - Standard Carrier Code
CAD05	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	35	COM - Carrier Name

The following ITA/SAC and related TXI segment can be used to send COM Special Charges in an ITA or SAC table 3 loop.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Special Charges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Special charge amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	76	COM - Special charge description + "Item Reference" || item reference value
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge (for COM Special Charges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the

		Indicator					special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Special charge amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	1/30	30	COM - Item reference value
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Special charge description

TXI - Tax Information (for COM Special Charges)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Special charge tax amount

The following ITA/SAC and related TXI segment can be used to send COM surcharges against special charges in an ITA or SAC loop table 3 loop. Note: COM can also process surcharges against line items. This type (surcharge) of ITA or SAC segment will be sent within an IT1 loop in table 2.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Surcharges)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge)
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Surcharge charge amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	71	COM - Surcharge charge description + "Reference" || SAC13 value (below)
ITA14	150	Special Charge of Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	COM - Surcharge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank)

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge (for COM Surcharges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge)
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Surcharge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank)
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Surcharge amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	1/30	30	COM - Item number, if surcharge is item related - Special charge description, if surcharge is special charge related.
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Invoice surcharge description

TXI - Tax Information (for COM Surcharges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Surcharge tax amount

The following ITA/SAC can be used to send COM trade discounts as special charges in an ITA or SAC loop table 3 loop.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Trade Discounts)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "A" (Allowance)
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Trade Discount amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	71	COM - Trade Discount description
ITA14	150	Special Charge of Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	EC CF - Trade Discount Amount Code

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge (for COM Trade Discounts)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "A" (Allowance)
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Amount Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Trade Discount amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Method of Handling
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Trade Discount description

ISS - Invoice Shipment Summary

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ISS01	382	Number of Units Shipped	R	X	1/10	10	COM - Number of Units Shipped (for a single U/M)
ISS02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure of shipped items
ISS03	81	Weight	R	X	1/10	10	COM - Weight of shipped items (for single U/M)
ISS04	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Weight U/M

Chapter 28 - ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send

28.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment Send must be defined for the trading partner before credit or debit adjustments can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 812 Credit / Debit Adjustment Send transaction set.

General Considerations

EC can send only credit adjustments, and they can originate only from COM (Customer Order Management) as credit memos. COM does not support the entry of debit memos, however, during the entry of a credit memo, quantities can be keyed as credit values resulting in a credit memo with debit amounts. EC will send this type of COM credit memo as a debit adjustment, but still with a transaction type of "CR".

In EC, if the 810 Invoice Send transaction set has been defined for this trading partner, the field in that control file labeled "Send Credit Memo Invoices?" must be set to "N", since credit memo processing in the 810 Invoice send takes precedence over the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment send.

Customers in COM that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have an EC document media record defined for the Invoice Transaction Set Group (IN), with a media type of "E". When the invoice print request is made in COM, invoices for these customers, designated in COM as credit memos, will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

TO:	What To Do

Access the Control file for an 812 Credit / Debit Adjustment - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2.1, select the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send transaction set by (shown below):
	     − Keying a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 812 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	     − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	 • Alternatively, you may use Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Volume 1, Chapter 12, section 12.7.
	 • **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
    4=Delete        10=Mai AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                            Transaction Set: 812      Direction: Send
 Opt T Set    Profile
     210     Undefined     Type options, press Enter.
     810     Defined         1=Select
     810     Defined       Opt Task Description
     812     Defined           General Data
  12 812     Defined        1  Control File
     820     Defined           Location Types/Locations
     820     Defined           Routing Table
     820     Defined           User Exits
     830     Defined           Report Writer
     830     Defined       F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
     840     Defined

More...
```

Panel AM4C11.02 Credit/Debit Adjustment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing header information in the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of four panels presented containing the control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment transaction set on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C11.02          ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send      ********
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                       Page  01 of 04

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing?. . . . . Y
 Print Hardcopy CR/DR Adj?. . . N
 Transaction Handling Code. . > A

 Header Values:
  Currency Organization ID. .(CUR) >  SE
  Default Currency ID . . . .(CUR) >  USD
  Terms segment . . . . . . .(ITD)
   Terms Type Code. . . . . . . .> 01
   Terms Basis Date Code. . . . .> 03

  FOB segment . . . . . . . .(FOB)     Send?
   COM's Transport Mode Code. . . .     Y
   Default Method of Payment Code .> CC
   Freight Responsibility Code. .> OR

 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	Automatic processing is controlled by this field. When credit memos are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention. **Automatic Processing?** requires a Y/N response.
Print Hardcopy CR/DR Adj? *	**Print Hardcopy CR/DR Adj?** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each credit/debit adjustment sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing credit/debit adjustments, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing credit/debit adjustments is independent from both the printing of credit memos in COM, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Transaction Handling Code *	EC will send the Transaction Handling Code in the BCD segment of the credit/debit adjustment. • You must key that code in the **Transaction Handling Code** field. • EC will send the **Transaction Handling Code** in data element #305.
Currency Organization ID (CUR) * Default Currency ID (CUR) *	EC will send currency information in the (CUR) segment. • You must key both a valid **Currency Organization ID** and **Default Currency ID.** • EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code). • If a currency ID is present in COM, for the credit memo being processed, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** will be sent.
Terms Type Code * Terms Basis Date Code *	EC will send terms of sale information in the ITD segment. • You must key both a valid **Terms Type Code** and **Terms Basis Date Code**. • EC will send the **Terms Type Code** as data element #336 and the **Terms Basis Date Code** as data element #333.
Send COM's Transport Mode Code? *	The source of the FOB related method of payment, sent by EC in the FOB segment, can be either COM or the control file. • EC can send the **COM Transport Mode Code** (optionally contained in the credit memo being processed) as data element #146 (Shipment Method of Payment) in the FOB segment. − Requires a Y/N response. • If Transport Mode Code is not present in the credit memo, **Default Method of Payment** (below) will be sent.
Default Method of Payment * Freight Responsibility *	EC will send Free On Board information in the FOB segment. • You must key a valid (shipment) **Default Method of Payment** code. − This code will be used if COM's Transport Mode Code is not contained in the credit memo being processed. − EC will send this code as data element #146. • You must key a valid **Freight Responsibility** qualifier. − This qualifier identifies the FOB point. − EC will send this qualifier as data element #309 (Location Qualifier).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance selection panel, AM413.02.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02 without updating the data.

Panel AM4C11.03 Credit/Debit Adjustment (Send) Control Fle Maintenance - 2 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing item value information in the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of four panels presented containing the control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C11.02, page 1 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C11.03              ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send       ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                             Page  02 of 04

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Item Values:

   Credit Adj. Segment . . . . .(CDD)
    Line Item Sequence Value Code. >  1
    Price Identifier Code. . . . . >  ACT

   Line Item Segment . . . . .(LIN)   Send?     Qualifier   Position
    Item number. . . . . . . . .       Y         > PN          1
    Customer Item Number . . . . .     Y         > IN          2
    Industry Item Number . . . . .     N         >
    Customer Item SKU# . . . . . .     N         >
    Item Description . . . . . . .     Y         > PD          3



    F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Line Item Sequence Value *	Line items in COM's credit memos are sequenced automatically by COM, but you are also allowed to key a user sequence number.
	• The **Line Item Sequence Value** designates for EC which sequence number to send as data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the CDD segment.
	  − 1 = Use COM assigned sequence number.
	  − 2 = Use user assigned sequence number.
	• A value of 1 or 2 is required.

Price Identifier Code *	EC will send pricing information in the CDD segment. • You must key a valid **Price Identifier Code**. − This code identifies the nature of the unit prices send. • EC will send this code as data element #236 in the CDD segment.

Send?	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the LIN segment, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the five **Position** fields

Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the credit memo.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	  – Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the credit memo.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the LIN segment you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	  – Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	  – Additionally the customer item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the credit memo being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Industry Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the industry item for each line item on the credit memo.
	• If you wish to include the industry item number in the LIN segment you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	  – Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	  – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	  – Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the credit memo being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item SKU #	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the SKU# for each line item on the credit memo.
	 • If you wish to include the Customer Item SKU# in the LIN segment you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	    − Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	    − Additionally the customer item SKU# must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the credit memo being processed.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item SKU# (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the XA item description for each line item on the credit memo.
	 • If you wish to include the XA item description in the IT1 segment you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column,
	    − Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	    − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance selection panel, AM413.02.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C11.02 without updating the data.

Panel AM4C11.04 Credit/Debit Adjustment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing item value information in the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of four panels presented containing the control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C11.03, page 2 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C11.04           ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                             Page  03 of 04

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values (continued):

    Date / Time Segment . . .(DTM)    Send?     Qualifier
     Date & Time Shipped. . . . . .   N       > 011
     Request Date . . . . . . . . .   N       > 002

    Special Charges . (ITA or SAC)       Both     ITA       SAC
     Charge Method of Handling Code . >   06
     Agency Qualifier Code. . . . . >              VI
     Special/Surcharge Amount Code. . >            SER       G740
     Freight Charge Amount Code . . . >            FCD       D240
     Trade Discount Amount Code . . . >            TTD       I170
     Trade Discount Method of Handling>   02




 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Date & Time Shipped?	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the shipment time and date for each line item on the credit memo.
	 • If you wish to include the item shipment time and date in the DTM segment, you must:
	     − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	     − Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	 • EC will send the qualifier (as data element #374), the shipment date (as data element #373), and the shipment time (as data element #337).

Request Date?	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the request date for each line item on the credit memo.
	 • If you wish to include the item request date in the DTM segment, you must:
	     − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	     − Key a valid qualifier in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #374), and the request date (as data element #373).

| Charge Method of Handling Code *
 Agency Qualifier Code *
 Special/Surcharge Amount Code *
 Freight Charge Amount Code *
 Trade Discount Amount Code *
 Trade Discount Method of Handling * | EC will send special charge information in either the ITA or SAC segments depending on your chosen ANSI standard version. Multiple ITA or SAC segments can be sent, the information in each originating from COM in four specific categories:
– Special Charges – Surcharges – "Freight" Special Charges – Trade Discounts The **Charge Method of Handling Code** and the **Trade Discount Method of Handling** are both an ANSI code that designates the method of handling for an allowance or charge . – EC will send this code in either the SAC segment, or the ITA segment as data element #331 (Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code). – The **Charge Method of Handling Code** is associated with both the **Special/Surcharge** and **Freight Charge Amount Codes.** – The **Trade Discount Method of Handling (Code)** is associated with the **Trade Discount Amount Code.** The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the agency assigning the code values. – EC will send it in data element #559 in only the ITA segment. – Although data element #559 can be sent in an SAC segment, it is conditioned on the presence of data element #1301, which is not supported by EC. The three different **Amount Codes (Special/Surcharge, Freight and Trade Discount)** correspond to an ANSI code that identifies the service, promotion, allowance or charge. – EC will send the appropriate 3 character code in the ITA segment as data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code). – EC will send the appropriate 4 character code in the SAC segment as data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code). – The actual code sent in each ITA or SAC segment will depend on which of the three types of charge/discount is coming from COM. |

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance selection panel, AM413.02.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C11.03 without updating the data.

Panel AM4C11.05 Credit/Debit Adjustment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 4

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference information in the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of four panels presented containing the control file values. Key the applicable reference data and press "Enter" to complete maintenance and update this control file. EC does not use the values entered into these fields.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send control file maintenance panel AM4C11.04, page 3 of 4.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C11.05           ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment - Send         ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                              Page  04 of 04

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :
   User Id . . . . . . . . . . . :






   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program without updating the data and return the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance selection panel, AM413.02.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C11.04 without updating the data.

28.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send to ANSI 812 Credit/Debit Adjustments to a trading partner. Segments sent to the trading partner but not listed below will be stored in the interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the send of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BCD	Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment	M	M	Credit Memo Date, CM#, Order #, Original Inv. #, Original PO#, PO Date, Trans. Type Code, Credit Memo Amount
CUR	Current	O	O	Currency
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	O	Disc. Due Date, or, Net Due Date, or, Disc. Days Due, or, Net Days. Disc %, Disc. Amount
N1	Name	O	O	Issuer of Credit, Bill-to and Ship-to (Address Loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	FOB

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CDD	Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail	O	O	Sequence #, Quantity, U/M, Unit Price,
LIN	Item Identification	O	O	Item Number, Customer Item Number, Industry Item Number, SKU#, Description
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges, Freight
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date Shipped, Time Shipped, Request Date
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to Credit/Debits to the Trading Partner. Elements sent to the TP but not listed below will be stored in the Interface files for use only by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the send of this TS. Only detail for segments processed by EC is shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

		BCD - Beginning Segment for Credit/Debit Adjustment Receive					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
BCD01	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	COM - Credit Memo Date
BCD02	475	Credit/Debit Adjustment #	AN	M	1/16	6	COM - Credit Memo Number
BCD03	305	Transaction Handling Code	ID	M	1/1	2	EC CF- Transaction Handling Code
BCD04	610	Amount	ID	M	1/15	13	COM - Credit Memo Amount
BCD07	76	Invoice Number	AN	X	1/22	6	COM - Original Invoice #
BCD08	424	Vendor Order #	AN	O	1/22		COM - CM Order Number
BCD09	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - PO Date
BCD10	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	X	1/22	22	COM - PO Number
BCD11	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - "00" for original credit memo, "07" fro reprint credit memo.

		CUR - Currency					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI EC**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	COM - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID

		ITD - Terms of Sale					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI EC**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	7	COM - Terms Discount Percent
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Aged Date + Term Discount Days
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	COM - Term Discount Days
ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Aged Date + Net Due Days
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	1/3	3	COM - Net Due Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Terms Description
ITD13	765	Day of Month	N0	X	1/2	2	COM - Day of Month

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Transport Mode Code, else; EC CF - Default Method of Payment Code
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - Freight Responsibility Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM- Transport Mode Description

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "II" - Issuer of Invoice "BT" - Bill To "ST" - Ship To "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM: - Company name - Bill To name - Ship TO name EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Company - Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Company
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM: - Company
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Bill To - Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Issuer of Invoice" N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	COM - Sales Rep Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

CDD - Credit/Debit Adjustment Detail							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
CDD01	426	Adjustment Reason Code	ID	M	2/2	3	COM - Credit/Debit Reason Code
CDD02	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "C"
CDD03	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	7	Based on EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = COM assigned sequence # 2 = User assigned sequence #
CDD04	610	Amount	N2	X	1/15	15	COM - Net Sale Amount
CDD07	477	Credit/Debit Quantity	R	X	1/10	10	COM - Shipped Quantity
CDD08	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
CDD10	236	Price ID Code	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Price ID Code
CDD11	212	Unit Price	R	X	1/14	15	COM - Base Price / Selling Price

LIN - Item Identification							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
LIN01	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	7	Based on EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = COM assigned sequence # 2 = User assigned sequence #
LIN02, 04, 06, ..thru.. LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) LIN segment selections
LIN03, 05, 07, ..thru.. LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	1/30	15 30 30 12 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Item Number COM - Customer Item Number COM - Industry Item Number COM - Customer Item SKU # COM - Item Description

The following ITA/SAC segment can be used to send COM Special Charges in an ITA or SAC table 2 loop.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Special Charges)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Special charge amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	76	COM - Special charge description + "Item Reference" || item reference value
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code

SAC Service, Allowance or Charge Information (for COM Special Charges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Special charge amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	1/30	30	COM - Item reference value
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Special charge description

The following ITA/SAC segment can be used to send COM surcharges against special charges in an ITA or SAC loop table 2 loop. Note: COM can also process surcharges against line items. This type (surcharge) of ITA or SAC segment will be sent within an IT1 loop in table 2.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Surcharges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge)
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Surcharge charge amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	71	COM - Surcharge charge description + "Reference" || SAC13 value (below)
ITA14	150	Special Charge of Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	COM - Surcharge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank)

SAC Service, Allowance or Charge Information (for COM Surcharges)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge)
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Surcharge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank)
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Surcharge amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	1/30	30	COM - Item number, if surcharge is item related - Special charge description, if surcharge is special charge related.
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Invoice surcharge description

The following ITA/SAC can be used to send COM trade discounts as special charges in an ITA or SAC loop table 2 loop.

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Trade Discounts)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "A" (Allowance)
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Trade Discount amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	71	COM - Trade Discount description
ITA14	150	Special Charge of Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	EC CF - Trade Discount Amount Code

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge (for COM Trade Discounts)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "A" (Allowance)
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Amount Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Trade Discount amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Trade Discount Method of Handling
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Trade Discount description

The DTM segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Date & Time Shipped - Send? = "Y"

DTM - Date/Time Reference							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date & time shipped qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Line item shipment date
DTM03	337	Time	TM	X	4/8	6	COM - Line item shipment time

The DTM segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Request Date - Send? = "Y"

DTM - Date/Time Reference							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Request date qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Line item request date

Chapter 29 - ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send

29.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice Send (referred to in EC as a Remittance Advice) must be defined for the trading partner before remittance advice can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 820 Remittance Advice - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

An EDI remittance advice is different from the traditional remittance advice found in AP. The traditional remittance advice is an overflow page containing payment details that could not fit on the printed check stub, while the EDI remittance advice contains all of the information of the traditional check, plus all of the payment detail.

Additionally, the EDI remittance advice can be used to convey information to trading partners in three different scenarios. The transaction set can be used to make only a payment, or send only notification of that payment; or do both, make a payment and send the notification. More specifically, the transaction set can be an order to a financial institution to make a payment to a payee. But it can also be a remittance advice identifying the detail needed to perform cash application to the payee's accounts receivable system. The remittance advice can go directly from you to the payee, or through a financial institution.

In all three cases, remittance advice can only be sent from AP. If you are sending it to a financial institution (as a payment order), the bank account/payment method, that is cross referenced to the trading partner in EC, must be coded to enable EC's 820 Remittance Advice to be sent. If you are sending the 820 transaction set to a vendor (as a payment notification), it is the vendor master that is cross referenced to the trading partner in EC, and it must, likewise, be coded. When the check print request is made in AP, checks drawn against the designated bank account will be passed to EC's work files. There they will be treated as payment orders, remittances advice, or both, and processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

When sending to a financial institution, each unique payee will be sent in a separate 820 transaction set.

The Payment Selection Process

When a vendor invoice(s) is selected for payment, the EDI media flag of the corresponding vendor master record is checked to determine if the vendor will be sent the payment notification version of the ANSI 820. The remittance advice EDI media flag field can be:

- "N" = No ANSI 820 Remittance Advice will be sent to the vendor.
- "Y" = Send an ANSI 820 Remittance Advice to the vendor.

If the vendor master EDI media flag = "Y", then the vendor must be cross referenced to a trading partner, otherwise a selection error will occur.

Independent from the EDI media flag, in the vendor master other fields are checked to determine if the payment order version of the ANSI 820 should be sent. These fields appear under the heading "Payment Method" on panel AMV773 and are comprised of: two EDI qualifiers, the DFI ID and the account number. They serve a dual purpose; first, they control whether a payment order will be sent to a financial institution (your trading partner) on behalf of this vendor, and second, once the transaction is delivered, they identify who the vendor (payee) is for your trading partner bank. Your bank pays the vendor's bank (using the DFI ID), specifically the vendor's account number (from the vendor master) at his bank.

During payment selection, if the vendor master payment method fields contain data values, AP assumes that you intend to send the remittance (payment order) electronically. If the bank account/payment method, under which the invoice is being selected, is not set up for electronic processing and is not cross referenced to a trading partner, a selection error will occur.

Sending Payment Orders (only) to Financial Institutions

The Electronic Funds field, in the bank account/payment method master, must be set to "Y" (yes). This field designates for AP that EC processing is required for the selected invoices when the print check request is made, and insures that the appropriate work files are created. Two additional panels will display (AMA7D3 and AMA7D4) during bank account/payment method maintenance when the electronic funds field is set to "Y". These panels contain fields that provide EC with the information, required in the 820 transaction set, to inform the financial institution who the sending party is (i.e. your company name, address, telephone number, contact name and account number).

Setting the Electronic Funds field in the bank account/payment method master to "Y" also triggers the requirement for both the AP Check and Remittance Advice Files (AP Check File = Y, and Remittance Advice File = Y). These traditional files are also the ones used by EC as work files.

Since payment orders to financial institutions are made on behalf of vendors, each vendor must have appropriate qualifiers, DFI ID and account number information in the vendor master, but the vendor need **not** be defined as a trading partner. To send a remittance advice only (payment order) to a financial institution, **only** the bank account/payment method needs to be cross referenced to the trading partner.

Sending Payment Notifications (only) to AP Vendors

The vendor **must** be a trading partner (and the bank account/payment method need not be). In the vendor master you must set the EDI media flag to a "Y". By not coding the payment method fields in the vendor master, only the payment notification will be sent electronically. You will rely on the traditional printing of checks to make payment to the vendor. The bank account/payment method master need not be cross referenced to a trading partner, however, it **must** be EDI enabled by setting the Electronic Funds field to "Y". Additionally, the traditional Y/N flags for "(print) AP Checks" and "(print) Remittance Advice" would still be coded "Y" to support the print function.

Sending Payment Orders and Payment Notifications Simultaneously

Still one other implementation of the ANSI 820 is to send a payment notification to the vendor, advising of the payment order sent to your financial institution on his behalf. Both vendor master and the bank account/payment method master must contain the appropriate EDI qualifier, ID and account number information, and both the vendor and the bank account/payment method master must be cross referenced to trading partners.

The vendor master EDI media flag is set to a "Y" (controlling the send of the payment notification), and the vendor master payment method fields must contain values (controlling the send of the payment order).

In the bank account/payment method master, the Electronic Funds field must be set to "Y", and the traditional print check/print remittance advice flags must be set to "N".

Location Types Payee/Payer and LCRs

Normally in EC, LCRs supply EDI data (codes & qualifiers) to the N1 loop allowing the receiving trading partner to identify the contents of that loop with respect to a location type (payer, payee, supplier, etc.). However, the beginning segment for an 820 (BPR or BPS) contains elements that define both the qualifiers and codes that identify the Depository Financial Institution (DFI) ID number

and Account Number for **both** the payer and payee. These elements relegate the N1 loop to a role of supplying optional name and address details. EC extracts the data for these elements not from LCRs, but from the corresponding fields in the payment method/bank account master (for the payer) and from the vendor master (for the payee).

Determining What Will Print, and What Will Be Sent

In all cases it is a combination of the media flag and the payment method fields in the vendor master record, in conjunction with the codes in the bank account/payment method master that you have selected at the time of payment, that will determine what documents will print in the traditional manner and what documents will be eligible to be sent via EDI (and to whom) if corresponding trading partners exist. Figure 29.1, below, shows code combinations and the resulting output.

Notes	**Output**	**Documents**			**Database Codes**							
	Traditional Check & Remittance Advice		EC 820 Remittance Advice		Bank Account/Payment Method Master					Vendor Remittance Advice Flags		Master Payment Method
	Print Check	Print Remit. Advice	Payment Order (to Bank)	Remit. Advice to Vendor	A/P Checks?	Remit. Advice?	A/P Files?	Remit. Advice Files?	Electronic Funds?	Print	EDI	Data Fields
1	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y or N	Y or N	N	N	N	not used
2	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	Y or N	Y or N	N	N	N	not used
3	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Must be Blank
4	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Must be Blank
5	N	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Req'd
6	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Req'd
7	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Req'd

Notes:

1 & 2 - Traditional check with or without traditional remittance advice printing, not effected by presence of A/P files, Remittance Advice Files or EDI Data in the vendor master file.

3 & 4 - Traditional check, with or without traditional remittance advice printing, with payment notification to the vendor via EDI. In the bank account/payment method master, EC 820 support is **not** activated, **but** A/P and Remittance Advice files are required. In the vendor master file the EDI remittance advice flag is set to "Y", and payment method fields are blank. The vendor is the trading partner. During check selection, using this bank account/payment method, if a vendor is selected that is not a trading partner, an error will occur.

5 - Payment order, on behalf of vendors, is sent only to the bank. No traditional printing occurs. EC 820 support has been activated for a specific bank account/payment method master (AP files?, Remit. Advice Files? And Electronic Funds? All = "Y"). In the vendor master the remittance advice EDI flag has been set to a "N", but the payment method fields contain data. The bank account/payment method is the trading partner.

6 - Payment order, on behalf of vendors, is sent to the bank **and** a payment notification is sent to the vendor. EC 820 support has been activated for a specific bank account/payment method master. ", In the vendor master, the remittance advice **EDI** flag has been set to a "Y and the payment method data fields, containing the vendor's account information, are required. Both the bank account/payment method and the vendor are trading partners.

7 - Payment order, on behalf of vendors, is electronically sent to the bank **but** the payment notification is printed (to be sent to the vendor or used as an internal audit document). EC 820 support has been activated for a specific bank account/payment method master. In the vendor master, the remittance

advice **EDI** flag has been set to a "N", but the remittance advice **Print** flag has been set to "Y" (yes), and will trigger the print of EC's version of a remittance advice. The payment method fields in the vendor master, containing the vendor's account information, are required. The bank account/payment method is the trading partner.

5, 6 & 7 - During check selection, using this bank account/payment method, if a vendor is selected without payment method data in the vendor master, an error will occur.

See the Accounts Payable User's Guide for more information on EC processing considerations when maintaining the bank account/payment method master and vendor master files.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 820 Remittance Advice - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 820 Remittance Advice - Send transaction set by (shown below):
	  − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 820 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       10=Mai┌AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                        │ Transaction Set: 820      Direction: Send
 Opt T Set    Profile  │
      210     Defined   │  Type options, press Enter.
      810     Defined   │    1=Select
      810     Defined   │ Opt Task Description
      812     Defined   │     General Data
      812     Defined   │  1  Control File
      820     Defined   │     Location Types/Locations
  12  820     Defined   │     Routing Table
      820     Defined   │     User Exits
      820     Defined   │     Report Writer
      830     Defined   │ F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
      830     Defined   │
      840     Defined   │
                        └──────────────────────────────────────────┘
                                                        More...
   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CG.02 Remittance Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice information in the remittance advice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of three panels presented containing remittance advice send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02)

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CG.02              ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send         ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 03

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing?. . . . . .   N
 Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . . .   N

 Header values:

  Beginning Segment. . (BPR/BPS)
   Transaction Handling Code  . >   X
   Credit/Debit Flag  . . . . . >   D

  Reference Segment. . . . (REF)
   Check Qualifier  . . . . . . >   CK

  Date/Time Segment. . . . (DTM)
   Check Date Qualifier . . . . >   007


 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response. When remittance advice are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each remittance advice sent to third party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing remittance advices schedules, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing remittance advice schedules is independent from both the printing of remittance advice in AP, and the media flags that controls that printing.
Transaction Handling Code *	The **Transaction Handling Code** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what action should be taken. • EC will send this code as data element #305 in the BPR segment (version 3020 and higher); or in the BPS segment (prior to version 3020).
Credit / Debit Flag *	The **Credit/Debit Flag** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner whether the amount is a debit or credit. AP supports the printing/sending of only debit checks. • EC will send this code as data element #305 in the BPR segment (version 3020 and higher); or in the BPS segment (prior to version 3020).
Check Qualifier *	EC will send the check number to the trading partner in the REF segment, • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the AP check number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Check Date Qualifier *	EC will send the check dates in the DTM segment.
	• The **Check Date Qualifier** is a specific utilization of an ANSI date/time qualifier that describes the date that follows.
	• EC will send the qualifier as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier).
	• The check date will be sent in data element #373 in the DTM segment.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CG.03 - Remittance Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice detail information in the remittance advice send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of three panels presented containing remittance advice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4CG.02), page 1 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CG.03              ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send      *********
                          Control File Maintenance

 Type data, press Enter.                                   Page  02 of 03

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

   Remittance Advice. . (RMT/RMR)
    Send Invoice Number? . . . . .  Y        Qualifier
    -or- Send Voucher? . . . . . .  N     > IV

   Reference Segment. . . . (REF)   Send?    Qualifier
    Purchase Order Number. . . . .  Y     > PO

   Date/Time Reference. . . (DTM)
    Invoice Date Qualifier . . . >  003




   F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send Invoice Number? * -or Send Voucher? * Qualifier *	EC will send either the invoice number or the voucher number for each detail amount sent in the RMR or RMT loops. • A Y/N response is required for both the **Send Invoice Number** and **Send Voucher** fields – Only one can be sent, and one must be sent. • EC will send the **Qualifier** value as data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier). • The invoice or voucher number will be sent in data element #127 (Reference Number).
Send PO Number?* PO Number Qualifier	EC will conditionally send the PO # associated with the invoice detail amount sent in the RMR or RMT loops. • The PO number and PO number qualifier will both be sent in the REF segment, within the RMR or RMT loops, if **Send** = "Y". • The **PO Number Qualifier** is required is **Send** = "Y" • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the PO number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).
Invoice Date Qualifier *	EC will send the invoice dates in the DTM segment, within the RMR or RMT loop. • The **Invoice Date Qualifier** is a specific utilization of an ANSI date/time qualifier that describes the date that follows. • EC will send the qualifier as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier). • The invoice date will be sent in data element #373 in the DTM segment.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CG.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CG.04 - Remittance Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 3

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing remittance advice reference information in the remittance advice send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing remittance advice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4CG.04), page 2 of 3.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CG.04                  ANSI 820 Remittance Advice - Send           ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                          Page  03 of 03

   Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00


   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :




   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CG.03, without updating the control file data.

29.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send remittance advice to trading partners. Segments that you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded to the interface files by EC from AP, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BPR	Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice (Version 3020 and higher)	M	M	Transaction Handling Code, Payment Amount, Method and Format Code, Bank Account and Payee Account Numbers and IDs, see Note 1
BPS	Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice (Prior to Version 3020)	M	M	Transaction Handling Code, Payment Amount, Method and Format Code, Bank Account and Payee Account Numbers and Ids, see Note 1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Check Number
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Check Data
N1	Name	O	R	Payer, Payee (Addr. loops), see Note 1
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ENT	Entity (Version 3020 and higher)	O	O	Unique Sequence #, Payee Entity ID
LS	Loop Header (Prior to Version 3020)	O	O	Loop ID Code
N1	Name	O	R	ID Code, see Notes 1 & 2
RMR	Remittance Advice Accounts Receivable Open Item (Version 3020 and higher)	O	O	Invoice or Voucher Number, Net Amount, Gross Amount
RMT	Remittance Advice Accounts Receivable Open Item (Prior to Version 2030)	O	O	Invoice or Voucher Number, Net Amount, Gross Amount
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Invoice Amount PO #
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Invoice Date
LE	Loop Trailer (Prior to Version 3020)	O	O	Loop ID Code

Notes	
Note 1	The beginning segment for an 820 (BPR or BPS) contains elements that define both the qualifiers and codes that identify the Depository Financial Institution (DFI) ID number and Account Number for **both** the payer and payee. These elements relegate the N1 loop to a role of supplying optional name and address details. EC extracts the data for these elements not from LCRs, but from the corresponding fields in the payment method/bank account master (for the payer) and, from the vendor master (for the payee).
Note 2	When sending to a financial institution, each unique payee will be sent in a separate 820 transaction set. EC supports the sending of an N1 loop in Table 2 only in compliance with the standard. Only the mandatory element in the required N1 segment is sent.

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send remittance advice to trading partners. Elements that you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only elements loaded to the interface files by EC from AP, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
BPR01	305	Transaction Handling Code	ID	M	1/1	2	EC CF - Transaction Handling Code
BPR02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15	11	AP - Payment Amount
BPR03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Credit/Debit Flag
BPR04	591	Payment Method Code	ID	M	3/3	3	AP - Payment Method Code (from Bank Account Master)
BPR05	812	Payment Format Code	ID	O	1/10	3	AP - Payment Format Code (from Bank Account Master)
BPR06	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	3	AP - Depository Financial Institution ID Number Qualifier (from Bank Account Master)
BPR07	507	(DFI) ID Number	AN	X	3/12	12	AP - DFI ID Number (from Bank Account Master)
BPR08	896	Account Number Qualifier Code	DT	O	2/2	3	AP - Account Number Qualifier (from Bank Account Master)
BPR09	508	Account Number	AN	X	1/35	35	AP - Account Number (from Bank Account Master)
BPR10	509	Originating Company ID	AN	O	10/10	10	AP - Originating Company ID # (from Bank Account Master)
BPR11	510	Originating Company Supplemental Code	AN	O	9/9	9	AP - Originating Company Supplemental Code (from Bank Account Master)
BPR12	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	3	AP - Payee Depository Financial Institution ID Number Qualifier (from Vendor Master)
BPR13	507	(DFI) ID Number	AN	X	3/12	12	AP - Payee DFI ID Number (from Vendor Master)
BPR14	896	Account Number Qualifier Code	DT	O	2/2	3	AP - Payee Account Number Qualifier (from Vendor Master)
BPR15	508	Account Number	AN	X	1/35	35	AP - Payee Account Number (from Vendor Master)
BPR16	513	Effective Entry Date	DT	O	6/6	7	AP- Payment Date

Table title: **BPR - Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice (Beginning with Version 3020)**

							BPS - Beginning Segment for Remittance Advice (Prior to Version 3020)	

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
BPS01	591	Payment Method Code	ID	M	3/3	3	AP - Payment Method Code (from Bank Account Master)
BPS02	762	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15	11	AP - Payment Amount
BPS03	305	Transaction Handling Code	ID	M	1/1	2	EC CF - Transaction Handling Code
BPS04	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	3	AP - Depository Financial Institution ID Number Qualifier (from Bank Account Master)
BPS05	507	(DFI) ID Number	AN	X	3/12	12	AP - DFI ID Number (from Bank Account Master)
BPS06	508	Account Number	AN	X	1/35	35	AP - Account Number (from Bank Account Master)
BPS07	509	Originating Company ID	AN	O	10/10	10	AP - Originating Company ID # (from Bank Account Master)
BPS08	510	Originating Company Supplemental Code	AN	O	9/9	9	AP - Originating Company Supplemental Code (from Bank Account Master)
BPS09	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	3	AP - Payee Depository Financial Institution ID Number Qualifier (from Vendor Master)
BPS10	507	(DFI) ID Number	AN	X	3/12	12	AP - Payee DFI ID Number (from Vendor Master)
BPS11	508	Account Number	AN	X	1/35	35	AP - Payee Account Number (from Vendor Master)
BPS12	513	Effective Entry Date	DT	O	6/6	7	AP- Payment Date

				REF - Reference Number			

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Check # Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	15	AP - Check Number

				DTM - Date/Time Reference			

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Check Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	AP - Payment Date

N1 - Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs, see Note 3: "PE" - Payee "PR" - Payer "Other" - User defined
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	AP: - Payee name - Payer name EC LCRs: - "other" - User keyed name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs, see Note 3
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs, see Note 3

Notes	
Note 3	With respect to Table 1 N1 loops for the Payer and Payee, EC supports the sending of **all three** data elements #98 (Entity ID Code), #66 (ID Code Qualifier) and #67 (ID Code) in only one specific N1 loop per transaction set. When sending payment authorizations to a financial institution, EC sends the LCR data on file for location type Payer. When sending payment notifications to a vendor, EC sends the LCR data on file for location type Payee. A second N1 loop can be sent containing name and address detail only for the Payee (when sending a payment authorization) and Payer (when sending a payment notification). The specifics of this second loop, including the Entity ID Code, are controlled by the Tailor/Sequencing function for the trading partner transaction set profile. EC does not support sending ID Code Qualifier and ID Code in this second N1 loop. These qualifiers and codes are functionally the same as those found in the beginning segment for the transaction set (BPR or BPS). EC's support for "Other" LCR data in additional N1 loops remains unchanged.

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - AP, see Note 3: - Payee - Payer EC LCRs: - "Other"

\multicolumn{7}{c}{N3 - Address Information (2)}						

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - AP, see Note 3: - Payee
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Payer EC LCRs: - "Other"

\multicolumn{8}{c}{N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)}							

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	AP, see Note 3: - Payee
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Payer
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact?" = N" on the Tailor Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

\multicolumn{8}{c}{PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)}							

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">ENT - Entity (Beginning with Version 3020)</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Ref Num</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Number</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Name</th><th rowspan="2">Data Type</th><th>Reqmt</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th rowspan="2">Comments</th></tr>
<tr><th>ANSI</th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th></tr>
<tr><td>ENT01</td><td>554</td><td>Assigned Number</td><td>N0</td><td>O</td><td>1/6</td><td>10</td><td>EC- Unique Sequence # (EC uses Invoice # as a non-significant unique #)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ENT02</td><td>98</td><td>Entity ID Code</td><td>ID</td><td>X</td><td>2/2</td><td>2</td><td>Payee - Tailor/Sequence or LCR value, see Note 4</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Notes</th></tr>
<tr><td>Note 4</td><td>When sending payment authorizations to a financial institution, EC sends the Entity ID Code designated during Tailor/Sequence for the trading partner transaction set profile. When sending payment notifications to a vendor, EC sends the LCR data on file for location type Payee.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">LS - Loop Header (Prior to Version 3020)</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Ref Num</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Number</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Name</th><th rowspan="2">Data Type</th><th>Reqmt</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th rowspan="2">Source</th></tr>
<tr><th>ANSI</th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th></tr>
<tr><td>LS001</td><td>447</td><td>Loop Identifier Code</td><td>AN</td><td>M</td><td>1/4</td><td>--</td><td>EC - "0001"</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">N1 - Name</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Ref Num</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Number</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Name</th><th rowspan="2">Data Type</th><th>Reqmt ANSI</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th rowspan="2">Source</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th></tr>
<tr><td>N1001</td><td>98</td><td>Entity Code</td><td>ID</td><td>M</td><td>2/2</td><td>2</td><td>Payee - Tailor/Sequence"PE", or LCR value, see Note 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>N1002</td><td>93</td><td>Name</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>1/35</td><td>35</td><td>Not used by EC, see Note 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>N1003</td><td>66</td><td>ID Code Qualifier</td><td>ID</td><td>X</td><td>1/2</td><td></td><td>Not used by EC, see Note 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>N1004</td><td>67</td><td>ID Code</td><td>ID</td><td>O</td><td>2/2</td><td></td><td>Not used by EC, see Note 2</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">RMR - Remittance Advice AR Open Item (Beginning with Version 3020)</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Ref Num</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Number</th><th rowspan="2">Data Element Name</th><th rowspan="2">Data Type</th><th>Reqmt</th><th colspan="2">Data Length</th><th rowspan="2">Source</th></tr>
<tr><th>ANSI</th><th>ANSI</th><th>EC</th></tr>
<tr><td>RMR01</td><td>128</td><td>Reference Number Qualifier</td><td>ID</td><td>X</td><td>2/2</td><td>2</td><td>EC CF - Remittance Advice Qualifier</td></tr>
<tr><td>RMR02</td><td>127</td><td>Reference Number</td><td>AN</td><td>X</td><td>1/30</td><td>10
20</td><td>One of the following:
AP - Invoice Number, or
AP - Voucher Number</td></tr>
<tr><td>RMR03</td><td>782</td><td>Monetary Amount</td><td>R</td><td>O</td><td>1/15</td><td>11</td><td>AP - Currency Net Amount</td></tr>
<tr><td>RMR04</td><td>777</td><td>Total Invoice or Credit/Debit Amount</td><td>R</td><td>O</td><td>1/15</td><td>13</td><td>AP - Gross Amount</td></tr>
</table>

RMT - Remittance Advice (Prior to Version 3020)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
RMT01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Remittance Advice Qualifier
RMT02	127	Reference Number	AN	M	1/30	10 20	One of the following: AP - Invoice Number, or AP - Voucher Number
RMT04	782	Monetary Amount	R	O	1/15	11	AP - Currency Net Amount
RMT05	777	Total Invoice or Credit/Debit Amount	R	O	1/15	13	AP - Gross Amount

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - PO # Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	15	AP - Invoice PO #

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Invoice Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	AP - Invoice Date

LE - Loop Trailer (Prior to Version 3020)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
LE001	447	Loop ID Code	AN	M	1/4	--	EC- "0001"

Chapter 30 - ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send

30.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 830 Planning Schedule - Send must be defined for the trading partner before planning schedules can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 830 Planning Schedule - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

Planning schedules can only be generated in MRP, and can only be sent to vendors designated in PUR. The process of working with planning schedule profiles, creating, and then sending the resulting planning schedules is controlled by activities in MRP, PUR and IM.

In MRP you will work with purchase planning profiles, creating new ones or changing existing ones. In PUR, for vendors that are cross referenced to trading partners, you will assign purchase planning profiles, and set their media flag for planning schedules to EDI = "Y". In IM, in the item balance file, you can override the purchase planning profile assigned to the primary vendor for an item, by assigning a purchase planning profile to the item/warehouse combination. The purchase planning schedules are created back in MRP, and passed to EC's work files for those not requiring buyer review. When buyer review is required, the purchasing planning schedules are accepted or rejected as a part of the work with planning schedules function in PUR, and are passed to EC's work files, once they are accepted. Once in EC's work file, the planning schedules are processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions. Refer to the MRP, PUR and IM User Guides for more information on defining and creating purchase planning schedules.

TO:	What To Do
Access the control file for an 830 Planning Schedule - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 830 Planning Schedule - Send transaction set by (shown below): 　– Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 830 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays. 　– Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter". • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7. **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

  Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
  Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete       10=Maintain Locations       12=Work With TS Profile

Opt T Set   Profile    AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
    210     Undefined    Transaction Set: 830       Direction: Send
    810     Defined
    810     Defined      Type options, press Enter.
    812     Defined        1=Select
    812     Defined      Opt Task Description
    820     Defined          General Data
    820     Defined       1  Control File
    820     Defined          Location Types/Locations
    830     Defined          Routing Table
12  830     Defined          User Exits
    840     Defined          Report Writer
                          F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous      .

 F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C9.02 - Planning Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing planning schedule information in the planning schedule send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of five panels presented containing planning schedule send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02)

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C9.02              ASNI 830 Planning Schedule - Send       ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, Press Enter.                                   Page  01 of 05

   Trading Partner:  APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


   Automatic Processing?. . . . . .  N
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . . .  N


   Header values:

    Beginning Segment . . . . (BFR)
    Transaction Set Purpose Code .> 00
    Schedule Type Qualifier  . . .> DL
    Schedule Quantity Qualifier  .> A




 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response. When planning schedules are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each planning schedule sent to third party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing planning schedules, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing planning schedules is independent from both the printing of planning schedules in MRP or PUR, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Transaction Set Purpose Code *	The **Transaction Set Purpose Code** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of planning schedule you are sending. • EC will send this code as data element #353 in the BFR segment.
Schedule Type Qualifier *	The **Schedule Type Qualifier** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of dates will be sent in the planning schedule. • EC will send this code as data element #675 in the BFR segment.
Schedule Quantity Qualifier *	The **Schedule Quantity Qualifier** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of quantities will be sent in the planning schedule. • EC will send this code as data element #676 in the BFR segment.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C9.03 - Planning Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing planning schedule information in the planning schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of five panels presented containing planning schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C9.02), page 1 of 5.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C9.03              ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send          ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  02 of 05

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values:
     Send Zero quantity? . . . . . . . N

    Item Identification. . . . (LIN): Send?    Qualifier    Position
     XA Item #?. . . . . . . . . . . . Y      > BP         1
     Vendor Catalog Number?. . . . . . Y      > VN         3
     Engineering Drawing Number? . . . Y      > EC         2
     Alternate Item Number?. . . . . . Y      > MG         4
     Item Description? . . . . . . . . Y      > PD         5

    Ext. Item Description Type (PID)   Y > F

    Lead Time. . . . . . . . . (LDT)   Y
     Lead Time Code. . . . . . . . . .   > AF
     Lead Time Unit of Measure Code. .   > DW

  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send Zero Quantity? *	**Send Zero Quantity** requires a Y/N response.
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Position** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded into the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", a **Position** is required.
XA Item #	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, your XA item number for the items in the planning schedule. • If you wish to include the XA item number in the LIN segment, you must:

	− Key a "Y" in the **Send** column
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a unique position number (1-15) in the **Position** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the XA item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor Catalog Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, their own item number for the items in the planning schedule.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a unique position number (1-15) in the **Position** column.
	   − Additionally the vendor catalog number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the planning schedule being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the vendor catalog number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Engineering Drawing number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the engineering drawing # for the item in the planning schedule.
	• If you wish to include the engineering drawing # in the LIN segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a unique position number (1-15) in the **Position** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the engineering drawing # (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Alternate Item Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, an alternate item number for the item in the planning schedule.
	• If you wish to include the alternate item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a unique position number (1-15) in the **Position** column.
	   − Additionally the vendor alternate item number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the planning schedule being processed
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the alternate item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the item description for the item in the planning schedule.
	• If you wish to include the item description in the LIN segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a unique position number (1-15) in the **Position** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Ext. (Extended) Item Description Type *	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the extended purchase item description and item description for the items in the planning schedule. • If you wish to send the extended purchase item description and item

	description in successive PID segments , you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid **Ext. Item Description Type** is in the adjacent field.
	• EC will send the Item Description Type, an ANSI type code that indicates the format of the description that follows, in the PID segment as data element #349.
	• The extended purchase item description (two 40 character fields) will be sent as a single 80 character field in data element #352 (Description).
	• The item description will also be sent in data element #352, of a subsequent PID segment, if it was not already sent in the LIN segment.

Lead Time Code
Lead Time Unit of Measure Code
	EC will conditionally send lead time details in the LDT segment.
	• If you wish to send the LDT segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	• The **Lead Time Code** is an ANSI code designating the time range with respect to the lead time quantity (number of days, weeks, months, etc) also sent in this segment.
	   − EC will send this code as data element #345.
	• The **Unit of Time Period or Interval** is an ANSI code designating the time period interval associated with the lead time quantity.
	   − EC will send this code as data element #344.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C9.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C9.04 - Planning Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing planning schedule information in the planning schedule send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing planning schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C9.03), page 2 of 5.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C9.04              ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send        ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                   Page  03 of 05

   Trading Partner:  APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values (continued):
                                    Send?
    Resource Authorization. . .(ATH)   Y
      Type A Authorization Code. . . . >  FI
      Type B Authorization Code. . . . >  MT

    Ship/Delivery Pattern . . .(SDP)   Y
      Ship/Delivery Pattern Code . . . >  N
      Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code. . . >  F

    Forecast Schedule . . . . .(FST)  Type A    Type B    Type C    Type D
      Schedule Qualifier . . . . . . > C         C         C         D
      Schedule Timing Qualifier. . . > D         D         D         D

      Date/Time Qualifier. . . . . . > 002

 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.

Type A Authorization Code
Type B Authorization Code
	EC will conditionally send resource authorization details in the ATH segment. One segment will be sent for each of types A and B.
	• If you wish to send the ATH segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If Send = "Y", then **Type A** and **Type B Authorization Codes** are required.
	• The **Type A Authorization Code** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #672 (Resource Authorization Code) in the first ATH segment which contains authorization start and end dates for Type A forecast information. The Resource Authorization Code identifies the resource which the buyer is authorizing the seller to commit to.
	• The **Type B Authorization Code** is an ANSI code that will be sent data element #672 (Resource Authorization Code) in the second ATH segment which contains authorization start and end dates for Type B forecast information.
	• Type A and Type B represent two of the four types of delivery schedule information that can be contained in the purchase planning profile.
	   – Type A = The trading partner is authorized to make/build the product.
	   – Type B = The trading partner is authorized to buy materials (but not to make/build).

Ship/Delivery Pattern Code Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code	EC will conditionally send ship/delivery pattern details in the SDP segment. The SDP segment begins a ship/delivery pattern loop that also includes the FST and SHP segments. • If you wish to send the SDP segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y" then **Ship/Delivery Pattern Code** and **Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code** are required. • The Ship/Delivery Pattern Code is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #678. It identifies the shipment, delivery or calendar pattern.

	• The Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #679. It identifies the time for shipments and deliveries.

Schedule Qualifier *
Schedule Timing Qualifier *
Date/Time Qualifier *
	• The **Schedule Qualifier, Schedule Timing Qualifier** and **Date/Time Qualifier** are all sent in the FST segment which contains forecast item quantities and dates.
	   – The **Schedule Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying your confidence level of the forecast data.
	      ° EC will send this code as data element #680 (Forecast Qualifier).
	   – The **Schedule Timing Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying the interval grouping of the forecast
	      ° EC will send this code as data element #681 (Forecast Timing Qualifier).
	   – The **Date/Time Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying the type of date sent in the segment.
	      ° EC will send this code as data element #374.
	• The above control file values for the FST segment can be assigned to each of four different categories of order type defined in the MRP/PUR planning schedule being sent.
	   – Type A = The trading partner is authorized to make/build the product.
	   – Type B = The trading partner is authorized to buy materials, but not make/build the product.
	   – Type C = Firm forecast (no authorization)
	   – Type D = Planning forecast (no authorization)
	• Controlled by the routing table, EC can send the FST segment either within or outside of the SDP loop.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C9.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C9.05 - Planning Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing planning schedule information in the planning schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of five panels presented containing planning schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C9.04), page 3 of 5.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C9.05                  ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send          ********
                               Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  04 of 05

   Trading Partner:  APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values (continued):
                                                      Quantity        Date
    Shipped/Received Information. .(SHP)    Send?     Qualifier      Qualifier
     Quantity On Hand . . . . . . . . .       Y        > 17          > 041
     Last Receipt    . . . . . . . . .        Y        > 75          > 050









   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** Column.
Quantity On Hand Last Receipt	EC will conditionally send the **Quantity On Hand** information, or the **Last Receipt** information for a planning schedule item in the SHP segment. One segment will be sent for each information set. • If you wish to send the SHP segment you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. • The **Quantity Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #673. • The **Date Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #374.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C9.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C9.06 - Planning Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference planning schedule information in the planning schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of five panels presented containing planning schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C9.05), page 4 of 5.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C9.06                ANSI 830 Planning Schedule - Send         ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  05 of 05

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to menu AM4M30 without updating the control file.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C9.05 without updating the control file.

30.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send planning schedules to trading partners. Segments sent to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. They will be ignored by EC during the send process of this transaction set. Only segments processed by EC, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BFR	Beginning Segment for Planning Schedule	M	M	Forecast Start/End Dates, Date Generated, Reference Number
N1	Name	O	R	Seller, Buying Party, Ship-to (Address loops)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
LIN	Item Identification	M	M	Item #, Vendor Catalog #, Eng. Drawing Number, Alternate Item #, Item Description
UIT	Unit Detail	O	O	Planning Unit of Measure
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Description (alternate), Extended Purchase Description
LDT	Lead Time	O	O	Vendor Lead Time, Planning Schedule Date
ATH	Resource Authorization	O	O	Authorization Through Date, Start Date
SDP	Ship/Delivery Pattern	O	O	Ship/Delivery Pattern Codes
FST	Forecast Schedule	O	O	Quantity Required, Required Date
SHP	Shipped/Received Information	O	O	Quantity On Hand, Last Date Effecting Quantity, Quantity of Last Receipt, Date of Last Receipt

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send planning schedules to trading partners. Elements sent to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from PUR are shown. Within those segments only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BFR - Beginning Segment for Planning Schedule							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
BFR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Transaction Set Purpose Code
BFR02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	30	MRP - Reference Number
BFR04	675	Schedule Type Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Schedule Type Qualifier
BFR05	676	Schedule Quantity Qualifier	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Schedule Quantity Qualifier
BFR06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	MRP - Vendor Forecast Start Date
BFR07	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	MRP - Vendor Forecast End Date
BFR08	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	MRP - Date Forecast Generated

N1 - Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SE" - Seller "BY" - Buying Party "ST" - Ship-to "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR: - Vendor - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (bill-to name) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to name) EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N"
on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

	N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR: - Vendor - Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to) EC LCRs: - "Other"

	N3 - Address Information (2)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR: - Vendor
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to) EC LCRs: - "Other"

	N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR: - Vendor
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to)
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

	PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Buying Party" N1 Loop Only)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR - Buyer Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

LIN - Item Identification							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
LIN02, 04, 06, ..thru.. LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) LIN segment selections
LIN03, 05, 07, ..thru.. LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	1/30	15 25 15 22 30	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Eng. Drawing Number PUR - Alternate Item # PUR - Item Description

UIT - Unit Detail							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
UIT01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	MRP - Planning Schedule Unit of Measure

PID - Product/Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Ext. Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	30	Either or both of the following: PUR - Item Description (alternate)
						80	PUR - Extended Purchase Item Description

LDT - Lead Time

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Lead Time Code
LDT02	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	4	PUR - Vendor Lead Time
LDT03	344	Unit of Time period or Interval	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Lead Time Unit of Measure Code
LDT04	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	MRP - Planning Schedule Date

The ATH segment below will be sent if, in the control file Resource Authorization - Send? = "Y".
One segment will be sent with "Type A" authorization information, another segment will be sent with
"Type B" authorization information.

ATH - Resource Authorization

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ATH01	672	Resource Authorization Code	ID	M	2/2	2	One segment for each of the following: EC CF - Type A Return Authorization Code EC CF - Type B Return Authorization Code
ATH02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	MRP - Authorization Through Date
ATH05	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	MRP - Authorization Start Date

The SDP segment, and the FST and SHP segments that follow, are sent as part of a ship/delivery pattern loop if designated in the Routing Table, otherwise the FST segment is sent by itself.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SDP- Ship/Delivery Pattern							
SDP01	678	Ship/Delivery Pattern Code	ID	M	1/2	1	EC CF - Ship/Delivery Pattern Code
SDP02	679	Ship/Delivery Time Pattern Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Ship/Delivery Time Pattern Code

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
FST - Forecast Schedule							
FST01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	12	MRP - Quantity Required This period. (Zero Quantities will be sent only if EC CF - Send Zero Quantity? = "Y")
FST02	680	Forecast Qualifier	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Qualifier for Planning Schedule Types A, B, C & D.
FST03	681	Forecast Timing Qualifier	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Timing Qualifier for Planning Schedule Types A, B, C & D.
FST04	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	MRP - Required Date
FST06	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Date/Time Qualifier

The SHP segment below will be sent if, in the control file Quantity On Hand - Send? = "Y"

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SHP - Shipped/Received Information							
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Quantity Qualifier
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	X	1/15	10	MRP - Quantity On Hand
SHP03	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Date Qualifier
SHP04	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	MRP - Date Last Effecting Quantity On Hand

The SHP segment below will be sent if, in the control file Last Receipt - Send? = "Y"

		SHP - Shipped/Received Information					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Quantity Qualifier
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	X	1/15	10	MRP - Quantity Of Last Receipt
SHP03	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Date Qualifier
SHP04	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	MRP - Date Of Last Receipt

Chapter 31 - ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send

31.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 840 Request for Quote - Send must be defined for the trading partner before quotes can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 840 Request for Quote - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

Requests for quotes can only be sent from PUR (Purchasing). When reading the documentation that follows, you should remember that PUR supports only a single item per quote. Each 840 transaction set, therefore will represent only a single item. Vendors in PUR that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have a media flag set to "EDI = Y" for quotations. This media flag can be maintained via vendor master file maintenance, either in AP or PUR. When the quotation print request is made in PUR, quotations for these vendors will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

TO:	What To Do
Access the control file for an 840 Request for Quote - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 840 Request for Quote - Send transaction set by (shown below): − Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 840 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance displays − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter". • Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7. − **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations      12-Work With TS Profile
                                  AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
 Opt T Set    Profile              Transaction Set: 840       Direction: Send
       840    Defined
 12    840    Defined               Type options, press Enter.
       843    Undefined               1=Select
       843    Defined              Opt Task Description
       850    Defined                  General Data
       850    Defined               1  Control File
       855    Defined                  Location Types/Locations
       855    Defined                  Routing Table
       856    Defined                  User Exits
       856    Defined                  Report Writer
       859    Defined              F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
       860    Defined

                                                              More...
```

Panel AM4CD.02 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quotation header information in the request for quote
send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of six panels presented containing
request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction
Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change
Control File, adjacent to the 840 Request for Quote - Send transaction set on the Work With
Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which
mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.02              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  01 of 06


  Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

  Automatic Processing?. . . . .    N
  Print Hardcopy?  . . . . . . .    N

  Header values:

   Beginning Segment . . . . . .(BQT)
     Quote Date Qualifier. . . . . . . >  993
     Purchase Order Type Code . . . . >  BK
     Request for Quote Type Code. . . >  01

   Note/Special Instructions . .(NTE)
     Note Reference Code. . . . . . . >  GEN



  F3=Exit    F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing?** requires a Y/N response. When quotations are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy?** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each quotation sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the trading partner transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing quotations, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing quotations is independent from both the printing of quotations in PUR, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Quote Date Qualifier	The **Quote Date Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying the type of date in the BQT segment. • EC will send this code as data element #374 in the BQT segment. • The quotation date will be sent in element #373.

Purchase Order Type Code	The **Purchase Order Type Code** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of purchase order you anticipate placing if this quotation is accepted. • EC will send this code as data element #92 in the BQT segment.	
Request for Quote Type Code	The **Request for Quote Type Code** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of quotation you are sending. • EC will send this code as data element #960 in the BQT segment.	
Note Reference Code	EC will send all PUR quotation comments, designated to print on the quotation, in the NTE segment. • Both the **Note Reference Code**, data element #363, and the text of the comment, data element #003 (Free Form Message) will be sent.	

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CD.03 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional quotation header information in the request for quote control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of six panels presented containing request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 840 Request for Quote Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CD.02), page 1 of 6.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.03              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send        **********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 06

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Header values (continued):

  Currency. . . . . . . .(CUR)
   Currency Organization ID . >  BY
   Default Currency ID  . . . >  USD

  Terms of Sale . . . . .(ITD)
   Terms Type Code. . . . . . >  01
   Terms Basis Date Code. . . >  3

  Carrier Details . . . .(TD5)
   Routing Sequence Code. . . >  O
   ID Code Qualifier. . . . . >  2
   Transport Method Code. . . >  T

 F3=Exit     F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Currency Organization ID (CUR) * Default Currency ID (CUR) *	EC will send currency information in the CUR segment. • EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code). • If a currency ID is present in PUR, for the quotation being processed, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** will be sent.

Terms Type Code *
Terms Basis Date Code *
	EC will send the expected terms of sale information in the ITD segment.
	• The **Terms Type Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of payment terms.
	  − EC will send this code as data element #336.
	• The **Terms Basis Date Code** is an ANSI code identifying the beginning of the terms period.
	  − EC will send the this code as data element #333.

Routing Sequence Code *
ID Code Qualifier *
Transport Method Code *
	EC will send the requested carrier details in the TD5 segment.
	• The **Routing Sequence Code** is an ANSI code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.
	  − EC will send this code as data element #133.
	• The **ID Code Qualifier** is an ANSI code designating the code structure in the data element that follows.
	  − EC will send this code as data element #66.
	• The **Transport Method Code** specifies the method of transportation for the shipment.
	  − EC will send this code as data element #091.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CD.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CD.04 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional quotation header information in the request for quote control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of six panels presented containing request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 840 Request for Quote Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CD.03), page 2 of 6.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.04               ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send        ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  03 of 06


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


 Header values (continued):

 Date/Time Reference . . . .(DTM)
  Contract Exp Date Qualifier. >  093

 Reference Numbers . . . .(REF)   Send?     Qualifier
  Quote Reference. . . . . . . >   N        > Q1











   F3-Exit      F4-Prompt     F5-Refresh     F12-Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Contract Exp (Expiration) Date Qualifier *	If a requested contract expiration date is present in the quotation, a Table 1 DTM segment will be sent containing that date. As a proviso for that date: • EC will send both this qualifier (as data element #374) and the requested contract expiration date (as data element #373 - Date).

Send Quote Reference*
Quote Reference Qualifier
	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the quote reference number present in the quotation header.
	• If you wish to send the quote reference number in the REF segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the quote reference number (as data element #127).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CD.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CD.04 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quotation detail information in the request for quote control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of six panels presented containing request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 840 Request for Quote Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CD.04), page 3 of 6.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.05                  ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send          ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  04 of 06

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

   Segment for Quantity Breaks . >  SCH

   Baseline Item Data. . .(PO1/SLN)

      Product ID's:                 Send?      Qualifier     Sequence 1-5
       XA Item Number . . . .  . . Y         > BP           1
       Vendor Catalog Number. . . . Y         > VC           2
       Alternate Item Number. . . . Y         > MG           3
       Item Description . . . . . . Y         > PD           4
       Engineering Drawing# . . . . Y         > DG           5




 F3=Exit     F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Segment for Quantity Breaks *	• You must designate in which segment EC will send the quoted item's quantity breaks. Valid segments are:
	  − SCH
	  − SLN
	• If the SLN segment is chosen, the five product ID fields, when selected to be sent, will be sent in **both** the PO1 and the SLN segments.
	• If the SCH segment is chosen, the five product ID fields, when selected to be sent, will only be sent in the PO1 segment.

Send? *	**Send?** requires a Y/N response.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded to the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.

XA Item Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, your XA item number for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to include the XA item number in the PO1/SLN segment(s), you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the XA item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor Catalog Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, their own item number for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the PO1/SLN segment(s), you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	  – Additionally the vendor catalog number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the quotation being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the vendor catalog number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Alternate Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner an alternate item number for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to include the alternate item number in the PO1/SLN segment(s), you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	  – Additionally, the vendor alternate item number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the quotation being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the alternate item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the item description for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to include the item description in the PO1/SLN segment(s), you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Engineering Drawing #	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the engineering drawing # for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to include the engineering drawing # in the PO1/SLN segment(s), you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the engineering drawing # (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CD.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CD.04 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional quotation detail information in the request for quote control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of six panels presented containing request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 840 Request for Quote Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CD.04), page 4 of 6.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.06              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send         ********
                        Control File maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  05 of 06


  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


  Detail values (continued):

   Product/Item Description. (PID)
     Send Item Description? . . . .   Y
     Item Description Type. . . . . > F

   Subline Item Detail . . . (SLN)
     Configuration Code . . . . . . > I

   Line Item Schedule. . (SCH/DTM)
     Requested Ship Date Qualifier. > 002




   F3=Exit      F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Send Item Description?*
Item Description Type
	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the extended purchase item description and quotation comments for the item to be quoted.
	• If you wish to send the description and comments in successive PID segments , you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column
	  – Key a valid **Item Description Type**
	• **E**C will send the Item Description Type, an ANSI type code that indicates the format of the description that follows (as data element #349).
	• The extended purchase item description (two 40 character fields) will be sent as a single 80 character field in data element #352 (Description).
	• The two quote comments will also be sent in data element #352, one PID segment for comment #1 and another for comment #2.

Configuration Code *	The **Configuration Code** is an ANSI code indicating the relationship of the subline item to the baseline item. • EC will send this code as data element #361 in the SLN segment.
Requested Ship Date Qualifier *	EC will send the expected requested ship date in the either the Table 1 DTM, or the SCH segment. • If the SCH segment is designated to contain the quantity breaks (above), then the SCH segment will contain the requested ship date, • Otherwise, the requested ship date will be in the Table 1 DTM segment. • The **Dock Date Qualifier** will be sent as data element #374, while the in the requested ship date will be sent in data element #373.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CD.05, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CD.07 - Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing quotation reference information in the request for quote control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of six panels presented containing request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 840 Request for Quote Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CD.05), page 5 of 6.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CD.07              ANSI 840 Request for Quote - Send        ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  06 of 06

  Trading Partner  . : APPOLLO       Appollo Supply Company

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00



   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    5/15/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    MDS




 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CD.06, without updating the control file data.

31.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send requests for quotes to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from Purchasing, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BQT	Beginning Segment for Request for Quote	M	M	Quote Reference #, Date, Quote Type, Run Date
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	O	Quotation Comments
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Quote Reference Number
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	Shipment Method of Payment, Description
ITD	Terms of Sale	O	M	Invoice Discount %, Offset Payment Days, Terms Description
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Contract Expiration Date
TD5	Carrier Details	O	O	Ship Instructions, Std Carrier Alpha Code
N1	Name	O	R	VN/SU, BY (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person(s), Telephone #

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	M	Item #, Vendor Catalog #, Alternate Item #, Description, Engineering Drawing #
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Extended Item Purchase Description, Quote Comments
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Quantity Breaks, U/M, Requested Delivery Date
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Qty. Breaks (alternate), U/M (alternate), Item #, Vendor Catalog #, Alternate Item #, Description, Engineering Drawing #

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send requests for quotes to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from Purchasing are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

		BQT - Beginning Segment for Request for Quotation					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BQT01	353	Transaction Set Purpose, Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - "00" for original Quote
BQT02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number	AN	M	1/45	6	PUR - Quote Number
BQT03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - Quote Date
BQT04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	7	EC CF - Quote Date Qualifier
BQT05	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	EC - Run Date
BQT06	92	Purchase Order Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - P.O. Type Code
BQT07	960	Request for Quote Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Request for Quote Type Code

		NTE - Note/Special Instruction					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	ID	O	3/3	2	EC CF - Note Reference Code
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	M	1/60	40	PUR - Quote Comments

		CUR - Currency					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	PUR - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID
CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	R	O	4/6	11	PUR - Exchange Rate

		REF - Reference Number					
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Quote Reference Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	25	PUR - Quote Reference Number

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Shipment Method of Payment
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	3	PUR - Transportation Location Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	15	PUR - Free on Board Description

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	4	PUR - Invoice Percent Discount
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	PUR - Offset Payment Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	PUR - Terms Description

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Contract Exp Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	PUR - Contract Exp Date

TD5 - Carrier Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Routing Sequence Code
TD502	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - ID Code Qualifier
TD503	67	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	4	PUR - Std. Carrier Alpha Code
TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	ID	X	1/2		EC CF - Transport Method Code
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	15	PUR - Ship Via Description

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "VN/SU" - Vendor/Supplier "BY" - Buying Party "Other" - User defined
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR: - Vendor/Supplier name - Buying Party name EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR: - Vendor - Whse/Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR: - Vendor
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Whse/Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR: - Vendor
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Whse/Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Vendor/Supplier", "Bill to" and/or "Ship to" N1 Loops Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR: - Vendor/Supplier contact - Whse/Ship-to contact
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	20	PUR: - Vendor/Supplier phone # - Whse/Ship-to phone #

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

		PO1 - Baseline Item Data (Purchase Order only)					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	5	EC - "001" (PUR supports one item per quote)
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	--	EC- 0 (Quantity in SLN or SCH)
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC - blank (U/M in SLN or SCH)
PO106, 08, 10 12, and 14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
PO107, 09, 11 13, and 15	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 25 22 30 15	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Alternate Item # (OEM) PUR - Item Description PUR - Engineering Drawing #

		PID - Product /Item Description					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	80 60 60	All of the following from PUR (if present) in successive PID segments: - Extended purchasing item description (1 & 2) - Quote comment #1 - Quote comment #2

Quantity break data will be sent in either the SCH or SLN segments as specified in control file field **Segment for Quantity Breaks Releases**, panel AM4CD.05.

		SCH - Line Item Schedule					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	PUR - Quantity Break (1-20)
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Unit of Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Request for Delivery Date Qualifier
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - Request for delivery date

SLN - Subline Item Detail							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M	1/11	5	EC - "001" (PUR supports one item per quote)
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	4	EC - "01" thru "20" depending on quantity breaks
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Configuration Code
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	PUR - Quantity Break (1-20)
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Unit of Measure
SLN09, 11, 13, 15, and 17	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
SLN10, 12, 14, 16, and 18	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 25 22 30 15	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Alternate Item # (OEM) PUR - Item Description PUR - Engineering Drawing #

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 32 - ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send

32.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send must be defined for the trading partner before a response can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

Responses to Requests for Quotes can only be sent from COM (Customer Order Management). Customers in COM that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have one EC Document Media record defined with a media type of "E" for the Response to Request for Quote. When the customer quote print request is made in COM, quotes for these customers will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

The balance of documentation in this section refers to the 843 transaction set, Response to Request for Quote, as a quote.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 843 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	• **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02          Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete       10=Maintain Locations       12=Work With TS Profile

 Opt T Set    Profile    AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
      840      Defined      Transaction Set: 843      Direction: Send
      843      Defined
 12   843      Defined      Type options, press Enter.
      850      Defined        1=Select
      850      Defined      Opt Task Description
      855      Defined          General Data
      855      Defined       1  Control File
      856      Defined          Location Types/Locations
      856      Defined          Routing Table
      859      Defined          User Exits
      860      Defined          Report Writer
      860      Defined      F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous

                                                              More...
   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CJ.02 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing response to RFQ header information in the response to request for quote - send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of seven panels presented containing the response to request for quote - send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 843 Response to Request for Quote-Send on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.02        ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********
                       Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                          Page  01 of 07

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing?. . . . .      N
 Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .      N

  Header values:
   Beginning Segment. . . . (BQR)
     Transaction Date Qualifier. .> 098
     Bid Type Response Code . . . > BI

   Note/Special Instructions(NTE)
    Note Ref Code. . . . . . . . > GEN

   Currency. . . . . . . . . .(CUR)
    Currency Organization ID . . > SE
    Currency ID. . . . . . . . . > USD


 F3=Exit         F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing?** Requires a Y/N response. When quotes are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy?** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to print an EDI formatted, hardcopy of each quote sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing quotes, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing quotes is independent from both the printing of quotes in COM, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Transaction Date Qualifier *	EC will send the quote "print" date in the BQR segment. The **Transaction Date Qualifier** is a specific utilization of an ANSI date/time qualifier that describes the date that follows. • EC will send the qualifier as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier). • The quote date will be sent in data element #373.

Bid Type Response Code *	**Bid Type Response Code** is an ANSI code that is used to indicate the type of response to the request for bid or quote.
	• EC will send this code as data element #379, Bid Type Response Code, in the BQR segment.
Note Reference Code *	EC will send all COM quote comments designated to print on the quote in the NTE segment.
	• The **Note Reference Code** is an ANSI code identifying the functional area of purpose to which the note applies.
	• Both the **Note Reference Code** value, data element #363, and the text of the comment, data element #003 (Free Form Message) will be sent.
Currency Organization ID * Default Currency Code *	EC will send currency information in the (CUR) segment.
	• The **Currency Organization ID** identifies whether the currency ID in the transaction set is from your perspective or that of the trading partners.
	− EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** value as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code).
	• If, for the quote being sent, a currency ID is present in COM, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** value will be sent.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.03 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional response to RFQ header information in the response to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of seven panels presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.02), page 1 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.03          ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  02 of 07

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Header values (continued):
   Reference Numbers . . . . . . . .(REF)
     Quote Number Qualifier . . . . . . . . . > CO
     Contract Number Qualifier. . . . . . . . > CT

   FOB Information . . . . . . . . .(FOB)     Send?
     COM's Transport Mode Code. . . . . . . .   Y
     Default Method of Payment Code . . . . . > CC
     Freight Responsibility Qualifier . . . . > OR

   Terms of Sale . . . . . . . . . .(ITD)
    Terms Type Code  . . . . . . . . . . . . > 01
    Terms Basis Date Code. . . . . . . . . . > 3


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Quote Number Qualifier Contract Number Qualifier	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner, in the REF segment, the COM quote number and/or the contract number associated with the quote you are processing. • A valid qualifier is required for each of the desired REF segments. • EC will send both the qualifier, as data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier) and, the quote or contract number as data element #127 (Reference Number). – For the contract number, it must be present in the quote header to be sent. • If the qualifier fields are left blank, the associated REF segment will not be sent. • If both segments are requested, they will be sent in successive REF segments.
COM's Transport Mode Code? *	The source of the FOB related method of payment, sent by EC in the FOB segment, can be either COM or the control file. • EC can send the COM Transport Mode Code (optionally contained in the order being acknowledged) as data element #146 (Shipment Method of Payment) in the FOB segment. – Requires a Y/N response. • If Transport Mode Code is not present in order, Default Method of Payment (below) will be sent.

Default Method of Payment Code *
Freight Responsibility Qualifier *
	EC will send Free On Board information in the FOB segment.
	• The **Default Method of Payment Code** is an ANSI code that identifies payment terms for transportation charges.
	   – This code will be used if COM's Transport Mode Code is not contained in the order being acknowledged.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #146 Shipment Method of Payment).
	• The **Freight Responsibility Qualifier** is an ANSI qualifier that identifies the FOB point.
	   – EC will send this qualifier as data element #309 (Location Qualifier).

Terms Type Code * Terms Basis Date Code *	EC will send terms of sale information in the ITD segment. - The **Terms Type Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of payment terms. – EC will send this code as data element #336. - The **Terms Basis Date Code** is an ANSI code identifying the beginning of the terms period. – EC will send the this code as data element #333.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.04 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional response to RFQ header information in the response to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of seven panels presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.02), page 2 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.04          ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      *********
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  03 of 07


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


 Header values (continued):

  Service Charges . . .(ITA/SAC)
   Special Service Code (ITA) -OR-
   Amount Code  . . . . (SAC) . . . . . >
   Agency Qualifier Code. . . . . . . . >
   Charge Method of Handling Code . . . > 06

  Carrier Details . . . . .(TD5)
   Routing Sequence Code. . . . . . . . > O
 Date/Time Reference . . .(DTM)
   Request Date Qualifier . . . . . . . > 010
   Confirmation Required Date Qualifier > 055
   Quote Expiration Date Qualifier. . . > 997



  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Special Service Code -or- Amount Code * Agency Qualifier Code * Charge Method of Handling Code *	EC will send detailed special charge and freight information in either repeating ITA or SAC segments (depending on the standard version).
	• EC will send a separate ITA/SAC segments for both special charges and freight.
	• The **Special Service Code** or **Amount Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the special service.
	   – If you are sending ITA segments, EC will send the **Special Service Code** as data element #560.
	   – If you are sending SAC segments, EC will send the **Amount Code** as data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code).
	• The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the agency assigning the code values.
	   – EC will send it in data element #559 of either segment ITA or SAC.
	• The **Charge Method of Handling Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the method of handling for a special charge.
	   – EC will send it in data element #331 of either segment ITA or SAC.

Routing Sequence Code *	EC will send carrier details in the TD5 segment. • The **Routing Sequence Code** is an ANSI code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. – EC will send this code as data element #133.
Request Date Qualifier * Confirmation Required Date Qualifier * Quote Expiration Date Qualifier *	EC will conditionally send quote header dates in multiple DTM segments. The **Request Date Qualifier, Confirmation Required Date Qualifier and Quote Expiration Date Qualifier** are specific utilization's of an ANSI date/time qualifier that describes the date that follow. • EC will send the qualifier as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier). • The request date, the confirmation required date and the quote expiration date, all from the COM quote being processed, will be sent in data element #373 (Date) in successive DTM segments. • If the qualifiers are left blank, the associated DTM segments will not be sent.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.05 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing response to RFQ detail information in the response to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of seven panels presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.02), page 3 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.05          ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  04 of 07

   Trading Partner  . . . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values:

    Baseline Item Data. . .(PO1)
     Line Item Sequence Value. . >  1

      Product ID's:                Send?     Qualifier     Position
       XA Item Number . . .  . . Y         > V            1
       Customer Item Number . . . Y        > BP           2
       SKU Number . . . . . . . . N        > SK           3
       Industry Item Number . . . N        > ZZ           4
       Substitute Item Number . . N        > SR           5
       Item Description . . . . . Y         > PD           6

      Basis of Unit Price Code. . >  CP
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Line Item Sequence Value *	EC will send a PO1 segment, containing line item values, as the beginning Table 2 segment. Line items in COM's quote are sequenced automatically by COM, but you are also allowed to key a user sequence number.
	• The **Line Item Sequence Value** designates for EC which sequence number to send as data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the IT1 segment.
	   – 1 = Use user assigned sequence number.
	   – 2 = Use COM assigned sequence number.

Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the PO1 segment, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the five **Position** fields

XA Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the PO1 segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the PO1 segment you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 segment.
	   – Additionally the customer item # must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item # in the quote being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

SKU Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the SKU# for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the Customer Item SKU# in the PO1 segment you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 segment.
	   – Additionally the customer item SKU# must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the quote being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item SKU# (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Industry Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the industry item for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the industry item number in the PO1 segment you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 segment.
	   – Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the quote being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Substitute Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the substitute item number for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the substitute item number in the PO1 segment you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 segment.
	   – Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the quote being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the XA item description for each line item on the quote.
	• If you wish to include the XA item description in the IT1 segment you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Basis of Unit Price Code *	The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the type of unit price for the item that follows. • EC will send this code as data element #639 in the PO1 segment

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.06 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional response to RFQ detail information in the response to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of seven panels presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.05), page 4 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.06           ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                          Page  05 of 07

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail Values (continued):
   Pricing Information . . . . . . . . (CTP)
     Class of Trade Code. . . . . . . . . . > AG
     Price Identifier Code. . . . . . . . . > QTE
     Basis of Unit Price Code . . . . . . . > DZ
     Price Multiplier Qualifier . . . . . . > DIS

   Product/Item Description. . . . . (PID)
     Item Comment Format Code . . . . . . . > F

   Date/Time Reference . . . . . . (DTM/SCH)
     Schedule Ship Date Qualifier (DTM only). > 080
     Delivery Requested Date Qualifier . . . > 002



  F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Class of Trade Code *
Price Identifier Code *
Basis of Unit Price Code *
Price Multiplier Qualifier *
	EC will send pricing information in the CTP segment.
	• The **Class of Trade Code** is an ANSI code designating the class of trade.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #687 in the CTP segment.
	• The **Price Identifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the nature of the unit prices send.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #236 in the CTP segment.
	• The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of unit price for an item.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #639 in the CTP segment.
	• The **Price Multiplier Qualifier** is an ANSI code that indicating the type of price multiplier.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #648 in the CTP segment.

Item Comment Format Code *	The **Item Comment Format Code** is an ANSI code designating the format of the text in the text (description) field of the PID segment**.** • EC will send this code as data element #349 (Item Description Type) in the PID segment. • The item comment lines will be send as data element #352 (Description).
Scheduled Ship Date Qualifier * Delivery Requested Date Qualifier *	EC will send line item date and time information in successive DTM segments. • The **Scheduled Ship Date** and **Delivery Requested Date Qualifiers** will be sent as data element #374, while the dates will be sent in data element #373 in their respective DTM segments.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.05, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.07 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional response to RFQ detail information in the response to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of seven panels presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.06), page 5 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.07          ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********

 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  06 of 07

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

  Monetary Amount. . . . . (AMT)
   Line Item Total Amount Qualifier . >  TT

  Segment for Blankets Releases . . . >  SCH

 Summary Values:

  Monetary Amount. . . . . (AMT)
   Total Quote Amount Qualifier . . . >  TT
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Line Item Total Amount Qualifier *	EC will send the line item amount in the AMT segment. • The **Line Item Total Amount Qualifier** will be sent in data element #522 (Amount Qualifier Code) and should qualify the value that follows as the line item total. • The line item total will be sent in data element #783 (Monetary Amount).
Segment for Blanket Releases *	You must designate in which segment EC will send blanket releases. Valid segments are: • SCH • SLN
Total Quote Amount Qualifier *	EC will send the quote, total amount in the AMT segment in Table 3. • The **Total Quote Amount Qualifier** will be sent in data element #522 (Amount Qualifier Code) and should qualify the value that follows as the quote total. • The total quote amount will be sent in data element #783 (Monetary Amount).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.06, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CJ.08 - Response to Request for Quote (Send) Control File Maintenance - 7 of 7

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing response to RFQ reference information in the response
to request for quote send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the seventh of seven panels
presented containing response to request for quote send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CJ.07), page 6 of 7.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CJ.08          ANSI 843 Response to Request for Quote - Send      ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  07 of 07

   Trading Partner  . . . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    5/22/95
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :    NQ




   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CJ.07, without updating the control file data.

32.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send responses to RFQs (COM quotes) to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from COM, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BRQ	Beginning Segment for Response to Request for Quote	M	M	Buyer's RFQ # & Date, Quote Date
NTE	Note/Special Instructions	F	O	Quote Comments
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency ID
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Quote #, Contract Number
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	F.O.B Point, Method of Payment
ITA SAC	Allowance Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	O	Terms %, Terms Due Days, Net Due Days, Terms Description
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Confirmation Required Date, Quote Expiration Date
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing)	O	O	Shipping Instructions
N1	Name	O	O	Selling Party, Bill-To and/or Ship-To (Address loops)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	M	Line #, Quantity, U/M, Unit Price, Item #, Customer Item #, SKU #, Industry Item #, Substitute Item #, Item Description
CTP	Pricing Information	O	O	Quote Price, Quote Quantity Break, U/M, Discount Multiplier
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Scheduled Ship Date, Delivery Requested Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Release Quantity, U/M, Delivery Requested Date, Release #
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	O	Line Item Amount
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Line #/User Sequence #, Blanket Release #, Release Qty., U/M
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Release Promise Date or Release Request Date
N1	Name	O	O	Ship-to Name (drop ship)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Ship-to Address
N4	Geographical Location	O	O	Ship-to City, State, Country, Zip
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	O	Ship-to Contact

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
AMT	Monetary Amount	O		Quote Total Amount
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send responses to RFQs (COM quotes) to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from COM are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BQR - Beginning Segment for Response to Request for Quote							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
BQR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC - "00" Original Quote
BQR02	586	Request for Quote Reference #	ID	M	1/45	22	COM - Purchase Order Number (Buyer's request for quote #)
BQR03	652	Request for Quote Control Date	DT	M	6/6	7	COM - Purchase Order Date
BQR04	374	Date Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	3	EC CF - Transaction Date Qualifier
BQR05	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Acknowledgment (Quote) Date
BQR06	92	Bid Type Response Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Bid Type Response Code

NTE - Note/Special Instruction							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Note Reference Code
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	X	1/60	40	COM - Quote Comments

CUR - Currency							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	COM - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID

REF - Reference Number							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	Either or both of the following: EC CF - Quote Number Qualifier, Contract Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	7	COM - Quote # COM - Contract Number

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Transport Mode Code, else; EC CF - Default Method of Payment Code
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - Freight Responsibility Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM- Transport Mode Description

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "C" = Charge, "N" = No Charge
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA03	560	Special Service Code	ID	X	2/10	4	EC CF - Special Service Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Special Charge Amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	30	COM - Special Charge Description

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "C" = Charge, "N" = No Charge
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	4/4	4	EC CF - Amount Code
SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency qualifier code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Special Charge Amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	30	COM - Special Charge Description

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	7	COM - Terms Discount Percent
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	COM - Term Discount Days
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	1/3	3	COM - Net Due Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Terms Description

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	Any or all of the following: EC CF - Request Date Qualifier - Confirmation Required Date Qualifier - Quote Expiration Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Request Date - Confirmation Required Date - Quote Expiration Date

TD5 - Carrier Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Routing Sequence Code
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	15	COM - Shipping Instructions

N1 - Name							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SE" - Selling Party "BT" - Bill To "ST" - Ship To "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM: - Company name - Bill-To name - Ship-To name EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Company - Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Company
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM: - Company
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Bill To - Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Ship-To" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Ship-To" N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	COM - Sales Rep Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	7	EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = User assigned 2 = CA assigned. COM - User entered sequence - Line item sequence
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	10	COM - Original Order Quantity
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Order Unit of Measure
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	R	1/14	15	COM - Unit Price in the following order: 1. Selling price 2. Base price 3. Net amount
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
PO106, 08, 10 and 12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
PO107, 09, 11 and 13	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 30 12 30 15 30	Any or all of the following: COM - XA Item Number COM - Customer Item # COM - SKU # COM - Industry Item # COM - Substitute Item # COM - Item Description

CTP - Pricing Information							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Comments**
					ANSI	**EC**	
CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Class of Trade Code
CTP02	236	Price Identifier Code	ID	X	3/3	3	EC CF - Price Identifier Code
CTP03	212	Unit Price	R	O	1/14	15	COM - Quote Price
CTP04	380	Quantity	R	O	1/15	10	COM - Quote Quantity Break
CTP05	355	Unit of Measure	ID	X	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
CTP06	648	Price Multiplier Qualifier	ID	O	3/3	3	EC CF - Price Multiplier Qualifier
CTP07	649	Multiplier	R	X	1/10	7	COM - Calculated Multiplier: (1.00 - Quote Discount %)
CTP09	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Comment Format Code
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	25	COM - Item Comments

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	Either or both of the following: EC CF - Scheduled Ship Date Qualifier - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Mfg. Due Date - Line Item Customer Request Date

Blanket release data will be sent in either the SCH or SLN segments as specified in control file field **Segment for Blanket Releases**, panel AM4CJ.07.

SCH - Line Item Schedule

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	One of the following: COM - Release Promise Date (if zero, then;) - Release Request Date
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11		COM - Blanket Release Number

AMT - Monetary Amount

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	ID	M	1/2		EC - "1" (Line item total)
AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15		COM - Calculated line item amount

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M	1/11	5	EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = User assigned 2 = XA assigned. COM - User entered sequence - Line item sequence
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	4	COM - Blanket Release #
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "I"
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Blanket Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	One of the following: COM - Release Promise Date (if zero, then;) - Release Request Date

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR: "ST" - Ship to (drop ship)
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM - Ship-to Name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM - Ship-to

N3 - Address Information (2)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM - Ship-to
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from - COM - Ship-to
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Ship To" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for and/or "Ship to" N1 Loops Only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	COM - Ship-to contact

Table 3 Segments

AMT - Monetary Amount

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	ID	M	½	2	EC CF - Amount Qualifier Code
AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15	13	COM - Total Order Value

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 33 - ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change - Send

33.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 850 Purchase Order - Send must be defined for the trading partner before purchase orders can be sent. Also, the transaction set profile for the 860 Purchase Order Change - Send must be defined for the trading partner before purchase order changes can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles.

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for **both** the 850 Purchase Order - Send and the 860 Purchase Order Change - Send transaction sets. These transaction sets share the same control file, and although the panel titles reference both the 850 and the 860 transaction sets, the documentation refers to the control file generically as the purchase order control file. This section also refers generically to both purchase orders and purchase order changes as purchase orders.

General Considerations

Purchase orders and purchase order changes can only be sent from PUR (Purchasing). Vendors in PUR that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have a media flag set to "EDI = Y" for purchase orders. This media flag can be maintained via vendor master file maintenance, either in AP or PUR. When the purchase order print request is made in PUR, purchase orders for these vendors will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions. The printing of original purchase orders triggers the sending of an 850. The printing of purchase orders, designated as revised in PUR, triggers the sending of an 860. EC will **not** send revised purchase orders as 850 transactions sets in lieu of 860 transaction sets if you do not tailor for 860s.

TO:	What To Do
Access the control file for an 850 Purchase Order - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 850 Purchase Order - Send TS by (shown below): – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 850 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance displays – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
Access the Control file for an 860 Purchase Order - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 850 Purchase Order - Send TS by (shown below): – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 860 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance displays – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
For both 850 and 860	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7. • **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02           Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Mai┌AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                          │     Transaction Set: 850       Direction: Send
 Opt T Set    Profile     │
     840    Undefined      │  Type options, press Enter.
     843    Undefined      │   1=Select
     843    Undefined      │  Opt Task Description
     850    Defined        │      General Data
 12  850    Defined        │   1  Control File
     855    Defined        │      Location Types/Locations
     855    Defined        │      Routing Table
     856    Defined        │      User Exits
     856    Defined        │      Report Writer
     859    Undefined      │ F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
     860    Defined        │
                           │                                            .
                           └─────────────────────────────────────────────┘
   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CA.02 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order header information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 850 Purchase Order - Send, or the 860 Purchase Order Change - Send transaction set on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.02        ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  01 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Automatic Processing?. . . . .   Y
   Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .   N

   Header values:

    Note/Special Instructions. . . (NTE)
     Note Reference Code . . . . . . . . >   GEN

    Currency . . . . . . . . . . . (CUR)
     Currency Organization ID. . . . . . >   BY
     Default Currency ID . . . . . . . . >   USD




   F3=Exit       F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing?** requires a Y/N response. When purchase orders are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hardcopy?*	**Print Hardcopy?** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each P.O. sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the TS profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing P.O.s, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing P.O.s is independent from both the printing of P.O.s in PUR, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Note Reference Code *	EC will send all PUR purchase order comments, designated to print on the P.O., in the NTE segment. • Both the **Note Reference Code**, data element #363, and the text of the comment, data element #003 (Free Form Message) will be sent.
Currency Organization ID (CUR) * Default Currency ID (CUR) *	EC will send currency information in the (CUR) segment. • EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code). • If a currency ID is present in PUR, for the purchase order being processed, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** will be sent.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.03 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchazse order header information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.02), page 1 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.03          ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  02 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

   Header values (continued):

   Tax Reference . . . . (TAX)    Send?     Qualifier  Sequence 1-4
    State Tax Reference. . . . .  N       > SP          1
    City Tax Reference . . . . .  N       > CI          2
    Zip Code Tax Reference . . .  N       > IP          3
    Country Tax Reference  . . .  N       > CC          4
    Override Sales Tax ID  . . .  _____

   Date/Time Reference . (DTM)
    Confirmation Date Qualifier. >  055

   Tax Information . . . (TXI)
      Tax Type Code . . . . . . . >  TX


  F3=Exit         F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded into the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.

State Tax Reference	EC will conditionally send the ship to state for the purpose of determining applicable taxes.
	• If you wish to include the ship to state in the TAX segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send>** column,
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #309) and the ship to state (as data element #310 - Location Identifier)

City Tax Reference	EC will conditionally send the ship to city for the purpose of determining applicable taxes.
	• If you wish to include the ship to city in the TAX segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send>** column,
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #309) and the ship to city (as data element #310 - Location Identifier)

Zip Code Tax reference	EC will conditionally send the ship to postal code (zip code) for the purpose of determining applicable taxes.
	• If you wish to include the ship to zip code in the TAX segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send>** column,
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #309) and the ship to zip code (as data element #310 - Location Identifier)

Country Tax Reference	EC will conditionally send the ship to country code for the purpose of determining applicable taxes.
	• If you wish to include the ship to country code in the TAX segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send>** column,
	  – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #309) and the ship to country code (as data element #310 - Location Identifier)

Override Sales tax ID	The sales tax identification field tells your trading partner your tax ID or Tax exemption number. PUR supplies this value to the TAX segment. • If you wish override the value sent by PUR, key an **Override Sales Tax ID** value. • The sales tax ID originating from PUR or the override value keyed here will be send in the TAX segment as data element #325 (Tax Identification Number).
Confirmation Date Qualifier *	If a confirmation date is present in the P.O., a DTM segment will be sent containing that date. As a proviso for that date: • EC will send both this qualifier (as data element #374) and the confirmation date (as data element #373 - Date).
Tax Type Code *	The Tax Type Code is an ANSI code specifying the type of tax in the TXI segment. • EC will send this code as data element #963 in the TXI segment. • The Expected Tax Amount will be sent in data element #782 (Monetary Amount)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.04 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order header information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change - Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.03), page 2 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.04         ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send    ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  03 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

   Header values (continued):

   Terms of Sale. . . . . (ITD)
    Terms Type Code . . . . . . > 01
    Terms Basis Date Code . . . > 03

   Marking & Packaging. . (PKG)
    Packaging Description Type. > F
    Pkg Characteristic Code . . > 36
    Agency Qualifier Code . . . > ZZ
    Packaging Description Code. . _____
    Packaging Description . . . . _____
    Unit Load Option Code . . . > 03



  F3=Exit         F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Terms Type Code *
Terms Basis Date Code *
	EC will send terms of sale information in the ITD segment.
	• The **Terms Type Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of payment terms.
	  – EC will send this code as data element #336.
	• The **Terms Basis Date Code** is an ANSI code identifying the beginning of the terms period.
	  – EC will send the this code as data element #333.

Packaging Description Type *
Pkg (Packaging) Characteristic Code *
Agency Qualifier Code *
Packaging Description Code
Packaging Description
Unit Load Option Code *
	EC will send packaging information in the PKG segment.
	• The **Packaging Description Type** is an ANSI code indicating the format of the description in the segment.
	  – EC will send this code as data element #349 (Item Description Type).
	• The **Pkg Characteristic Code** is an ANSI code that specifies the packaging characteristics in the segment.
	  – EC will send this code as data element #753.
	• The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code identifying the agency assigning the code values in the segment
	  – EC will send this code as data element #559.
	• The **Packaging Description Code** is an ANSI code from an industry code list that provides data about the packaging.
	  – EC will send this code as data element #754.
	• The **Packaging Description** is a free-form description field.
	  – EC will send the value you key as data element #352 (Description).
	• The **Unit Load Option Code** is an ANSI code identifying loading or unloading a shipment.
	  – EC will send this value as data element #400.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.03 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.05 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order header information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.04), page 3 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.05            ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                          Page  04 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Header values (continued):

   Carrier Details. . . . .(TD5)
     Routing Sequence Code. . . >  O
     ID Code Qualifier  . . . . >  2
     Transport Method Code. . . >  T

   Special Charges. .(ITA or SAC)              Special Charge    Freight
    Charge Method of Handling Code. . . . . >  ZZ              >  ZZ
    Amount Code  (SAC only) . . . . . . . . >  G740            >  D240

   Summary values:

    Monetary Amount . . . .(AMT)
      Amount Qalifier Code . . . >  ZZ


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Routing Sequence Code *
ID Code Qualifier *
Transport Method Code *
	EC will send carrier details in the TD5 segment.
	• The **Routing Sequence Code** is an ANSI code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.
	   − EC will send this code as data element #133.
	• The **ID Code Qualifier** is an ANSI code designating the code structure in the data element that follows.
	   − EC will send this code as data element #66.
	• The **Transport Method Code** specifies the method of transportation for the shipment.
	   − EC will send this code as data element #091.

Charge Method of Handling Code *	EC will send summarized special charge and freight information in either the ITA or SAC segments (depending on the standard version).

Amount Code *	• A valid **Charge Method of Handling Code** and **Amount Code** must be present in their respective fields for both **Special Charge** and **Freight** amounts. • EC will send a separate ITA/SAC segments for both special charges and freight. • EC will send the **Charge Method of Handling Code** in data element #331 of either segment ITA or SAC. • The **Amount Code** will be sent **only** in an SAC segment, as data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code).
Amount Qualifier Code *	EC will send the total P.O. amount in the Table 3 (Summary) AMT segment. • The **Amount Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code defining the nature of the amount that follows in the segment. – EC will send the this qualifier as data element #522. • The P.O. amount will be sent in data element #782 (Monetary Amount)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.04 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.06 - Purchase Order & PO Changes (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order detail information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.05), page 4 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.06          ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  05 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values:

    Segment for Blanket Releases. .>  SCH

    PO Baseline Item Data  (PO1/POC)
     Basis of Unit Price Code . . .>  CP

     Product IDs:                   Send?    Qualifier  Sequence 1-4
      XA Item Number . .  . . ...    Y       > BP          1
      Vendor Catalog Number . . . .  Y       > VC           2
      Alternate Item Number . . . .  N       >
      Tag Number  . . . . . . . . .  N       >


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Segment for Blanket Releases *	You must designate in which segment EC will send P.O. blanket releases. Valid segments are: • SCH • SLN – Note: If Ship-To overrides exist at the item level, then SLN segment segments are required. •
Basis of Unit Price Code *	EC will send either a PO1 or POC segment as the beginning Table 2 segment. • For an 850 Purchase Order, a PO1 segment will be sent. • For an 860 Purchase Order Change, a POC segment will be sent. The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the type of unit price for the item that follows. • EC will send this code as data element #639 in the PO1 or POC segment
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded to the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", then **Sequence** is required.

XA Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the P.O.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the PO1 or POC segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the XA item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor catalog number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the P.O.
	• If you wish to include the line item's corresponding trading partner's item number in the PO1 or POC segment, you must:
	  – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  – Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	  – Additionally the vendor catalog number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the P.O. being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the vendor catalog number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Alternate Item number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner an alternate item number for each line item on the P.O.
	• If you wish to include the line item's alternate item number in the PO1 or POC segment, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	    − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	    − Additionally the vendor alternate item number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the P.O. being processed
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the alternate item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Tag number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner a tag number for each line item on the P.O.
	• If you wish to include the line item's tag number in the PO1 or POC segment, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	    − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key a value (1-4) in the **Sequence** field.
	    − Additionally the item's tag number must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.05 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.07 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order detail information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.06), page 5 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.07            ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  06 of 08

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

   Detail values(continued):

    Product/Item Description (PID)
     Item Description Type. . . . .>  F

     Reference. . . . . . . . (REF)    Send?     Qualifier  Sequence 1-7
      Customer Job Number  . . . . .   Y        > CO          1
      Quote Reference Number . . . .   Y        > Q1          2
      Contract Number  . . . . . . .   Y        > CT          3
      Reference Number . . . . . . .   Y        > ZZ          4
      Tag Number . . . . . . . . . .   Y        > ZZ          5
      Engineering Drawing Number . .   Y        > DG          6
      Vendor Contract Number . . . .   Y        > VC          7




 F3=Exit          F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Item Description Type *	EC will send the P.O. item description, the quotation item description (if available) and any item comments in successive PID segments. • EC will send the Item Description Type as data element #349. • Item description, quotation description or item comments will be sent in data element #352.
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded to the segment. If **Send?** = "y", then **Sequence** is required.

Customer Job Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner a customer job number for each line item on the P.O.
	• If you wish to include the line item's customer job number in the PID segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field.
	   – Additionally the item's customer job # must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Quote Reference Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the quote reference number for each line item on the P.O. • If you wish to include the line item's quote reference number in the PID segment, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column, − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field. − Additionally the subject line item, in the P.O. being processed, must reference a quotation containing the item and quote reference number. • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Contract number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the contract number for each line item on the P.O. • If you wish to include the line item's contract number in the PID segment, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column, − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field. − Additionally the item's contract # must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed. • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Reference number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner a reference number for each line item on the P.O. • If you wish to include the line item's reference number in the PID segment, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column, − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Additionally the item's reference # must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed. • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Tag number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner a tag number for each line item on the P.O. • If you wish to include the line item's tag number in the PID segment, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column, − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field. − Additionally the item's tag number must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed. • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Engineering Drawing Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the engineering drawing number for each line item on the P.O.
	 • If you wish to include the line item's engineering drawing number in the PID segment, you must:
	     − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	     − Verify a valid qualifier is t in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	     − Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field.
	     − Additionally the item's engineering drawing number must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor Contract number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the vendor contract number for each line item on the P.O.
	 • If you wish to include the line item's vendor contract number in the PID segment, you must:
	     − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	     − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	     − Key a value (1-7 in the **Sequence** field.
	     − Additionally the item's vendor contract number must be entered in the line item of the P.O. being processed.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.06 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CA.08 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 7 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order detail information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the seventh of eight panels presented containing PO & PO change send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.06), page 6 of 8.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.08           ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send    ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  07 of 08

    Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

    Detail Values (continued):

    Date/Time Information . . . (DTM)
     Dock Date Qualifier. . . . . . .>  002
     Contract Start Date Qualifier. .>  092
     Contract End Date Qualifier. . .>  093

    Tax Information . . . . . . (TXI)
     Tax Type Code. . . . . . . . . .>  SU

    Subline Item Detail . . . . (SLN)
     Configuration Code . . . . . . .>  I
     Basis of Unit Price Code . . . .>  CP
     Price Relationship code  . . . .>  I

 F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Dock Date Qualifier * Contract Start Date Qualifier * Contract End Date Qualifier *	EC will send line item date information in successive DTM segments. • The **Dock Date, Contract Start Date** and **Contract End Date Qualifiers** will be sent as data element #374, while the dates will be sent in data element #373 in their respective DTM segments.
Tax Type Code *	EC will send expected line item tax information in the TXI segment. • The **Tax Type Code** is an ANSI code that specifies the type of tax. • The code will be sent as data element #963

Configuration Code *
Basis of Unit Price Code *
Price Relationship Code *
	EC will send drop shipment information and (optional) blanket release information in the SLN segment.
	• The **Configuration Code** is an ANSI code indicating the relationship of the subline item to the baseline item.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #661.
	• The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of unit price for an item.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #639.
	• The **Price Relationship Code** is an ANSI code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #662.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.07 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4CO.10 - Purchase Order & PO Change (Send) Control File Maintenance - 8 of 8

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference information in the PO & PO change send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the eighth of eight panels presented containing PO & PO send send control file values. Key the applicable reference data and press "Enter" to complete maintenance and update this control file. EC does not use the values entered into these panels.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & Purchase Order Change Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4CA.08), page 8 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CA.09         ANSI 850/860 Purchase Order & PO Change - Send      ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                          Page  08 of 08


    Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


    Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
    Reference Numeric  . . . . . .             .00

    User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .
    Last Maintenance Date  . . . .    0/00/00







     F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4CA.08 without updating the control file data.

33.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send purchase orders and purchase order changes to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from Purchasing, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BEG BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order or P.O. Change	M	M	P.O. Type, P.O. Number, P.O. Date
NTE	Note/Special Instructions	F	O	P.O. Comments
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency
TAX	Tax Reference	O	O	Tax Jurisdictions, Tax Exempt Status
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	F.O.B Point, Method of Payment
ITA SAC	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	O	Estimated Special Charge or Freight Amount
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	O	Disc Days Due, Disc %
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Confirmation Date
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	O	Packaging Description & Description Code
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing)	O	O	STD Carrier Alpha Code, Instructions
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Expected Tax Amount, Tax ID Number
N1	Name	O	R	Bill - To, Ship -To, Seller (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1 POC	Purchase Order or P.O. Change Baseline Item Data	M	M	P.O. Line #, Qty Ordered, U/M, Unit Price, Item #, Vendor Catalog #, Alternate Item Number, Tag #
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Description, Quote Item Description, Item Comments
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Customer Job #, Quote Ref #, Contract #, Item Ref #, Tag #, Eng Drawing #, Vendor Contract #
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Dock Date, Contract Start Date, Contract End Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Delivery Requested Date, or; (if blanket quantities not sent in SLN) Release #, Release Quantity, Release Date
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Item Tax %, Amount
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	(if blanket quantities not sent in SCH) P.O. Line #, Release Quantity, Release #, U/M, Override Unit Price, Item #, Vendor Catalog #, Alternate Item #, Tag #
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Release Comments, and/or Drop Ship Delivery Instructions
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Requested Ship Date
N1	Name	O	O	Drop Ship Name
N2	Additional Name	O	O	Drop Ship Additional Name
N3	Address Information	O	O	Drop Ship Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	Drop Ship City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Drop Ship Contact Name, Phone #

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
AMT	Monetary Amount	O		Total Amount
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send purchase orders and purchase order changes to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from Purchasing are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BEG - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - "00" for original P.O.
BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - "NE" for new P.O.
BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	1/22	7	PUR - P.O. Number
BEG05	323	P.O. Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - P.O. Date

BCH - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BCH01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - "04" for revised P.O.
BCH02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - "CP" for change to P.O.
BCH03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	1/22	7	PUR - P.O. Number
BCH05	327	Change Order Sequence #	AN	O	1/8		PUR - P.O. Revision #
BCH06	323	P.O. Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - P.O. Date

NTE - Note/Special Instruction

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Note Reference Code
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	X	1/60	40	PUR - P.O. Comments

CUR - Currency

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	PUR - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID
CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	R	O	4/6	11	PUR - Exchange Rate

TAX - Tax Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TAX01	325	Tax ID Number	AN	X	1/20	20	EC CF - Override Sales Tax ID, else; PUR - Vendor Master
TAX02, 04, 06, and 08	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - TAX segment selections, different qualifier for each of fields in element #310.
TAX03, 05, 07, and 09	310	Location ID	AN	X	1/30	2 3 25 10	PUR - Ship to state PUR - Ship to Country PUR - Ship to city PUR - Ship to zip code
TAX12	441	Tax Exempt Code	ID	O	1/1	1	PUR - If vendor master tax suffix equals "EXEMPT" then = "1" (tax exempt), else = "2" (not exempt)

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - F.O.B. file's Shipment Method of Payment
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	3	PUR - F.O.B. file's Transportation Location Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	15	PUR - F.O.B. file's Description

ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "C"
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	PUR - Estimated special charge or freight amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	31 25	EC - "Estimated Special Charge Amount", or; "Estimated Freight Amount".

SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "C"
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	4/4	4	EC CF - Amount Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	PUR - Estimated special charge or freight amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	EC - "Estimated Special Charge Amount", or; "Estimated Freight Amount".

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	4	PUR - Invoice Percent Discount
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	PUR - Offset Payment Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	PUR - Terms Description

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Confirmation Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	PUR - Confirmation Required Date

PKG - Marking, Packaging, Loading

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	ID	X	1/1	1	EC CF - Packaging Description Type
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	ID	O	1/5	5	EC CF - Packaging Characteristic Code
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code	AN	X	1/7	7	EC CF - Packaging Description Code
PKG05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	40	EC CF - Packaging Description
PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Unit Load Option Code

TXI - Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXD2	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	PUR - Total tax amount
TXI09	325	Tax ID Number	AN	O	1/20	15	EC CF - Override Sales Tax ID, else; PUR - Vendor mstr. Tax ID 1, else; - Vendor mstr. Tax ID 2.

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "VN/SU" - Vendor/Supplier "BT" - Bill to "ST" - Ship to "Other" - User defined
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR: - Vendor/Supplier name - Bill to name - Ship to name EC LCRs: - "other" - User keyed name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR: - Vendor - Bill To - Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR: - Vendor
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Bill To - Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR: - Vendor
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Bill To - Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Vendor/Supplier", "Bill to" and/or "Ship to" N1 Loops Only)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value

PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR:
							    - Buyer Name
							    - Ship to contact

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

TD5 - Carrier Details							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Routing Sequence Code
TD502	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	ID Code Qualifier
TD503	67	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	4	PUR - Std. Carrier Alpha Code
TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	ID	X	1/2		EC CF - Transport Method Code
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	15	PUR - Ship Via Description

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data (Purchase Order only)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	5	PUR: - P.O. Item Sequence, - Misc/Serv Item Sequence
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	10	PUR - Original Order Quantity
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR - Order Unit of Measure
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	R	1/14	15	PUR - Unit Price
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
PO106, 08, 10 and 12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
PO107, 09, 11 and 13	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 25 22 30	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Alternate Item # (OEM) PUR - Tag Number

POC - Line Item Change (860 P.O. Change only)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
PCO01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	5	PUR: - P.O. Item Sequence, - Misc/Serv Item Sequence
PCO02	670	Change or Response Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Line Item Change Reason
PCO03	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	10	PUR - Original Order Quantity
PCO04	671	Quantity Left to Receive	R	X	1/9	10	PUR - Quantity Remaining Open
PCO05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR - Order Unit of Measure
PCO06	212	Unit Price	R	R	1/14	15	PUR - Unit Price
PCO07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
PCO08, 10, 12 and 14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) POC segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
PCO09, 11, 13 and 15	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 25 22 30	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Alternate Item # (OEM) PUR - Tag Number

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	30 40 40 40	Any or all of the following from PUR: - Item Description - Ext. Quote Description #1 - Ext. Quote Description #2 - Item Comments

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2		EC CF - REF segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #127.
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	12 25 5 10 30 15 15	Any or all of the following from PUR: - Customer Job Number - Quote Reference # - Contract Number - Reference Number - Tag Number - Engineering Drawing # - Vendor Contract #

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	Any or all of the following: EC CF - Dock Date Qualifier - Contract Start Date Qualifier - Contract Expiration Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	PUR - Dock Date - Contract Start Date - Contract Expiration Date

Blanket release data will be sent in either the SCH or SLN segments as specified in control file field **Segment for Blanket Releases**, panel AM4CA.06.

SCH - Line Item Schedule							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	PUR - (If not blanket item) Order Quantity, else; - Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Unit of Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Dock Date Qualifier
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - (If not blanket item) Dock Date, else; - Release Date
SCH12	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	4	PUR - Blanket Sequence

TXI - Tax Information							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	PUR - Item Tax Amount
TXI03	954	Percent	R	X	1/10	6	PUR - Tax Percent
TXI09	325	Tax ID Number	AN	O	1/20	15	EC CF - Override Sales Tax ID, else; PUR - Vendor mstr. Tax ID 1, else; - Vendor mstr. Tax ID 2.

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M	1/11	5	PUR: - P.O. Item Sequence, - Misc/Serv Item Sequence
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	4	PUR - Blanket Ssequence #
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "I"
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	PUR - Blanket Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Unit of Measure
SLN06	212	Unit Price	R	X	1/14	15	PUR - Override Price
SLN07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code (same as PO1)
SLN08	662	Price Relationship Code	ID	O	1/1	1	EC - "I"
SLN09, 11, 13, and 15	235	Product/Service Id Qual	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
SLN10, 12, 14, and 16	234	Product/ Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 / 25 / 22 / 30	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number PUR - Vendor Catalog # PUR - Alternate Item # (OEM) PUR - Tag Number

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	30 / 38	Any or all of the following from PUR: - Item Release Comments - Drop Ship Instructions

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Dock Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	PUR - Blanket Release Dock Date

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR: "ST" - Ship to (drop ship)
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR - Drop Ship Name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR - Drop Ship

N3 - Address Information (2)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR - Drop Ship
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from - PUR - Drop Ship
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Ship To" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Vendor/Supplier", "Bill to" and/or "Ship to" N1 Loops Only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR - Drop Ship contact

AMT - Monetary Amount							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	ID	M	1/2	2	EC CF - Amount Qualifier Code
AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15	13	PUR - Order Value

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 34 - ANSI 855/865 Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send

34.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 855 PO Acknowledgment - Send must be defined for the trading partner before purchase order acknowledgments can be sent. Also, the transaction set profile for the 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Send must be defined for the trading partner before purchase order change acknowledgments can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles.

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for **both** the 855 PO Acknowledgment - Send and the 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Send transaction sets. These transactions sets share the same control file, and although the panel titles reference both the 855 and the 865 transaction sets, the documentation refers to the control file generically as the purchase order acknowledgment control file. This section also refers generically to both P.O. acknowledgments and, P.O. change acknowledgments, as acknowledgments

General Considerations

Both P.O. Acknowledgments and P.O. Change Acknowledgments can only be sent from COM (Customer Order Management). Customers in COM, that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC, must have one EC Document Media record defined with a media type of "E" for each the P.O. Acknowledgment Transaction Set Group (PR), and/or the P.O. Change Acknowledgment Transaction Set Group (CA). Two media type records are used to allow you to choose to send one or both of the P.O. acknowledgment transaction sets. When the customer order acknowledgment print request is made in COM, acknowledgments for these customers will be passed to EC's work files and processed as documented in Chapter 6, Sending Transactions. If the customer order has had no changes, or an 855 P.O. Acknowledgment has not yet been sent, an 855 P.O. Acknowledgment will be sent. If maintenance logging has been activated in COM, and a maintenance log exists for the customer order, an 865 P.O. Change Acknowledgment will be sent.

Either an 855 P.O. Acknowledgment or an 865 P.O. Change Acknowledgment will be sent to acknowledge deleted orders. No operator action is required in COM, analogous to the request to print acknowledgments, to initiate the sending of delete acknowledgments. The act of deleting an original customer order, or deleting a modified customer order will result in data being placed in EC outbound workfiles.

TO:	What To Do

Access the Control file for an 855 PO Acknowledgment - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 855 P.O. Acknowledgment - Send TS by (shown below):
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 855 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".

Access the Control file for an 865 PO Change Acknowledgment - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 865 P.O. Acknowledgment - Send TS by:
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 865 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".

For both 855 and 865	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7. • **Note:** The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=M AM413.02    Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                         Transaction Set: 855      Direction: Send
Opt T Set    Profile
      840     Undefined    Type options, press Enter.
      843     Undefined      1=Select
      843     Undefined    Opt Task Description
      850     Defined           General Data
      850     Defined        1  Control File
      855     Defined           Location Types/Locations
 12   855     Defined           Routing Table
      856     Defined           User Exits
      856     Defined           Report Writer
      859     Undefined    F3=Exit        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
      860     Defined
      860     Defined       Purchase Order Change        Send      Active
                                                                 More...
   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C0.02 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 9

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing purchase order acknowledgment header information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02). This panel also appears when you key a "2", Change Control File, adjacent to the 855 P.O. Acknowledgment-Send, or the 865 P.O. Change Acknowledgment-Send transaction set on the Work With Transaction Set Control File panel (AM4XD.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.02        ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  01 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Header values:

 Automatic Processing . . . . .  Y
 Print Hard Copy? . . . . . . .  N

 Beginning Segment . . . . . . . (BAK/BCA) Purpose Code      Ack Type
     Order Accepted Without Change. . . . .> 06              AD
     Order Accepted With Change . . . . . .> 04              AC
     Order Deleted  . . . . . . . . . . . .> 03              AC

 Note/Special Instructions . . . . . (NTE)
     Note Reference Code. . . . . . . . . .> GEN




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	Automatic processing is controlled by this field. When acknowledgments are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention. **Automatic Processing?** requires a Y/N response.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy (acknowledgments)?** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each acknowledgment sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the TS profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing acknowledgments, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing acknowledgments is independent from both the printing of acknowledgments in COM, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Purpose Code *	**(Transaction Set) Purpose Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the purpose of the transaction set.
Ack (Acknowledgment) Type *	**Acknowledgment Type (Code)** is an ANSI code that is used to differentiate to the trading partner the three different acknowledgment types supported by EC.

Order Accepted Without Change *
Order Accepted With Change *
Order Deleted *
	• For customer order acknowledgments coming from COM, for an original order where no acknowledgment has previously been processed:
	  – EC will send an 855 PO Acknowledgment (the BAK segment will be the beginning segment).
	  – The **Purpose Code** and **Acknowledgment Type** will be determined by EC based on data output from COM:
	    ° A delete flag designates an order delete;
	    ° Maintenance logging records designate an order accept with change;
	    ° The absence of either of above designates an order accept without change.
	  –
	• For customer order acknowledgments coming from COM, where an acknowledgment has previously been processed:
	  – EC will attempt to send an 865 PO Change Acknowledgment (the BCA segment will be the beginning segment), contingent upon the trading partner being set up for 865 processing.
	  – If 865 processing is not supported an 855 will again be sent.
	  – The **Purpose Code** and **Acknowledgment Type** determination will be the same as described above.
	• Regardless of the transaction set, the codes present in the **Purpose Code** and **Acknowledgment Type** fields will be sent, as data elements #353 and #588 respectively, in the beginning segment (BAK or BCA).

Note Reference Code *	EC will send all COM customer order comments designated to print on the acknowledgment in the NTE segment. • The **Note Reference Code** is an ANSI code identifying the functional area of purpose to which the note applies. • Both the **Note Reference Code** value, data element #363, and the text of the comment, data element #003 (Free Form Message) will be sent.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.03 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 9

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment header information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.02), page 1 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.03        ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  02 of 09


  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


  Header values (continued):

   Currency. . . . . . . . . . .(CUR)
    Currency Organization ID . . . . .>  SE
    Default Currency Code. . . . . . .>  USD

   Reference Numbers . . . . . .(REF)
    Customer Order Number Qualifier. .>  CO

   Tax Information . . . . . . .(TXI)
    Tax Type Code. . . . . . . . . . .>  LS




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Currency Organization ID * Default Currency Code *	EC will send currency information in the (CUR) segment. • The **Currency Organization ID** identifies whether the currency ID in the transaction set is from your perspective or that of the trading partners. – EC will send the **Currency Organization ID** value as data element #98 (Entity Identifier Code). • If, for the order being acknowledged, a currency ID is present in COM, that ID will be sent as data element #100 (Currency Code), otherwise the **Default Currency ID** value will be sent.
Customer Order Number Qualifier *	EC will send to the trading partner, in the REF segment, the COM customer order number associated with the acknowledgment you are processing. • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the XA item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Tax Type Code *	The **Tax Type Code** is an ANSI code specifying the type of tax in the TXI segment. • EC will send this code as data element #963 in the TXI segment. • The Expected Tax Amount will be sent in data element #782 (Monetary Amount)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.04 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 9

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment header information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.03), page 2 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.04     ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send        ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Enter data, press Enter.                                      Page  03 of 09

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO            Appollo Supply Company

  Header values (continued):

   FOB Segment. . . . . . . .(FOB)     Send?
    COM's Transport Mode Code? . . . .  N
    Default Method of Payment Code . >  CC
    Freight Responsibility Qualifier >  OR

   Special Charges . . . .(ITA/SAC)    Both    ITA      SAC
    Charge Method of Handling Code . >  06
    Agency Qualifier Code. . . . . .  >          VI
    Special/Surcharge Amount Code. . >           SER      G740
    Freight Amount Code  . . . . . . >           FCD      D240




  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send COM's Transport Mode Code? *	The source of the FOB related method of payment, sent by EC in the FOB segment, can be either COM or the control file. • EC can send the COM Transport Mode Code (optionally contained in the order being acknowledged) as data element #146 (Shipment Method of Payment) in the FOB segment. – Requires a Y/N response. • If Transport Mode Code is not present in order, Default Method of Payment (below) will be sent.

Default Method of Payment Code *
 	
Freight Responsibility Qualifier *
	EC will send Free On Board information in the FOB segment.
	• The **Default Method of Payment Code** is an ANSI code that identifies payment terms for transportation charges.
	  – This code will be used if COM's Transport Mode Code is not contained in the order being acknowledged.
	  – EC will send this code as data element #146 Shipment Method of Payment).
	• The **Freight Responsibility Qualifier** is an ANSI qualifier that identifies the FOB point.
	  – EC will send this qualifier as data element #309 (Location Qualifier).

Charge Method of Handling Code *
 Agency Qualifier Code *
 Special/Surcharge Amount Code *
 Freight Charge Amount Code *
	EC will send special charge information in either the ITA or SAC segments depending on your chosen ANSI standard version. Multiple ITA or SAC segments can be sent, the information in each originating from COM in three specific categories:
	    – Special Charges
	    – Surcharges
	    – "Freight" Special Charges
	 • The **Charge Method of Handling Code** is an ANSI code that designates the method of handling for an allowance or charge .
	    – EC will send this code in either the SAC segment, or the ITA segment as data element #331 (Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code).
	    – The **Charge Method of Handling Code** is associated with both the **Special/Surcharge Code** and **Freight Charge Amount Code.**
	 • The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the agency assigning the code values.
	    – EC will send it in data element #559 in only the ITA segment.
	    – Although data element #559 can be sent in an SAC segment, it is conditioned on the presence of data element #1301, which is not supported by EC.
	 • The **Special/Surcharge Amount Code** and the **Freight Charge Amount Code** correspond to an ANSI code that identifies the service, promotion, allowance or charge.
	    – EC will send the appropriate 3 character code in the ITA segment as data element #150 (Special Charge or Allowance Code).
	    – EC will send the appropriate 4 character code in the SAC segment as data element #1300 (Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code).
	    – The actual code sent in each ITA or SAC segment will depend on which of the two types of charge/discount is coming from COM.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.05 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 9

Use this panel to add a new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment header information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.04), page 3 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.05          ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  04 of 09


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


 Header values (continued):

  Terms of Sale. . . . . .    (ITD)
   Terms Type Code . . . . . . . . > 01
   Terms Basis Code. . . . . . . . > 3

  Carrier Details. . . . . . .(TD5)
   Routing Sequence Code . . . . . > O

  Date/Time Reference. . . . .(DTM)
   Request Date Qualifier. . . . . > 010
   Promise Date Qualifier. . . . . > 055




 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Terms Type Code *
 Terms Basis Date Code *
	EC will send terms of sale information in the ITD segment.
	 • The **Terms Type Code** is an ANSI code identifying the type of payment terms.
	    – EC will send this code as data element #336.
	 • The **Terms Basis Date Code** is an ANSI code identifying the beginning of the terms period.
	    – EC will send the this code as data element #333.

Routing Sequence Code *	EC will send carrier details in the TD5 segment. • The **Routing Sequence Code** is an ANSI code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. – EC will send this code as data element #133.

Request Date Qualifier *
 Promise Date Qualifier *
	EC will send acknowledgment header dates in multiple DTM segments.
	 • The **Request Date Qualifier and Promise Date Qualifier** are specific utilizations of an ANSI date/time qualifier that describes the dates that follow.
	    – EC will send the qualifier as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier).
	    – The request date and promise date, both from the COM customer order being acknowledged, will be sent in data element #373 in successive DTM segments.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.06 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order acknowledgment detail information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.05), page 4 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.06          ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send     ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  05 of 09

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Detail values:

   Baseline Item Data . . (PO1/POC)
    Line Item Sequence Value. . . . > 1

    Product ID's:               Send?      Qualifier    Position 1-10
     Item Number. . . . . . . . . . Y       > VN            1
     Customer Item Number . . . . . Y       > BP            2
     SKU Number . . . . . . . . . . N       > SK            3
     Industry Item Number . . . . . N       > ZZ            4
     Substitute Item Number . . . . N       > SR            5
     Item Description . . . . . . . Y       > PD           10

    Basis of Unit Price Code. . . . > CP


  F3-Exit          F4-Prompt      F5-Refresh     F12-Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Line Item Sequence Value *	EC will send either a PO1 or POC segment as the beginning Table 2 segment.
	• For 855 P.O. Acknowledgment, a PO1 segment will be sent.
	• For an 865 P.O. Change Acknowledgment, a POC segment will be sent.
	Line items in COM's customer order are sequenced automatically by COM, but you are also allowed to key a user sequence number.
	• The **Line Item Sequence Value** designates for EC which sequence number to send as data element #350 (Assigned Identification) in the IT1 segment.
	    − 1 = Use COM assigned sequence number.
	    − 2 = Use user assigned sequence number.

Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the PO1 or POC segment, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the five **Position** fields. • If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Position** is required.

Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the PO1 or POC segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 or POC segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the PO1 or POC segment you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 or POC segment.
	  − Additionally the customer item # must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item # in the order being acknowledged.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

SKU Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the SKU# for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the Customer Item SKU# in the PO1 or POC segment you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 or POC segment.
	  − Additionally the customer item SKU# must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being acknowledged.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item SKU# (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Industry Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the industry item for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the industry item number in the PO1 or POC segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 or POC segment.
	   − Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being acknowledged.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Substitute Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the substitute item number for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the substitute item number in the PO1 or POC segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the PO1 or POC segment.
	   − Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the order being acknowledged.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the XA item description for each line item on the acknowledgment.
	• If you wish to include the XA item description in the IT1 segment you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send?** column,
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	   − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the IT1 segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Basis of Unit Price Code *	The **Basis of Unit Price Code** is an ANSI code that identifies the type of unit price for the item that follows. • EC will send this code as data element #639 in the PO1 or POC segment

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.05, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.07 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment detail information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed Trading Partner. It is the sixth of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.05), page 5 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.07          ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  06 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

  Product/Item Description. . . . . . .(PID)
   Item Comment Format Code . . . . . . . . . >  F

  Change Reason Codes . . . . . . . . . . .    ACK    POC
   Items With Changes . . . . . . . . . . . >  IC   > CA
   Items Without Changes. . . . . . . . . . >  IA   > NC

  Date/Time Reference . . . . . . .(DTM/SCH)
   Schedule Ship Date Qualifier (DTM only). >  002
   Delivery Requested Date Qualifier. . . . >  080



 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Item Comment Format Code *	The **Item Comment Format Code** is an ANSI code designating the format of the text in the text (description) field of the PID segment**.** • EC will send this code as data element #349 (Item Description Type) in the PID segment. • The item comment lines will be send as data element #352 (Description).
Item With Changes (Code) * Item Without Changes (Code) *	EC will send codes identifying the type of change (or no change) in either the POC or the ACK segments. • Either the **Item With Changes** or the **Item Without Changes** code will be sent depending on the nature of the line item. – For an 855 PO Acknowledgment, the code will be sent in the ACK segment as data element #668 (Line Item Status Code). – For an 865 PO Change Acknowledgment, the code will be sent in the POC segment as data element #670 (Change or Response Type Code). ° If you designate an ACK segment to be sent, in addition to the POC segment, the code will additionally be sent in the ACK segment as data element #668.

		EC will send line item date and time information in successive DTM
Scheduled Ship Date Qualifier * Delivery Requested Date Qualifier *		segments.
		• The **Scheduled Ship Date** and **Delivery Requested Date Qualifiers** will be sent as data element #374, while the dates will be sent in data element #373 in their respective DTM segments.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.06, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.08 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 7 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional purchase order acknowledgment detail information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the seventh of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.07), page 6 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.08          ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                           Control File Maintenance

 Type data, press Enter.                                          Page  07 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


 Detail values (continued):

  Monetary Amount . . . . . . . .(AMT)
   Line Item Total Amount Qualifier . >  TT

  Tax Information . . . . . . . .(TXI)
   Tax Type Code. . . . . . . . . . . >  LS

  Segment for Blanket Releases. . . . >  SLN




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Line Item Total Amount Qualifier *	EC will send the line item amount in the AMT segment. • The **Line Item Total Amount Qualifier** will be sent in data element #522 (Amount Qualifier Code) and should qualify the value that follows as the line item total. • The line item total will be sent in data element #783 (Monetary Amount).
Tax Type Code *	EC will send line item tax information in the TXI segment. • The **Tax Type Code** is an ANSI code that specifies the type of tax. • The code will be sent as data element #963. • The line item tax amount will be sent in data element #783 (Monetary Amount).
Segment for Blanket Releases *	You must designate in which segment EC will send blanket releases. Valid segments are: • SCH • SLN

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.06 without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.09 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 8 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing purchase order acknowledgment summary information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the eighth of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.08), page 7 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.09          ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                    Page  08 of 09

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

  Summary values:

   Monetary Amount . . . . . . . (AMT)
      Total Order Amount Qualifier  >  TT






        F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Total Order Amount Qualifier *	EC will send the acknowledged order, total amount in the AMT segment in Table 3. • The **Total Order Amount Qualifier** will be sent in data element #522 (Amount Qualifier Code) and should qualify the value that follows as the quote total. • The total order amount will be sent in data element #783 (Monetary Amount).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.08, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C0.10 - Purchase Order & PO Change Acknowledgment (Send) Control File Maintenance - 9 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference information in the PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the ninth of nine panels presented containing PO & PO change acknowledgment send control file values. Key the applicable reference data and press "Enter" to complete maintenance and update this control file. EC does not use the values entered into this panel.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment Send Control File Maintenance panel (AM4C0.09), page 8 of 9.

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C0.10             ANSI 855/865 PO & PO Change Acknowledgment - Send    ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                           Page  09 of
09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

 Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .              .00


   Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :





 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required.
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained.
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C0.09, without updating the control file data.

34.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send purchase order acknowledgments and purchase order change acknowledgments to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from COM, or segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BAK BCA	Beginning Segment for P.O. or P.O. Change Acknowledgement	M	M	Customer's P.O. #, P.O. Date, Contract #, Revision #, Acknowledgment Date
NTE	Note/Special Instructions	F	O	Customer Order Comments
CUR	Currency	O	O	Currency
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Customer Order Number
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	F.O.B. Point, Method of Payment
ITA SAC	Allowance Charge or Service	O	O	Special Charges
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	O	Terms %, Terms Due Days, Net Due Days, Terms Description
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Request Date, Promise Date
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing)	O	O	Shipping Instructions
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Acknowledgment Total Tax
N1	Name	O	O	Selling Party, Bill-To and/or Ship-To (Address loops)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
PO1 POC	P.O. or P.O. Change Acknowledgment Baseline Item Data	M	M	Line #, Quantity, U/M, Unit Price, Item #, Customer Item #, SKU #, Industry Item #, Substitute Item #, Item Description, Change Reason Code (POC)
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Comments
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Item Request Date, Mfg. Schedule Date
SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	O	Release Qty., U/M, Release Request Date, Release #
ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	O	O	Change Reason Code
AMT	Monetary Amount	O	O	Line Item Amount
TXI	Tax Information	O	O	Line Item Tax
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Line #/User Sequence #, Blanket Release #, Release Qty., U/M
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Release Promise Date or Release Request Date
N1	Name	O	O	Ship-to Name (drop ship)
N2	Additional Name Information			
N3	Address Information			Ship-to Address
N4	Geographical Location			Ship-to City, State, Country, Zip
PER	Administrative Communications Contact			Ship-to Contact

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
AMT	Monetary Amount	O		Order Total Amount
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send purchase order acknowledgments and purchase order change acknowledgments to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from COM are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BAK - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BAK01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Purpose Codes. 1 of 3 user entered values. Data from COM evaluated to determine: • Delete order • Acknowledge with changes • Acknowledge w/o changes
BAK02	587	Acknowledgment Type	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF – Acknowledgment Type. 1 of 3 user entered values used, determined as per BAK01.
BAK03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	1/22	22	COM - Customer's P.O. #
BAK04	323	Purchase Order Date	DT	M	6/6	7	COM - Customer's P.O. Date
BAK05	328	Release Number	AN	O	1/30	7	COM - Customer's P.O. Revision #
BAK07	367	Contract Number	AN	O	1/30	5	COM - Contract #
BAK09	588	Acknowledgment Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Acknowledgment Date

BCA - Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change Acknowledgment

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BCA01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Purpose Codes. 1 of 3 user entered values. Data from COM evaluated to determine: • Delete order • Acknowledge with changes • Acknowledge w/o changes
BCA02	587	Acknowledgment Type	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Acknowledgment Type. 1 of 3 user entered values used, determined as per BCA01.
BCA03	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	M	1/22	22	COM - Customer's P.O. #
BCA04	328	Release Number	AN	O	1/30	7	COM - Customer's P.O. Revision #
BCA06	328	Purchase Order Date	DT	M	6/6	7	COM - Customer's P.O. Date
BCA08	367	Contract Number	AN	O	1/30	5	COM - Contract #
BCA10	588	Acknowledgment Date	DT	O	6/6	7	COM - Acknowledgment Date

NTE - Note/Special Instruction

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Note Reference Code
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	AN	X	1/60	40	COM - Customer Order Comments

CUR - Currency

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
CUR01	98	Entity ID Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Currency Organization ID
CUR02	100	Currency Code	ID	M	3/3	3	COM - Currency ID, else; EC CF - Default Currency ID

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Header) Reference Segment selections
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	7	COM - Customer Order #

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Transport Mode Code, else; EC CF - Default Method of Payment Code
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC CF - Freight Responsibility Qualifier
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM- Transport Mode Description

The following ITA/SAC segment can be used to send COM Special Charges in an ITA or SAC Table 3 loop.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITA - Allowance, Charge or Service (for COM Special Charges)							
ITA01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling Code
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	N2	O	1/9	13	COM - Special charge amount
ITA13	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	76	COM - Special charge description + "Item Reference" || item reference value
ITA14	150	Special Charge or Allowance Code	ID	X	3/3	3	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SAC - Summary Allowance or Charge (for COM Special Charges)							
SAC01	248	Allowance/Charge Indicator	ID	M	1/1	1	COM - "C" (Charge) if the special charge code is 1,2, or 3; - "N" (No Charge) if the special charge code is 0 or 4.
SAC02	1300	Allowance or charge code	ID	X	2/2	2	For special charges: COM - Special Charge Code, or EC CF - Special/Surcharge Amount Code (if COM code is blank); For freight charges: - Freight Charge Amt Code
SAC05	610	Amount	N2	O	1/15	13	COM - Special charge amount
SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Charge Method of Handling
SAC13	127	Reference Number	AN	O	1/30	30	COM - Item reference value
SAC15	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Special charge description

ITD - Terms of Sale

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Terms Type Code
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Terms Basis Date Code
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	R	O	1/6	7	COM - Terms Discount Percent
ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	N0	X	1/3	3	COM - Term Discount Days
ITD07	386	Terms Discount Days	N0	O	1/3	3	COM - Net Due Days
ITD12	352	Description	AN	O	1/80	25	COM - Terms Description

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	Either or both of the following: EC CF - Request Date Qualifier - Promise Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Request Date - Promise Date

TD5 - Carrier Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	ID	O	1/2	2	EC CF - Routing Sequence Code
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X	1/35	15	COM - Shipping Instructions

TXI - Tax Information

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Total tax amount

N1 - Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SE" - Selling Party "BT" - Bill To "ST" - Ship To "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM: - Company name - Bill-To name - Ship-To name EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Company - Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Company
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Bill To - Ship TO EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM: - Company
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Bill To - Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Seller" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Issuer of Invoice" N1 Loop Only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	COM - Sales Rep Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

PO1 - Baseline Item Data (P.O. Acknowledgment)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	7	EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = User assigned 2 = XA assigned. COM - User entered sequence - Line item sequence
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	10	COM - Original Order Quantity
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Order Unit of Measure
PO104	212	Unit Price	R	R	1/14	15	COM - Unit Price
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
PO106, 08, 10 and 12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
PO107, 09, 11 and 13	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 30 12 30 15 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Item Number COM - Customer Item # COM - SKU # COM - Industry Item # COM - Substitute Item # COM - Item Description

POC - Baseline Item Data (P.O. Change Acknowledgment)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	5	EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = User assigned 2 = XA assigned. COM - User entered sequence - Line item sequence
POC02	670	Change or Response Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Change Reason Codes
POC03	330	Quantity Ordered	R	X	1/9	10	COM - Original Order Quantity
POC05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Order Unit of Measure
POC06	212	Unit Price	R	R	1/14	15	COM - Unit Price
POC07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Basis of Unit Price Code
POC08, 10, 12 thru ... POC18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - (Product IDs) PO1 segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
POC09, 11, 13 thru... POC19	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X	1/30	15 30 12 30 15 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Item Number COM - Customer Item # COM - SKU # COM - Industry Item # COM - Substitute Item # COM - Item Description

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Comments
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Item Comment Format Code
PID05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	25	COM - Item Comments

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	Either or both of the following: EC CF - Scheduled Ship Date Qualifier - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM - Mfg. Due Date - Line Item Customer Request Date

Blanket release data will be sent in either the SCH or SLN segments as specified in control file field **Segment for Blanket Releases**, panel AM4C0.08.

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SCH - Line Item Schedule							
SCH01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Release Quantity
SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
SCH06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	One of the following: COM - Release Promise Date (if zero, then;) - Release Request Date
SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11		COM - Blanket Release Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
ACK - Line Item Acknowledgment							
ACK01	668	Line Item Status Code	ID	M	2/2	3	EC CF - Change Reason Codes
ACK02	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM – Release Quantity
ACK03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	O	2/2	2	COM - Order Unit of Measure
ACK04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
ACK05	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	COM – Latest Promise or Request Date

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
AMT - Monetary Amount							
AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	ID	M	1/2		EC - "1" (Line item total)
AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	R	M	1/15		COM - Calculated line item amount

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TXI - Tax Information							
TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Tax Type Code
TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	R	X	1/15	13	COM - Line item tax amount

SLN - Subline Item Detail

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M	1/11	5	EC CF - Line Item Sequence Value: 1 = User assigned 2 = XA assigned. COM - User entered sequence - Line item sequence
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O	1/11	4	COM - Blanket Release #
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC - "I"
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	10	COM - Blanket Release Quantity
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Requested Date Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	One of the following: COM - Release Promise Date (if zero, then;) - Release Request Date

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
N1001	98	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR: "ST" - Ship to (drop ship)
N1002	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	COM - Ship-to Name
N1003	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2		EC LCRs
N1004	67	ID Code	ID	O	2/2		EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM - Ship-to

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8" align="center">N3 - Address Information (2)</td></tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Num</td>
<td>Data Element Number</td>
<td>Data Element Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Reqmt ANSI</td>
<td colspan="2">Data Length
ANSI   EC</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N301</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Address Information</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1/35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else;
Address lines 2-5 from -
 COM - Ship-to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N302</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Address Information</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1/35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8" align="center">N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)</td></tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Num</td>
<td>Data Element Number</td>
<td>Data Element Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Reqmt ANSI</td>
<td colspan="2">Data Length
ANSI   EC</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N401</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>City Name</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2/30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>City, State, Postal Code & Country from -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N402</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>State or Province Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COM - Ship-to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N403</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>Postal Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3/9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N404</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Country Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</table>

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Ship To" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8" align="center">PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for and/or "Ship to" N1 Loops Only)</td></tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Num</td>
<td>Data Element Number</td>
<td>Data Element Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Reqmt ANSI</td>
<td colspan="2">Data Length
ANSI   EC</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER01</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>Contact Function Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER02</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1/35</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>COM - Ship-to contact</td>
</tr>
</table>

Table 3 Segments

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8" align="center">AMT - Monetary Amount</td></tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref Num</td>
<td>Data Element Number</td>
<td>Data Element Name</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Reqmt

ANSI
EC</td>
<td colspan="2">Data Length
ANSI   EC</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMT01</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>Amount Qualifier Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EC CF - Amount Qualifier Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMT02</td>
<td>782</td>
<td>Monetary Amount</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1/15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>COM - Total Order Value</td>
</tr>
</table>

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 35 - ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send

35.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send must be defined for the trading partner before an advanced ship notice can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

Advance ship notices (ASNs) can only be sent from COM (Customer Order Management). The source of the ASN is the structured packing list created during the process shipment phase of COM's Pick, Pack & Ship function. Customers in COM that are cross referenced to trading partners in EC must have an EC Document Media record defined for the Advanced Shipping Notice transaction set, with a media type of "E". When the packing list print request is made in COM, packing lists for these customers will be passed to EC's work files and processed (as ASNs) as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 6, Sending Transactions.

The structure of the ASN is a series of loops within loops, each containing a different category of information about a shipment. The ANSI standard refers to these categories as hierarchical levels because in practice one level, a pallet for example, could contain "master cartons" at the next lower level. The "master cartons" in turn, could be comprised of "packages" at the next lower level, and so on. Although the standard supports a wide array of levels, COM can only support six:

- Shipment
- Order
- Shipping Tare (consolidated container)
- Pack (container)
- Item
- Batch/Lot

One aspect of COM reduces the functional number of hierarchical levels from six to five. Since COM currently does not allow multiple orders within a shipment, the "order" hierarchical level has less significance than it would have if multiple orders were supported within a shipment. EC does support both the "shipment" and the "order" hierarchical levels, providing latitude should you require a user exit to include multiple orders within a shipment.

The ASN transaction uses Hierarchical Level (HL) segments to identify dependencies among, and the content of hierarchically related loops/groups of data segments. Each HL segment identifies a level of detail information within the hierarchical structure of the transaction set. A single character code in the HL segment, the Hierarchical Level Code, indicates the nature of the contents of the segments following the HL segment in that HL loop. The HL segment defines a top down/left to right ordered structure.

The ASN's initial control file panel requires that you enter an EC defined Hierarchical Template Code that will establish the structure of the transaction set, and concurrently enable and disable the appropriate subsequent hierarchical level control file panels. At the lowest level of this template is the "item" hierarchical level. It controls the enablement of both the Item and Batch/Lot Hierarchical Levels.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 856 Advance Ship Notice- Send transaction set by (shown below):
	   – Key a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 856 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed in Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets


   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
  4=Delete      6=Print Worksheet     10=Maintain Locations      12=W/W TS Profile

                         ┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
 Opt T Set    Profile    │ AM413.02       Transaction Set Profile Maintenance    │
       855    Undefined   │  Transaction Set: 810      Direction: Receive         │
       855    Defined     │                                                       │
       856    Defined     │  Type options, press Enter.                           │
  12   856    Defined     │    1=Select                                           │
       860    Defined     │  Opt Task Description                                 │
       860    Undefined   │     General Data                                      │
       861    Defined     │   1  Control File                                     │
       861    Defined     │     Location Types/Locations                          │
       862    Undefined   │     Routing Table                                     │
       862    Undefined   │     User Exits                                        │
       865    Undefined   │     Report Writer                                     │
       865    Undefined   │  F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous           │
                          └─────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
                                                                        Bottom
 F3=Exit          F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C5.02 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing advance ship notice header information in the advance ship notice control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.02                ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send                   Change

 Type, press Enter.                                            Page  01 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO                          Appollo Supply Company

 Automatic Processing?  . . . .    N
 Print Hardcopy?  . . . . . . .    N

 Header values:
  Beginning Segment for Ship Notice (BSN)   Send?    Code/Qualifier
   Hierarchical Structure Code  . . . . .             > 0001
   Shipment #/Order # -or-  . . . . . . .   Y
   Pro-Bill#  . . . . . . . . . . . . .     N
   Time format  . . . . . . . . . . . .               > TS
  Date/Time Reference (DTM)
   Delivery Date  . . . . . . . . . . .     N         >
   Date Shipped Qualifier . . . . . . . .             > 011
    Time Zone Code . . . . . . . . . .                > ES

  Hierarchical Template . . . . . . . . .             > STOI


 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh    F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	Automatic processing is controlled by this field. When Advance Ship Notices are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention. **Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each Advance Ship Notice sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing packing lists, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing Advance Ship Notices is independent from both the printing of packing lists in COM, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Hierarchical Structure Code *	EC will unconditionally send the **Hierarchical Structure Code** in the BSN segment (data element # 1005) of the Advance Ship Notice. • The **Hierarchical Structure Code** is an informational EDI code that indicates to the receiving trading partner the structure of the shipment information being sent on the Advance Ship Notice. • COM only supports sending ship notice information pertaining to shipments/shipping tares, orders, packaging and items (including batch & lot). **Note:** See the **Hierarchical Template** field (below) for details of how the ship notice information originating from COM can be hierarchically ordered.

Shipment # or, Pro-Bill # *	**(Send?) Shipment #** and **Pro-Bill #** both require a Y/N response. EC will conditionally send either the COM shipment number or the pro-bill number. • It will be sent in the BSN segment as data element #396 (Shipment ID**)**. • To have EC send the shipment #, type a "Y" adjacent to **Shipment #,** and a "N" adjacent to **Pro-Bill #.** • To have EC send the pro-bill #, type a "Y" adjacent to **Pro-Bill #,** and a "N" adjacent to **Shipment #.** • You can not send both the shipment # and the pro-bill #. • You can elect to send neither.
Time Format	EC will conditionally send the anticipated format for time dependent upon the qualifier entered here. • If you wish to send the HHMMSS format the qualifier would be TS • If you wish to send the HHMM format the qualifier would be TM
Delivery Date	EC will conditionally send the anticipated delivery date in a separate DTM segment as data element #373 (Date). • If you wish to send the anticipated delivery date DTM segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y, then the **Delivery Date Qualifier** is required. • Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) will contain the qualifier keyed into the **Delivery Date Qualifier** field.
Date Shipped Qualifier * Time Code *	EC will unconditionally send the shipment date, time and time zone code in a DTM segment of the Ship Notice transaction. • EC will send the **Date Shipped Qualifier** as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier). • EC will send the actual shipment date shipped as data element #373 (Date). • The **Time Code** is an ANSI code designating the time zone in which all time values are expressed. EC will send the **Time Code** as data element #623 (Time Code).

Hierarchical Template *	This code identifies the nature and the order of hierarchical levels that will be included in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set. This code is only used by EC to construct the transaction and will not be sent as data with the EDI transaction.
	• Within a shipment, using consolidated containers (usually pallets) and containers (packages), COM supports six data categories:
	    – Shipment
	    – Order
	    – Shipping Tare (pallet)
	    – Pack (container)
	    – Item
	    – Batch/Lot
	• EC supports six ways that these categories can be hierarchically ordered via the following **Hierarchical Template Codes**:
	    Template Hierarchy
	    SOI Ship, Order, Item (includes Batch/Lot)
	    SOPI Ship, Order, Pack, Item (includes Batch/Lot)
	    SOTPI Ship, Order, Tare, Pack, Item (includes Batch/Lot)
	    STI Ship, Tare, Item (includes Batch/Lot)
	    STOI Ship, Tare, Order, Item (includes Batch/Lot)
	    STOPI Ship, Tare, Order, Pack, Item (includes Batch/Lot)

Panel AM4C5.03 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.02), page 1 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.
.

```
A4C5.03                   ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send             *******
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                          Page  02 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Shipping level:
  Hierarchical Level . . . . .(HL)  Send?   Code/Qualifier
   (Shipping) Hierarchical Code. .          > S
 Carrier Details. . . . . . .(TD1) Y
   Packaging Code  . . . . . . . .          > CNT
 Carrier Details. . . . . . .(TD5)
   Routing Sequence Code . . . . .          > B
   Carrier ID Qualifier. . . . . .          > 91
   Shipper ID Qualifier. . . . . .          > OR
   Transit Direction Code. . . . .          > SB
   Transit Time Dir. Qualifier . .          > CD
 Carrier Details. . . . . . .(TD3)
   Trailer Code. . . . . . . . . .          > TL
   Truck Code. . . . . . . . . . .          > US


 F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
(Shipping) Hierarchical Code *	The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments within the an HL loop. • EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Shipping Level HL loop.
Packaging Code	EC will conditionally send packaging information (number of containers) in the TD1 segment of the Shipping Level HL loop. • If you wish to send the TD1 segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y", then the **Packaging Code** is required. • The **Packaging Code** is an ANSI code describing the type of packaging. • EC will send the **Packaging Code** as data element #103 (Packaging Code) in the TD1 segment of the Shipping Level HL loop.

Routing Sequence Code *
Carrier ID Qualifier *
Shipper ID Qualifier *
Transit Direction Code *
Transit Time Dir. Qualifier *
	EC will send carrier details that describe the routing and sequence of the shipment in the TD5 segment in the Shipping Level HL loop.
	• The **Routing Sequence Code** is an ANSI code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.
	   – EC will send **Routing Sequence Code** as data element # 133.
	• EC will send the **Carrier ID Qualifier** as data element # 66 (ID Code Qualifier) to define the nature of the data element that follows (#67, ID Code).
	   – EC will send the Carrier ID from the COM packing list carrier details as data element #67.
	• EC will send the **Shipper ID Qualifier** as data element # 309 (Location Qualifier) to define the nature of the data element that follows (#310, Location Identifier).
	   – EC will send the Shipper ID from the COM packing list carrier details as data element #67.
	   – Note: EC will also send the **Shipper ID Qualifier** in the FOB segment as data element #309, if the FOB segment is selected for send (see next panel).
	• The **Transit Direction Code** is an ANSI code describing the point of origin and point of direction (e.g. buyer to seller).
	   – EC will send the **Transit Direction Code** as data element # 731.
	• EC will send the **Transit Time Dir. (Direction) Qualifier** as data element # 732 to define the nature of the data element that follows (#733, Transit Time).
	   – EC will send the Shipment Lead Time from the COM customer order as data element #732.

Trailer Code *
Truck Code *
	EC will send carrier details that describe the equipment conveying the shipment in the TD3 segment, specifically truck and trailer number information.
	• One TD3 segment will be used to send trailer information and a second segment will be used to send truck information.
	• In one TD3 segment, EC will send the **Trailer Code** as data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) to define the nature of the data element that follows (#207, Equipment Number).
	   – EC will send the Trailer Number from the COM packing list carrier details as data element #207.
	• In the other TD3 segment, EC will send the **Truck Code** as data element #40 (Equipment Description Code) to define the nature of the data element that follows (#207, Equipment Number).
	   – EC will send the Truck Number from the COM packing list carrier details as data element #207.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.02, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C5.04 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 3 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional shipping level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.03), page 2 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
 AM4C5.04                ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send                  Change
                          Control File Maintenance
  Type, press Enter.                                          Page  03 of 09

  Trading Partner:APPOLLO             Appollo Supply Comapny

  Shipping level (continued):
   Reference Number  . . . . (REF)   Send?        Qualifier   Sequence 1-4
     Shipment ID  . . . . . . . . .    N        > LS            1
     Bill of Lading Number  . . . .    Y        > BM            2
     Pro Bill Number  . . . . . . .    Y        > CN            3
     Packing list number  . . . . .    N        > PK            4
   Marks and Numbers . . . . (MAN)    N
     Shipment ID  . . . . . . . . .             > SM

   F.O.B. Related Instruction(FOB)    N          Qualifier/Code
    Transport. Terms Qualifier . .             >
    Transportation Terms Code  . .             >

   Measurements(MEA)                 Send?
     Shipment Weight  . . . . . . .    N


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the transaction set this segment can be sent multiple times, with each version of the segment containing different data. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these segments will be sent in the transaction set. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.
Shipment ID (REF)	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List. • If you wish to include the Shipment ID in a REF segment in the Shipping Level HL loop, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column. − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field. • EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Shipment ID number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment. **Note:** EC can send the Shipment ID in the MAN segment (see below).
Bill of Lading Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Bill of Lading Number contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List. • If you wish to include the Bill of Lading Number in a REF segment in the Shipping Level HL loop, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column. − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field. EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Bill of Lading Number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.
Pro Bill Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Pro Bill Number contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List. • If you wish to include the Pro Bill Number in a REF segment in the Shipping Level HL loop, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column. − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field. EC will send both the **Qualifier (**as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Pro Bill Number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.
Packing List Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Packing List Number generated in COM during the Pick, Pack, Ship routine. • If you wish to include the Packing List Number in a REF segment in the Shipping Level HL loop you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column. − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column. − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field.

Shipment ID (MAN)	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List in the MAN segment of the Shipping Level HL loop. • If you wish to send the MAN segment in the Shipping Level HL loop, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y", then **Shipment ID** is required. • EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Shipment ID number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the MAN segment. **Note:** EC can also send the Shipment ID in the REF segment (see above).

Transport. Terms Qualifier Transportation Terms Code	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the F.O.B information contained within the COM customer order header for the packing list in the FOB segment of the Shipping Level HL loop.
	• If you wish to send the FOB segment you must:
	    – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    – Insure that a valid **Transport. Terms Qualifier** and **Transportation Terms Code** are entered.
	• EC will send both the keyed **Transport. Terms Qualifier** (as data element #334) and the keyed **Transportation Terms Code** (as data element #335).
	Notes:
	EC sends the similarly named COM order header Sales Transport Terms Code as data element #146 (Shipment Method of Payment) and the Sales Transport Terms Code Description as data element #352 (Description).
	
	EC can send the Shipper ID Qualifier (previous panel) not only in the TD5 segment, but also in data element #309 of the FOB segment.

Measurements (MEA) Shipment Weight	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Gross Weight contained within the Carrier Details in COM • If you wish to include the Gross Weight in an MEA segment in the Shipping Level HL loop, you must: – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.03, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C5.05 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing tare level and order level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.04), page 3 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.05                 ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send            *******
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                          Page  04 of 09


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company

 Tare level:
  Hierarchical Level. . . . . . (HL) Send?      Code
    (Tare) Hierarchical Code . . . .  Y         > T       Segment        Qualifier
    Shipment ID. . . . . . . . . .                        > REF          > SM

 Order level:
  Hierarchical Level. . . . . . (HL)
    (Order) Hierarchical Code. . . .  Y         > O
  Reference Information . . . . .(REF)
    Customer Order # . . . . . . . .  N                                  > OQ
    Your ID to Trading Partner . . .  N                                  > VR
     Value . . . . . . . . . . . . .  _____
  Carrier Details . . . . . . . .(TD1) N
    Packaging Code . . . . . . . . .             > BOX


 F3=Exit         F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier or Code	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** or **Code** is required.
(Tare) Hierarchical Code	EC will conditionally send a Tare Level HL loop in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set. • To include the Tare Level HL Loop in the transaction set, you must: − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column − Insure that a valid code is in the adjacent **Code** column. • The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments that follow within an HL loop. − EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Tare Level HL loop. **Note:** If the Hierarchical Template you selected on panel AM4C5.02 did not include a Tare Level, you will not be permitted to select to send a Tare Level HL loop on this panel.
Shipment ID - Segment * Shipment ID - Qualifier *	The **Shipment ID** can be sent in either a REF, or MAN segments. • If REF is keyed as the **(Shipment ID) Segment** field, EC will send the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List in a REF segment in the Tare Level HL loop. − The **Shipment ID** will be sent in data element #127, Reference Number. − The **Shipment ID (Qualifier)** will be sent in data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier). • If MAN is keyed as the **(Shipment ID) Segment** field, EC will send the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List in a MAN segment in the Tare Level HL loop. − The **Shipment ID** will be sent in data element #87, Marks & Numbers. − The **Shipment ID (Qualifier)** will be sent in data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier).

(Order) Hierarchical Code	EC will conditionally send an Order Level HL loop in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set.
	 • To include the Order Level HL Loop in the transaction set, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid code is in the adjacent **Code** column.
	 • The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments that follow within an HL loop.
	    − EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Order Level HL loop.
	 Note: If the Hierarchical Template you selected on panel AM4C5.02 did not include an Order Level, you will not be permitted to select to send a Order Level HL loop on this panel.

Customer Order #	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Customer Order # that is the subject of the COM Packing List.
	 • If you wish to include the Customer Order # in a REF segment in the Order Level HL Loop, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	 • EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Customer Order # (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Your ID to Trading Partner	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your ID from their perspective.
	 • If you wish to include your ID to the trading partner in a REF segment in the Order Level HL Loop, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key the actual ID by which you are known to the trading partner in the **Value** column.
	 • EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the **Value** (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Packaging Code	EC will conditionally send packaging information (number of containers) in the TD1 segment of the Order Level HL loop. • If you wish to send the TD1 segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y", then the **Packaging Code** is required. • The **Packaging Code** is an ANSI code describing the type of packaging. • EC will send the **Packaging Code** as data element #103 (Packaging Code) in the TD1 segment of the Order Level HL loop.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file data.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.04, without updating the control file data.

Panel AM4C5.06 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 5 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing packing level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.05), page 4 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.06                   ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send              ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                             Page  05 of 09

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Pack level:
  Hierarchical Level. . . . . (HL) Send?      Code
    (Pack) Hierarchical Code . . .  N         > P       Segment ID    Qualifier
     Shipping ID. . . . . . . . . .                    > REF         > LS




  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

(Pack) Hierarchical Code	EC will conditionally send a Pack Level HL loop in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set.
	• To include the Pack Level HL Loop in the transaction set, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid code is in the adjacent **Code** column.
	• The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments that follow within an HL loop.
	  − EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Pack Level HL loop.
	Note: If the Hierarchical Template you selected on panel AM4C5.02 did not include a Pack Level, you will not be permitted to select to send a Pack Level HL loop on this panel.

Shipment ID - Segment *
Shipment ID - Qualifier *
	The **Shipment ID** can be sent in either a REF, or MAN segments.
	• If REF is keyed as the **(Shipment ID) Segment** field, EC will send the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List in a REF segment in the Pack Level HL loop.
	  − The **Shipment ID** will be sent in data element #127, Reference Number.
	  − The **Shipment ID (Qualifier)** will be sent in data element #128 (Reference Number Qualifier).
	• If MAN is keyed as the **(Shipment ID) Segment** field, EC will send the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List in a MAN segment in the Pack Level HL loop.
	  − The **Shipment ID** will be sent in data element #87, Marks & Numbers.
	  − The **Shipment ID (Qualifier)** will be sent in data element #88 (Marks & Numbers Qualifier).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.05, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C5.07 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 6 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing item level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.06), page 5 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.07              ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send              Change
                        Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                    Page  06 of 09

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Item level:
  Hierarchical Level . . . . .(HL)          Code
   (Item) Hierarchical Code  . . .        > I

  Send zero shipped items? . . . . N

  Item Identification  . . .(LIN) Send?     Qualifier      Position
   Item Number . . . . . . . . . . N        >
   Customer Item Number  . . . . . N        >
   SKU Item Number . . . . . . . . N        >
   Industry Item Number  . . . . . N        >

  Product/Item Description . (PID)          Type
   Item Description  . . . . . . .          >


   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Code/Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the LIN, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the four **Position** fields. • If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Position** is required.
(Item) Hierarchical Code *	EC will send a Item Level HL loop in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set. • The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments that follow within an HL loop. – EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Item Level HL loop. **Note:** If the Hierarchical Template you selected on panel AM4C5.02 did not include a Item Level, you will not be permitted to select to send an Item Level HL loop on this panel.
Send zero shipped items?	Send zero quantity shipped items requires a Y/N response

Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item in the advance ship notice.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the LIN segment(s) of the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #235 - Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item in the advance ship notice.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number for the line item in the LIN segment(s) of the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	  − Additionally, the customer item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number on the packing list being sent as an ASN.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #235 - Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Customer Item SKU#	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the SKU# for each line item in the advance ship notice.
	• If you wish to include the customer item SKU# in the LIN segment(s) of the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	  − Additionally, the customer item SKU# must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number on the packing list being sent as an ASN.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #235 - Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the customer item SKU (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Industry Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the industry item for each line item in the advance ship notice.
	• If you wish to include the industry item number in the LIN segment(s) of the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	  − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	  − Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number on the packing list being sent as an ASN.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #235 - Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description Type*	EC will send to the trading partner the item description in the PID segment of the Item Level HL loop.
	• Key a valid **Item Description Type**
	  − EC will send the **Item Description Type**, an ANSI type code that indicates the format of the description that follows, as data element #349.
	  − EC will send the item description in date element #352 (Description)

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.06, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C5.08 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 7 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional item level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the seventh of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.07), page 6 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.08                ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send              ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                          Page  07 of 09

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Item level (continued):
                                         Send?    Code/Qualifier
  Paperwork . . . . . . . . .(PWK)  Y
   Report Type Code . . . . . . .         > MS
   Report Transmission Code . . .         > BM
   Report Copies Needed.. . . . .           1
   Entity ID Code . . . . . . . .         > RC
   ID Code Qualifier. . . . . . .         > 92
   ID Code. . . . . . . . . . . .           12345

  Special Handling . . . . . (TD4)  Y
   Special Handling Code. . . . .         > HM
   Haz Mat'l Code Qualifier . . .         > D



  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Code/Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Code/Qualifier** is required.

Report Type Code
Report Transmission Code
Report Copies Needed
Entity ID Code
ID Code Qualifier
ID Code
	EC will conditionally send details of the type and transmission of paperwork and supporting information in the PWK segment within the Item Level HL loop.
	• If you wish to select the PWK segment to be sent as part of the ASN, key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	• The **Report Type Code** is an ANSI code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting items being sent independent of, or with the items being shipped.
	   – EC will send the **Report Type Code** in data element #755.
	• The **Report Transmission Code** is an ANSI code defining timing, transmission method or format of reports which are being sent.
	   – EC will send the **Report Transmission Code** in data element #756.
	• **Report Copies Needed** is the number of copies of the report that will be sent to the addressee.
	   – EC will send the **Report Copies Needed** value in data element #757.
	• The **Entity ID Code** is an ANSI code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location or an individual to which the reports will be sent.
	   – EC will send the **Entity ID Code** in data element #98.
	• The **ID Code Qualifier** is an ANSI code designating the system/method of code structure used for the (following) **ID Code**.
	   – EC will send the **ID Code Qualifier** in data element #66.
	• The **ID Code** is a trading partner agreed upon code identifying the party to which the reports will be addressed.
	   – EC will send the **ID Code** in data element #67.

Special Handling Code
Haz Mat'l Code Qualifier
	EC will conditionally send transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information in the TD4 segment within the Item Level HL loop.
	• If you wish to select the TD4 segment to be sent as part of the ASN, key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	• The **Special Handling Code** is an ANSI code specifying special transportation handling instructions pertaining to the items being shipped.
	   – EC will send the **Special Handling Code** in data element #152.
	• The **Haz (Hazardous) Mat'l (Material) Code Qualifier** is an ANSI code which defines the Hazardous Material Class Code, data element #209.
	   – EC will send the **Haz Mat'l Code Qualifier** in data element #208.
	   – EC will send the COM Commodity Code for the item being shipped (if found), as data element # 209 (Hazardous Material Class Code).
	   – EC will send the COM Commodity Code Description (corresponding to the COM Commodity Code associated with the item) in data element #352 (Description).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.07, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C5.09 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 8 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing additional item level and batch lot level information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the eighth of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.08), page 7 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.09                    ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send            ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                            Page  08 of 09


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO           Appollo Supply Company

 Item level (continued):            Send?
   Purchase Order Reference. . .(PRF)  Y
   Reference Information. . . . (REF)         Qualifier       Sequence
    Purchase Order Number . . . . . .  Y      > PO             3
    Customer Order Number . . . . . .  Y      > CO             1
    Item Serial Number. . . . . . . .  Y      > SE             2
    Item Shipping ID. . . . . . . . .  Y      > ZZ             4

 Batch/Lot level:
  Hierarchical Level. . . . . . .(HL)         Code
   (Batch/Lot) Hierarchical Code. . .  Y      > B
  Subline Item Detail . . . . . (SLN)                   Qualifier   Position
   Subline Configuration Code . . . .         > I
   Batch/Lot Qualifier. . . . . . . .                    > LT         2

  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded into the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.
Position	The position, in the SLN, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the four **Position** fields. • If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Position** is required.

Purchase Order Reference	EC will conditionally send purchase order reference information in the PRF segment within the Item Level HL loop.
	• If you wish to select the PRF segment to be sent as part of the ASN, key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	• EC will send the customer's:
	  − P.O. number in data element #324 (Purchase Order Number).
	  − P.O. revision number in data element #327(Change Order Sequence Number).
	  − P.O. date in data element #323 (Purchase Order Date).
	  − contract number in data element #367 (Contract Number).
	Note: The customer's P.O. number can also be sent in the REF segment (see below).

Purchase Order Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the customer's purchase order number contained within the customer order header information on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the purchase order number in a REF segment in the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the purchase order number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.
	Note: EC can also send the purchase order number in the PRF segment (see above).

Customer Order Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the COM customer order number that is the source of the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the customer order number in a REF segment in the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	  − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the customer order number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Item Serial Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the COM item serial number that is assigned to the line item on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the item serial number in a REF segment in the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the item serial number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Item Shipping ID	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Shipment ID contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the Shipment ID in a REF segment in the Item Level HL loop, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a value (1-4) is in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Shipment ID number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

(Batch/Lot) Hierarchical Code	EC will conditionally send a Batch/Lot Level HL loop in the Advance Ship Notice transaction set.
	• To include the Batch/Lot Level HL Loop in the transaction set, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid code is in the adjacent **Code** column.
	• The **Hierarchical Code** is an ANSI code designating the context of the segments that follow within an HL loop.
	   – EC will send the **Hierarchical Code** as data element # 735 (Hierarchical Level Code) in the HL segment of the Item Level HL loop.
	Note: If the Hierarchical Template you selected on panel AM4C5.02 did not include a Item Level, you will not be permitted to select to send a Batch/Lot Level HL loop on this panel.

Subline Configuration Code *
Batch/Lot Qualifier *
	EC will conditionally send batch and lot information in the SLN segment within the Batch/Lot Level HL loop.
	• If you wish to select the SLN segment to be sent as part of the ASN, verify that "Y" has been keyed into the **Send** column for the (Batch/Lot) Hierarchical Code.
	• EC will send the **Subline Configuration Code** in data element #661.
	   – It is an ANSI code that indicates the relationship of the subline item to the base line item.
	• EC will send the **Batch/Lot Qualifier** in data element #235 (Product/Service ID Qualifier).
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Code/Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a value (1-10) in the **Position** field.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.08, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C5.10 - Advance Ship Notice (Send) Control File Information - 9 of 9

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing reference information in the advance ship notice send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the ninth of nine panels presented containing advance ship notice send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 856 Advance Ship Notice - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C5.09), page 8 of 9.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C5.10                   ANSI 856 Ship Notice - Send            ********
                              Control File Maintenance
 Type, press Enter.                                            Page  09 of 09


 Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


 Reference information:

  User Reference 1 . . . . . . .
  User Reference 2 . . . . . . .
  User Reference 3 . . . . . . .
  User Reference Numeric . . . .                     .00

  User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :   DALE
  Last Maintenance Date  . . . :    8/01/95





   F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a prompt panel when ">" is shown to the left of the entry field.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its original state. Keyed data will be replaced by the original data.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C5.09 without updating the control file.

35.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send ship notices to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from COM, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	M	Transaction Set Purpose Code, Shipment ID, System Date & Time, Hierarchical Structure Code
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date Shipped, Time Zone Code, (Anticipated) Delivery Date

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description *LOOP ID - Shipping Level*	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	O	Weight Qualifier, Gross Weight, U/M, Tare Container Length, Width, & Height
MEA	Gross Weight	O	O	Gross Shipment Weight
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	O	Packaging Code, Lading Weight, Weight Qualifier, Shipping Weight, U/M
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing)	O	O	Routing Sequence Code, Carrier ID Qualifier & Code, Shipping Instructions, Backordered Items Flag, Shipper ID & Qualifier, Transit Direction Code & Qualifier, Shipment Lead Time
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	O	Equipment Number & Description Code
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Shipment ID, Bill of Lading #, Pro-bill #
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	Shipment ID (alternate)
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	O	Date Shipped, Time Zone Code
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	O	Sales Transportation Terms Code & Description
N1	Name	O	O	Ship-to (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name Information
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person, Communication #s

Seg. ID	Description *LOOP ID - Tare Level*	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers (Tare Level)
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	O	Weight Qualifier, Gross Weight, U/M, Tare Container Length, Width, & Height
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	ID/License Plate # (Shipment ID)
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	ID/License Plate # (Alternate)

Seg. ID	Description *LOOP ID - Order Level*	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers (Order Level)
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	O	Purchase Order Number, Revision #, PO Date, Contract Number
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	O	Weight Qualifier, Gross Weight, U/M, Tare Container Length, Width, & Height
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Customer Order #, Your ID to Trading Partner
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	O	Packaging Code, Lading Weight, Weight Qualifier, Shipping Weight, U/M
N1	Name	O	O	Sold-to (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Addition Name Information
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person, Communication #s

Seg. ID	Description *LOOP ID - Pack Level*	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers (Pack Level)
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	O	Weight Qualifier, Gross Weight, U/M, Pack Container Length, Width, & Height
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	ID/License Plate # (Shipment ID)
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	O	ID/License Plate # (Shipment ID)

Seg. ID	Description LOOP ID - ItemLevel	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers (Item Level)
LIN	Item Identification	O	O	Sequence #, Item #, Customer Item #, SKU Item #, Industry Item #
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	O	Sequence #, Quantity Shipped, U/M, Quantity Ordered
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Description Type, Item Description
PWK	Paperwork	O	O	Report Type Code, Report Transmission Code, Report Copies Needed, Entity ID Code, ID Code Qualifier, ID Code
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling)	O	O	Special Handling Code, Hazardous Material Code Qualifier, Hazardous Material Class Code, Description
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	O	(Alternate) P.O. #, Revision #, P.O. Date, Contract
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Purchase Order # (alternate), Customer Order # (alternate), Item Serial Number, Shipping ID (alternate)

Seg. ID	Description LOOP ID - Batch/Lot Level	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	M	Hierarchical Level Codes & ID Numbers (Batch/Lot Level)
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	O	Sequence #, Configuration Code, Qty Shipped, U/M, Batch/Lot #

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of SN1 Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send advance ship notices to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from COM are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1

								BSN - Beginning Segment for Ship Notice

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
BSN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	M	2/2	2	COM - TS Purpose code, or "00"
BSN02	396	Shipment ID	AN	M	M	2/30	14	COM - Shipment Header #, or, Pro-Bill #.
							25	EC CF controls choice.
BSN03	373	Date	DT	M	M	6/6	6	System date
BSN04	337	Time	TM	M	M	4/8	6	System time
BSN05	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code	ID	O	O	4/4	4	EC CF - Hierarchical structure code

								DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date shipped qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6	6	COM - Shipment date. See Note 1
DTM03	337	Time	TM	X		4/8	6	COM - Time shipped
DTM04	623	Time Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Time zone code
DTM05	624	Century	N0	O		2/2	2	COM - Century of shipment date ("19" or "20")

								DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Delivery Date
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6	6	COM - Delivery Date. See Note 2
DTM05	624	Century	N0	O		2/2	2	COM - Century of shipment date ("19" or "20")

	Notes
Note 1	The shipment date will be sent in both Table 1 and Table 2 DTM segments unless the DTM segment is de-selected in the routing table for the TS.
Note 2	The expected delivery date will conditionally be sent in a Table 1 DTM segment, depending upon the "Send?" flag associated with the Delivery Date in the control file.

Table 2

LOOP ID - Shipping Level

HL - Hierarchical Level								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O	O	1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M	O	½	1	EC CF - (Shipment) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	O	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

PO4 - Item Physical Details								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	3	COM - Weight Qualifier
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM - Shipment Weight
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM - Weight Unit of Measure
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Shipment Volume
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Shipment Volume Unit of Measure

MEA – Shipment Weight								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	ID	O	O	3	3	COM - Weight Qualifier
MEA03	739	Measurment Value	R	X	O	12	9	COM - Shipment Weight
MEA04	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X	O	2	2	COM - Weight Unit of Measure

TD1 - Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD101	103	Packaging Code	AN	O		5/5	5	EC CF - Packaging code
TD102	80	Lading Quantity	N0	X		1/7	7	COM - Lading quantity of containers
TD106	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		½	3	COM - Weight qualifier
TD107	81	Weight	R	X		1/10	9	COM - Shipping weight
TD108	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM - Weight unit of measure

TD5 – Carrier Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	ID	O		1/2	2	EC CF - Routing Sequence Code
TD502	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/2	2	EC CF - Carrier ID qualifier
TD503	67	ID Code	AN	X		2/17	10	COM - Carrier ID
TD505	387	Routing	AN	X		1/35	30	COM - Shipping Instructions
TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	ID	X		2/2	1	COM - Backordered items flag
TD507	309	Location Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	2	EC CF - Shipper ID Qualifier. See note 4.
TD508	310	Location Identifier	AN	X		1/30	10	COM - Shipper ID
TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Transit Direction Code
TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Transit Direct Time Qualifier
TD511	733	Transit Time	R	X		1/4	2	COM - Shipment Lead Time

TD3 - Carrier Detail (Equipment)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
TD301	40	Equipment Description Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC CF - Trailer Code
TD303	207	Equipment Number	AN	X		1/10	25	COM - Trailer Number

TD3 - Carrier Detail (Equipment)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
TD301	40	Equipment Description Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC CF - Truck Code
TD303	207	Equipment Number	AN	X		1/10	25	COM - Truck Number

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Shipment ID Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	25	COM - Shipment ID

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Bill of Lading # Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	25	COM - Bill of Lading #

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Pro-Bill # Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	25	COM - Pro-Bill #

MAN - Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	ID	M		1/2	2	EC CF - Ship identification qualifier
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	AN	M		1/45	25	COM - Shipment ID

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date shipped qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X		6/6	6	COM - Shipment date. See Note 1
DTM03	337	Time	TM	X		4/8	6	COM - Time shipped
DTM04	623	Time Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Time zone code
DTM05	624	Century	N0	O		2/2	2	COM - Century of shipment date ("19" or "20")

FOB - F.O.B. Related Instructions

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	ID	M		2/2	2	COM - Transport Mode Code
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	ID	X		1/2	2	EC CF - Shipper ID Qualifier. See Note 3
FOB03	352	Description	AN	O		1/80	25	COM - Transport Mode Description
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Transportation Terms Qualifier
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	ID	X		3/3	3	EC CF - Transportation Terms Code

Notes

Note 3	The Shipper ID Qualifier (from the control file) that EC will send in element #309 of the FOB segment is the same as the qualifier sent in element #309 of the TD5 segment. It is defined at the "Shipping" Hierarchical Level under Carrier Details (TD5)

N1 - Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SF" - Ship From "ST" - Ship To "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X		1/35	35	COM: - Company name - Shipment Ship To name EC LCRs: - "Other" -User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X		2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M		1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Company - Shipment Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M		1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Company
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O		1/35	35	- Shipment Ship To EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O		2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O		2/2	2	COM: - Company
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O		3/9	10	- Shipment Ship To
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O		2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC LCR – Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O		1/35	25	COM – Company Contact (Ship From), or, EC LCR –Additional Data Name (Ship From, Shipment Ship To)
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	EC LCR – Communication Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communication Number	AN	O		1/80		EC LCR - Communication Number

LOOP ID - Tare Level

HL - Hierarchical Level

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O		1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M		1/2	1	EC CF - (Tare) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	X	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

PO4 - Item Physical Details

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	3	COM – Weight Qualifier
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Loaded container Weight
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Weight Unit of Measure
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Container Volume
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Shipment Volume Unit of Measure
PO410	82	Length	R	O		1/8	8	COM – Container Length
PO411	189	Width	R	O		1/8	8	COM – Container Width
PO412	65	Height	R	O		1/8	8	COM – Container Height
PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Dimension Unit of Measure

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF – Shipment ID Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	25	COM – Shipment ID (Tare ID / License Plate Number)

MAN - Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	ID	M		1/2	2	EC CF – Shipment ID Qualifier
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	AN	M		1/45	25	COM – Shipment ID (Tare ID / License Plate Number)

LOOP ID - Order Level

HL - Hierarchical Level								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O		1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M		1/2	1	EC CF - (Order) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	X	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

PRF - Purchase Order Reference								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PRF01	324	Purchase order number	AN	M		1/22	22	COM - Purchase order number
PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number	AN	O		1/8	5	COM - Purchase order revision number
PRF04	323	Purchase Order Date	DT	O		6/6	6	COM - Purchase order date
PRF05	350	Assigned ID	AN	O		1/11		COM - Assigned ID
PRF06	367	Contract Number	AN	O		1/30	5	COM - Contract number

PO4 - Item Physical Details								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	3	COM - Weight Qualifier
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Order Shipment Weight
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Weight Unit of Measure
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Order Shipment Volume
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Shipment Volume Unit of Measure

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF – Customer Order Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	7	COM – Customer Order Number

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Your ID to Trading Partner Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	30	EC CF - Your ID to TP (value)

TD1 - Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
TD101	103	Packaging Code	AN	O		5/5	5	EC CF – Packaging code
TD102	80	Lading Quantity	N0	X		1/7	7	COM – Lading quantity of containers
TD106	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	3	COM – Weight qualifier
TD107	81	Weight	R	X		1/10	9	COM – Shipping weight
TD108	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Weight unit of measure

N1 – Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SO" – Sold to "BY" – Buyer
N102	93	Name	AN	X		1/35	35	COM: - Sold To name - Order Ship to name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X		2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

		N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M		1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - COM: - Sold to - Order ship to

		N3 - Address Information (2)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M		1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - COM: - Sold to - Order ship to
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O		1/35	35	

		N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O		2/30	35	City
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O		2/2	2	State or Province
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O		3/9	10	Zip or Postal Code
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O		2/3	3	Country

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

		PER - Administrative Communications Contact						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O		1/35	25	COM - Customer's Salesman Name, or, EC LCR – Additional Data Name
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	ID	X		2/2	2	EC LCR – Communication Number Qualifier
PER04	364	Communication Number	AN	O		1/80		EC LCR – Communication Number

LOOP ID - Pack Level

HL - Hierarchical Level								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O		1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M		1/2	1	EC CF - (Pack) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	X	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

PO4 - Item Physical Details								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier	ID	O		1/2	3	COM - Weight Qualifier
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM - Loaded container Weight
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM - Weight Unit of Measure
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	R	X		1/9	10	COM – Container Volume
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM – Shipment Volume Unit of Measure
PO410	82	Length	R	O		1/8	8	COM - Container Length
PO411	189	Width	R	O		1/8	8	COM - Container Width
PO412	65	Height	R	O		1/8	8	COM - Container Height
PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	X		2/2	2	COM - Dimension Unit of Measure

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Shipment ID Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30	25	COM - Shpment ID (Pack ID / License Plate Number)

MAN - Marks and Numbers

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	ID	M		1/2	2	EC CF - Shipment ID Qualifier
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	AN	M		1/45	25	COM - Shpment ID (Pack ID / License Plate Number)

LOOP ID - Item Level

HL - Hierarchical Level

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O		1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M		1/2	1	EC CF - (Item) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	X	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

LIN - Item Identification

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11	7 7	Either: COM - User sequence number (if not blank) or COM - Line item sequence number
LIN02, 04, 06, .. thru .. LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	- -	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) LIN segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #234.
LIN03, 05, 07, .. thru .. LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	- -	1/30	15 30 12 30	Any or all of the following: COM - Item Number COM - Customer Item Number COM - SKU Number COM - Industry Item Number

SN1 - Item Detail (Shipment)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
SN101	350	Assigned Identification	AN	O		1/11	7 7	Either: COM - User sequence number (if not blank) or COM - Line item sequence number
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped	R	M	M	1/10	10	COM - Quantity Shipped
SN103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2	2	COM - Quantity Shipped Unit of Measure
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	R	O		1/9	10	COM - Quantity Ordered
SN106	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	M	2/2	2	COM - Quantity Ordered Unit of Measure

PID - Product /Item Description

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Reqmt EC	Data Length ANSI	Data Length EC	Source
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M		1/1	1	EC CF - Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	X		1/80	30	COM - Item Description

PWK - Paperwork

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PWK01	755	Report Type Code	ID	M		2/2	2	EC CF - Report Type Code
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Report Transmission Code
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	N0	O		1/2	2	EC CF - Report Copies Needed
PWK04	98	Entity ID Code	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Entity ID Code
PWK05	66	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/2	2	EC CF - ID Code Qualifier
PWK06	67	ID Code	AN	X		2/17	17	EC CF - ID Code

TD4 - Carrier Detail (Special Handling)

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	ID	X		2/3	3	EC CF - Special Handling Code
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	ID	X		1/1		EC CF - Hazardous Material Code Qualifier
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	AN	X		2/4	8	COM - Commodity Code
TD404	352	Description	AN	X		1/80	8	COM - Commodity Code Description

PRF - Purchase Order Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
PRF01	324	Purchase order number	AN	M		1/22	22	COM - Purchase order number
PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number	AN	O		1/8	5	COM - Purchase order revision number
PRF04	323	Purchase Order Date	DT	O		6/6	6	COM - Purchase order date
PRF05	350	Assigned ID	AN	O		1/11		COM - Assigned ID
PRF06	367	Contract Number	AN	O		1/30	5	COM - Contract number

REF - Reference Number								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) REF segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #127.
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	M	1/30		Any or all of the following:
							22	COM - Purchase Order Number
							7	COM - Customer Order Number
							25	COM - Item Serial Number
							25	COM - Item Shipping ID

LOOP ID -Batch/Lot Level

HL - Hierarchical Level								
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt**		**Data Length**		**Source**
				ANSI	**EC**	**ANSI**	**EC**	
HL001	628	Hierarchical ID Number	AN	M	M	1/12	12	Sequential number determined by EC.
HL002	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	AN	O		1/12	12	Sequential number of parent HL segment
HL003	735	Hierarchical Level Code	ID	M		1/2	1	EC CF - (Batch/Lot) Hierarchical Code
HL004	736	Hierarchical Child Code	ID	O	X	1/1	1	Determined by EC. Contains '0' if lower level HL hierarchies **are not** present. Contains '1' if lower level hierarchies **are** present

SLN - Subline Item Detail								
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt		Data Length		Source
				ANSI	EC	ANSI	EC	
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification	AN	M		1/11	7 7	Either: COM - User sequence number (if not blank) or COM - Line item sequence number
SLN03	661	Configuration Code	ID	M		1/1	1	EC CF - Subline Configuration Code
SLN04	380	Quantity	R	M	M	1/15	10	COM - Quantity Shipped
SLN05	355	Unit of Measure Code	ID	M	M	2/2	2	COM - Unit of Measure
SLN09, 11, 13, .. thru .. SLN27	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	O		2/2	2	EC CF - Batch/Lot Qualifier
SLN10, 12, 14, .. thru .. SLN28	234	Product/Service ID	AN	X		1/30	10	COM - Batch / Lot Number

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 36 - ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send

36.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 861 Receiving Advice - Send must be defined for the trading partner before Receiving Advice can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2 Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profile. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 861 Receiving Advice - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

Receiving Advices can only be sent from IM (Inventory Management). The source of the outbound receiving advice is an ASN (Advance Ship Notice) previously received. The purpose of the receiving advice is to acknowledge the receipt of a shipment.

You send receiving advices using the Advance Shipping Notices option on the Transaction Processing menu, AMIM30. You can acknowledge both the initial receipt of a shipment (i.e. the shipment has arrived), as well as a verified receipt after all goods have been checked (i.e. inspected and received into inventory). Via the Work With list of ASNs in IM, you enter the appropriate action code next to a shipment ID to initiate the send of either version of the receiving advice. The action code you key determines the type of receiving advice that will be sent. However, you must designate in the control file whether you wish to enable both types of receipt notification send from IM, or only one type.

When the initial receipt version of the receiving advice is sent, only the transaction set Table 1 segments are sent by EC. This format is designed to advise the trading partner that the goods have been received and are no longer in transit. No Table 2 segments containing line item detail are sent.

When the verified receipt version of the receiving advice is sent, the individual status of the line items is sent. As a function of requesting this format from within the Work With ASN panel, IM history transactions are queried based upon the shipping ID and accepted, rejected, returned and difference quantities are calculated for each line item. Also included in this outbound version of the receiving advice is information that was originally received by EC in the source ASN. Unconditionally, the values in the received SN1 segment are sent back to the trading partner in an SN1 segment within the receiving advice. EC will also conditionally send to the trading partner the contents of the LIN segments that were received on the source Advance Ship Notice within LIN segments in the outbound receiving advice.

The receiving advice is sent to a trading partner who is a vendor in your PUR (Purchasing) database. As a prerequisite to actually initiating the send of the receiving advice in IM (as described above), you must update the Purchasing Vendor Master file by maintaining the media flag to a "Y" (yes) for EDI specific to the receiving advice.

Unlike other EDI documents, an outbound receiving advice can only be sent electronically, it can not be printed via a menu option in Purchasing. The vendor master file media flag for receiving advices reflects this fact. Print = "Y" is not valid, while the EDI media flag can be "Y" or "N". If you require a hard copy of the outbound receiving advice, you can use the Report Writer support provided at the trading partner transaction set level documented in Chapter 11.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file for an 861 Receiving Advice - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 861 Receiving Advice - Send transaction set by (shown below):
	  − Keying a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 861 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use Option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02              Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

Type options, press Enter.
   4=Delete        10=Maintain Locations      12=Work With TS Profile

Opt T Set    Profile     AM413.02     Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
     861     Defined       Transaction Set: 861       Direction: Send
12   861     Defined
     862     Defined       Type options, press Enter.
     862     Defined         1=Select
     865     Defined       Opt Task Description
     865     Defined           General Data
                           1  Control File
                              Location Types/Locations
                              Routing Table
                              User Exits
                              Report Writer
                           F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous

                                                               Bottom
   F3=Exit         F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4CE.02 - Receiving Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice header information in the Receiving Advice - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of five panels presented containing receiving advice send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CE.02                ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  01 of 05

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Automatic Processing?. . . . .      N
  Print Hardcopy?. . . . . . . .      N

  Header values:
                                    Send?     RA Acceptance Code
   Initial Receipt Notification .    Y      > 1
   Verified Receipt Notification.    Y      > 2

   Transaction Set Purpose Code:
    Original. . . . . . . . . . >    00
    Duplicate . . . . . . . . . >    07




   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	Automatic processing is controlled by this field. When (send) Receiving Advices are requested from IM's Work With Advance Ship Notices panel they are passed to the interface files from EC's work files. This option determines if they are subsequently automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention. **Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response.
Print Hardcopy? *	**Print Hardcopy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each receiving advice being sent to 3rd party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing receiving advices, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing receiving advices is independent from the printing of received ASNs (source of the outgoing Receiving Advice) in IM. Furthermore, vendor master media flag does not support a Print = "Y" option for outbound receiving advices, making the trading partner transaction set report format the only way to enable a hardcopy print.
Initial Receipt Notification Verified Receipt Notification	Receiving advices sent from IM can be either notification of the initial receipt (i.e. at the loading dock), or a verified receipt (i.e. inspected and in stock). You must designate in the **Send** column whether you wish to enable both types of receipt notification send from IM, or only one type. • Key a "Y" in the **Send** column for each receipt notification type you wish to enable. • Key the **RA Acceptance Code** that will be sent in the BRA segment as data element #962 (Receiving Advice or Acceptance Certificate Type Code).

Transaction Set Purpose Codes -
    Original *
    Duplicate *
	EC will send the Transaction Set Purpose Code in the BRA segment as data element #353.
	• Key a valid code to be sent when the outbound receiving advice is an original.
	• Key a vaild code to be sent when the outbound receiving advice is a

		duplicate.
	•	IM keeps track of whether the outbound receiving advice has previously been sent, and notifies EC whether to send the **Original** or **Duplicate Transaction Set Purpose Code** that you have keyed.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM413.02, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4CE.03 - Receiving Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice additional header information in the Receiving Advice - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of five panels presented containing receiving advice-send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM4CE.02).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CE.03                    ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send          ********
                               Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                         Page  02 of 05

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Header values (continued):

 Reference Numbers. . . . (REF)    Send?    Qualifier  Sequence (1-9)
  Shipper's ID Number. . . . . .   Y        > SI          1
  Bill of Lading Number. . . . .   Y        > BM          2
  PRO Number . . . . . . . . . .   Y        > FR          3

 Date Received Qualifier. . . >    050




     F3=Exit       F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the transaction set this segment can be sent multiple times, with each version of the segment containing different data. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these segments will be sent in the transaction set. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.
Shipper's ID Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Shipment ID contained

	within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the Shipment ID in a table 1 REF segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-3) is in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Shipment ID number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Bill of Lading Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Bill of Lading Number contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the Bill of Lading Number in a table 1 REF segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-3) is in the **Sequence** field.
	EC will send both the **Qualifier** (as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Bill of Lading Number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Pro Bill Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the Pro Bill Number contained within the Carrier Details on the COM Packing List.
	• If you wish to include the Pro Bill Number in a table 1 REF segment, you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-3) is in the **Sequence** field.
	EC will send both the **Qualifier (**as data element #128 -Reference Number Qualifier) and the Pro Bill Number (as data element #127 - Reference Number) in the REF segment.

Date Received Qualifier	EC will send the date the shipment was received in a DTM segment as data element #373 (Date). • Data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier) will contain the qualifier keyed into the **Delivery Date Qualifier** field.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4CE.02, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4CE.04 - Receiving Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice detail information in the Receiving Advice - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of five panels presented containing receiving advice-send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM4CE.03).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CE.04                  ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send          ********
                            Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                       Page  03 of 05

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values:
                              Send?     Qualifier  Position 1-5
   Quantity Accepted . . . . Y        > 07         1
   Quantity Rejected . . . . Y        > 08         2
   Quantity Returned . . . . Y        > 01         3
   Quantity Difference . . . Y                     4
    Over . . . . . . . . . .          > 03
    Under. . . . . . . . . .          > 02




 F3=Exit         F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send?*	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** Column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the RCD segment, of a repeating trio of data elements (#667, #355 and #412) that will contain the number of units, the U/M and a condition code (qualifier). • Valid range - 1 through 5 • The values must be unique for each of the four **Position** fields

Quantity Accepted	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the quantity accepted for the item defined by the RCD loop.
	• If you wish to include the quantity accepted in the RCD segment(s), you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send the qualifier, as data element #412 (Receiving Condition Code), the quantity accepted, as data element #667 (Quantity in Question), and the U/M as data element #355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement Code).
	Note: EC will always send the quantity accepted in data element #663, Quantity Units Received or Accepted. Additionally, however, you may require that this value be sent in one of the multiple occurrences of data element #667, Quantity in Question, as described above.

Quantity Rejected	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the quantity rejected for the item defined by the RCD loop.
	• If you wish to include the quantity rejected in the RCD segment(s), you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send the qualifier, as data element #412 (Receiving Condition Code), the quantity rejected, as data element #667 (Quantity in

	Question) and the U/M as data element #355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement Code).

Quantity Returned	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the quantity returned for the item defined by the RCD loop.
	• If you wish to include the quantity returned in the RCD segment(s), you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send the qualifier, as data element #412 (Receiving Condition Code), the quantity accepted, as data element #667 (Quantity in Question) and the U/M as data element #355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement Code).
	Note: EC will always send the quantity returned in data element #664, Quantity Units Returned. Additionally, however, you may require that this value be sent in one of the multiple occurrences of data element #667, Quantity in Question, as described above.

Quantity Difference
  Over
  Under
	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the quantity difference for the item defined by the RCD loop. Either the difference **Over** or difference **Under** will be sent, with a unique qualifier differentiating the two.
	• If you wish to include the quantity difference (over or under) in the RCD segment(s), you must:
	   − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   − Verify a valid qualifier is in both the over and under **Qualifier** column.
	   − Key a value (1-5) in the **Sequence** field.
	• EC will send the qualifier, as data element #412 (Receiving Condition Code), the quantity difference, as data element #667 (Quantity in Question) and the U/M as data element #355 (Unit or Basis for Measurement Code).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4CE.03, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4CE.05 - Receiving Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice additional detail information in the Receiving Advice - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of five panels presented containing receiving advice-send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM4CE.04).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CE.05                ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  04 of 05

 Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

 Detail values (continued):

  Send Back Incoming 856 LIN Info?  Y
              - or -
  Line Item Segment . . . .(LIN)    Send?     Qualifier    Position
    XA Item Number . . . . . . . .  N          > BP          1
    Vendor Catalog Number. . . . .  N          >             2
    Alternate Item Number. . . . .  N          >             3
    Engineering Drawing Number . .  N          >             4
    Item Description . . . . . . .  N          >             5

                                    Send?       Type
  Extended Item Description (PID)    Y          > F




  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send Back Incoming 856 LIN Info? *	EC can retrieve and send back the LIN information that was received on the 856 for this shipment, or, you can designate the specific line item information you wish to send in the outbound LIN segment (see below). A Y/N response is required for this field.
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	The position, in the LIN segment, of the repeating pairs of data elements (#234 and #235) that will contain the qualifier and associated data. • Valid range - 1 through 10 • The values must be unique for each of the five **Position** fields

XA Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner your XA item number for each line item on the receiving advice.
	• If you wish to include the line item's XA item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor Catalog Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner their own item number for each line item on the receiving advice.
	• If you wish to include the line item's corresponding trading partner item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	   – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a value (1-4) in the **Position** field.
	   – Additionally the vendor catalog number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the receiving advice being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service

	ID Qualifier) and the vendor catalog number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Alternate Item number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner an alternate item number for each line item on the receiving advice.
	 • If you wish to include the line item's alternate item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key a value (1-4) in the **Position** field.
	    − Additionally the vendor alternate item number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the receiving advice being processed
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the alternate item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Engineering Drawing Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the engineering drawing number for each line item on the receiving advice.
	 • If you wish to include the engineering drawing number in the LIN segment you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column,
	    − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	    − Additionally the industry item number must exist in COM that corresponds to the (your) item number in the receiving advice being processed.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235-Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the industry item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the XA item description for each line item on the receiving advice.
	 • If you wish to include the XA item description in the LIN segment you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Insure that a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	    − Key the **Position** of that qualifier and associated data element in the LIN segment.
	 • EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235 -Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Extended Item Description PID	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the extended purchase item description for each line item on the receiving advice.
	 • If you wish to send the extended item description in a PID segment within the RCD loop you must:
	    − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column.
	    − Key a valid **Item Description Type.**
	 • **E**C will send the Item Description Type, an ANSI type code that indicates the format of the description that follows (as data element #349).
	 • The extended purchase item description (two 40 character fields) will be sent as a single 80 character field in data element #352 (Description).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file.

F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4CE.05, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4CE.06 - Receiving Advice (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 5

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing receiving advice reference information in the Receiving Advice - Send control file for the displayed trading partner. It is the last of five panels presented containing receiving advice-send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM4CE.05).

The field in the upper right corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4CE.06                  ANSI 861 Receiving Advice - Send           ********
                             Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                        Page  05 of 05

  Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

  Reference information:

  Reference 1  . . . . . . . . . .
  Reference 2  . . . . . . . . . .
  Reference 3  . . . . . . . . . .
  Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                    .00

  Last Maintenance Date  . . . :     4/09/97
  User Id  . . . . . . . . . . :     DALE




 F3=Exit        F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional reference if required.
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required.
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained.
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02 without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">' is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel, AM4CE.05, without updating the control file.

36.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send receiving advices to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from IM, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice or Acceptance Certificate	M	M	Shipping ID, Date, Transaction Set Purpose Code, Receipt Notification Code, Receiving Condition Code
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Shipper's ID Number (license Plate #), Bill of Lading #, PRO Number; all from source ASN.
DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	M	Received Date (Shipment)
N1	Name	O	O	Receiving Location, Supplier (Address loop)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	Additional Name Information
N3	Address Information	O	O	Street Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code, Country
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Name, Telephone and Fax Numbers

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	M	Assigned ID, Qty Accepted, Qty Returned, Unit of Measurement, Quantity Rejected, Quantity Difference (Over or Under). See Note 1.
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	M	Assigned ID, Number of Units Shipped, U/M, Qty Shipped to Date, Qty Ordered, Returnable Container Load Code, Line Item Status Code. See Note 1
LIN	Item Identification	O	M	Assigned ID, Item #, Vendor Item #, Alternate Item #, Engineering Drawing #, Item Description. See Note 1
PID	Product/Item Description	O	O	Item Description Type, Item Description (alternate). See Note 1

Notes	
Note 1	Detail (table 2) segments are NOT sent by EC when a request has been made via IM's Work With Advance Ship Notices to send an "Initial" receipt version of the receiving advice.

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send receiving advices to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from IM are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

Table 1 Segments

	BRA - Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice or Acceptance Certificate						
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BRA01	127	Reference Number	AN	M	1/30		IM - Shipping ID. See Note 2.
BRA02	373	Date	DT	M	6/6		System date at the time of send.
BRA03	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2		EC CF - Transaction Set Purpose Code
BRA04	962	Receive Advice/Accept Code	ID	M	1/1		EC CF - Receipt Notification Code. See Note 3.
BRA06	412	Receiving Cond Code	ID	O	2/2		IM - Initial receipt condition. See Note 4.

	Notes
Note 2	Receiving advices sent by EC originate in the (received) Advance Shipping Notice work file in IM. The shipping ID sent out as a reference number is the original shipping ID on the received ASN.
Note 3	From the (received) Advance Shipping Notice work file in IM, receiving advices can be sent as either "Initial" or "Verified". The control file has a provision to store codes for both cases, but EC will send only one of the two depending upon the selection made in IM.
Note 4	The initial receipt condition is entered by the user at the time the request is made to send an "Initial" receiving advice. This element is not sent if the receiving advice is a "Verified" receiving advice.

The REF segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Shipper's ID Number - Send? ="Y"

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI EC	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Shipper's ID Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	30	IM - Shipper's ID Number (License Plate Number) from the source ASN.

The REF segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Bill of Lading Number - Send? = "Y"

REF - Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Bill of Lading Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	7	IM - Bill of Lading Number from the source ASN.

The REF segment below will be sent if, in the control file, PRO Number - Send? = "Y"

REF – Reference Number

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - PRO Number Qualifier
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	25	IM - PRO Number from the source ASN.

DTM - Date/Time Reference

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	M	3/3	3	EC CF - Date Received Qualifier
DTM02	373	Date	DT	X	6/6	7	IM - Date goods referenced on source ASN were received

N1 – Name

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SF" - Supplier's (vendor's) ship from location "RC" - Receiving Location (PUR ship-to warehouse)
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR:

							- Vendor's name
							- Ship-to Warehouse Name
							EC LCRs:
							- "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR: - Vendor - Ship-to Warehouse EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR:
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Vendor - Ship-to Warehouse EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR: - Vendor
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Ship-to Warehouse
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Supplier" or "Receiving Location" LCR is coded
"Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

colspan="8"	PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Supplier", and/or ""Receiving Location" N1 Loops Only)
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR: - Ship-from Contact Name (Vendor master) - Receiving Location Contact Name (PUR Ship-to Warehouse)

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

colspan="8"	PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number

Table 2 Segments (see Note 1)

colspan="8"	RCD – Receiving Conditions
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
RCD01	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	--	EC Assigned sequential ID
RCD02	663	Quantity Recd/Accepted	R	C	1/9	10	IM - Quantity Accepted. See Note 5.
RCD03	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2	2	IM - Unit of Measure
RCD04	664	Qty Units Returned	R	C	1/9	10	IM - Quantity Returned. See Note 5.
RCD05	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2	2	IM - Unit of Measure
RCD06, 09, 12, thru RCD18	667	Quantity in Question	R	C	1/9	10	See Note 6.
RCD07,	355	Units/Basis	ID	C	2/2	2	See Note 6

10, 13, thru RCD19		Measurement Code					
RCD08, 11, 14, thru RCD20	412	Receiving Cond Code	ID	C	2/2	2	See Note 6

	Notes
Note 5	The quantity accepted and quantity returned are **always** send in data elements #663 and #664 respectively of the RCD. You may also conditionally send those same quantities as data element #667 (Quantity in Question) by selecting Send?="Y", designating a corresponding qualifier and position in the RCD segment, in the EC receiving advice - send control file.
Note 6	Data elements #667 (Quantity in Question) and #355 (Units/Basis Measurement Code) can contain a quantity and corresponding unit of measure. The nature of the quantities is determined by element #412 (Receiving Cond Code). EC will send the quantities from the Work With Receiving Advice database (RCD06-18), along with the corresponding unit of measure (RCD07-19). The corresponding condition code, identifying the nature of the quantity, will be sent in RCD08-20.

SN1 – Item Detail (Shipment)							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
SN101	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11		See Note 7.
SN102	382	Number of Units Shlp	R	M	1/10		See Note 7.
SN103	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2		See Note 7.
SN104	646	Qty Shipped to Date	R	O	1/9		See Note 7.
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	R	O	1/9		See Note 7.
SN106	355	Units/Basis Measurement Code	ID	C	2/2		See Note 7.
SN107	728	Returnable Contain Load Code	ID	O	1/2		See Note 7.
SN108	668	Line Item Status Code	ID	O	2/2		See Note 7.

	Notes
Note 7	When you elect to send a "Verified" receiving advice via the Work With Advance Ship Notice panel in IM, EC will unconditionally send to the trading partner the contents of the SN1 segment that were received on that (source) Advance Ship Notice.

LIN segment below will only to be sent if "Send Back Incoming 856 LIN Info? Send? = "Y" on the EC
861 Receiving Advice - Send control file panel AM4CE.05.

colspan="8"	**LIN – Item Identification (Return 856 data)**
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	colspan="2"	**Data Length**	**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
LIN01	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11		See Note 8.
LIN02, 04, 06, .. thru .. LIN12	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	ID	M	2/2		See Note 8, 10.
LIN03, 05, 07, .. thru .. LIN13	234	Prod/Serv ID	AN	M	1/30		See Note 8, 10.

| colspan="2" | **Notes** |
| **Note 8** | When you elect to send a "Verified" receiving advice via the Work With Advance Ship Notice panel in IM, EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the contents of the LIN segments that were received on that (source) Advance Ship Notice. Sending the source Advance Ship Notice LIN segment data is controlled by a Send?="Y/N" value in the receiving advice - send control file. |

LIN segment below will only to be sent if "Send Back Incoming 856 LIN Info? Send? = "N" on the EC
861 Receiving Advice - Send control file panel AM4CE.05.

colspan="8"	**LIN – Item Identification (Use XA database for data) See Note 9**
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	colspan="2"	**Data Length**	**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
LIN01	350	Assigned ID	AN	O	1/11	7 7	IM - Sequence of Line Item in Shipment (same as source ASN)
LIN02, 04, 06, .. thru .. LIN12	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) LIN Segment selections. See Note 10.
LIN03, 05, 07, .. thru .. LIN13	234	Prod/Serv ID	AN	M	1/30	15 30 22 12 30	Any or all of the following: IM - Item Number PUR - Vendor Item Number IM - Alternate Item Number IM - Engineering Drawing # IM - Item Description See Note 10.

colspan="2"	**Notes**
Note 9	When you elect to send a "Verified" receiving advice via the Work With Advance Ship Notice panel in IM, EC will conditionally send to the trading partner customized LIN segments containing data extracted from the current XA database. Sending the customized LIN segment data is controlled by a series of Send?="Y/N" values in the receiving advice - send control file.
Note 10	Data elements #234 (Product/Service ID) can contain up to five different item identifying values; the XA item number, vendor catalog number, alternate item number, engineering drawing

	number or item description. The nature of the value is determined by element #235 (Product Service Qualifier).
	For each item identifying value, a Send? "Y/N" question exists in the receiving advice - send control file.
	EC will send the item identifying values in data element #234 (odd numbered LIN elements LIN03-31). EC will send the corresponding qualifiers in data element #235 (even numbered LIN elements LIN02-30). The pairs of value and qualifier are numbered 1 through 15, and by using the associated Position field in the control file, any pair can be sent in any position.

PID segment below will be sent if, in the control file, Extended Item Description - Send? = "Y"

		PID - Product /Item Description					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length ANSI**	**EC**	**Source**
PID01	349	Item Description Type	ID	M	1/1	--	EC CF - Extended Item Description Type
PID05	352	Description	AN	C	1/80	40	IM - Item Master Extended Item Description. See Note 11

Notes	
Note 11	The Extended Item master description is comprised of 2 fields of 40 characters each. EC will output two (2) PID records, with each segment containing 40 characters.

Chapter 37 - ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send

37.1 Control File Maintenance

The transaction set profile for the 862 Shipping Schedule - Send must be defined for the trading partner before shipping schedules can be sent. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles. This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for the 862 Shipping Schedule - Send transaction set.

General Considerations

The process of creating and generating shipping schedules, and designating the vendors to receive them can only be done in PUR. The shipping schedule gives you the ability to convey precise shipping schedule requirements to your vendors. It is intended as a supplement to the planning schedule, not a replacement for it, superseding certain shipment and delivery information previously sent on the planning schedule. You should not use the shipping schedule, in lieu of the planning schedule, to authorize labor or other resources.

Shipping schedules facilitate just-in-time (JIT) manufacturing practices by providing you with a way to issue precise shipping schedule requirements on a more frequent basis than with the issuing of a planning schedule. They are actually a unique type of purchase order, entered or generated the same way as regular purchase orders and stored in the open PO database, but with a flag that designates them as being one of two shipping schedule types:

- Daily Shipping Schedule
- Scheduled Shipping Schedule

Daily shipping schedules are printed along with regular POs. A separate shipping schedule is created for each purchase order defined as a daily shipping schedule when you select the purchase order for print. No combining of purchase orders occurs. The EDI media flag in a vendor master, that is cross referenced to a trading partner, determines whether a particular daily shipping schedule is eligible to be sent via EDI, in lieu of, or in addition to being spooled for printing in a separate file that accompanies the regular POs.

Scheduled shipping schedules utilize a unique shipping (schedule) profile that you define in PUR to combine multiple requirements from outstanding purchase orders into a single schedule. Via a work with program you can creating new ones or changing existing ones. You must designate the length and number of periods, as well as other data for each shipping profile, and then assign it to the applicable vendor master(s). The actual shipping schedules are printed via a separate menu option in PUR. For vendors that are cross referenced to trading partners, set their media flag for shipping schedules to EDI = "Y", designating that requests for printed shipping schedules will be eligible to be sent via EDI.

Daily shipping schedules and scheduled shipping schedules, eligible to be sent via EDI, are passed to EC's work files. Once in EC's work file, the shipping schedules are processed as documented in Volume 1, Chapter 6, Sending Transactions. Refer to the PUR User Guide for more information on defining, creating and printing shipping schedules.

TO:	What To Do

Access the Control file for an 862 Shipping Schedule - Send	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in Section 4.2.1, select the 862 Shipping Schedule - Send transaction set by (shown below):
	   − Keying a "12" adjacent to **T Set** 862 and press "Enter". Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	   − Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Alternatively, you may use option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40. This method is documented in Section 12.7.
	Note: The prerequisite for working with control file data is that the transaction set profile be defined, as detailed Section 4.2.1.

```
AM412.02            Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets

   Trading Partner ID . : APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company
   Pos to Transaction Set . . . .

 Type options, press Enter.
    4=Delete        10=Mai AM413.02      Transaction Set Profile Maintenance
                            Transaction Set: 862      Direction: Send
 Opt T Set    Profile
      860     Defined       Type options, press Enter.
      861     Undefined       1=Select
      861     Undefined     Opt Task Description
      862     Undefined         General Data
 12   862     Defined        1  Control File
      865     Defined           Location Types/Locations
      865     Defined           Routing Table
                                User Exits
                                Report Writer
                            F3=Exit      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous


 Bottom

  F3=Exit         F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Panel AM4C7.02 - Shipping Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 1 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule header information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the first of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears when you key a "1" adjacent to Control File and press "Enter" on the Transaction Set Profile Maintenance panel (AM413.02)

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.02              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule Send          ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                  Page  01 of 06

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


   Automatic Processing?. . . . . . N
   Print Hard Copy? . . . . . . . . N

   Header values:

    Beginning Segment . . . (BSS)
     Schedule Type Qualifier  . . > DL





   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt     F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Automatic Processing? *	**Automatic Processing** requires a Y/N response. Automatic processing is controlled by this field. When shipping schedules are passed to the interface files from EC's work files, this option determines if they are automatically passed through TTROUT, on to their final destination, all without operator intervention.
Print Hard Copy? *	**Print Hard Copy** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print an EDI formatted, hard copy of each shipping schedule sent to third party translator files, or to another XA environment. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of outgoing planning schedules, for this trading partner. **Note:** The printing/non-printing of EDI formatted, outgoing shipping schedules is independent from both the printing of shipping schedules in PUR, and the media flag that controls that printing.
Schedule Type Qualifier *	The **Schedule Type Qualifier** is an ANSI code that tells your trading partner what type of dates will be sent in the shipping schedule. • EC will send this code as data element #675 in the BFR segment.

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C7.03 - Shipping Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 2 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule detail information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the second of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C7.02), page 1 of 6.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.03              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  02 of 06

    Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company

    Detail values:

     Send Zero Quantity?. . . . . .   N

     Item Identification. . . .(LIN): Send?    Qualifier    Position
      XA Item Number. . . . . . . . . Y     > BP            1
      Vendor Catalog Number . . . . . Y      > VN           2
      Alternate Item Number . . . . . Y      > MG           3
      Item Description. . . . . . . . Y      > PD           4




    F3=Exit        F4=Prompt       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send Zero Quantity? *	**Send Zero Quantity** requires a Y/N response.
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Position	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Position** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded into the segment. If **Send?** = Y, a **Position** is required.

XA Item Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, your XA item number for the items in the shipping schedule.
	• If you wish to include the XA item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	   – Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	   – Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	   – Key a unique position number (1-10) in the **Position** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the XA item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Vendor Catalog Number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, their own item number for the items in the shipping schedule.
	• If you wish to include the trading partner's item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	− Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	− Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	− Key a unique position number (1-10) in the **Position** column.
	− Additionally the vendor catalog number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the planning schedule being processed.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the vendor catalog number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Alternate Item Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner an alternate item number for the item in the shipping schedule.
	• If you wish to include the alternate item number in the LIN segment, you must:
	− Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	− Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	− Key a unique position number (1-10) in the **Position** column.
	− Additionally the vendor alternate item number must exist in the PUR vendor item master file that corresponds to the (your) item number in the planning schedule being processed
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the alternate item number (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).
Item Description	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner the item description for the item in the planning schedule.
	• If you wish to include the item description in the LIN segment, you must:
	− Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	− Verify a valid qualifier is in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	− Key a unique position number (1-10) in the **Position** column.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #235, Product/Service ID Qualifier) and the item description (as data element #234 - Product/Service ID).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C7.02, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C7.04 - Shipping Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 3 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule additional detail information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the third of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C7.03), page 2 of 6.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.04              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send         ********
                         Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  03 of 06

    Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company

    Detail values (continued):
                                      Send?
   Marking, Packing & Loading . . .(PKG)  Y
    Packaging Description Type. . . . . .> F
    Packaging Characteristic Code . . . .> 10
    Agency Qualifier Code . . . . . . . .> MC
    Packaging Description Code. . . . . .> _____
    Unit Load Option Code . . . . . . . .> __

    Packaging Description . . . . . . ._____
                                       _____



   F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** column.

Packaging Description Type
Packaging Characteristics Code
Agency Qualifier Code
Packaging Description Code
Unit Load Option Code
Packaging Description
	EC will send packaging information in the PKG segment.
	• The **Packaging Description Type** is an ANSI code indicating the format of the description in the segment.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #349 (Item Description Type).
	   – **Packaging Description Type** is required if **Marking, Packing & Loading** Send? = Y.
	• The **Packaging Characteristic Code** is an ANSI code that specifies the packaging characteristics in the segment.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #753.
	   – **Packaging Characteristics Code** is required if **Marking, Packing & Loading** Send? = Y.
	• The **Agency Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code identifying the agency assigning the code values in the segment
	   – EC will send this code as data element #559.
	   – **Agency Qualifier Code** is required if **Marking, Packing & Loading** Send? = Y.
	• The **Packaging Description Code** is an ANSI code from an industry code list that provides data about the packaging.
	   – EC will send this code as data element #754.
	• The **Unit Load Option Code** is an ANSI code identifying loading or unloading a shipment.
	   – EC will send this value as data element #400.
	• The **Packaging Description** is a free-form description field.
	   – EC will send the value you key as data element #352 (Description).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C7.03, without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C7.05- Shipping Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 4 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule additional detail information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the fourth of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C7.04), page 3 of 6.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.05               ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                      Page  04 of 06

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO          Appollo Supply Company


   Detail values(continued):

   Reference Information. . .(REF)     Send?   Qualifier    Sequence 1-3
    Blanket Sequence Number. . . .     Y       > RE           1
    Tag Number . . . . . . . . . .     Y       > LV           2
    Engineering Drawing Number . .     Y       > DG           3


   Ship/Delivery Pattern. . .(SDP)     Y
     Ship/Delivery Pattern Code . . . .> N
     Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code. . . .> F



  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Send? *	A Y/N response is required in the **Send?** Column.
Qualifier	If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Qualifier** is required.
Sequence	Within the associated segment, qualifiers and identifiers (data) can be sent in repeating pairs. The value keyed in the **Sequence** field determines in what order these pairs are loaded to the segment. If **Send?** = "Y", then a valid **Sequence** is required.

Blanket Sequence number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the blanket sequence number associated with each line item/release on a shipment schedule.
	• If you wish to include the line item's blanket sequence number in the REF segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  − Verify a valid qualifier is present in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-3) in the **Sequence** field.
	  − Additionally the item being scheduled for shipment must be an item with multiple blanket releases, where this shipment corresponds to a release.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Tag number	EC will conditionally send, to the trading partner, the user entered tag number associated with each line item on a shipment schedule.
	• If you wish to include the line item's tag number in the REF segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  − Verify a valid qualifier is present in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-3) in the **Sequence** field
	  − Additionally the item being scheduled for shipment must contain a user entered tag number.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the tag number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Engineering Drawing Number	EC will conditionally send to the trading partner an engineering drawing number for each line item on the shipment schedule.
	• If you wish to include the line item's engineering drawing number in the PID segment, you must:
	  − Key a "Y" in the **Send** column,
	  − Verify a valid qualifier is present in the adjacent **Qualifier** column.
	  − Key a value (1-3) in the **Sequence** field
	  − The engineering drawing number must be present in the line item of the shipping schedule.
	• EC will send both the qualifier (as data element #128, Reference Number Qualifier) and the engineering drawing number (as data element #127 - Reference Number).

Ship/Delivery Pattern Code Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code	EC will conditionally send ship/delivery pattern details in the SDP segment.	
	• If you wish to send the SDP segment, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. If **Send** = "Y" then **Ship/Delivery Pattern Code** and **Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code** are required.	
	• The **Ship/Delivery Pattern Code** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #678. It identifies the shipment, delivery or calendar pattern.	
	• The **Ship/Del. Pattern Time Code** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #679. It identifies the time for shipments and deliveries.	

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C7.04 without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C7.06 - Shipment Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 5 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule additional detail information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the fifth of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C7.05), page 4 of 6.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.06              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send          ********
                           Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                     Page  05 of 06

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO         Appollo Supply Company


   Detail values (continued)

   Forecast Schedule . . . . . . .(FST)
    Schedule Qualifier . . . . . . . . .> C
    Schedule Timing Qualifier. . . . .> D
    Date/Time Qualifier. . . . . . . .> 002

   Shipped/Received Information. .(SHP)  Send?
    Quantity on Hand?. . . . . . . .    Y
    Quantity on Hand Qualifier . . . .> 17
    Last Receipt Date Qualifier. . . .> 041

    Quantity Last Received?. . . . .    Y
    Last Received Qty. Qualifier . . .> 75
    Last Receipt Date Qualifier. . . .> 050


  F3=Exit        F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh      F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description

Schedule Qualifier Code * Schedule Timing Qualifier * Date/Time Qualifier *	• The **Schedule Qualifier Code, Schedule Timing Qualifier** and **Date/Time Qualifier** are all sent in the FST segment which contains forecast item quantities and dates.
	  − The **Schedule Qualifier Code** is an ANSI code specifying your confidence level of the forecast data.
	    ° EC will send this code as data element #680 (Forecast Qualifier).
	  − The **Schedule Timing Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying the interval grouping of the forecast
	    ° EC will send this code as data element #681 (Forecast Timing Qualifier).
	  − The **Date/Time Qualifier** is an ANSI code specifying the type of date sent in the segment.
	    ° EC will send this code as data element #374.

Quantity On Hand? * Quantity On Hand Qualifier Last Receipt Date Qualifier	**Quantity On Hand** requires a Y/N response. If you wish to send an SHP segment containing the quantity on hand information, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. • The **Quantity On Hand Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #673 (Quantity Qualifier). • The **Last Receipt Date Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier).
Quantity Last Received? * Last Received Qty. Qualifier Last Receipt Date Qualifier	**Quantity Last Received** requires a Y/N response. If you wish to send an SHP segment containing the quantity last received information, you must key a "Y" in the **Send** column. • The **Last Received Qty. Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #673 (Quantity Qualifier). • The **Last Receipt Date Qualifier** is an ANSI code that will be sent as data element #374 (Date/Time Qualifier).

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel when ">" is shown to the right of the field name.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C7.05 without updating the control file.

Panel AM4C7.07 - Shipment Schedule (Send) Control File Maintenance - 6 of 6

Use this panel to add new or maintain existing shipping schedule reference information in the shipping schedule send control file record for the displayed trading partner. It is the sixth of six panels presented containing shipping schedule send control file values.

The panel appears after you enter the required fields and press "Enter" on the ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send control file maintenance panel (AM4C7.06), page 5 of 6.

The field in the upper right hand corner of the panel will display "Addition" or "Change" indicating which mode you are currently working in when displaying this panel.

```
AM4C7.07              ANSI 862 Shipping Schedule - Send          ********
                          Control File Maintenance
 Type data, press Enter.                                   Page  06 of 06

   Trading Partner: APPOLLO        Appollo Supply Company


   Reference information:

   Reference 1  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 2  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference 3  . . . . . . . . .
   Reference Numeric  . . . . . .                 .00

   Last Maintenance Date  . . . .     0/00/00
   User Id  . . . . . . . . . . .






   F3=Exit       F5=Refresh     F12=Previous
```

Field Name (* = Required)	Field Description
Reference 1, 2 & 3	Additional Reference if required
Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required
Last Maintenance Date	The date the record was last maintained
User ID	ID of User who maintained the record last

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exit the program and return to panel AM413.02, without updating the control file.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to the default values. Keyed data will be replaced by the default values for this control file.
F12	Previous	Return to previous panel AM4C7.05, without updating the control file.

37.2 Segment Overview

The following is an overview of the segments used by EC to send shipping schedules to trading partners. Segments you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only segments loaded by EC from Purchasing, and segments that are designated as mandatory for the ANSI standard, are shown.

Heading Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	- -	Transaction Identifier
BSS	Beginning Segment for Shipping Schedule	M	M	Shipment Schedule Reference #, Run Date, Start Date, End Date, PO Number
N1	Name	O	R	Seller, Buying Party, Ship-to (Address loops)
N2	Additional Name Information	O	O	
N3	Address Information	O	O	Address
N4	Geographic Location	O	O	City, State, Postal Code
PER	Administrative Contact	O	O	Contact Person

Detail Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
LIN	Item Identification	M	M	Item Number, Vendor Catalog #, Alternate Item #, Item Description
UIT	Unit Detail	O	O	Order Unit of Measure
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	O	Packaging Information, Description
REF	Reference Numbers	O	O	Blanket Sequence #, Tag Number, Engineering Drawing #
SDP	Ship/Delivery Pattern	O	O	Ship/Delivery Pattern Codes
FST	Forecast Schedule	O	O	Quantity Required, Date Range
SHP	Shipped/Received Information	O	O	Quantity On Hand, Last Date Effecting Quantity, Quantity of Last Receipt, Date of Last Receipt

Summary Area

Seg. ID	Description	ANSI Reqmt.	EC Reqmt	Comments
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	- -	Number of Segments
SE	Transaction Set Trailer (End)	M	- -	Number of Segments (ST to SE Inclusive)

M = Mandatory
O = Optional
X = Conditional
R = Recommended
- - = Not Applicable

The following is an overview of the elements used by EC to send shipping schedules to trading partners. Elements you wish to send to the trading partner, but not listed below, must be loaded to the interface files by user programs. Only detail for segments loaded by EC from Purchasing are shown. Within those segments, only those elements that are used by EC, or are ANSI mandatory, are shown.

BSS - Beginning Segment for Shipping Schedule							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
BSS01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	ID	M	2/2	--	EC - "00" = Original
BSS02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	30	PUR - Reference Number
BSS03	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - Shipping Schedule Run Date
BSS04	675	Schedule Type Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - Schedule Type Qualifier
BSS05	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	PUR - Forecast Start Date
BSS06	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - Forecast End Date
BSS08	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	6	PUR - PO Number (alternate)
BSS10	324	Purchase Order Number	AN	O	1/22	6	PUR - PO Number

N1 - Name							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
N101	098	Entity Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCRs: "SE" - Seller "BY" - Buying Party "ST" - Ship-to "Other" - User defined
N102	93	Name	AN	X	1/35	35	PUR: - Vendor - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (bill-to name) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to name) EC LCRs: - "Other" - User keyed name
N103	066	ID Code Qualifier	ID	X	1/2	2	EC LCRs
N104	067	ID Code	AN	X	2/17	17	EC LCRs

Segments N2, N3 and N4 are not eligible to be sent if the defining LCR is coded "Send Detail = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02)

N2 - Additional Name Information (XA address format 2 only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N201	093	Name	AN	M	1/35	35	Address line 1 of 5 from - PUR: - Vendor - Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to) EC LCRs: - "Other"

N3 - Address Information (2)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N301	166	Address Information	AN	M	1/35	35	Address lines 1-4 if line 5 is blank, else; Address lines 2-5 from - PUR: - Vendor
N302	166	Address Information	AN	O	1/35	35	- Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to) EC LCRs: - "Other"

N4 - Geographic Location (XA address format 0 or 1)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length		Source
					ANSI	EC	
N401	19	City Name	AN	O	2/30	35	City, State, Postal Code & Country from -
N402	156	State or Province Code	ID	O	2/2	2	PUR: - Vendor
N403	116	Postal Code	ID	O	3/9	10	- Pur. Whse. Ship-To (bill-to) - Pur. Whse. Ship-to (ship-to)
N404	26	Country Code	ID	O	2/3	3	EC LCRs: - "Other"

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Issuer of Invoice" LCR is coded "Send Contact = N" on the Tailor/Sequence Location Types panel (AM420.02).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Buying Party" N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Tailor/Sequence Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	25	PUR - Buyer Name

PER segment below is not eligible to be sent if the "Other" LCR is coded "Send Contact Information = N" on the LCR Additional Data - "Other" panel (AM4141.03).

PER - Administrative Communications Contact (for "Other" LCR N1 Loop Only)							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	ID	M	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Qualifier value
PER02	93	Name	AN	O	1/35	35	EC LCR - Additional Data Contact Name
PER03	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Qualifier
PER04	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Telephone Number
PER05	365	Communications Number Qualifier	ID	X	2/2	2	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number Qualifier
PER06	364	Communications Number	AN	X	1/80	25	EC LCR - Additional Data Fax Number

Table 2 Segments

LIN Item Identification loop will not be sent if control file Send Zero Quantity = "N"

LIN - Item Identification							
Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
LIN02, 04, 06, ..thru.. LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - (Item values) LIN segment selections
LIN03, 05, 07, ..thru.. LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	AN	M	1/30	15 / 25 / 22 / 30	Any or all of the following: PUR - Item Number / PUR - Vendor Catalog # / PUR - Alternate Item # / PUR - Item Description

UIT - Unit Detail							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
UIT01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	ID	M	2/2	2	PUR - Order Unit of Measure

The PKG segment below will be sent if, in the control file Marking, Pkging & Loading - Send? ="Y".

PKG - Marking, Packaging, Loading							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	ID	X	1/1	1	EC CF - Packaging Description Type
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	ID	O	1/5	5	EC CF - Packaging Characteristic Code
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	ID	X	2/2	2	EC CF - Agency Qualifier Code
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code	AN	X	1/7	7	EC CF - Packaging Description Code
PKG05	352	Description	AN	X	1/80	80	EC CF - Packaging Description
PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Unit Load Option Code

REF - Reference Number							
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
REF01	128	Reference No. Qualifier	ID	M	2/2	2	EC CF - REF segment selections - different qualifiers for fields in element #127
REF02	127	Reference Number	AN	X	1/30	4 30 15	Any or all of the following from PUR: - Blanket Sequence Number - Tag Number - Engineering Drawing #

The SDP segment below will be sent if, in the control file Ship/Delivery Pattern - Send? ="Y".

		SDP- Ship/Delivery Pattern					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SDP01	678	Ship/Delivery Pattern Code	ID	M	1/2	1	EC CF - Ship/Delivery Pattern Code
SDP02	679	Ship/Delivery Time Pattern Code	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Ship/Delivery Time Pattern Code

		FST - Forecast Schedule					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
FST01	380	Quantity	R	M	1/15	12	PUR - Forecast Quantity (Zero Quantities will be sent only if EC CF - Send Zero Quantity? = "Y")
FST02	680	Forecast Qualifier	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Schedule Qualifier
FST03	681	Forecast Timing Qualifier	ID	M	1/1	1	EC CF - Schedule Timing Qualifier
FST04	373	Date	DT	M	6/6	7	PUR - Forecast Start Date
FST05	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	PUR - Forecast End Date (only if EC CF - Schedule Timing Qualifier = "F")
FST06	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Date/Time Qualifier

The SHP segment below will be sent if, in the control file Quantity On Hand - Send? = "Y"

		SHP - Shipped/Received Information					
Ref Num	**Data Element Number**	**Data Element Name**	**Data Type**	**Reqmt ANSI**	**Data Length**		**Source**
					ANSI	**EC**	
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Quantity on Hand Qualifier
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	X	1/15	10	PUR - Quantity On Hand
SHP03	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Last Receipt Date Qualifier
SHP04	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	PUR - Date Last Effecting Quantity On Hand

The SHP segment below will be sent if, in the control file Last Receipt - Send? = "Y"

Ref Num	Data Element Number	Data Element Name	Data Type	Reqmt ANSI	Data Length ANSI	EC	Source
SHP - Shipped/Received Information							
SHP01	673	Quantity Qualifier	ID	O	2/2	2	EC CF - Last Received Quantity Qualifier
SHP02	380	Quantity	R	X	1/15	10	PUR - Quantity Of Last Receipt
SHP03	374	Date/Time Qualifier	ID	X	3/3	2	EC CF - Last Receipt Date Qualifier
SHP04	373	Date	DT	O	6/6	7	PUR - Date Of Last Receipt

Chapter 38 - EDIFACT DELFOR Planning Schedule - Receive

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DELFOR - Delivery Schedule (EDIFACT) / Planning Schedule (ANSI) - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CC2.02 - <u>EDIFACT DELFOR Planning Schedule - Receive</u>   <u>Page 01 of 04</u>

Automatic Processing?

N   EC writes the TS to the EC interface files (only). You must edit and load the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Y   EC writes the TS to the EC interface files, and to the MRP Expected Customer Order files, without operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the transaction.

Y   EC prints the TS.
A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Specify defaults:

Warehouse

The warehouse number for EC to use when loading the Planning Schedules into the Expected Customer Order files for this TP. This must be a valid warehouse in your system.

Company / Customer Number

A valid company / customer number for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS. If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid company / customer number here, Planning Schedules from this TP are flagged as errors.

Ship-To Number

The ship to number, required if the company / customer has more than one ship to address, and the ship to address to be used is not the default for the company / customer.

Expected Order Type

The XA expected order **type** to be used for any Planning Schedules for which the program cannot determine a type from the plan status indicator - data element 4017 in the SCC segment.

A   You are authorized to make / build the product

B   You are authorized to buy materials (but not to make / build the product)

C   Firm forecast (no authorization)

D   Planning forecast (no authorization)

Order Number Prefix

One or two characters to identify, in any way you want, expected orders from this trading partner. This field becomes the first one or two characters of the expected order number. You can use the 2 characters to identify the TP, the TP location, the type of order, etc.

Next Order Number

This field contains the numeric portion of the order number for expected orders from this trading partner. This field becomes the last 5, 6, or 7 characters of the expected order number - depending on whether you entered an **order number prefix**. EC updates this field as it receives planning schedules from this TP. This value must be within the **order number range** specified in the next two fields.

Order Number Range - from and to

These two fields restrict the values in the numeric portion of the order number. The **range from** must be less than the **range to**; and the **next order number** must be at least equal to the **range from** and not greater than the **range to**. The **range from** is primarily for your reference, as EC uses it only to ensure that it is less than **range to** and that **next order number** is not less than it.

As EC receives planning schedules, when the order number reaches the **range to**, EC flags an error.

Convert Customer Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier specified below.

Y   The TP sends only "his" item numbers in the TS.
EC loads the XA item number by loading the customer item number from the field identified by the customer item number qualifier specified below, and then converting the customer item number to a XA item number, using the COM customer item cross reference table.
You must have loaded the customer item numbers in the COM cross reference table.

Customer Item# Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the customer uses for an item.

Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your number for an item.

Communication Contact:

Contact Name Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3139 in a CTA segment in segment group 3 to identify that the associated data element, 3412, contains the contact for this TS.

Contact Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 3 to identify the type of contact number (phone, fax, or telex) that the associated data element, 3149, contains for the contact for this TS.

Delivery Schedule Name Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (DELFOR) TS.

Delivery Schedule Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the date of the TS.

Release Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that the associated data element, 1154, contains a release number. The TP may use a release number, in addition to the document reference number sent in data element 1004 in the BGM segment, as an additional control number on his Planning Schedules. The document reference number is loaded into the reference number (PSRF), and the release number into release number (PSRL) in the expected order header (EXPCOH) file.

Party Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3035 in an NAD segment in segment group 2 to identify that the associated data element, 3039, contains the party identifier for the TP. EC uses the party ID to retrieve the company / customer number from the TP Cross Reference or Location Cross Reference information.

Item details:

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

If you chose (on panel AM4CC2.02) to have EC not convert the customer item number in the TS to the XA item number, then you must specify the segment and identifying qualifier for the item description being sent.

If you chose to have EC convert the customer item number in the TS to the XA item number,
EC loads the item description in the customer item cross reference file into the description field in the expected order file, so you need not specify these 2 fields.

Item Description Segment

The segment (IMD or PIA) in which the TP sends the item description in this TS.

Item Description Qualifier

If the item description segment is IMD, a qualifier is not required, as IMD contains only item descriptions.
If the item description segment is PIA, the qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item description.

Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 27 to identify the nature of the quantity sent in the associated data element, 6060.

Delivery Requested Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 27 to identify the nature of the date sent in the associated data element, 2380. If a DTM segment in segment group 27 has a qualifier that does not match this qualifier, the TS is flagged as an error, to prevent the writing of expected order detail records with a zero required date - as the required date is part of the key of the file.

Horizon Start Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the start date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Horizon End Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the end date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Scheduling Conditions (SCC): - Type A / Type B / Type C / Type D

Plan Status Code

The four codes that the TP sends in data element 4017 in the SCC segment to define the level of commitment by the customer - the **type** - of the schedule information. See Chapter 49, on the DELFOR - Send - TS control file maintenance, and the MRP User's Guide, for additional information on expected order types.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 39 - EDIFACT DELJIT Shipping Schedule - Receive

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DELJIT - Delivery Just-In-Time (EDIFACT) / Shipping Schedule (ANSI) - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Auto Processing Option
The processing done when EC receives a DELJIT TS from TTRUSR.
0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.
1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the COM files.
2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the COM files, and, if valid, and if you answer **Y**es to **Load to COM?** on this panel, loads it to the COM open orders data base using offline load files.

   If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
          A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
          This printing is independent from the edit reports printed by COM during the offline load.

Header values:

Load to COM?
N   EC loads Shipping Schedules only to the ECSSR* files, for your use.
Y   EC loads Shipping Schedules to COM as customer orders, in addition to loading them to the ECSSR* files.

Error Listing Only?
The content of the COM listing that prints when the TS is loaded to COM via the offline files.
N   No, print all records in the file.
Y   Yes, print errors only.

Purge Offline Error Records?
Whether orders that fail the offline load edit remain in the COM offline files for user maintenance. See the **Enter orders from offline files** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.
N   Do not purge: orders in error remain in the COM offline files.
          Select this option if you want to maintain the rejected orders to correct the errors.
Y   Purge: orders in error do not remain in the COM offline files.
          Select this option if you want your TP to correct and re-transmit the order.

Print Pick List?
Whether a pick list is printed as the TS is loaded to COM.
N   Do not print a pick list.
Y   Print a pick list.

Warehouse
The (default) warehouse against which the line items in the delivery schedule are ordered/allocated, if you typed a **Y** for **Load to COM?**. If entered, it must be a valid IM warehouse. If the warehouse is blank and no Ship-To LCR warehouses are used, items are ordered/allocated against the COM default warehouse.

Allocation Status

The allocation option you want taken for this TS as it is entered in COM. See **Allocations** in the **Additional functions** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.

0 No allocation.
1 Item balance only.
2 Discretionary allocation.
3 Auto discretionary allocation.

Header values (continued):

Beginning of Message (BGM)

Document Name Code

The code that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (DELJIT) TS.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Horizon Start Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the start date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Horizon End Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the end date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Transaction Creation Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the TS.

Reference (RFF)

Purchase Order Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the purchase order number.

Forecast Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the forecast reference number.

Release Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1, 6, or 10, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the release number.

Header values (continued):

Specify Defaults:

Company / Customer number

A valid default bill-to company / customer number for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS. If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid company / customer number here, Shipping Schedules from this TP are flagged as errors.

Ship to Number

The default ship to number, required if the company / customer has more than one ship to address, and the ship to address to be used is not the default for the company / customer.

Name and Address (NAD)

Bill to Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3035 in a NAD segment in segment group 2 to identify that the NAD segment contains the bill to name and address information.

Ship to Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3035 in a NAD segment in segment group 2 to identify that the NAD segment contains the ship to name and address information.

Communication:

Contact Name (CTA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3139 in a CTA segment in segment group 3 to identify that the associated data element, 3412, contains the contact name for this TS.

Telephone Number (COM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 3 to identify that the associated data element, 3148, contains the telephone number for the contact for this TS.

Fax Number (COM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 3 to identify that the associated data element, 3148, contains the fax number for the contact for this TS.

Item detail values:

Convert Customer Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier
         specified below.

Y   The TP sends only "his" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number by loading the customer item number from the field identified by the
         customer item number qualifier specified below, and then converting the customer item number to a
         XA item number, using the COM customer item cross reference table.
         You must have loaded the customer item numbers in the COM cross reference table.

Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify that
the associated data element, 7140, contains your number for an item.

Customer Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify that
the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the customer uses for an item.

Segment Containing: - Segment / Qualifier

Item Description

If you chose (above) to have EC not convert the customer item number in the TS to the XA item number,
then you must specify the segment and identifying qualifier for the item description being sent.

If you chose to have EC convert the customer item number in the TS to the XA item number,
EC loads the item description in the customer item cross reference file into the description field, so you need not
specify these 2 fields.

Item Description Segment

The segment (IMD or PIA) in which the TP sends the item description in this TS.

Item Description Qualifier

If the item description segment is IMD, a qualifier is not required, as IMD contains only item descriptions.
If the item description segment is PIA, the qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the
associated data element, 7140, contains the item description.

Quantities (QTY)

Deliver Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 9 to identify that data
element 6060 in that segment contains the item quantity that the TP is requesting you to deliver on the delivery
date he is specifying (see the following panel).

Quantity on Hand Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 9 to identify that data
element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity on hand for an item.

Quantity of Last Receipt Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 9 to identify that data
element 6060 in that segment contains the last receipt quantity for an item.

Item detail values:

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Delivery Date Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the requested delivery date for the quantity he is specifying (see the previous panel) of an item.

On Hand Date Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the quantity on hand sent for an item.

Last Receipt Date Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the last receipt for an item.

Reference (RFF)

Reference Number Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 6 or 10 to identify that the associated data element, 1154, contains the reference number for an item.

Tag Number Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 6 or 10 to identify that the associated data element, 1154, contains the tag number for an item.

Place/location (LOC)

Place of Delivery Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3055 in a LOC segment in segment group 7 to identify that the associated data element, 3225, contains the ship to identifier, required if an individual item is being sent to a different place. EC uses this ship to identifier to access the TPLOCM file and determine the COM ship to number for the corresponding item.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 40 - EDIFACT DESADV Dispatch Advice - Receive

40.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DESADV - Despatch Advice - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CC6.02 - EDIFACT DESADV Despatch Advice - Receive   **Page 01 of 05**

Automatic Processing

This option determines the processing done when EC receives an DESADV TS from TTRUSR.

0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.

1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the IM and Purchasing files.

2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the IM and Purchasing files, and, if valid, loads the advanced shipping notice files in IM.

   If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
         A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Header values:

The TP can send one field in BGM005, data element 1004 (document number), of the Beginning of Message (BGM) segment. Indicate, by typing a **Y** in one of the following fields, which field the TP sends there.   Type an **N** in the other two fields.

> **Header Contains Ship#?**
>
> **Header Contains Pro-Bill#?**
>
> **Header Contains Bill of Lad#?**

Default Vendor Number

A **default vendor number** for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the ship from data in the TS.
If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid **vendor number** here, despatch advices from this TP are flagged as errors.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Shipment Date (Qualifier)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the shipment date.

Header values (continued):

Measurements (MEA)

Counts Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains quantity information.

Shipped Quantity Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the quantity shipped.

Weight Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains weight information.

Total Weight Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the total shipment weight.

Physical Dimensions Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains physical dimension information for a container.

Physical Length Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the length of a container.

Physical Width Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the width of a container.

Physical Height Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the height of a container.

Physical Weight Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to identify that the segment contains the weight of a container.

Header values (continued):

Reference Numbers:

Bill of Lading Number (RFF) Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the bill of lading number.

Carrier Pro-Bill Number (RFF) Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the carrier pro-bill number.

Truck Number - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and (if the segment is RFF) qualifier that the TP uses to send the truck number. The segment may be RFF (segment group 1) or TDT (segment group 6). If the segment is **RFF**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 1153, and the truck number in data element 1154. If the segment is **TDT**, the TP sends the truck number in data element 8212; no qualifier is required.

Shipping ID / License Plate - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and (if the segment is RFF) qualifier that the TP uses to send the shipping ID / license plate. The segment may be BGM or RFF (segment group 1). If the segment is **BGM**, the shipping ID / license plate is sent in BGM005; no qualifier is required. If the segment is **RFF**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 1153, and the shipping ID / license plate in data element 1154.

Trailer Number - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and (if the segment is RFF or EQD) qualifier that the TP uses to send the trailer number. The segment may be RFF (segment group 1), EQD (segment group 8) or SEL (segment group 8). If the segment is **RFF**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 1153, and the trailer number in data element 1154. If the segment is **EQD**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 8053, and the trailer number in data element 8260. If the segment is **SEL**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 9308; no qualifier is required.

Container Number - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the container number. The segment may be GIN (segment group 14), PCI (segment group 13), or RFF (segment group 13). If the segment is **GIN**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 7405, and the container number in data element 7402. If the segment is **PCI**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 4233, and the container number in data element 7102. If the segment is **RFF**, the TP sends the qualifier in data element 1153, and the container number in data element 1154.

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

FOB Description Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 5 to identify that data element 4052 in that segment contains the FOB description.

Panel AM4CC6.05 - <u>EDIFACT DESADV Despatch Advice - Receive</u> <u>Page 04 of 05</u>

Item level:

Convert Vendor Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier specified below.

Y   The TP sends "his" item numbers in the TS.
EC loads the XA item number by loading the vendor item number using the qualifier specified below, and converting it to an XA item number by searching the vendor/item file by both the vendor catalog number and the alternate number. If a record is found, the item number is used in the TS.

You must have loaded the vendor item numbers in the vendor/item file.

Item Details:

Item Number (LIN/PIA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 15 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.

Vendor Item Number (LIN/PIA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 15 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the vendor uses for an item.

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the item description. The **segment** may be either IMD or PIA. If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the

---

associated data element, 7140, contains the item description. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required, as only item descriptions are sent in an IMD segment.

Purchase Order Number (RFF) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the purchase order number.

Blanket Release Number (RFF) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 16 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a release number.

Serial Number - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the serial number. The segment may be GIN (segment group 15 or 21), PCI (segment group 20), or RFF (segment group 16). In each case, the TP sends the qualifier in field XXX001 (where XXX = GIN, PCI or RFF), and the serial number in XXX002.

Item lot level:

Batch / Lot Number - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the batch / lot number. The segment may be GIN (segment group 15 or 21), PCI (segment group 20), or RFF (segment group 16). The TP sends the qualifier in the first field (*XXX*001, where *XXX* = GIN, PCI or RFF) of the segment, and the batch / lot number in the second field.

Batch / Lot Expiration Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 15 or 20 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the batch / lot expiration date.

Panel AM4CC6.06 - EDIFACT DESADV Despatch Advice - Receive   **Page 05 of 05**

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 41 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Receive

41.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the INVOIC - Invoice - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

The invoice receive TS supports special services conversion via F9=Additional Options. See Section 12.5, Special Services Conversion for further information.

EC will send only a single invoice for each transaction set. If consolidated invoices are utilized in COM, where multiple orders are incorporated into a single invoice, EC will still send them as discrete transaction sets. The discrete invoice number will be derived from the concatenation of the consolidated invoice number and the invoice sequence number.

41.1.1 With Accounting Management AP installed (IFM is not installed)

Panel AM4CCA.02 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Receive

Header values:

Transaction Type
This option determines whether an invoice from this TP is matched against a PO during processing by AP.
1   The invoice is not matched against the PO. Any PO number sent is ignored.
2   The invoice is matched against the PO, using the PO number sent in the TS.

Invoice / Credit Memo - Document Code(s)
The document name code(s) that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment, to identify this (INVOIC) TS as either an invoice or a credit memo. If you use the same code to designate both (debit) invoice and credit memo, a transaction with that code is treated as an invoice. If the TP sends a code that is not designated here, the TS is marked as an invoice, and flagged as an error.

Halt Incoming Invoices
This option allows you to assign a **halt code** (0 - 9 allowed: the meaning is user-defined), to hold invoices; held invoices must be "released" - that is, the halt code must be cleared - before they may be paid. If you use halt codes, you should use F6=Edit on the prompt panel to define the meaning you have assigned for the codes. If you are not using all the halt codes in your environment, you should delete the ones you are not using from the prompt table, so that only valid choices display.
blank   No halt code; invoices are not held.
0 - 9   User-defined halt code; invoices are held.

Use Incoming Terms?
N   Use the terms in the XA database to compute the invoice due date:
                 If **Transaction Type** = **1**, the vendor/assignee terms code is used.
                 If **Transaction Type** = **2**, the purchase order terms code is used.
Y   Use the terms information in the TS to compute the invoice due date.
             The information in segment group 8 is used to determine the due date, as follows:
             If the TP sends a DTM segment with the "Pay Terms **Discount Due** Date" qualifier you specify on
                     panel AM4CCA.04, the date in that segment becomes the due date.
             If there is no DTM segment with that qualifier, but there is one with the "Payment Terms **Net Due**
                     Date" qualifier you specify on panel AM4CCA.04, the date in that segment becomes the due
                     date.
             If there is no DTM segment with either of those qualifiers, but the following is true:
                     1. The PAT segment contains the "Payment Terms **Time Reference**" (**invoice date**)
                        qualifier you specify on panel AM4CCA.04, **and**
                     2. The PAT segment contains the "Payment Terms **Type of Period**" (**days**) qualifier
                        you specify on panel AM4CCA.04, then:
                             EC determines the due date by adding to the invoice date the number of days
                             sent in data element 2152 of the PAT segment.
             If none of the above three conditions is true, EC flags the invoice as an error.

Allow Duplicate Invoices?

N   A TS with a duplicate invoice number is flagged as an error, and not loaded to the AP offline load files. See Chapter 10 for details of the on-line error processing.

Y   A TS with a duplicate invoice number is loaded to the offline load files. Whether or not the offline load generates a duplicate invoice report is controlled by tailoring in AP.

Automatic Processing Option

This option determines the processing done when EC receives an INVOIC TS from TTRUSR.

0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.

1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the AP / Purchasing files.

2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it as above, and loads the records to an AP transaction batch, using the offline file load files.

   If you select either 0 or 1, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
   A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
   This printing is independent from the reports printed by AP during the offline edit / load processing.

Header values (continued):

Specify Defaults:

Vendor Number

A valid default **vendor number** for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS.
If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid **vendor number** here, invoices from this TP are flagged as errors.

Company Number

The default company number for this TP. Any of the default AP accounts below that you specify must be valid GL accounts in this company.

(Default) A/P Liability, Discount, Tax, and Freight Account Numbers
The first four default AP account numbers below are optional. If they are specified, they override the corresponding AP default account tailored in the AP Questionnaire.

A/P Liability Account

The liability account number for this TP, if different from the AP Default Liability Account.

A/P Discount Account

The discount account number for this TP, if different from the AP Default Discount Account.

A/P Tax Account

The tax account number for this TP, if different from the AP Default Tax Account.

A/P Freight Account
The freight account number for this TP, if different from the AP Default Freight Account.

A/P Special Charges Account
For this account, the AP Questionnaire has no default. If you selected **Transaction Type** = "**1**" (no invoice matching) on panel AM4CCA.02, and no account number is specified here, and special charges are sent by the TP, EC flags the invoice as an error, as a valid special charge account number is required by AP.

For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, for an invoice detail to be matched against a line item in the PO, the special charges sent by the TP must first be converted to items (see Section 12.5), and then matched. If the charge is converted to a valid item, EC first attempts to use the item master C-record GL account number for the item. If not found, EC next attempts to use this **A/P Special Charges Account**. If this field is not specified, EC uses the **A/P Expense Account** (on panel AM4CCA.07, below).

Header values (continued):

Invoice Date
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the invoice date.

Invoice Discount Amount
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in a DTM segment in segment group 8 to identify that data element 5004 in that segment contains the discount amount.

Payment Terms Type
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to identify the type of payment terms for the invoice.

Pay Terms Discount Due Date
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 8 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date by which payment should be made if discount terms apply.

Payment Terms Net Due Date
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 8 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date by which payment of the full amount should be made.

Payment Terms Time Reference
The code that the TP sends in data element 2475 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to relate the payment terms to the invoice date. EC checks this code if the TP does not send either a **Discount Due Date** or a **Net Due Date**, to see if it can determine the due date. See **Payment Terms Type of Period.**

Payment Terms Type of Period
The code that the TP sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to specify that the period of time being sent in data element 2152 in this segment is days.

If you chose to use incoming terms, and the TP sends neither a **Discount Due Date** nor a **Net Due Date**, but does send the **Payment Terms Time Reference** code that you specified above, and the **Payment Terms Type of Period** code that you specified here, EC adds the number of days sent in data element 2152 in this segment to the invoice date to determine the due date.

Pay Terms Discount Percent

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify the percent in the PCD segment as a discount.

Allowance

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify an allowance. The description of the allowance is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in a corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48.

Charge

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify a charge. The description of the charge is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in a corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48.

For both **Allowances** and **Charges**, if an additional qualifier sent in data elements 5189 or 7161 in the ALC segment matches the **Freight Amount** qualifier you specify on panel AM4CCA.06, the amount in the corresponding MOA segment is treated as a freight amount. If no qualifier matches the **Freight Amount** qualifier, EC then matches those qualifiers against the special services code file. If one matches, the ALC / MOA data is converted as specified in the file. If neither qualifier matches the file, a special charge record is created for the MOA amount.

Detail values:
Convert Vendor Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
        EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the XA item number qualifier specified on the next panel.

Y   The TP sends "his" item numbers in the TS.
        EC loads the XA item number by loading the vendor item number using the qualifier specified on the next panel, and then converting it to an XA item number by searching the vendor/item file by both the vendor catalog number and the alternate number. If a record is found, the item number is used in the TS.
        You must have loaded the vendor item numbers in the vendor/item file.

   This value is critical when the (invoice) **Transaction Type** on panel AM4CCA.02 is "**2**". EC attempts to match items on the invoice to items on your PO. If this value is "N" or if it is "Y" and corresponding items are not found in the vendor/item file for this TP, the invoice items cannot be matched against the PO items, and the invoice is flagged as an error.

   The value is incidental when the (invoice) **Transaction Type** is "**1**", as no matching is required.

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the item description. The **segment** may be either IMD or PIA. If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item description. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required, as only item descriptions are sent in an IMD segment.

Purchase Order Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 or 26 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains your purchase order number.

Detail values (continued):

Blanket Release Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 48 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a blanket release number. For **Transaction Type** "2", **Blanket Release Number** is used, if sent by the TP, to match the invoice information against a specific blanket release on a PO. It is not used for **Transaction Type** "1".

Unit Price - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the invoice price / amount. The **segment** may be either PRI or MOA.

If the segment is **PRI**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 5125 to identify that data element 5118 in a PRI segment in segment 25 contains the item **Unit Price**. EC multiplies the item **Unit Price** by the item **Quantity Invoiced** (see below) in a QTY segment in segment group 22 to calculate the invoice line item amount.

If the segment is **MOA**, a qualifier is not required, as EC does not use the unit price for calculations, but gets the invoice line item amount from the MOA segment in segment group 23.

XA Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 22 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.

Vendor Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 22 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the vendor uses for an item.

Quantity Invoiced Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 22 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity invoiced. If the TP sends the **Unit Price** in segment PRI, EC multiplies the item **Unit Price** (see above) by the item **Quantity Invoiced** to get the invoice line item amount.

Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 6, 20, 30, 40 or 47 to indicate that the amount that is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment is a tax amount.

Freight Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data elements 5189 or 7161 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify the allowance or charge as a freight amount. If the qualifier in either of those data elements matches this **Freight Amount** qualifier, the amount in data element 5004 in the corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48 is handled as a freight amount. If no qualifier matches the **Freight Amount** qualifier, EC then matches those qualifiers against the special services code file. If one matches, the ALC / MOA data is converted as specified in the file. If neither qualifier matches the file, a special charge record is created for the MOA amount.

Detail values (continued):

A/P Expense Account

This is required for both **Transaction Types** "1" and "2". When the invoice is not matched against a PO, this account is used to record the expense for each line item sent by the TP. When the invoice is matched against a PO, this account is used if the GL account number in the PO line item and in the Item Master Purchasing record are both blank.

Prorate Freight?

N   No freight charges are prorated.

Y   Prorate any freight sent by the TP in the TS Summary Section (segment group 48).
           Freight sent with an individual line item in the TS is not prorated.

Charge Type

The charge type to be assigned to invoice line items from this TP.

blank No special processing is done; no information is passed to IM or PC&C.

I   Inventory Adjustment transactions are generated to adjust the cost of the item in the Item Balance file;
           Transaction Type must be "2".

N   Non-employee compensation.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

41.1.2 With IFM installed (Accounting Management AP is not Installed)

Sequence Number	Control File Field Description	Description Explanation
0010	Automatic Processing Option *	When invoices are received into the interface files (from TTRUSR), this option determines if they are then automatically edited, passed to the IFM LSB transaction files and then loaded to IFM, all without operator intervention. • Key a "0" to turn off automatic processing. • Key a "1" in this field to perform only the edit of the incoming invoices. The information in the invoice transaction, submitted by the trading partner, will be edited against control file values, the vendor, the IFM database. • Key a "2" to turn on automatic processing. The edit will be followed by the loading of the off-line files and the initiation of the job queue portion of the Enter/Edit Invoices and Credit Memos from Off-line Files procedure native to the IFM application, all without operator intervention. • If the **Automatic Processing Option** = "1", the subsequent load; or if 0 is used, the subsequent edit and load, must be initiated manually from the Receive Transactions menu (AM4M20), via option 2, Edit/Load Transactions, as described beginning in Section 5.3.

0020	Print Hardcopy Invoice? *	**Print Incoming Invoice** requires a Y/N response. • Type a "Y" to have EC print a hardcopy of each invoice loaded to IFM, for this trading partner. A report format must exist in the transaction set profile before any printing can occur. • Type a "N" to suppress the printing of incoming invoices for this trading partner. • The printing of incoming invoices is independent from the edit reports that are printed by IFM during the off-line load.
0110	Transaction Type	This option determines whether an invoice from this TP is matched against a PO during processing by IFM. **1** The invoice is not matched against the PO. Any PO number sent is ignored. **2** The invoice is matched against the PO, using the PO number sent in the TS.
0120-0170	Invoice / Credit Document Code	The document name code(s) that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment, to identify this (INVOIC) TS as either an invoice or a credit memo. If you use the same code to designate both (debit) invoice and credit memo, a transaction with that code is treated as an invoice. If the TP sends a code that is not designated here, the TS is marked as an invoice, and flagged as an error.
0180	Load Credit Memos?	**Load Credit Memos** requires a Y/N response. • A response of "N" will prevent credit memos from being moved from the interface files to the off-line load files. • A response of "Y" allows credit memos to be moved from the interface files to the off-line load files, for subsequent loading to the IFM legacy bridge.
1010	Vendor Number	The (default) **Vendor Number** can be used to link invoices from this trading partner directly to a vendor in the IFM Entity master file, in lieu of using LCRs. If no LCRs are established and no (default) **Vendor Number** is entered, then invoices for this trading partner will be flagged as in error. Refer to Chapter 10, Error Handling, for details of on-line error processing. • The value keyed here becomes the default "issuer of invoice/remit to" vendor number for this trading partner. If the IFM Entity has an assignee, then that assignee will become the "remit to" vendor.
1020	Extract Invoice Transaction Type	The **Extract Invoice Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB (Legacy System Bridge) in selected transaction header fields, for INVOICES received. Transactions are identified as an INVOICE by the invoice / credit code above. There are four IFM fields, which are required for loading EDI transactions to the IFM LSB. The Administrative Division ID, Financial Division ID, IFM Transaction Type and Transaction Ledger. The LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank, it is used, regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1030	Extract Credit Transaction Type	The **Extract Credit Memo Transaction Type** is a required field that identifies default values to be inserted by the LSB (Legacy System Bridge) in selected transaction header fields, for CREDIT MEMOS received. Transactions are identified as an CREDIT MEMO by the invoice / credit code above. There are four IFM fields, which are required for loading EDI transactions to the IFM LSB. The Administrative Division ID, Financial Division ID, IFM Transaction Type and Transaction Ledger.

		The LSB transaction processor uses data in the transaction header defaults in the transaction type record when the corresponding field in a transaction header is blank. When a field is not blank, it is used, regardless of the contents of the transaction header default.
1040	Credit Memo Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 or 26 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the Credit Memo number. EC will read through the RFF segments looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #1153) containing data that matches the **(Credit Memo Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed. EC will then use the value in data element #1154 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the Credit Memo Number.
1050	Debit Memo Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 or 26 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the Debit Memo number. EC will read through the RFF segments looking for the first Reference Number Qualifier (data element #1153) containing data that matches the **(Debit Memo Number) Qualifier** that you have keyed. EC will then use the value in data element #1154 (Reference Number) in that segment, to establish the Debit Memo Number.
1060	Tax Code	The **IFM Tax Code** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines. The Tax Code identifies the taxing jurisdiction. If a Tax Code has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1070	Tax Code Result ID	The **IFM Tax Code Result ID** is a required IFM field for creation of tax lines. The Tax Code Result ID identifies a tax that can be applied to a transaction. If a Tax Code Result ID has not been established by the Tax Information Cross Reference file, the default Tax Code Result ID entered here will be used to establish the Tax Code Result ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1080	Tax Code Nature ID	The **IFM Tax Code Nature ID** identifies the nature for recording taxes owed. If the Invoice is matched to a PO, the value entered here is ignored. If the Invoice is not matched to a PO, the value entered here is used to establish the Tax Code Nature ID for the IFM Tax Line being created.
1210	Invoice Date - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the invoice date.
1220	Discount Amount - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in a DTM segment in segment group 8 to identify that data element 5004 in that segment contains the discount amount.
1230	Discount Percent - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify the percent in the PCD segment as a discount.
1240	Allowance	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify an allowance. The description of the allowance is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in a corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48.
1250	Charge Code	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify a charge. The description of the charge is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in a corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48. For both **Allowances** and **Charges**, if an additional qualifier sent in data elements 5189 or 7161 in the ALC segment matches the **Freight Amount**

		qualifier you specify on panel AM4CCA.06, the amount in the corresponding MOA segment is treated as a freight amount. If no qualifier matches the **Freight Amount** qualifier, EC then matches those qualifiers against the special services code file. If one matches, the ALC / MOA data is converted as specified in the file. If neither qualifier matches the file, a special charge record is created for the MOA amount.
2010	Convert Vendor Items?	**N** The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS. EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the XA item number qualifier specified on the next panel.
		Y The TP sends "his" item numbers in the TS. EC loads the XA item number by loading the vendor item number using the qualifier specified on the next panel, and then converting it to an XA item number by searching the vendor/item file by both the vendor catalog number and the alternate number. If a record is found, the item number is used in the TS.
		You must have loaded the vendor item numbers in the vendor/item file.
		This value is critical when the (invoice) **Transaction Type** on panel AM4CCA.02 is "**2**". EC attempts to match items on the invoice to items on your PO. If this value is "N" or if it is "Y" and corresponding items are not found in the vendor/item file for this TP, the invoice items cannot be matched against the PO items, and the invoice is flagged as an error.
		The value is incidental when the (invoice) **Transaction Type** is "**1**", as no matching is required.
2110	Item Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 22 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.
2120	Vendor Item Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 22 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the vendor uses for an item.
2130	Item Description – Segment	The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the item description. The **segment** may be either IMD or PIA. If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item description. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required, as only item descriptions are sent in an IMD segment.
2140	Item Description – Qualifier	
2150	Unit Price – Segment	The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the invoice price / amount. The **segment** may be either PRI or MOA.
		If the segment is **PRI**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 5125 to identify that data element 5118 in a PRI segment in segment 25 contains the item **Unit Price**. EC multiplies the item **Unit Price** by the item **Quantity Invoiced** (see below) in a QTY segment in segment group 22 to calculate the invoice line item amount.
2160	Unit Price - Qualifier	If the segment is **MOA**, a qualifier is not required, as EC does not use the unit price for calculations, but gets the invoice line item amount from the MOA segment in segment group 23.
2170	Quantity Invoiced - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 22 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity invoiced. If the TP sends the **Unit Price** in segment PRI, EC multiplies the item **Unit Price** (see above) by the item **Quantity Invoiced** to get the invoice line item amount
2180	Purchase Order Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 or 26 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains your purchase order number

2190	Blanket Sequence Number - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 48 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a blanket release number. For **Transaction Type** "2", **Blanket Release Number** is used, if sent by the TP, to match the invoice information against a specific blanket release on a PO. It is not used for **Transaction Type** "1".
2200	Tax Amount - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 6, 20, 30, 40 or 47 to indicate that the amount that is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment is a tax amount.
2210	Freight Amount - Qualifier	The qualifier that the TP sends in data elements 5189 or 7161 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, 35 or 48 to identify the allowance or charge as a freight amount. If the qualifier in either of those data elements matches this **Freight Amount** qualifier, the amount in data element 5004 in the corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18, 38 or 48 is handled as a freight amount. If no qualifier matches the **Freight Amount** qualifier, EC then matches those qualifiers against the special services code file. If one matches, the ALC / MOA data is converted as specified in the file. If neither qualifier matches the file, a special charge record is created for the MOA amount.
2310	Charge Type (Item Charge Line)	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I". • To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N". Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".

2320	Apportionment ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Apportionment ID** is not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Apportionment ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Apportionment ID, the Apportionment ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Apportionment ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Apportionment ID entered here will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Apportionment ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Apportionment ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2330	Charge ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2340	Unit ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated. • If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults

		can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		– For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		– For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2350	Nature ID (Item Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		– For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		– For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2510	Charge Type (Freight Charge Line)	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I".
		• To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N".
		• Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".
2520	Charge ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		– For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		– For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2530	Unit ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		– For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		– For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2540	Nature ID (Freight Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID

		is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		– For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		– For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
2550	Prorate Code (Freight Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any freight amount sent by the trading partner in the transaction set against each invoice line item. • Freight Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section , will not be prorated."N" = Freight amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
2610	Charge Type (Special Charge Line)	The **Charge Type** can be "blank, "N" or "I". • To designate that invoice from the TP is Non-employee compensation, key an "N". • Key an "I" in **Charge Type** to designate that line items on invoices from this TP will generate IA (Inventory Adjustments) Transactions. **Charge Type** = "I" is only valid when **Transaction Type** = "2".

2620	Charge ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Charge ID** is Not a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Charge ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Charge ID, the Charge ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Charge ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Charge ID entered here will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Charge ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Charge ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2630	Unit ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Unit ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Unit ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Unit ID, the Unit ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Unit ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Unit ID entered here will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Unit ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Unit ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2640	Nature ID (Special Charge Line)	The **Nature ID** is a required IFM field. For accounting purposes, a default **Nature ID** can be designated.
		• If no values are keyed here, and the LSB Transaction Header defaults can not supply a default Nature ID, the Nature ID may not be established for the Charge Line. The conditional nature of establishing the Nature ID is based on whether the **Transaction Type** is an "1" or "2".
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "1", no PO matching is involved, the Nature ID entered here will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.
		   – For **Transaction Type** = "2", where invoices are matched to POs, the Nature ID on the POITEM record will be used to establish the Nature ID for the IFM Charge Line being created.

2650	Prorate Code (Special Charge Line)	The **Prorate Code?** field requires a Y/N response. • "Y" = Apportion any special charge amount sent by the trading partner in the invoice summary section of the transaction set against each invoice line item. – Special Charge Amounts charged directly against line items, sent by the trading partner as part of the invoice detail section will not be prorated. • "N" = Special Charge Amounts sent by the trading partner will not be prorated.
9010	Reference 1	Additional Reference if required
9020	Reference 2	Additional Reference if required
9030	Reference 3	Additional Reference if required
9040	Reference Numeric	Additional numeric reference if required

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 42 - EDIFACT ORDCHG Purchase Order Change - Receive

42.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the ORDCHG - Purchase Order Change Request - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Note that the panels in this section contain *only the options unique to a PO change TS (ORDCHG).*

All the **options that apply uniformly both** to a new PO (ORDERS) and also to a PO change (ORDCHG) appear (only) on the **ORDERS - Receive** panels. See **Chapter 45** for information on those panels.

The first 6 options appear on both sets of panels, allowing you to choose options for PO changes that are different than the ones you choose for new POs.

The New Purchase Order Qualifier and Change Purchase Order Qualifier, identifying whether a transaction set is a new PO or a PO change, appear on both sets of panels, for your convenience.

The order change receive TS support special services conversion and item conversion via F9=Additional Options. See Section 12.5 Special Services Conversion and Section 12.6 Item Conversion for further information.

Panel AM4CCC.02 - EDIFACT ORDCHG Purchase Order Change - Receive   Page 01 of 02

Automatic Processing Option
The processing done when EC receives an ORDCHG TS from TTRUSR.
0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.
1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the COM files.
2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the COM files, and, if valid, loads it to the COM open orders data base using off-line load files.
   If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 12.2.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
            A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
            This printing is independent from the edit reports printed by COM during the off-line load.

Error Listing Only?
The content of the COM listing that prints when the TS is loaded to COM via the off-line files.
N   No, print all records in the file.
Y   Yes, print errors only.

Purge Offline Error Records?
Whether order changes that fail the off-line load edit remain in the COM off-line files for user maintenance. See the **Enter orders from offline files** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.
N   Do not purge: order changes in error remain in the COM off-line files.
            Select this option if you want to maintain the rejected order changes to correct the errors.
Y   Purge: order changes in error do not remain in the COM off-line files.
            Select this option if you want your TP to correct and re-transmit the order changes.

Print Pick List?
Whether a pick list is printed as the TS is loaded to COM.
N   Do not print a pick list.
Y   Print a pick list.

Hold Incoming PO Changes?

COM has an EC hold code which can be placed on changed EC orders, to prevent processing until the order is reviewed. See the **Hold Codes** section in **Chapter 12** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.

N   Allow all changed EC orders to be processed by COM without review; *no orders are held*.

Y   Place changed EC orders on EC hold in COM. You can hold all orders, or only some - based on their value - by using either or both of the **order value** fields - entered on the ORDERS - Receive panels. (See Chapter 45 for information on those panels.) If **Hold Incoming Purchase Orders? = Y**, **and**:
 - you use **neither order value** field, *all orders are held*,
 - you specify *only* a **Minimum Order Value**, *only* orders *less than the minimum value* are *held*,
 - you specify *only* a **Maximum Order Value**, *only* orders *greater than the maximum value* are *held*,
 - you specify *both* a **Minimum** and **Maximum Order Value**, orders are *held if* they are *either*
        less than the minimum value, or *greater than the maximum value*.

New Purchase Order Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for new purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDERS) TS as a new order.

Change Purchase Order Qualifier

The qualifier the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for changed purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDCHG) TS as a change to an order.

Transaction Set Purpose Codes:

Delete Order

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment, to identify that this TS is a delete of the entire existing order.

Change Order

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment, to identify that this TS is a change to the existing order.

Line Item Change Type:

Delete Item

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1229 in a LIN segment in segment group 25, to identify that this item should be deleted on the existing order.

Panel AM4CCC.03 - EDIFACT ORDCHG Purchase Order Change - Receive   Page 02 of 02

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 43 - EDIFACT ORDERS Purchase Order - Receive

43.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the ORDERS - Purchase Order - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

The order receive TS supports special services conversion and item conversion via F9=Additional Options. See Section 12.5 Special Services Conversion and Section 12.6 Item Conversion for further information.

Panel AM4CCE.02 - <u>EDIFACT ORDERS Purchase Order - Receive</u>   **Page 01 of 06**

Automatic Processing Option
The processing done when EC receives an ORDERS TS from TTRUSR.
0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.
1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the COM files.
2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the COM files, and, if valid, loads it to the COM open orders data base using offline load files.
   If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
            A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
            This printing is independent from the edit reports printed by COM during the offline load.

COM Offline Load Options:

Error Listing Only?
The content of the COM listing that prints when the TS is loaded to COM via the offline files.
N   No, print all records in the file.
Y   Yes, print errors only.

Purge Offline Error Records?
Whether orders that fail the offline load edit remain in the COM offline files for user maintenance. See the **Enter orders from offline files** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.
N   Do not purge: orders in error remain in the COM offline files.
            Select this option if you want to maintain the rejected orders to correct the errors.
Y   Purge: orders in error do not remain in the COM offline files.
            Select this option if you want your TP to correct and re-transmit the orders.

Print Pick List?
Whether a pick list is printed as the TS is loaded to COM.
N   Do not print a pick list.
Y   Print a pick list.

Hold conditions:

Hold Incoming Purchase Orders?

COM has an EC hold code which can be placed on EC orders, to prevent processing until the order is reviewed. See the **Hold Codes** section in **Chapter 12** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.

N   Allow all EC orders to be processed by COM without review; *no orders are held*.

Y   Place EC orders on EC hold in COM. You can hold all orders, or only some - based on their value - by using either or both of the **order value** fields below. If **Hold Incoming Purchase Orders? = Y**, **and**:

   - you use **neither order value** field, *all orders are held*,
   - you specify *only* a **Minimum Order Value**, *only* orders *less than the minimum value* are *held*,
   - you specify *only* a **Maximum Order Value**, *only* orders *greater than the maximum value* are *held*,
   - you specify *both* a **Minimum** and **Maximum Order Value**, orders are *held if* they are *either*
      less than the minimum value, or *greater than the maximum value*.

Minimum Order Value

An order value, below which orders are to be held. See **Hold Incoming Purchase Orders?** above.
A **0** (zero) value means that orders are not checked against a minimum value.

Maximum Order Value

An order value, above which orders are to be held. See **Hold Incoming Purchase Orders?** above.
A **0** (zero) value means that that orders are not checked against a maximum value.

Header values:

The **Order Number** fields on the next 3 lines allow you to set the order number to be assigned to orders as they are entered into COM, **if COM is not assigning order numbers**.

Order Number Prefix

If desired, one or two characters to identify, in any way you want, orders from this TP. This field, if used, becomes the first one or two characters of the order number. You can use the character(s) to identify the TP, the TP location, the type of order, etc.

Next Order Number

This field contains the numeric portion of the order number for orders from this TP. This field becomes the last 5, 6, or 7 characters of the order number - depending on whether you entered an **order number prefix**. EC updates this field as it receives orders from this TP. This value must be within the **order number range** specified in the next two fields.

Order Number Range - from and to

These two fields restrict the values in the numeric portion of the order number. The **range from** must be less than the **range to**; and the **next order number** must be at least equal to the **range from** and not greater than the **range to**. The **range from** is primarily for your reference, as EC uses it only to ensure that it is less than **range to** and that **next order number** is not less than it.

As EC receives orders, when the order number reaches the **range to**, EC flags an error.

Allocation Status

The code indicating the allocation option you want taken for orders entered in COM. See **Allocations** in the **Additional functions** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.

0   No allocation.
1   Item balance only.
2   Discretionary allocation.
3   Auto discretionary allocation.

Specify defaults:

Default Warehouse

The default warehouse against which the line items in the order are ordered/allocated. If entered, it must be a valid IM warehouse. If the default warehouse is blank and no Ship-To LCR warehouses are used, items are ordered/allocated against the COM default warehouse.

Co/Customer Number

A valid default bill-to company / customer number for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS. If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid company / customer number here, orders from this TP are flagged as errors.

Ship-to Number

The default ship to number, required if the company / customer has more than one ship to address, and the ship to address to be used is not the default for the company / customer.

New P.O. Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for new purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDERS) TS as a new order.

Change P.O. Qualifier

The qualifier the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for changed purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDCHG) TS as a change to an order.

Header values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Order Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the TS / the order date.

Cancel After Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date after which, if not delivered, the order should be canceled.

Do Not Ship Before Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date before which goods should not be shipped.

Order Reference Number (RFF) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the order reference number, that EC loads into field G8AAYC in file MBG8CPP. Note that the purchase order number is sent in data element 1004 in the BGM segment, and EC loads it into field G8CBTX in file MBG8CPP.

Header values (continued):

Allowance/Charges:

The next 3 fields apply when the trading partner is sending allowance or charge information. You can have that allowance or charge handled in XA as an item, a special charge, or a comment. The allowance or charge information is identified by an ALC segment in segment group 18 or 38. EC checks the codes in data elements 5189 and 7161 of an ALC segment against the special services code master for a match. If a match is found, the conversion action is performed as specified. See **Volume 1** of this **User's Guide**, **Section 12.5 Special Services Conversion** for additional information.

Quantity (QTY) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 19 or 39 to identify that that segment contains quantity information for an allowance or charge that you are handling as an item in XA, by specifying a special services conversion code of **1**. From that QTY segment, EC loads the quantity in data element 6060 to the order quantity field, G9ACQT, in the line item file, MBG9CPP, and the measure unit qualifier in data element 6411 to the unit of measure field, G9CQCD in the same file.

Amount (MOA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in a MOA segment in segment group 21 or 41 to identify that that segment contains monetary information for an allowance or charge that you are handling as an item or special charge in XA, by using a special services conversion code. From that MOA segment, EC loads the monetary amount in data element 5004 to:

if the special services code is 1 - the net sales amount field, G9DPVA, in the line item file, MBG9CPP, if it cannot determine that field by multiplying the quantity from the QTY segment (above) times the rate from the RTE segment (below),
if the special services code is 2 - the special charge amount field, HBDDVA, in the special charge file, MBHBCPP, or
if the special services code is 3 - the special charge cost field, HBDEVA, in the special charge file, MBHBCPP.

Rates (RTE) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5419 in an RTE segment in segment group 22 or 42 to identify that that segment contains rate / price information for an allowance or charge that you are handling as an item in XA, by specifying a special services conversion code of **1**. From that RTE segment, EC loads the rate per unit in data element 5420 to the selling price field, G9KHVA, in the line item file, MBG9CPP.

Item details:

XA Item # (LIN/PIA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your number for an item.

Customer Item # (LIN/PIA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the customer uses for an item.

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier the TP uses to send item descriptions. The **segment** may be **IMD** or **PIA**. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required (as IMD contains only item descriptions). If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains an item description. For normal items, EC loads the description(s) sent by the TP as item comments, as a description is not entered for a normal item on an order. For invalid items loaded as non-inventory items (see below on this panel), EC loads the description as the non-inventory item description.

Request Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 25 or 49 to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the requested delivery date for the associated quantity of an item specified in that group.

Convert Customer Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
          EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier specified above.

Y   The TP sends only "his" item numbers in the TS.
          EC loads the XA item number by loading the customer item number from the field identified by the customer item number qualifier specified above, and then converting the customer item number to a XA item number, using the COM customer item cross reference table.
          You must have loaded the customer item numbers in the COM cross reference table.

Load Invalid Items as Non-Inv?

How invalid items - those with no XA item master or customer / item master record - are handled.

N   Invalid items are passed to COM "as is", and fail the offline load edit. See Chapter 10, Handling Errors.
Y   Invalid items are loaded to COM as non-inventory items, so no error occurs.

Default Item Class

The item class to be assigned to items loaded as non-inventory items.

Use EDI Prices?

N   Let COM price the order, using its normal logic.
Y   Load the price identified below into the unit selling price (G9KHVA in MBG9CPP).

Item Price (PRI) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 27 to identify that data element 5118 in that segment contains the item unit selling price.

Order Quantity (QTY) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 25 or 49 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the item or release quantity ordered.

Release Number (RFF) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 48 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a release number.

Panel AM4CCE.07 - EDIFACT ORDERS Purchase Order - Receive   **Page 06 of 06**

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 44 - EDIFACT ORDRSP Purchase Order Response - Receive

44.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the ORDRSP - Purchase Order Response - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CCM.02 - EDIFACT ORDRSP Purchase Order Response - Receive **Page 01 of 06**

Order processing values:

Automatic Processing Option
This option determines the processing done when EC receives an ORDRSP TS from TTRUSR.

0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.

1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the open purchase order files.

2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the open purchase order files, and logs the transaction in the Purchasing Activity (PURACT) file, where you may work with it using the Work with Buyers option on the Work with Purchasing menu (menu AM6M90, option 2).

  If you select either 0 or 1, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
         A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
         This printing is independent from the reports printed by Purchasing during processing.

Vendor Number

A valid default **vendor number** for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS.
If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid **vendor number** here, PO responses from this TP are flagged as errors.

Special Charge:

NOTE: The next 2 fields on this panel relate to charges - other than for line items, freight, or taxes - in the order response. The trading partner sends a charge by sending its description in an ALC segment, and its amount in a matching MOA segment. The trading partner can send a charge in either the header section (EC creates a PO special charge record - file ECAKRC.) or in the detail section, associated with a line item (EC creates a PO line item special charge record - file ECAKRH.). The 2 qualifiers below apply to the ALC and MOA segments in both locations. EC creates the appropriate type of special charge record based on the location of the ALC and MOA segments in the TS. Just as Purchasing does not allow a negative amount for a special charge in a PO, EC supports only positive special charges - that is, it does not support allowances - in an order response.

Amount Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 21 (header) or 41 (detail) to indicate that a special charge amount is being sent in data element 5004 of this segment.

Allowance / Charge Code Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 18 (header) or 38 (detail) to identify that a special charge description is being sent in data element 7160 of this segment.

Header values

Beginning of Message (BGM)

If your TP may send you either a **Purchase Order Response** or an **Acknowledgment of Order,** depending on whether he has made any changes in your order, you can identify two document name codes that he may use for this TS. EC processes the TS the same way if either name code is received.

Purchase Order Response Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (ORDRSP) TS as a **Purchase Order Response**.

Acknowledgment of Order Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (ORDRSP) TS as an **Acknowledgment of Order**.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Acknowledgment Date Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the TS from the TP.

Free Text (FTX)

Order Instructions Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to identify that data element 4440 in that segment contains order comments.

Reference (RFF)

Purchase Order Number Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains your purchase order number.

Order Number (Vendor) Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the number that he is using to control your order in his system.

Header values (continued):

Vendor Contact:

Telephone (COM) Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 5 to identify that data element 3148 in that segment contains the telephone number for the vendor contact for this TS.

Vendor Contact Name (CTA) Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3139 in a CTA segment in segment group 5 to identify that data element 3412 in that segment contains the contact name for this TS.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Offset Days Qualifier
The code that the TP sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to specify whether the payment offset period from the invoice date is measured in days. If the code that the TP sends matches the code that you specify here, EC moves the number in data element 2152, number of periods, into offset payment days (field OFFDA in file ECAKRA).

Percentage Details (PCD)

Invoice Percent Discount Qualifier
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify the percentage as a discount.

Detail values:

Item Details:

XA Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.

Vendor Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the number that the vendor uses for an item.

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the item description. The **segment** may be either **IMD** or **PIA**. If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item description. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required, as only item descriptions are sent in an IMD segment.

Substitute Item Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item number for an item that the vendor wants to substitute for the item you ordered.

Convert Vendor Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier specified above.

Y   The TP sends "his" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number by loading the vendor item number using the qualifier specified above and converting it to an XA item number by searching the vendor/item file by both the vendor catalog number and the alternate number. If a record is found, the item number is used in the TS.
         You must have loaded the vendor item numbers in the vendor/item file.

Due Date (DTM)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 25 or 49 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the expected / promised delivery date for the item and quantity specified in that group. EC writes this date in the RELDT field in the ECAKRF file.

Order Quantity (QTY)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 25 or 49 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the item or release quantity ordered.

Item Comments (FTX)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in segment group 25 to identify that data element 4440 in that segment contains item comments.

Price Details (PRI)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 27 to identify that data element 5118 in that segment contains the that data element 5118 in a PRI segment in segment 25 contains the item unit price.

Release Number (RFF)

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 48 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a release number.

Summary values

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total PO Amount
The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section to specify that the total order amount is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 45 - EDIFACT QUOTES Quote - Receive

45.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the QUOTES - Quote - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CCK.02 - Response Request for Quote Receive Control File   **Page 01 of 04**

Processing values:

Automatic Processing Option

This option determines the processing done when EC receives a QUOTES TS from TTRUSR.

0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.

1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the Purchasing files.

2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the Purchasing files, and logs the transaction in the Purchasing Activity (PURACT) file, where you may work with it using the Work with Buyers option on the Work with Purchasing menu (menu AM6M90, option 2).

  If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
         A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Specify Defaults:

Vendor Number

A valid default **vendor number** for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS.
If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid **vendor number** here, quotes from this TP are flagged as errors.

Segment Containing:

Quote Reference Number and **Quote Number** **-** **Segment / Qualifier**

The entries for these two fields are related. For each field, enter:

- The **Segment** (BGM or RFF) in which the TP sends the subject number, and
- If the segment is **RFF**, enter the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the subject number.
  If the segment is **BGM**, a qualifier is not required, as only one document number field may be sent in the BGM segment.

As only one document number may be sent, in data element 1004, in the BGM segment, you may indicate that neither, or one - but not both - of these fields is sent in the BGM segment.

Quote Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the quote from the TP.

XA Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.

Note: If the TP does not send your item number for an item, EC loads the XA item number by loading the **Vendor Catalog Number** using the qualifier specified below, and converting it to an XA item number by searching the vendor/item file by both the vendor catalog number and the alternate number. If a record is found, the item number is used in the TS.

Item Description - Segment / Qualifier

The segment and qualifier that the TP uses to send the item description. The **Segment** may be either IMD or PIA. If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **Qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item description. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required, as only item descriptions may be sent in an IMD segment.

Vendor Catalog Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item number that the vendor uses for an item.

Alternate Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the alternate item number for an item.

Engineering Drawing Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the engineering drawing number for an item.

Quantity Price Breaks:

Price (PRI) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 28 to identify that data element 5118 in that segment contains the quoted unit price for the item.

Range Type (RNG) Qualifier

If quantity price breaks are sent, a Range Details (RNG) segment is sent with each Price Details (PRI) segment; the range details segment contains the minimum quantity for a specified price. The TP sends this **Range Type** qualifier in data element 6167 in the RNG segment in segment group 28 to identify that data element 6162 in that segment contains the minimum quantity for the price specified in the corresponding price details segment.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Reject Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date that the TP rejected the request for quote.

Expiration Date Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the expiration date for the quote.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 46 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Receive

46.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the REQOTE - Request for Quote - Receive - Transaction Set (TS).

The request for quote receive TS supports special services conversion and item conversion via F9=Additional Options. See Section 12.5, Special Services Conversion and Section 12.6, Item Conversion for further information.

Panel AM4CCG.02 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Receive   **Page 01 of 06**

Processing values:

Automatic Processing Option
This option determines the processing done when EC receives a REQOTE TS from TTRUSR.

0   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files only.

1   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, and edits it against the COM files.

2   EC writes the transaction to the EC interface files, edits it against the COM files, and, if valid, loads it to the COM quote / order data base using offline load files.

  If you select either **0** or **1**, you must edit and load, or load, the TS using option 2 on the EC Receive Transactions Menu (AM4M20), as described in Section 5.2.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
  A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.
  This printing is independent from the edit reports printed by COM during the offline load.

Error Listing Only?
The content of the COM listing that prints when the TS is loaded to COM via the offline files.

N   No, print all records in the file.

Y   Yes, print errors only.

Purge Offline Error Records?
Whether records that fail the offline load edit remain in the COM offline files for user maintenance. See the **Enter orders from offline files** section in **Chapter 2** of the **COM User's Guide** for additional information.

N   Do not purge: records in error remain in the COM offline files.
  Select this option if you want to maintain the rejected records to correct the errors.

Y   Purge: records in error do not remain in the COM offline files.
  Select this option if you want your TP to correct and re-transmit the request for quote transaction.

Header values:

Request Date (DTM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date by which the customer requests the quote. EC loads this date into the "date quote needed" field in COM (G8BHDT in file MBG8CPP).

Document Name Code (BGM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (REQOTE) TS.

Document Date (DTM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this TS.

Note: The next 3 fields identify information about a contact, phone number, and fax number for the customer. This information may be sent as part of either "sold-to" or "ship-to" information, or both. EC loads the information as appropriate to either an Order Sold To Override record (MBHICPP), or an Order Ship To Override record (MBHHCPP).

Contact (CTA) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3139 in a CTA segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 3412 in that segment contains a contact name for this TS.

Telephone (COM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 3148 in that segment contains the telephone number for the contact for this TS.

Fax (COM) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 3155 in a COM segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 3148 in that segment contains the fax number for the contact for this TS.

Header values (continued):

The **Quote Number** fields on the next 3 lines allow you to set the quote number to be assigned to quotes as they are entered into COM, **if COM is not assigning quote/order numbers**.

Quote Number Prefix

If desired, one or two characters to identify, in any way you want, quote requests from this TP. This field becomes the first two characters of the quote number. You can use the character(s) to identify the TP, the TP location, the type of quote, etc.

Next Quote Number

This field contains the numeric portion of the quote number for quote requests from this TP. This field becomes the last 5, 6, or 7 characters of the quote number - depending on whether you entered a **quote number prefix**. EC updates this field as it receives quote requests from this TP. This value must be within the **quote number range** specified in the next two fields.

Quote Number Range - from and to

These two fields restrict the values in the numeric portion of the quote number. The **range from** must be less than the **range to**; and the **next quote number** must be at least equal to the **range from** and not greater than the **range to**. The **range from** is primarily for your reference, as EC uses it only to ensure that it is less than **range to** and that **next quote number** is not less than it.

As EC receives quote requests, when the quote number reaches the **range to**, EC flags an error.

Specify Defaults:

XA Default Warehouse

The warehouse number for EC to use when loading the quote requests for this TP. This must be a valid warehouse in your system.

Sold To Co/Customer Number

A valid default company / customer number for EC to use if it cannot identify the TP from the party ID in the TS. If you have not set up a TP Cross Reference or a Location Cross Reference for this TP, and do not have a valid company / customer number here, quote requests from this TP are flagged as errors.

Ship-To Number

The default ship to number, required if the company / customer has more than one ship to address, and the ship to address to be used is not the default for the company / customer.

Segment Containing:

Quote Reference Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a quote reference number.

XA Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains your item number for an item.

Customer Item Number Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 7143 in a LIN or PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains the item number that the customer / buyer uses for an item.

Item Description   -   Segment / Qualifier

The segment and identifying qualifier the TP uses to send item descriptions. The **segment** may be **IMD** or **PIA**. If the segment is **IMD**, a qualifier is not required (as IMD contains only item descriptions). If the segment is **PIA**, enter the **qualifier** that the TP sends in data element 7143 to identify that the associated data element, 7140, contains an item description. For normal items, EC loads the description(s) sent by the TP as item comments, as a description is not entered for a normal item on a quote. For invalid items loaded as non-inventory items (see just below), EC loads the description as the non-inventory item description.

Load Invalid Items as Non-Inventory?

How invalid items - those with no XA item master or customer / item master record - are handled.

N   Invalid items are passed to COM "as is", and fail the offline load edit. See Chapter 10, Handling Errors.

Y   Invalid items are loaded to COM as non-inventory items, so no error occurs.

Convert Customer Item Number?

N   The TP sends "your" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number from the item number field identified by the item number qualifier specified above.

Y   The TP sends only "his" item numbers in the TS.
         EC loads the XA item number by loading the customer item number from the field identified by the customer item number qualifier specified above, and then converting the customer item number to a XA item number, using the COM customer item cross reference table.
         You must have loaded the customer item numbers in the COM cross reference table.

Detail values (continued):

Charge Quantity (QTY) Qualifier

This field is used when the trading partner is sending allowance or charge information. You can have that allowance or charge handled in XA as an item, a special charge, or a comment. The allowance or charge information is identified by an ALC segment in segment group 20 or 42. EC checks the codes in data elements 5189 and 7161 of an ALC segment against the special services code master for a match. If a match is found, the conversion action is performed as specified. See **Section 12.5, Special Services Conversion** for additional information. If a match is not found, the allowance / charge is handled as a special charge.

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 21 or 43 to identify that that segment contains quantity information for an allowance or charge that you are handling as an item in XA, by specifying a special services conversion code of **1**. From that QTY segment, EC loads the quantity in data element 6060 to the order quantity field, G9ACQT, in the line item file, MBG9CPP, and the measure unit qualifier in data element 6411 to the unit of measure field, G9CQCD in the same file.

Order Quantity (QTY) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 25 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity of the item to be used in the quote.

Release Number (RFF) Qualifier

The qualifier that the TP sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 50 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a release number.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 47 - EDIFACT DELFOR Planning Schedule - Send

47.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DELFOR - Delivery Schedule (EDIFACT) / Planning Schedule (ANSI) - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CC3.02 - EDIFACT DELFOR Planning Schedule - Send   **Page 01 of 05**

Automatic Processing?
N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.
Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
             A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format
This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:
1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier
This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.
2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Beginning of Message (BGM)

Schedule Document Name Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (DELFOR) TS.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Horizon Start Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the start date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Horizon End Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the end date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Transaction Creation Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this document/message.

Detail Values:

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier

The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Quantity - Send? / QTY Qualifier / DTM Qualifier

If you are coordinating closely and frequently with your vendor, you can send information about your on hand (inventory) balance, the last receipt and the cumulative quantity you have processed for items in the TS. For each type of information (**Quantity & Date On-Hand**, **Qty & Date Last Receipt Info and Cumulative Quantity & Date Info**), specify:

> **Send?**
>
> **N**   Do not send this information in this transaction.
>
> **Y**   Send this information in this transaction.
>
> **QTY Qualifier**
>
> If **Send? = Y**: The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 20 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains either the on hand balance, or the quantity of the last receipt processed for an item.
>
> **DTM Qualifier**
>
> If **Send? = Y**: The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 20 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains either the effective date of the on hand balance, or the date of the last receipt.

PO Number with Quantity (RFF) – Send? / QTY Qualifier

If you require a purchase order number with each quantity, you can send this information within the RFF segment. For the this information, specify:

> **Send?**
>
> **N**   Do not send this information in this transaction.
>
> **Y**   Send this information in this transaction.
>
> **QTY Qualifier**
>
> If **Send? = Y**: The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 20 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains either the on hand balance, or the quantity of the last receipt processed for an item.

Detail values (continued):

Send Zero Quantity?

N   Do not send quantity / date / schedule information (in Segment Group 27 - QTY-SCC-DTM)
               for a period if the quantity for the period is zero.
               See **Schedule Conditions (SCC)** on panel AM4CC3.05.

Y   Send quantity / date / schedule information for a period, even if the period quantity is zero.

Product ID's (LIN/PIA) - Send? / Qualifier / Position (0-5)

You can send up to 4 product identifiers for an item, listed below. You choose which identifiers you want sent, and in what segment you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 3 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Position** - are the same for each of the product identifiers:

> **XA Item Number**
> **Vendor Catalog Number**
> **Engineering Drawing Number**
> **Alternate Item Number**

To send any one of the identifiers:

– Type a **Y** in **Send?**,

– Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and

– Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment, EC sends, in the position (1-5) you specified in the PIA segment, the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

To not send any one of the 4 identifiers:

1.   Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

PO Number with Line Item (RFF) – Send? / Qualifier

You can send an RFF with every Line Item which includes the PO Number.   There are two entries - **Send? And Qualifier**

To send any one of the identifiers:

– Type a **Y** in **Send?**,

– Type a valid qualifier for the PO Number in **Qualifier**

The qualifier that can be sent in data element 1153 in an RFF segment to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains your purchase order number.

To not send this segment:

2.   Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Item Description (IMD) - Send? / Code

You can send **Item Description**, and **Extended Item Description**, for items in the TS.

To send either type of item description:

- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid **Code**, which EC sends in data element 7077 of the IMD segment.

To not send either type of item description:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The code is not required.

Detail Values (continued):

Schedule Conditions (SCC)

The information in this section pertains to the date and quantity information in the schedule. You determine the **Type(s)** of schedule information you send to each vendor for each item by the Purchase Planning Profile you use to create the Purchase Planning Schedule in menu AMMM40, option 11, for the item. A schedule for an item can contain multiple **types** of schedule information, if specified in the Purchase Planning Profile. You define the Purchase Planning Profiles you want to use in MRP menu AMMM40, option 10. You assign the profiles to vendors, to use one profile for all items you buy from a vendor, in Vendor Master File Maintenance, in Purchasing menu AM6M60, option 2. To use a different profile for an individual item, you assign the profiles to items in Item Balance File Maintenance, planning information, in IM menu AMIM70, option 2.

In the Purchase Planning Profile, you can define **four Types** of schedule information:

      Type A The vendor is authorized to make / build the product
      Type B   The vendor is authorized to buy materials (but not to make / build it)
      Type C   Firm forecast (no vendor authorization)
      Type D   Planning forecast (no vendor authorization)

Schedule information is sent in **Segment Group 27**, which always contains three segments: **QTY Quantity, SCC Scheduling Conditions,** and **DTM Date / Time / Period**. One segment group 27 is sent for each period defined in the purchase planning profile - or - if you answered **N** to **Send zero quantity?** on panel AM4CC3.04, a segment group is sent only for the periods with a positive quantity. The qualifiers and codes on this panel all refer to the segments in segment group 27.

The first four lines on this panel have an entry for **each of the four Types**: as discussed above, one TS may have multiple types, as defined in the Purchase Planning Profile.

Quantity Qualifier (QTY) - Type A / Type B / Type C / Type D

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in the QTY segment to define the nature of the quantity sent in the associated data element, 6060 - for this type.

Plan Status Code - Type A / Type B / Type C / Type D

The code that EC sends in data element 4017 in the SCC segment to define the level of commitment - the **type** - of the schedule information. Note that **this qualifier must be defined differently for each type** in order to allow the trading partner to distinguish which type is being sent.

Delivery Requirements - Type A / Type B / Type C / Type D

The code that EC sends in data element 4493 in the SCC segment to define general delivery instructions - for this type. Note that, unless you are using this TS to authorize your trading partner to ship the product when made / built, this information is for planning purposes only.

Timing Qualifier - Type A / Type B / Type C / Type D

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2013 in the SCC segment to define interval of the periods in the schedule. Note that in XA you may define different length periods of the same type in one profile. For example, you may want to send 6 months, and then 4 quarters of Type D - planning forecast for some items. So you may want to choose a code that gives you the flexibility to specify the interval by item, in the purchase planning profile.

Delivery Date Qualifier (DTM)

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in the DTM segment to define the nature of the date sent in data element 2380 in that segment.

Pattern Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2015 in the SCC segment to define the days/periods for deliveries. Note that this information is usually for planning purposes only.

Pattern Time Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2017 in the SCC segment to define the detailed times for deliveries. Note that this information is usually for planning purposes only.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 48 - EDIFACT DELJIT Shipping Schedule - Send

48.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DELJIT - Delivery Just-In-Time (EDIFACT) / Shipping Schedule (ANSI) - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CC5.02 - **EDIFACT DELJIT Shipping Schedule - Send**   **Page 01 of 06**

Automatic Processing?

N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.

Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format

This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:

1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier

This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.

2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Header values:

Beginning Message (BGM)

Document Name Code

The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (DELJIT) TS.

Message Function

The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify the function of this TS.

Header values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Horizon Start Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the start date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Horizon End Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the end date of the horizon covered by this TS.

Transaction Creation Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this document/message.

Reference (RFF)

Purchase Order Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 1 to identify that the associated data element, 1154, contains the purchase order number for this TS. EC sends a purchase order number unless the TS includes deliveries from more than one purchase order - in which case no purchase order number is sent.

Detail values:

Sequence Details (SEQ)

Status Indicator Code

The code that EC sends in data element 1245 in a SEQ segment in segment group 4 to identify the nature of the information being sent in the detail section item loop containing this SEQ segment.

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Position (0-5)

You can send up to 5 product identifiers for an item, listed below. You choose which identifiers you want sent, and in what segment you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 4 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Position** - are the same for each of the product identifiers:

XA Item Number
Vendor Item Number
Alternate Item Number
Engineering Drawing Number
Tag Number

To send any of the identifiers:

- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and
- Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

    For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

    For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment, EC sends, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment, the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

To not send any of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Code

The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 5 to indicate the format of the item description.

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier

Blanket Release Number

You can send the **Blanket Release Number**, if you use blanket purchase orders with this TP. To send:

Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 1153 of the RFF segment, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the blanket release number.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Quantity (QTY) - Send? / Qualifier

Send Zero Delivery Quantity?

N   Do not send quantity / date delivery information in Segment Group 9 - QTY & DTM segments - as described below, for a period if the delivery quantity for the period is zero.

Y   Send quantity / date delivery information for a period, even if the period quantity is zero.

Delivery Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity to be delivered.

You can send: **On-Hand Quantity** - the on hand (inventory) balance, and

Last Receipt Quantity - the last receipt you have processed, for items in the TS. To send:

Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains either the on hand quantity, or the quantity of the last receipt processed for an item.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Detail Values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Delivery Date Requested Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the requested delivery date.

The following 2 fields are required only if **Send? = Y** for the corresponding quantity on panel AM4CC5.05.

Qty On-Hand Effective Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the effective date of the on-hand quantity in the matching QTY segment.

Date of Last Receipt Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 9 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the last receipt quantity in the matching QTY segment.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 49 - EDIFACT DESADV Despatch Advice - Send

49.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the DESADV - Despatch Advice (Shipping Notice) - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CC7.02 - EDIFACT DESADV Shipping Notice - Send   **Page 01 of 12**

Automatic Processing?
N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.
Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
            A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Header values:

Segment Containing Truck#
The segment (RFF or TDT) in which EC sends the truck number, if you choose on panel AM4CC7.04 to send the truck number (field JWHWTX in file ECSHSA). The truck number qualifier used in either segment is entered on that panel.

Segment Containing Trailer#
The segment (EQD, RFF or SEL) in which EC sends the trailer number, if you choose on panel AM4CC7.04 to send the trailer number (field JWHVTX in file ECSHSA). The trailer number qualifier used in the RFF segment is entered on that panel. The trailer number qualifier used in the EQD segment is entered on panel AM4CC7.05. No qualifier is used in an SEL segment.

Beginning of Message (BGM)
Document Name Code
The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (DESADV) TS.

Header contains: - Ship#? -or- Pro-Bill#? -or- Ship ID#?
Y in (only) one of the fields, identifies the data field that EC sends in field BGM005 in the BGM segment. For **Ship#,**   EC sends the COM shipment number (field JWZ969 in file ECSHSA); for **Pro-Bill#,** EC sends the pro bill number (field JWHXTX in file ECSHSA); for
Ship ID#, EC sends the shipment id (field JWAFAB in file ECSHSA).

Date Format
This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:
1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier
This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.
2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Time Format Qualifier

This qualifier, which applies to all times sent in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the time data in the date/time fields in the transaction. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a time. **Important!** XA EC sends times in only one format: HHMMSS. The qualifier selected must match the format so that the TP can properly interpret the times sent in the TS.

402   HHMMSS (Hours/Minutes/Seconds)   Default.

Document Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this despatch advice (DESADV) message.

Shipment Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the shipment date.

Header values (continued):

Measurements (MEA)

Counts:

The information in the next 3 fields describes count / quantity information at the total shipment level, that is, how many containers are being sent in this shipment. EC sends the bill of lading number of containers (field JWK5NB in file ECSHSA) in data element 6314 in an MEA segment.

Measure Application Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in the heading section to specify the type of measurement that this segment contains, i.e., count / quantity information.

Measure Dimension Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in the heading section to specify that the count / quantity information in this segment measures what was shipped.

Measure Unit Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6411 in an MEA segment in the heading section to specify the unit of measurement that the value sent in this segment is using, i.e., this segment contains the number of containers shipped. This qualifier should follow UN/ECE Recommendation 20.

Weights:

The information in the next 2 fields describes weight information at the total shipment level, that is, the total weight of this shipment. EC sends the shipping weight override (field JWAAGY in file ECSHSA), or, if that is zero, it sends the shipment weight (field JWABD1 in file ECSHSA), in data element 6314 in an MEA segment. EC sends in data element 6411 in the MEA segment, the weight unit of measure from the shipment header information (field JWCQCD in file ECSHSA).

Measure Application Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in the heading section to specify the type of measurement that this segment contains, i.e., weight information.

Measure Dimension Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in the heading section to specify that the weight information in this segment is the total weight of the shipment.

Header values (continued):

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 1-7
EC can send in segment group 1 any of the 7 order reference fields listed below. You choose which references you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent.

For **Carrier Pro-Bill Number** and **Shipment ID Number**, a **Y** in **Send?** here allows these fields to be sent in RFF segments, if they were not sent in the BGM segment.

The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence** - are the same for each of the lines:

> **Bill of Lading Number**
> **Carrier Pro-Bill Number**
> **Truck Number**
> **Trailer Number**
> **Shipment ID Number**
> **Shipper ID**
> **Packing List**

To send a reference field:

- – Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- – Type a valid qualifier for the reference in **Qualifier**, and
- – Type a valid sequence number (**1** - **7**) in **Sequence**.

> **Truck Number** is sent either in an RFF or TDT segment, depending on your choice on panel AM4CC7.02. If you chose **TDT**, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 8213, and the **Truck Number** in data element 8212. If you chose **RFF**, EC sends it as below.

> For a reference you select, EC sends, in the sequence you specified, an RFF segment, with the qualifier you specified in data element 1153, and the corresponding reference in data element 1154.

To not send a reference field:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Header values (continued):

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Function Code
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 5 to identify the nature of the delivery terms. EC sends the transport mode code and transport mode description (fields JWAABZ and JWAAB1 in file ECSHSA) in the TOD segment.

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 6 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Code List Responsible Agency
The code that EC sends in data element 3055 in a TDT segment in segment group 6 to identify the agency whose code list is being used for the carrier code. EC sends in data element 3127, carrier id, in this segment the carrier id (field JWF1CD in file ECSHSA).   EC sends in data element 3128, carrier name, in this segment the carrier description (field JWGHTX in file ECSHSA), or, if blank, the carrier id.

Place/Location (LOC)

Place/Location Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 3227 in a LOC segment in segment group 7 to identify the place of departure. EC sends the (system) date and time of the Despatch Advice message in DTM segments in segment group 7.

Equipment Details (EQD)

Equipment Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8053 in an EQD segment in segment group 8 to identify that the trailer number is being sent in this segment. If you selected EQD as the segment containing the trailer number on panel AM4CC7.02, EC sends this qualifier, and the trailer number in data element 8260, in this segment.

Panel AM4CC7.06 - EDIFACT DESADV Shipping Notice - Send   **Page 05 of 12**

Detail values:

Send Pack Hierarchy?

This option determines whether packaging / container information is sent in the TS.

N   EC sends only item information. No packaging / container information is sent.

Y   EC sends packaging information, as required. This may be (simply) what items are packaged in what containers; or, if some containers are contained within other containers, a hierarchy of package / container information is sent to describe that situation.

Pack/Item or Item/Pack

If you answered **Y** to **Send Pack Hierarchy?**, this option determines in what sequence EC sends the item packaging / container information in the TS.

If you answered **N** to **Send Pack Hierarchy?**, this option is not used.

0   **Item/Pack:** Send information sequenced first by item, and then package/container.

1   **Pack/Item:** Send information sequenced first by package/container, and then item.

Send Batch/Lot Details?

N   EC does not send individual records identifying each batch/lot.

Y   EC sends individual records identifying each batch/lot shipped.

Segment Containing:

Pack ID

The segment (GIN, PCI or RFF) in which EC should send the pack id. The pack id is the shipping marks, label, or serial number you use to identify a container / packing level. EC sends the shipping id/license plate (field JYGKTX in file ECSHSC) in that segment.

Container Number

The segment (GIN or RFF) in which EC should send the container number. EC sends the container number (field JYJ3NB in file ECSHSC) in that segment.

Item Shipment ID

The segment (GIN or RFF) in which EC sends the item shipment id, if you choose, on panel AM4CC7.10 to send the item shipment id. EC sends the (item) shipment id (field JZAFAB in file ECSHSD) in that segment.

Detail values (continued):

Packing Level Coded (CPS)

Tare

The code that EC sends in data element 7075 in a CPS segment in segment group 10 to identify the outermost level of packaging. This level is used when you answer **Y** to **Send Pack Hierarchy?**, for "outer" containers - any container not packaged within another container.

Pack

The code that EC sends in data element 7075 in a CPS segment in segment group 10 to identify the intermediate level of packaging. This level is used when you answer **Y** to **Send Pack Hierarchy?**, and package some containers within other containers. This code is used to identify the inner containers.

Detail

The code that EC sends in data element 7075 in a CPS segment in segment group 10 to identify the inner level of packaging. This level is used in all cases for the item "level" of information.

Measurements (MEA)

The weight information below pertains to individual containers in the shipment. For each container, you may optionally send the physical dimensions:

Send Physical Dimensions?

N   EC does not send physical dimensions for the containers in the shipment.
Y   EC sends physical dimensions for the containers in the shipment.
           It sends 3 MEA segments in segment group 11 (one each for length, width, and height) for each
           container identified in the shipment.

Measure Application Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6311 in the 3 MEA physical dimension segments to specify the type of measurement that this segment contains, i.e., physical dimensions. EC sends in data element 6411 in each MEA segment the dimension unit of measure from the pack/tare information (field JYAFA3 in file ECSHSC).

Measure Dimension Coded Length

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in the first MEA segment to specify that the physical dimension information in this segment is the length. EC sends the container length (field JYAFAH in file ECSHSC) in data element 6314 in this segment.

Measure Dimension Coded Width

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in the first MEA segment to specify that the physical dimension information in this segment is the width. EC sends the container width (field JYAFAJ in file ECSHSC) in data element 6314 in this segment.

Measure Dimension Coded Height

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in the first MEA segment to specify that the physical dimension information in this segment is the height. EC sends the container height (field JYAFAK in file ECSHSC) in data element 6314 in this segment.

Detail values (continued):

Measurements (MEA)

The weight information on this panel pertains to individual containers in the shipment. For each container, you may optionally send:

Unloaded Container Weight -   the weight of the empty / unloaded container ("tare weight"), and

Loaded Container Weight - the weight of the loaded container (goods plus container).

Send Unloaded Container Weight?

N   EC does not send the unloaded container weight for the containers in the shipment.

Y   EC sends the unloaded container weight for the containers in the shipment.

If you answer **Y** to **Send Unloaded Container Weight?**, EC sends an MEA segment for each container in the shipment. It sends the unloaded / empty container weight (field JYAFAL in file ECSHSC) in data element 6314. and the container weight unit of measure (field JYAFBH in file ECSHSC) in data element 6411, and the 2 qualifiers below.

Measure Application Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to specify the type of weight information being provided in this segment.

Measure Dimension Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to specify the type of weight information being provided in this segment.

Send Loaded Container Weight?

N   EC does not send the loaded container weight for the containers in the shipment.

Y   EC sends the loaded container weight for the containers in the shipment.

If you answer **Y** to **Send Loaded Container Weight?**, EC sends an MEA segment for each container in the shipment. It sends the loaded (goods plus container) container weight (field JYAA8H in file ECSHSC) in data element 6314. and the container weight unit of measure (field JYCQCD in file ECSHSC) in data element 6411, and the 2 qualifiers below.

Measure Application Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6311 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to specify the type of weight information being provided in this segment.

Measure Dimension Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6313 in an MEA segment in segment group 11 to specify the type of weight information being provided in this segment.

Detail values (continued):

Quantity (QTY)

Number of Packages Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 11 to identify that the associated data element, 6060, contains the number of containers / packages. EC sends a QTY segment (with a quantity of 1) in segment group 11 for each container. This QTY segment and a corresponding PAC segment serve as the "header" for the loop of other segments that describe the contents of each container.

Dispatch Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 15, or 20, to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity of an item, or the quantity of a batch/lot of an item, if you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to send batch/lot details, that has been shipped.

Send Ordered Quantity?

N   EC does not send ordered quantity information.

Y   EC sends an additional QTY segment in segment group 15 with quantity ordered.

Ordered Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 15 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity of an item that was originally ordered.

Send zero shipped items?

N   EC does not send zero shipped items.

Y   EC sends zero shipped items.

Package Identification (PCI)

Marking Instructions Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4233 in a PCI segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 7102 in that segment contains the shipping marks for the container being described in that loop. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have EC send the **pack id** in the PCI segment, EC sends a PCI segment for each container being shipped, with the shipping id / license plate (field JYAA8G in file ECSHSC) in that data element.

Batch/Lot Marking Instructions Coded

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4233 in a PCI segment in segment group 20 to identify that data element 7102 in that segment contains the shipping marks for the batch/lot being described in that loop. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have EC send batch/lot details, EC sends a PCI segment for each batch/lot being shipped, with the batch/lot number (field J1CRCD in file ECSHSF) in that data element.

Panel AM4CC7.10 - EDIFACT DESADV Shipping Notice - Send   **Page 09 of 12**

Detail values (continued):

Reference (RFF)

Shipping Label Serial# Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains a label serial number for that container. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have EC send the **pack id** in the RFF segment, EC sends an RFF segment for each container being shipped, with the shipping id/license plate (field JYGKTX in file ECSHSC) in that data element.

Container Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the number for that container. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have EC send the container id in the RFF segment, EC sends a RFF segment for each container being shipped, with the container number (field JYJ3NB in file ECSHSC) in that data element.

(Item References) - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 1-5

EC can send in segment group 16, at the item level, any of the 5 reference fields listed below. You choose which references you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence** - are the same for each of the following lines:

      COM Order Number

      Order Number Reference

      Pick List Number (*No longer supported*)

      Purchase Order Number

      Item Shipment ID

To send a reference field:

- − Type a **Y** in **Send?,**
- − Type a valid qualifier for the reference in **Qualifier**, and
- − Type a valid sequence number (**1** - **5**) in **Sequence**.

    For any reference you select, EC sends, in the sequence you specified, a RFF segment, with the qualifier you specified in data element 1153, and the corresponding reference in data element 1154.

To not send a reference field:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Panel AM4CC7.11 - EDIFACT DESADV Shipping Notice - Send   **Page 10 of 12**

Detail values (continued):

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier

The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 15 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Position 0-5

EC can send up to 4 product identifiers, listed below, for each item being shipped. You choose which of the identifiers you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 3 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Position 0-5** - are the same for each of the lines:

      XA Item Number

      Customer Item Number

      SKU Number

      Industry Item Number

To send one of the identifiers:

- − Type a **Y** in **Send?,**
- − Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and
- − Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

    For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment in segment group 15, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

    For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment in segment group 15, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Line Item (LIN)

Line Item Sequence Value

EC sends a line item number in data element 1082 in each LIN segment in segment group 15.
You determine what it sends in that data element by your entry in this field:

1   EC sends the user assigned line item sequence number (field EYKTNB in file EDIAKSS8)
in data element 1082.

2   EC sends the XA assigned line item sequence number (field EYFCNB in file EDIAKSS8)
in data element 1082.

Detail values (continued):

Goods Identity Number (GIN)

Marking/Label Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 7405 in a GIN segment in segment group 14 to identify the type of
product identifier being sent in data element 7402 in that segment. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have
EC send the **pack id** in the GIN segment, EC sends a GIN segment for each container being shipped, with the
shipping id / license plate (field JYAA8G in file ECSHSC) in that data element.

Container Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 7405 in a GIN segment in segment group 14 to identify the type of
product identifier being sent in data element 7402 in that segment. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have
EC send the container number in the GIN segment, EC sends a GIN segment for each container being shipped,
with the container number (field JYJ3NB in file ECSHSC) in that data element.

Item Shipment ID Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 7405 in a GIN segment in segment group 15 to identify the type of
product identifier being sent in data element 7402 in that segment. EC sends a GIN segment for each item
being shipped, with the item shipment id (field JZAFAB in file ECSHSD) in that data element.

Serial Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 7405 in a GIN segment in segment group 15 to identify the type of
product identifier being sent in data element 7402 in that segment. EC sends a GIN segment for each serial
numbered item being shipped, with the item serial number (field J0G2TX in file ECSHSE) in that data element.

Batch Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 7405 in a GIN segment in segment group 21 to identify the type of
product identifier being sent in data element 7402 in that segment. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have
EC send batch/lot details, EC sends a GIN segment for each batch/lot of an item being shipped, with the
batch/lot number (field J1CRCD in file ECSHSF) in that data element.

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Coded

The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 15 to indicate the format of
the item description.

Date/Time (DTM)

FIFO Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 20 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the FIFO date. If you chose on panel AM4CC7.06 to have EC send batch/lot details, EC sends a DTM segment for each batch/lot of an item being shipped, with the FIFO date (field J1AGDT in file ECSHSF) in that data element.

Panel AM4CC7.12 - EDIFACT DESADV Shipping Notice - Send   **Page 12 of 12**

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

50.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the INVOIC - Invoice - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

<u>**Panel AM4CCB.02 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send**</u>   <u>**Page 01 of 11**</u>

Automatic Processing?
N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.
Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
         A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Send Credit Memo Invoices?
N   EC does not send INVOIC credit memos to the TP. The TP could want credit memos sent in a different media.
Y   EC sends INVOIC credit memos to the TP, using an identifying document name code (see below).

Date Format
This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:
1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier
This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.
2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Send Zero Amount Invoices?
N   EC will delete the transaction before data enters the interface files.
Y   EC will allow zero amount invoice to load into the interface files.

Header values:

Document Name - Invoice
The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for invoices*, to identify this (INVOIC) TS as an invoice.

Document Name - Credit Memo
The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for credit memos* - if you are sending credit memos - to identify this (INVOIC) TS as a credit memo.

Message Function - Original
The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify that this is the initial transmission of this TS.

Message Function - Duplicate

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify that this is a duplicate transmission of this TS.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Invoice Date
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date for this INVOIC TS.

Order Date
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 1 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the purchase order associated with this invoice.

Header values (continued):

Free Text (FTX)

Text Subject Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify the nature of information sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends any order comments designated to print on the invoice in that segment.

Text Function Code
The code that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify how the text should be handled.

Default Language Code
The language code that EC sends in data element 3453 in an FTX segment if the language code in the comment record (EDIINSB) is blank. The code should conform to ISO standard 639-1988.

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier
You can send any of the reference numbers listed below:

       Purchase Order Number -   the customer PO number
       Last Invoice Number -   for this COM customer
       COM Order Number -   the COM customer order number
       Your ID to Trading Partner -   the ID that your customer uses to refer to you;
           If sending this ID, enter the ID to the right of the qualifier, under the **'Your ID' Value** heading,
       Original Invoice # (CR only) -   for credit memos (CR) only, the reference invoice number
       Shipping Instruction -   shipping instructions

To send a reference number:
       Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and
       Type a valid qualifier for the reference number in **Qualifier**.
       For the **Your ID to Trading Partner** field, also type the ID in the **'Your ID' Value** field on the panel.
    For each reference number you send, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 1153, and the associated reference number in data element 1154 in an RFF segment in segment group 1.

To not send a reference number: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Header values (continued):

Currencies (CUX)

Currency Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6347 in a CUX segment in segment group 7 to identify that the associated data element, 6345, contains the code / ID of the currency for the invoice.

Currency ID

The code for your XA local currency. EC uses this field if the currency for the order being invoiced is blank, that is, if it is the local currency. EC sends the currency code in data element 6345 in a CUX segment to identify the currency for the invoice.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Payment Terms Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to identify the base payment terms for the invoice.

Discount Terms Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a second PAT segment in segment group 8 to identify the discount payment terms for the invoice, if a discount is available.

Terms of Payment ID

The terms of payment text that EC sends in data element 4277 in a PAT segment in segment group 8.

Payment Time Reference Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2475 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to relate payment terms to (typically) the date of this invoice.

Time Relation Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2009 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to indicate how payment terms relate to (typically) the invoice date.

Type of Period Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to specify the type of period of time (e.g., number of days) that is being sent in data element 2152 in this segment.

Terms Type

A code to specify what is sent in data element 2152, number of periods, in a PAT segment in segment group 8.

1   EC sends "net due days" (field ERCYNB in file EDIINSA), as the terms call for payment of the net amount by this many calendar days from the invoice date.
Also, if a discount is available, EC sends "discount days" (field ERCXNB in file EDIINSA), as the terms call for payment of the discounted amount by this many calendar days from the invoice date.

2   EC sends "day due" (field ERAD1L in file EDIINSA), as the terms call for payment of the net amount by this day (e.g., the 15th) of the month.

Header values (continued):

Percentage Details (PCD)

Invoice Percent Discount

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify the percent in the PCD segment as a discount.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Percentage Basis Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5249 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify that the percentage is to be applied against the whole invoice amount.

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Function Code

The code that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 11 to identify the nature of the delivery terms.

Send Terms of Delivery Code?

EC sends a code in data element 4053 in the TOD segment in segment group 11 that identifies the standard method of payment for transport charges. You determine what it sends by your **Y**es / **N**o response:

Y　　　 EC sends the **Terms of Delivery Code**, that you specify directly below, in data element 4053.

N　　　 EC sends the **transport mode code**, field TRDE in file EDIINSA, which contains the sales transport terms code optionally specified in the order, in data element 4053.
　　　　　 If the **transport mode code** is blank, EC sends the **Terms of Delivery Code**.

Terms of Delivery Code

The code that EC conditionally (see above) sends in data element 4053 in a TOD segment in segment group 11 to identify the method of payment for transport charges.

Allowance or Charge (ALC)

Allowance or Charge Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14 to identify a (special) charge or allowance. The description of the charge / allowance is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in the corresponding MOA segment in segment group 18 (see the first field on the next panel).

No Allowance or Charge Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 14 to indicate that no (special) charge or allowance is made for the service identified in this invoice.

Settlement Code

The code that EC sends in data element 4471 in an ALC segment in segment group 14, if a special charge or allowance is part of this invoice, to indicate how the special charge or allowance is to be settled.

Panel AM4CCB.06 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send　　　　　　　　　**Page 05 of 11**

Header values (continued):

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Amount Due Monetary Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 18 to indicate that a special charge amount is being sent in this segment. See the last 3 fields on the previous panel.

Duty/Tax/Fee (TAX)

NOTE: The next 4 fields on this panel (3 in the TAX segment and one in the associated MOA segment, all in segment group 20) describe the **tax amount associated with a special charge** (field TAXMTS in file EDIINSE). The tax amount is sent in the MOA segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5283 in a TAX segment in segment group 20 to identify the function of the duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Duty/Tax/Fee Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5153 in a TAX segment in segment group 20 to identify the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Type

Text that EC sends in data element 5152 in a TAX segment in segment group 20 that further identifies the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Charge Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 20 to indicate that a (special charge) tax amount is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment.

Detail values:

Line Item (LIN)
Line Item Sequence Value

EC sends a line item number in data element 1082 in each LIN segment in segment group 22.
You determine what it sends in that data element by your entry in this field:

1   EC sends the user assigned line item sequence number (field EYKTNB in file EDIAKSS8) in data element 1082.

2   EC sends the XA assigned line item sequence number (field EYFCNB in file EDIAKSS8) in data element 1082.

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier

The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 22 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Position 0-5

EC can send up to 4 product identifiers, listed below. You choose which of the identifiers you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 3 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries in this section - **Send?,**
Qualifier, and **Position 0-5** - are the same for each of the lines:

   XA Item Number
   Customer Item Number
   Industry Item Number
   SKU Number

To send one of the identifiers:

   Type a **Y** in **Send?,**

   Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and

   Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

   For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment in segment group 22, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment in segment group 22, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Code
The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 22 to indicate the format of the item description.

Quantity (QTY)

Quantity Invoiced Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 22 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity invoiced for the line item on the invoice.

Backorder Quantity - Send? / Qualifier
EC can optionally send the backorder quantity for the line items on the invoice. To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 22, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the backorder quantity.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Release Quantity - Send? / Qualifier
EC can optionally send the blanket release quantity for the line items on the invoice. To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 22, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the release quantity.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Ship Date - Send? / Qualifier
EC can optionally send the ship date for each line item on the invoice. To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 22, to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the ship date.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Request Date - Send? / Qualifier
EC can optionally send the customer requested date for each line item on the invoice. To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 22, to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the request date.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Detail values (continued):

Free Text (FTX)

Line Item Text Subject

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in segment group 22 to specify the nature of information being sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends item comments in this segment.

Line Item Text Function

The code that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in segment group 22 to specify how the text in this segment is to be handled.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Invoice Item Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 23 to indicate that the line item amount is being sent in this segment.

Price Details (PRI)

Price Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 25 to identify the item price being sent in this segment.

Price Type Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5375 in a PRI segment in segment group 25 to identify the type of price.

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier

Contract Number

EC can optionally send the contract number for each line item on the invoice. To send:

>   Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

>   Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the contract number.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Release Number

EC can optionally send the release number for each line item on the invoice. To send:

>   Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

>   Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment, to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the release number.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Detail values (continued):

Duty/Tax/Fee (TAX)

NOTE: The first 4 fields on this panel (3 in a TAX segment and one in an associated MOA segment, all in segment 30) describe the **tax amount associated with a line item** (field TXAMTS in file EDIINSC). The tax amount is sent in an MOA segment.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Duty/Tax/Fee Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5283 in a TAX segment in segment group 30 to identify the function of the duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5153 in a TAX segment in segment group 30 to identify the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Type

Text that EC sends in data element 5152 in a TAX segment in segment group 30 that further identifies the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Item Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 30 to indicate that an item tax amount is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment.

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 41 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Mode of Transport Code

The code that EC sends in data element 8067 in a TDT segment in segment group 41 to identify the method of transport.

Carrier ID Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1131 in a TDT segment in segment group 41 to identify the type of carrier code that is sent in data element 3127, carrier id, in that segment. EC sends the standard alpha carrier code (field SCAC in file EDIPOSA) in 3127.

Responsible Agency Code

The code that EC sends in data element 3055 in a TDT segment in segment group 41 to identify the agency whose code list is being used for the carrier code.

Panel AM4CCB.11 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send   **Page 10 of 11**

Summary values:

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total Amount Due Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section to specify that the total invoice amount (field AMTDUE in file EDIINSF) is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

Amount Subject to Discount - Send? / Qualifier

EC can optionally send the invoice amount subject to discount (same field as above). To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section, to identify that data element 5004 in that segment contains the amount subject to discount.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

Discount Amount - Send? / Qualifier

EC can optionally send the total invoice discount amount (fields: terms discount / TERMDI + trade discount / TRDDIS + special charge discount / EVAACH + surcharge discount / EVAACJ, in file EDIINSF). To send:

> Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and

> Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section, to identify that data element 5004 in that segment contains the total discount amount.

To not send: Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Duty/Tax/Fee (TAX)

NOTE: The last 4 fields on this panel (3 in a TAX segment and one in an associated MOA segment, all in segment 47) describe the **total tax amount for the invoice** (fields: item tax / EVAACC + special charge tax / EVAACF + surcharge tax / EVAACG in file EDIINSF). The tax amount is sent in an MOA segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5283 in a TAX segment in segment group 47 to identify the function of the duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5153 in a TAX segment in segment group 47 to identify the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Type

Text that EC sends in data element 5152 in a TAX segment in segment group 47 that further identifies the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 47 to indicate that the total tax amount that is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment.

Panel AM4CCB.12 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send   **Page 11 of 11**

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 50 - EDIFACT INVOIC Invoice - Send

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Chapter 51 - EDIFACT ORDERS/ORDCHG Purchase Order/ PO Change - Send

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for both the ORDERS - Purchase Order - Send and the ORDCHG - Purchase Order Change Request - Send - Transaction Sets (TS). One control file record (TPPOSC) is used for sending both new POs, and changes to existing POs.

Panel AM4CCF.02 - EDIFACT ORDERS/ORDCHG Purchase Order/Change - Send   **Page 01 of 10**

Automatic Processing?

N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.

Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
         A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format

This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:

1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier

This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.

2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Header values:

Beginning of Message (BGM)

PO Document Type

The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for new purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDERS) TS as a new order.

PO Change Document Type

The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment *for changed purchase orders*, to identify this (ORDCHG) TS as a change to an order.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Confirmation Required Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the order confirmation required date.

Purchase Order Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the date for this order.

Purchase Order Change Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the associated data element, 2380, contains the change date for this order, when an order change is being sent. Note that the EDIFACT standard currently has no qualifier that specifically identifies "order change date".

Header values (continued):

Free Text (FTX)

Free Text Subject Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify the nature of information sent in the associated data element, 4440, in that segment.

Text Function

The code that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify how the text should be handled.

Duty/Tax/Fee Details (TAX)

Duty/Tax/Fee Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5283 in a TAX segment in segment group 6 to identify the duty/tax/fee in the MOA segment associated with that segment as the total tax amount.

Override Sales Tax ID

EC sends the "party tax identification number" in data element 3446 in a TAX segment in segment group 6. If this field is blank, it sends the contents of the Tax ID 1 field in the vendor master file, or, if that field is blank, the contents of the Tax ID 2 field in the vendor master file. If this field is not blank, it sends it, regardless of what is in the fields in the vendor master file.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 6 to specify that the total tax amount is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

Header values (continued):

Currencies (CUX)

Currency Organization ID

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6347 in a CUX segment in segment group 7 to identify that the associated data element, 6345, contains the code / ID of the currency for the order.

Default Currency ID

The code for your XA local currency. EC uses this field if the currency for the order is blank, that is, if it is the local currency. EC sends the currency code in data element 6345 in a CUX segment to identify the currency for the order.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Terms Type

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to identify the type of payment terms for the order.

Package (PAC)

Item Description Type

The code that EC sends in data element 7077, item description type, coded, in a PAC segment.

Packaging Description

The text that EC sends in data element 7064, type of packages, in a PAC segment.

Header values (continued):

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Mode of Transport Code

The code that EC sends in data element 8067 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the method of transport.

Carrier ID Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1131 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the type of carrier code that is sent in data element 3127, carrier id, in that segment. EC sends the standard alpha carrier code (field SCAC in file EDIPOSA) in 3127.

Responsible Agency Code

The code that EC sends in data element 3055 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the agency whose code list is being used for the carrier code.

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Code

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment to identify the nature of the delivery terms.

Header values (continued):

Allowance or Charge (ALC)

Allowance or Charge Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 18, for freight charges or special charges in the order, to identify them as charges.

Settlement Code

The code that EC sends in data element 4471 in an ALC segment in segment group 18, for freight charges or special charges in the order, to indicate how the charges are to be settled.

Special Charges Code

The code that EC sends in data element 7161 in an ALC segment in segment group 18, for special charges, to identify the nature of special charges in the order.

Freight Code

The code that EC sends in data element 7161 in an ALC segment in segment group 18, for freight charges, to identify freight charges in the order.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Charge Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 21 to identify that a charge amount - special charge, or freight charge, as identified by the associated ALC segment in segment group 18 - is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

Detail values:

Line Item Action Request for (LIN)

EC sends the appropriate code, of the next 4, in data element 1229 in a LIN segment in segment group 25 to identify the action to be taken for this line item in the order. In a new PO (ORDERS), all items are added items. The other categories apply only to a PO change (ORDCHG).

> **Added Items**
> **Deleted Items**
> **Changed Items**
> **Unchanged Items**

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 5 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Position 0-5

You can send up to 4 product identifiers for an item; these are listed below. You choose which identifiers you want sent, and in what segment you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 3 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Position** - are the same for each of the product identifiers:

> **XA Item Number**
> **Vendor Catalog Number**
> **Alternate Item Number**
> **Tag Number**

To send one of the identifiers:

> − Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
> − Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and
> − Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment.
>   Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

> For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

> For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1-5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Type
The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 25 to indicate the format of the item description.

Quantity (QTY)

Order Quantity Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 25 to identify that the associated data element, 6060, contains the quantity ordered for a line item.

Release Quantity Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 49 to identify that the associated data element, 6060, contains a release quantity for a line item.

Price Details (PRI)

Price Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 27 to identify the type of price being sent in data element 5118 of this segment. EC sends the line item unit price in that element.

Detail values (continued):

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 1-7
You can send any of the below reference numbers at the line item level. You choose which numbers you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. The three entries - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence** - are the same for each of the reference numbers:

> **Customer Job Number**
> **Quote Reference Number**
> **Contract Number**
> **Reference Number**
> **Tag Number**
> **Engineering Drawing Number**
> **Vendor Contract Number**

To send any of the reference numbers:
- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid qualifier for the reference number in **Qualifier**, and
- Type a valid sequence number (**1** - **7**) in **Sequence**.

  For each reference number you are sending, EC sends, in the sequence you specified, the qualifier you specified in data element 1153, and the corresponding reference number in data element 1154 in a RFF segment in segment group 28.

To not send any of the reference numbers:
1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Dock Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 28 to identify that the date in the associated data element, 2380, is the requested delivery date.

Contract Start Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 28 to identify that the date in the associated data element, 2380, is the contract start date.

Contract End Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 28 to identify that the date in the associated data element, 2380, is the contract end date.

Scheduling Conditions (SCC)

Delivery Plan Status ID Code

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4017 in an SCC segment in segment group 48 to identify the level of schedule commitment for the associated release quantity and date in segment group 49.

Totals:

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section to specify that the total order amount is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

52.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the ORDRSP - Purchase Order Response - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CCH.02 - EDIFACT ORDRSP Purchase Order Response - Send   Page 01 of 10

Automatic Processing?
N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.
Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?
N   EC does not print the TS.
Y   EC prints the TS.
            A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format
This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:
1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier
This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.
2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)
3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)
101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Header values:

Beginning of Message (BGM)

Document Name Code
The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (ORDRSP) TS.

Message Function, Confirmed
The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify that you are accepting the order as placed, with no changes.

Message Function, Changed
The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify that you are accepting the order, but are responding with changes.

Message Function, Rejected
The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify that you are not accepting the order.

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Order Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of the purchase order to which this TS is a response.

PO Response Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this ORDRSP TS.

Header values (continue):

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 1-10

EC can send in the heading section any of the 3 order reference fields listed below. You choose which references you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence** - are the same for each of the following 3 lines:

> **Purchase Order Number** - The buyer's PO number,
>
> **Contract Number** -   A contract between you and the buyer,
>
> **COM Order Number** - Your COM order number.

To send a reference field:

- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid qualifier for the reference in **Qualifier**, and
- Type a valid sequence number (**1** - **10**) in **Sequence**.

For any reference you select, EC sends, in the sequence you specified, a RFF segment, with the qualifier you specified in data element 1153, and the corresponding reference in data element 1154.

To not send a reference field:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Free Text (FTX)

Free Text Subject Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify the nature of information sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends order comments in that segment.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 6 to specify that the total tax amount is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

Header values (continued):

Currencies (CUX)

Currency Organization ID

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6347 in a CUX segment in segment group 7 to identify that data element 6345 in that segment contains the code / ID of the currency for the order.

Default Currency ID

The code for your XA local currency. EC uses this field if the currency for the order is blank, that is, if it is the local currency. EC sends the currency code in data element 6345 in a CUX segment to identify the currency for the order.

Currency Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6343 in a CUX segment in segment group 7 to further qualify the order currency code sent in data element 6345 in that segment.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Terms Type
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to identify the type of payment terms for the order.

Terms of Payment ID
The terms of payment text that EC sends in data element 4277 in a PAT segment in segment group 8.

Payment Time Reference
The code that EC sends in data element 2475 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to relate payment terms to the date of a specific event, typically the invoice date.

Time Relation
The code that EC sends in data element 2009 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to indicate how payment terms relate to the event, e.g., the invoice date.

Type of Period
The code that EC sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 8 to specify the type or period of time (e.g., number of calendar days) before or after the event, e.g., the invoice date. If this code is "D", for days, EC sends the terms net due days (field EXCYNB in file EDIAKSS4) in data element 2152, number of periods, in the PAT segment.

Header values (continued):

Percentage Details (PCD)

Percentage Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify the percentage as a discount.

Percentage Basis
The code that EC sends in data element 5249 in a PCD segment in segment group 8 to identify that the percentage is to be applied to the order total, to arrive at a discount amount.

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Mode of Transport Code
The code that EC sends in data element 8067 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the method of transport.

Carrier ID Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1131 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the type of carrier code that is sent in data element 3127, carrier id, in that segment. EC sends the standard alpha carrier code (field SCAC in file EDIPOSA) in 3127.

Responsible Agency Code
The code that EC sends in data element 3055 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the agency whose code list is being used for the carrier code.

Header values (continued):

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Code
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 11 to identify the nature of the delivery terms.

Method of Payment
The default for the method of payment code. EC sends the method of payment code in data element 4215 in a TOD segment in segment group 11. It normally sends the transport mode code (field EXAABZ in file EDIAKSS4), which contains the sales transport terms code specified for the order. However, if that field is blank, it sends this **Method of Payment**.

Allowance or Charge (ALC)

Allowance or Charge Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 18 to identify a special charge or allowance. The description of the charge / allowance is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in the corresponding MOA Monetary amount segment in segment group 21 (see below).

Settlement Code
The code that EC sends in data element 4471 in an ALC segment in segment group 18, if a special charge or allowance is part of this order, to indicate how the special charge or allowance is to be settled.

Special Services Code
The code that EC sends in data element 7161 in an ALC segment in segment group 20 to further qualify the special charge.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Special Charge Amount Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 21 to indicate that a special charge amount is being sent in this segment.

Detail values:

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier
The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 25 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Position 0-5

EC can send up to 5 product identifiers, listed below. You choose which of the identifiers you want sent, and in what sequence you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 4 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Position 0-5** - are the same for each of the lines:

        XA Item Number
        Customer Item Number
        SKU Number
        Industry Item Number
        Substituted Item Number

To send one of the identifiers:

- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and
- Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Position**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment in segment group 25, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment in segment group 25, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Line Item (LIN)

Line Item Sequence Value

EC sends a line item number in data element 1082 in each LIN segment in segment group 25.
You determine what it sends in that data element by your entry in this field:

1   EC sends the user assigned line item sequence number (field EYKTNB in file EDIAKSS8)
        in data element 1082.

2   EC sends the XA assigned line item sequence number (field EYFCNB in file EDIAKSS8)
        in data element 1082.

Detail values (continued):

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Type

The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 25 to indicate the format of the item description.

Quantity (QTY)

Order Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 25 to identify that data element 6060 in that segment contains the quantity ordered for the line item.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Line Item Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 25 to indicate that a line item total amount is being sent in this segment.

Price Details (PRI)

Price Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 27 to identify the type of item price being sent in data element 5118 of that segment.

Price Type Code

The code that EC sends in data element 5375 in a PRI segment in segment group 27 to further identify the type of price.

Detail values (continued):

Reference (RFF) - Send? / Qualifier

You can choose to send the **Release Number**. To send:

- − Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- − Type a valid **Qualifier**, which EC sends in data element 1153 of the RFF segment, to identify that the associated data element, 1154, contains the blanket release number.

To not send:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The qualifier is not required.

Duty/Tax/Fee Details (TAX)

NOTE: The last 3 fields on this panel (2 in a TAX segment and one in an associated MOA segment) describe **tax amounts** sent in the order response. EC sends in segment group 6 in the header section the **total tax** for the order (field E2AFAR in file EDIAKSSC), and in segment group 33 in the detail section the **tax for a line item** in the order (field EYAFAQ in file EDIAKSS8). The tax is described in the TAX segment, and the tax amount is sent in the MOA segment. The same qualifiers are sent in the TAX and MOA segments to describe each tax amount.

Duty/Tax/Fee Coded

The code that EC sends in data element 5153 in a TAX segment to identify the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Duty/Tax/Fee Type

Text that EC sends in data element 5152 in a TAX segment that further identifies the type of duty, tax or fee being described in that segment.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Tax Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment to indicate that a tax amount is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment.

Detail values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM) - Send? / Qualifier

EC can send up to 3 dates, listed below, regarding the shipment / delivery of an item. You choose which of the dates you want sent, and the identifying qualifier to use.

>   **Request Date**   - the date the customer requested delivery (EYDINB in EDIAKSS8)
>   **Manufacturing Due Date** - the date the item is due to be built (EYDKNB in EDIAKSS8)
>   **Promise Date**   - your promise date to the customer (EWBIDT in EDIAKSE)

To send one of the dates:

- Type a **Y** in **Send?**, and
- Type a valid qualifier for the date in **Qualifier**.

  EC sends the date(s) you select in DTM segments in segment group 49. EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 2005, and the corresponding date in data element 2380.

To not send one of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**.

Scheduling Conditions (SCC)

Delivery Plan Status Code

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4017 in an SCC segment in segment group 48 to identify the level of schedule commitment for the associated release quantity and date in segment group 49.

Summary values:

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total Amount Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the summary section to specify that the total order amount is being sent in data element 5004 in that segment.

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

This page left intentionally blank.

Chapter 53 - EDIFACT QUOTES Quote - Send

53.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the QUOTES - Quote - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CCP.02 - Control File - Response to Request for Quote   **Page 01 of 10**

Automatic Processing?

N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.

Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
            A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format

This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:

1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier

This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.

2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Header values:

Beginning of Message (BGM)

Document Name Code

The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (QUOTES) TS.

Message Function, Accepted

The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify the function of this TS when you are sending a quote.

Message Function, Rejected

The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify the function of this TS when you have rejected a quote - set the quote status to '99' by canceling it in COM.

Accepted Response Code

The code that EC sends in data element 4343 in the BGM segment to identify the type of response when you are sending a quote.

Rejected Response Code

The code that EC sends in data element 4343 in the BGM segment to identify the type of response when you have rejected a quote - set the quote status to '99' by canceling it in COM.

Header values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Document Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the following data element, 2380, contains the date of this TS.

Quote Expiration Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the following data element, 2380, contains the expiration date of the quote(s) in this TS.

Request Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that the following data element, 2380, contains the date by which the TP requested this quote.

Free Text (FTX)

Text Subject Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify the nature of information sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends there any quote/order comments you included in the quote.

Text Function Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify how the text should be handled.

Reference (RFF)

Buyer's Quote Reference No Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in the heading section to identify that the following data element, 1154, contains the buyer's quote reference number.

Contract Number Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in the heading section to identify that the following data element, 1154, contains the contract number you assigned to this quote in COM.

Header values (continued):

Currencies (CUX)

Currency Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6347 in a CUX segment in segment group 3 to indicate that data element 6345 in that segment contains the code / ID of the currency used in the quote.

Currency ID
The code for your XA local currency. EC uses this field if the currency for the quote is blank, that is, if it is the local currency. EC sends the currency code in data element 6345 in a CUX segment to identify the currency for the quote.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Payment Terms Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to identify the type of payment terms used in the quote.

Terms of Payment ID
The terms of payment text that EC sends in data element 4277 in a PAT segment in segment group 4. This is a mandatory field for this segment in EDIFACT, so it must contain an entry.

Payment Time Reference Code
The code that EC sends in data element 2475 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to relate payment terms to (typically) the invoice date.

Time Relation Code
The code that EC sends in data element 2009 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to indicate how payment terms relate to (before, on, after, how long), e.g., the invoice date.

Type of Period Code
The code that EC sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to specify the type or period of time (e.g., number of calendar days) before or after, e.g., the invoice date.

Header values (continued):

Percentage Details (PCD)

Invoice Percent Discount Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5245 in a PCD segment in segment group 4 to identify the percentage as a discount.

Percentage Basis Code
The code that EC sends in data element 5249 in a PCD segment in segment group 4 to identify how the percentage is to be applied.

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Function Code
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 5 to identify the nature of the delivery terms.

Send Transport Mode Code in TOD002?   -or-   Default Method of Payment Code
EC sends a code in data element 4215 (in TOD002) of the TOD segment in segment group 5 that identifies the standard method of payment for transport charges. You determine what it sends by your **Y**es / **N**o response:

N   EC sends the **default method of payment code**, that you specify directly below, in data element 4215.

Y   EC sends the **transport mode code** (field EXAABZ in file EDIAKSS4), which contains the sales
          transport terms code specified for the quote, in data element 4215.
          If the transport mode code is blank, EC sends the **default method of payment code** (below).

        -or-
Default Method of Payment Code
The default for the code that EC sends in data element 4215 of the TOD segment in segment group 5, as described above.

Contact Information (CTA)

Sales Rep Contact Qualifier
The code that EC sends in data element 3139 in a CTA segment in segment group 13 to identify that data element 3413 in that segment contains the sales representative for this quote.

Header values (continued):

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 14 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Allowance or Charge (ALC)

Allowance or Charge Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 20 to indicate that a special charge or allowance is part of this quote. The description of the charge / allowance is sent in data element 7160 of the ALC segment, and the amount is sent in data element 5004 in a corresponding MOA segment in segment group 23 (see below).

No Allowance or Charge Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5463 in an ALC segment in segment group 20 to indicate that no special charge or allowance is part of this quote.

Settlement Code
The code that EC sends in data element 4471 in an ALC segment in segment group 20 to indicate how the special charge or allowance is to be settled.

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Special Charge Amount Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 23 to indicate that a special charge amount is being sent in data element 5004 in this segment.

Detail values:

Line Item (LIN)

Line Item Sequence Value
EC sends a line item number in data element 1082 in each LIN segment in segment group 26. You determine what it sends in that data element by your entry in this field:
1   EC sends the user assigned line item sequence number (field EYKTNB in file EDIAKSS8)
          in data element 1082.
2   EC sends the XA assigned line item sequence number (field EYFCNB in file EDIAKSS8)
          in data element 1082.

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier
The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Code
The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 26 to identify the format of the item description being sent in data element 7008 in that segment.

Detail values (continued):

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 0-5

EC can send up to 5 product identifiers, listed below. You choose which of the identifiers you want sent, and in what segment you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 4 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries in this section - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence 0-5** - are the same for each of the following 5 lines:

> **XA item number**
> **Customer item number**
> **SKU number**
> **Industry item number**
> **Substitute item number**

To send one of the identifiers:

− Type a **Y** in **Send?**,

− Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and

− Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Sequence**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment. Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers:

1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Quantity (QTY)

Order Quantity Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6063 in a QTY segment in segment group 26 to identify that the following data element, 6060, contains the quantity, If any, on which the quote is based, if the quote is a single price per item - as opposed to multiple prices based on quantity. If the quote is multiple prices for an item, the quantity for each price will be sent in a RNG Range details segment (see panel AM4CCP.11 below).

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Customer Request Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 26 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the customer request date for shipment of the item being quoted (field EYDINB in file EDIAKSS8).

Promise Date Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in segment group 26 to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the promise date of the item (field EWBIDT in file EDIAKSE).

Free Text (FTX)

Item Text Subject Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in segment group 26 to specify the nature of information being sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends item comments in this segment.

Item Text Function Qualifier

The code that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in segment group 26 to specify how the text in this segment is to be handled.

Detail values (continued):

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Line Item Amount Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in segment group 27 to indicate that the line item amount - for the item quantity being quoted - is being sent in this segment.

Price Details (PRI)

Price Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5125 in a PRI segment in segment group 28 to identify the item price being sent in data element 5118 of that segment.

Price Type Code
The code that EC sends in data element 5375 in a PRI segment in segment group 28 to identify the type of price.

Additional Price Information (API)

Class of Trade Code
The code that EC sends in data element 4043 in an API segment in segment group 28 to identify the class of trade.

Price Multiplier Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5393 in an API segment in segment group 28 to identify the type of price multiplier being sent in this segment.

Detail values (continued):

Range Details (RNG)

Range Type Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6167 in an RNG segment in segment group 28 to identify the type of range.

Scheduling Conditions (SCC)

Delivery Plan Status Code
The code that EC sends in data element 4017 in an SCC segment in segment group 50 to identify the level of commitment of schedule information.

Totals:

Monetary Amount (MOA)

Total Amount Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 5025 in an MOA segment in the Summary Section of the TS to indicate the type of amount being sent in this segment. EC sends the total amount in this segment.

Panel AM4CCP.12 - **Control File - Response to Request for Quote**

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

Chapter 54 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Send

54.1 Control File Maintenance

This section documents the details of establishing or maintaining the Control File data for the REQOTE - Request for Quote - Send - Transaction Set (TS).

Panel AM4CCN.02 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Send   **Page 01 of 08**

Automatic Processing?

N   EC holds the TS until the user executes the EC menu option to send transactions.

Y   EC sends the TS to the translator without any required operator intervention.

Print Hardcopy?

N   EC does not print the TS.

Y   EC prints the TS.
           A Report Format for this TS must exist in the TS Profile for printing to occur.

Date Format

This format, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, defines the sequence in which the year, month, and day is loaded into the date fields in the TS. EC supports 3 formats:

1   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

2   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

3   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Date Format Qualifier

This qualifier, which applies to all the date fields in the TS, identifies to the receiving TP the format of the date fields in the TS. EC sends this qualifier in data element 2379 in each DTM segment containing a date.
Important! The qualifier selected must match the format selected (above), so that the TP can properly interpret the dates sent in the TS.

2   DDMMYY (Day/Month/Year)

3   MMDDYY (Month/Day/Year)

101   YYMMDD (Year/Month/Day)   Default.

Header values:

Beginning of Message (BGM)

Document Name Code
The code that EC sends in data element 1001 in the BGM segment to identify this (REQOTE) TS.

Message Function Code
The code that EC sends in data element 1225 in the BGM segment to identify the function of this TS.

Header values (continued):

Date/Time/Period (DTM)

Document Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date of this TS.

Quote Expiration Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the expiration date of the current quote for the item(s) in this TS.

Request Date Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 2005 in a DTM segment in the heading section to identify that data element 2380 in that segment contains the date by which you are requesting the TP to respond with a quote.

Free Text (FTX)

Text Subject Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify the nature of information sent in data element 4440 in that segment. The information sent there is any standard messages you included on panel AM6DG1 - Print Quotation Requests - Options.

Text Function Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in the heading section to specify how the text should be handled.

Reference (RFF)

Quote Reference Number: Send? / Qualifier
EC can optionally send in an RFF segment the reference number you assign to a quote.

Send?
N   EC does not send the reference number.
Y   EC sends the reference number. You must specify a valid qualifier.

Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1153 in an RFF segment in the heading section to identify that data element 1154 in that segment contains the quote reference number.

Header values (continued):

Currencies (CUX)

Currency Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 6347 in a CUX segment in segment group 3 to identify that data element 6345 in that segment contains the code / ID of the currency that should be used for the requested quote.

Currency ID
The code for your XA local currency. EC uses this field if the currency for the quote is blank, that is, if it is the local currency. EC sends the currency code in data element 6345 in a CUX segment to identify the currency for the quote.

Payment Terms Basis (PAT)

Payment Terms Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4279 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to identify the type of payment terms you wish the TP to use in the requested quote.

Terms of Payment ID

The terms of payment text that EC sends in data element 4277 in a PAT segment in segment group 4. This is a mandatory field for this segment in EDIFACT, so it must contain an entry.

Payment Time Reference Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2475 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to relate payment terms to (typically) the invoice date.

Time Relation Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2009 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to indicate how payment terms relate to (before, on, after, how long), e.g., the invoice date.

Type of Period Code

The code that EC sends in data element 2151 in a PAT segment in segment group 4 to specify the type or period of time (e.g., number of calendar days) before or after, e.g., the invoice date.

Panel AM4CCN.05 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Send   Page 04 of 08

Header values (continued):

Terms of Delivery (TOD)

Terms of Delivery Code

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4055 in a TOD segment in segment group 5 to identify the nature of the delivery terms. EC sends 2 fields from the Free On Board Master record for the FOB code in the quote. It sends the FOB description in data element 4052, terms of delivery, and the FOB shipment method of payment code in data element 4215, transport charges method of payment code.

Details of Transport (TDT)

Transport Stage Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 8051 in a TDT segment in segment group 14 to identify the transport as the origin carrier.

Mode of Transportation Code

The code that EC sends in data element 8067 in a TDT segment in segment group 14 to identify the method of transport.

Carrier ID Qualifier

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 1131 in a TDT segment in segment group 14 to identify the type of carrier code that is sent in data element 3127, carrier id, in that segment. EC sends the standard alpha carrier code (field SCAC from the Ship Via Master file) in data element 3127, and it sends the ship via description (field VIADS from the Ship Via Master file) in data element 3128, carrier name.

Responsible Agency Code

The code that EC sends in data element 3055 in a TDT segment in segment group 9 to identify the agency whose code list is being used for the carrier code.

Detail values:

Line Item (LIN)

Action Request/Notification
The code that EC sends in data element 1229 in a LIN segment in segment group 26 to identify the action to be taken for this line item in the quote.

Additional Product ID (PIA)

Product ID Function Qualifier
The code that EC sends in data element 4347 in a PIA segment in segment group 26 to identify the function of the PIA segment.

Product ID's: - Send? / Qualifier / Sequence 0-5
EC can send up to 4 product identifiers, listed below. You choose which of the identifiers you want sent, and in what segment you want them sent. You must send one identifier in the LIN segment, and can send up to 3 more in the PIA segment - in any of the 5 positions in that segment. The three entries - **Send?, Qualifier,** and **Sequence** - are the same for each of the product identifiers:

> **XA Item Number**
> **Vendor Catalog Number**
> **Alternate Item Number**
> **Engineering Drawing Number**

To send one of the identifiers:
- Type a **Y** in **Send?**,
- Type a valid qualifier for the product identifier in **Qualifier**, and
- Type a valid sequence number (**0** - **5**) in **Sequence**. Type **0** (zero) or **blank** for the identifier you want sent in the LIN segment. Remember, one identifier must be sent in the LIN segment.
  Type **1** - **5** for any identifier(s) you want sent in the PIA segment.

For the identifier you are sending in the LIN segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140.

For the identifier(s) you are sending in the PIA segment, EC sends the qualifier you specified in data element 7143, and the corresponding identifier in data element 7140, in the position (1 - 5) you specified in the PIA segment.

To not send one of the identifiers:
1. Type an **N** in **Send?**. The other 2 fields are not required.

Detail values (continued):

Item Description (IMD)

Item Description Code
The code that EC sends in data element 7077 in an IMD segment in segment group 26 to identify the format of the item description being sent in data element 7008 in that segment.

Free Text (FTX)

Detail Text Subject Qualifier
The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4451 in an FTX segment in segment group 26 to specify the nature of information sent in data element 4440 in that segment. EC sends any comments you have entered in the quote in that data element.

Detail Text Function Code

The qualifier that EC sends in data element 4453 in an FTX segment in segment group 26 to specify how the text in this segment is to be handled.

Panel AM4CCN.08 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Send   **Page 07 of 08**

Detail values (continued):

Range Details (RNG)

Range Type Qualifier

The code that EC sends in data element 6167 in an RNG segment in segment group 28, to identify that a range by quantity is being defined. EC sends RNG segments only if quantity / price breaks are defined for the quotation in Purchasing.

Panel AM4CCN.09 - EDIFACT REQOTE Request for Quote - Send   Page 08 of 08

This panel allows you to record **Reference** information - for your information only - on this TS for this TP; EC does not use the information you enter in the 4 reference fields.

Last Maintenance Date and **User ID** contain the date that the control information for this TS was last maintained, and who maintained it.

- Page Intentionally Blank -

Appendix A. Transaction Set Group IDs

Transaction Set Group	Transaction Set	Description
CA	865	P.O. Change Acknowledgment (ANSI)
CD	812	Credit/Debit Adjustment (ANSI)
IN	810 INVOIC	Invoice (ANSI) Invoice Message (EDIFACT)
PC	860 ORDCHG	Purchase Order Change (ANSI) purchase Order Change (EDIFACT)
PO	850 ORDERS	Purchase Order (ANSI) Purchase Order (EDIFACT)
PR	855 ORDRSP	P.O. Acknowledgment (ANSI) P.O. Acknowledgment (EDIFACT)
PS	830 DELFOR	Planning Schedule (ANSI) Delivery (Planning) Schedule (EDIFACT)
RA	820	Remittance Advice (ANSI)
RC	861	Receiving Advice (ANSI)
RQ	840 REQOTE	Request for Quote (ANSI) Request for Quote (EDIFACT)
RR	843 QUOTES	Respond to RFQ or Quote (ANSI) Quote (EDIFACT)
SH	856 DESADV	Advanced Ship Notification (ANSI) Dispatch Advance (EDIFACT)
SS	862 DELJIT	Shipping Schedule (ANSI) JIT (Shipping) Schedule (EDIFACT)

The transaction set group ID is a two character code that, based on their function, classifies transaction sets, across both the ANSI and EDIFACT standards, into groups. These groups are frequently used internally by EC. They are also visible to you from a user's perspective during work with EC's error log.

During the send process high level edit, if EC is unable to determine the standard that is to be used for an outbound transaction set, then the error log can not show the transaction set ID (see Section 10.2.1, panel AM4ERS.02, Work With Error Log). In these instances, EC will display the transaction set group ID in lieu of the transaction set ID.

-Page Intentionally Blank -

Appendix B. Sending of credit memos - Higheracrhy between 810 and 812

810 Send Media Record in COM = ?	810 Send Credit Memos? (810 TS defined)	812 Send TS defined for TP?	812 Send Media Record in COM = E?	What EC will send:	How COM will handle printing :
E	Y	Y	P	Send 810 (credit) Invoice	Credit memos not printed
E	N	N	P	Send neither 810 nor 812 (credit) Invoices	Print credit memos -Ignoring 810 media record flag
E	Y	N	P	Send 810 (credit) Invoice	Credit memos not printed
E	N	Y	P	Send neither 810 nor 812 (credit) Invoices	Print credit memos -Ignoring 810 media record flag
E	Y	Y	E	Send 810 (credit) Invoice. 810 processing preceeds 812.????	Credit memos not printed
E	N	N	E	Send neither 810 nor 812 (credit) Invoice. 812 TS not defined.	Print credit memos -Ignoring both 810 & 812 media record flags
E	Y	N	E	Send 810 (credit) Invoice. 812 TS not defined.	Credit memos not printed
E	N	Y	E	Send 812 Credit Adjustment	Credit memos not printed
P	Y	Y	P		
P	N	N	P		
P	Y	N	P		
P	N	Y	P		
P	Y	Y	E		
P	N	N	E		
P	Y	N	E		
P	N	Y	E		

This Page Intentionally Blank

Appendix C. EDIFACT Control File Maintenance - What's Common

Control file maintenance for each EDIFACT Transaction Set (TS) is performed the same way.

The transaction set profile for a TS must be defined for a trading partner (TP) before a TS can be received from / sent to that TP. Details for defining trading partner transaction set profiles are covered beginning with **Section 4.2, Work With Trading Partner Transaction Set Profiles**. Chapters 40 through 56 document the details of establishing or maintaining the control file data for each EDIFACT Receive and Send TS.

TO:	What To Do

Access the control file maintenance panels for a TS for a TP:	• From the Work With Trading Partner Transaction Sets panel (AM412.02), detailed in **Section 4.2.1**, select the desired TS by:
	  – Key a "12" adjacent to the **T Set** and press "Enter".
	    Panel AM413.02, Transaction Set Profile Maintenance, displays.
	  – Key a "1" adjacent to "Control File" and press "Enter".
	• Or, from option 2, Trading Partner Transaction Set Control File from the File Maintenance menu, AM4M40.
	  This method is documented in S**ection 12.7**.
	Note: Before working with control file data for a TS for a TP, the transaction set profile must be defined, as detailed in **Section 4.2.1**.

In addition, you can establish **default values** for the control file data for each TS **for your installation**. These defaults can change or supplement the default values shipped with XA EC. See **Volume 1, Chapter 13**, for additional information. Use option 3, Maintain Transaction Set Control File Defaults, from Menu AM4M45, Electronic Commerce Setup Defaults.

When you access control file maintenance, from any of the 3 options above, the first panel (AM4C**xx**.02) for the TS appears, where **xx** identifies the panels for the transaction set. The panel displays "Addition" or "Change" in the upper right corner, indicating the mode you are currently in when using the panel. It also displays "Page **nn** of **zz**" showing you what panel you are viewing, of how many, for this TS.

Each panel contains a "Trading Partner: XXXXXXXXXXXXXX" field at the top, in a display-only field.

- If you are establishing or changing values for a TP, this is the name of the TP selected for this TS.

- If you are setting up or changing your installation defaults using Menu AM4M45, option 3, "EDIFACT@@@@@@@@" displays as the TP.

Each panel is displayed with the defaults that you have established for that TS for your installation. If you are entering a number of TS's, for, say, multiple locations of one TP, that all have the same values (that are different from your defaults), you may want to, to minimize the typing for each TS, and to reduce the chance of errors, use the following approach:

1. Change your installation defaults to the values required for these TS's for this TP,
2. Enter the required TS's (minimum typing required), and then
3. Change your installation defaults back to your normal defaults.

Each panel operates the same way. You type in, or change, as required, the applicable data on that panel, and press "Enter" to advance to the next panel. **To save your entries**, you must press "Enter" on **each panel** for that TS, and return to the calling panel by pressing "Enter" on the **last panel**.
If you use F3=Exit on any panel, your entries are not saved.

All function keys used perform the same function on each panel:

Function Key	Name	Definition
F3	Exit	Exits the program without updating the data you keyed, and returns to the calling panel - one of the 3 discussed on the previous page.
F4	Prompt	Displays a Prompt Panel, when the cursor is positioned on an entry field with a ">" shown to the left of the field. From this panel: if the value you want is displayed, you can select it by positioning the cursor on it and pressing "Enter", or, if the value you want is not displayed, you can press F6=Edit, to add additional values. See Section 13.5 Maintaining Table Files for further information.
F5	Refresh	Restores the panel to its status when originally displayed. Any keyed data is replaced by the values displayed originally.
F9	Additional Options	Available only on receive panels. Displays panel AM4XAO.02, Additional Options Selection. On all receive TSs, this panel (along with other associated panels) lets you identify a non-standard qualifier being sent by a TP to identify a standard EDIFACT date format he is using. On four receive TSs (INVOIC, ORDCHG, ORDERS and REQOTE), this panel supports special services and/or item conversion. See Section 12.5, Special Services Conversion and Section 12.6, Item Conversion for further information.
F12	Previous	Returns to the previous panel without updating the data you keyed.

Appendix D. User Exit Parameters

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 210 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	12	150	Not Used	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
INVNOX	A	10		12	21	Invoice Number	OLINMA
INVSQX	S	3	0	22	24	Invoice Sequence Number	OLINMA
RCDCDX	A	2		25	26	Record Code	OLINMA
********	*	**	*	27	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 810 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	12	150	Not Used	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
INVNOX	A	10		12	21	Invoice Number	OLINMA
INVSQX	S	3	0	22	24	Invoice Sequence Number	OLINMA
RCDCDX	A	2		25	26	Record Code	OLINMA
********	*	**	*	27	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 812 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	12	150	Not Used	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
INVNOX	A	10		12	21	Invoice Number	OLINMA
INVSQX	S	3	0	22	24	Invoice Sequence Number	OLINMA
RCDCDX	A	2		25	26	Record Code	OLINMA
********	*	**	*	27	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 820 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IARARL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IARARL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IARARL
********	*	**	*	21	150	Not Used	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
R1CONO	S	2	0	12	13	Company Number	ECRARA
R1CUSN	S	8	0	14	21	XA Customer Number	ECRARA
********	*	**	*	22	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 830 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IAPSRL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IAPSRL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IAPSRL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
PLAN	S	5	0	12	16	Planner	EXPCOH
WHID	A	3		17	19	Warehouse Code	EXPCOH
********	*	**	*	20	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 840 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IARQRL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IARQRL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IARQRL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 843 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IARRRL (rel. 3)
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IARRRL (rel. 3)
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IARRRL (rel. 3)
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	********** (rel. 3)
VNDRCK	A	6		21	26	Vendor Number	ECRRRA (rel. 4)
ITNBCK	A	15		27	41	Item Number	ECRRRA (rel. 4)
QUNOCK	A	6		42	47	Quotation Number	ECRRRA (rel. 4)
********	*	**	*	*48*	*150*	*Not Used*	********** (rel. 4)

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
VNDR	A	6		12	17	Vendor Number	ECRRRB
ITNB	A	15		18	32	Item Number	ECRRRB
QUNO	A	6		33	38	Quotation Number	ECRRRB
********	*	**	*	*39*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

NOTE: The ANSI **843/R** transaction set adds three (3) new fields to the pre-processing data structure WWEXIT in release 4.

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 850 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IAPORL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IAPORL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IAPORL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 855 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
ORDNO	A	7		12	18	Order Number	ECAKRA
********	*	**	*	*19*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 856 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WWUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*47*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WPUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*47*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 859 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
INVNOX	A	10		12	21	Invoice Number	OLINMA
INVSQX	S	3	0	22	24	Invoice Sequence Number	OLINMA
RCDCDX	A	2		25	26	Record Code	OLINMA
********	*	**	*	27	150	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 861 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WWUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	47	150	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WPUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	47	150	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 862 /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IASSRL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IASSRL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IASSRL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT INVOIC /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
INVNOX	A	10		12	21	Invoice Number	OLINMA
INVSQX	S	3	0	22	24	Invoice Sequence Number	OLINMA
RCDCDX	A	2		25	26	Record Code	OLINMA
********	*	**	*	*27*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DELFOR /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IEPORL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IEPORL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IEPORL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
PLAN	S	5	0	12	16	Planner	EXPCOH
WHID	A	3		17	19	Warehouse Code	EXPCOH
********	*	**	*	*20*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT REQOTE /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IAPSRL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IAPSRL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IAPSRL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT QUOTES /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IARARL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IARARL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IARARL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
VNDR	A	6		12	17	Vendor Number	ECRRRA
ITNB	A	15		18	32	Item Number	ECRRRA
QUNO	A	6		33	38	Quotation Number	ECRRRA
********	*	**	*	*39*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT ORDERS /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IAPORL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IAPORL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IAPORL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT ORDRSP /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
ORDNO	A	7		12	18	Order Number	ECAKRA
********	*	**	*	*19*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DESADV /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WWUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*47*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	TPDCTL
IXTPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	**TPDCTL**
IXTSET	A	6		18	23	Transaction Set ID	**TPDCTL**
IXDIRN	A	1		24	24	Direction	**TPDCTL**
WPUECD	A	1		25	25	User Exit Code	**Hard Coded**
IXDOCN	S	11	0	26	36	Document Control Number	**TPDCTL**
IXSTND	A	10		37	46	Standard	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*47*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DELJIT /R

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	IASSRL
IADOCN	S	11	0	3	13	Document Control Number	IASSRL
IASEQN	S	7	0	14	20	Unique Sequence Number	IASSRL
********	*	**	*	*21*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 810/S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIINS
INVNRS	S	6	0	3	8	Invoice Number	EDIINS
TIMST	P	12	0	9	15	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	EDIINS
SEQNO	P	7	0	16	19	EDI Transaction Sequence	EDIINS
COMNOS	S	2	0	20	21	Company Number	EDIINS
ERHYNB	P	7	0	22	25	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINS
********	*	**	*	*26*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
COMNOS	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIINS
CUSNOS	S	8	0	3	10	Bill-To Customer Number	EDIINS
INVNRS	S	6	0	11	16	Invoice Number	EDIINS
ERHYNB	S	7	0	17	23	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINS
********	*	**	*	24	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 812/S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIINS
INVNRS	S	6	0	3	8	Invoice Number	EDIINS
TIMST	P	12	0	9	15	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	EDIINS
SEQNO	P	7	0	16	19	EDI Transaction Sequence	EDIINS
COMNOS	S	2	0	20	21	Company Number	EDIINS
ERHYNB	P	7	0	22	25	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINS
********	*	**	*	26	150	Not Used	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
COMNOS	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIINS
CUSNOS	S	8	0	3	10	Bill-To Customer Number	EDIINS
INVNRS	S	6	0	11	16	Invoice Number	EDIINS
ERHYNB	S	7	0	17	23	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINS
********	*	**	*	24	150	Not Used	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 820 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
RAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	ECRASA
RATPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	ECRASA
RACONO	S	2	0	18	19	Company Number	ECRASA
RABAID	A	3		20	22	Bank Account	ECRASA
RAPYMH	A	1		23	23	Payment Method	ECRASA
RAADCD	A	10		24	33	IFM – Bank	ECRASA
RAXICD	A	10		34	43	IFM – Bank Account	ECRASA
RACKNO	A	15		44	58	Check Number	ECRASA
********	*	**	*	*59*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
RAENVC	A	2		1	2	XA Environment Desig.	ECRASA
RATPID	A	15		3	17	EDI Trading Partner	ECRASA
RACONO	S	2	0	18	19	Company Number	ECRASA
RABAID	A	3		20	22	Bank Account	ECRASA
RAPYMH	A	1		23	23	Payment Method	ECRASA
RAADCD	A	10		24	33	IFM – Bank	ECRASA
RAXICD	A	10		34	43	IFM – Bank Account	ECRASA
RACKNO	A	15		44	58	Check Number	ECRASA
********	*	**	*	*59*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 830 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPIDVH	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECPSSAK0
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPIDVH	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECPSSAK0
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 840 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal Trading Partner	ECRQSAK0
EAQUOT	A	6		16	21	Quotation Number	ECRQSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	22	28	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECRQSAK0
********	*	**	*	*29*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 843 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIAKSK1
ORDNO	A	7		3	9	Order Number	EDIAKSK1
TIMST	P	12	0	10	16	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	EDIAKSK1
********	*	**	*	*17*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 850 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal TP ID	ECPOSAK0
EAORDR	A	7		16	22	Order Number	ECPOSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	23	29	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECPOSAK0
********	*	**	*	*30*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 855 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EXAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIAKSA1
EXDCCD	A	1		3	3	Internal Header Type	EDIAKSA1
EXB5CD	A	7		4	10	Order Number	EDIAKSA1
********	*	**	*	*11*	*30*	*Not Used*	**********
EXUDCD	A	2		31	32	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIAKSA1
EXB5CD	A	7		33	39	Order Number	EDIAKSA1
EXGRNB	P	12	0	34	40	Time Stamp	EDIAKSA1
********	*	**	*	*41*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EXAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIAKSA1
EXDCCD	A	1		3	3	Internal Header Type	EDIAKSA1
EXB5CD	A	7		4	10	Order Number	EDIAKSA1
********	*	**	*	*11*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

- **NOTE:** The ANSI **855/S** is the only transaction set that deviates from the convention of assigning the "WWEXIT" data structure to the pre-processing user exit parameters definition, and the "WPEXIT" data structure to the post-processing user exit parameters definition. Here, WWEXIT is used for both.

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 856/S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
JWAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	ECSHSAK0
JWAFCX	P	7	0	3	6	EDI ASN Sequence number	**ECSHSAK0**
JWK4NB	P	7	0	7	10	Shipment header number	**ECSHSAK0 (rel. 3)**
JWZ969	P	7	0	7	10	Shipment number	**ECSHSAK0 (rel. 4)**
********	*	**	*	*11*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
JWAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	ECSHSA
JXCVNB	A	7		3	9	Quote/order number	**ECSHSB**
JWK4NB	P	7	0	10	13	Shipment header number	**ECSHSA (rel. 3)**
JWZ969	P	7	0	10	13	Shipment number	**ECSHSA (rel. 4)**
********	*	**	*	*14*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

NOTE: The ANSI **856/S** transaction set uses the JWK4NB field in release 3, but uses the JWZ696 field in release 4.

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 860 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal Trading Partner	ECPCSAK0
EAORDR	A	7		16	22	Order Number	ECPCSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	23	29	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECPCSAK0
********	*	**	*	*30*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 861 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPIDCJ	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECRCSAK0
TIMSCJ	P	12	0	16	22	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	**ECRCSAK0**
SEQNCJ	P	3	0	23	24	Sequence Number	**ECRCSAK0**
********	*	**	*	*25*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for ANSI 862 /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECSSSAK1
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT INVOIC /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIINSK0
INVNRS	S	6	0	3	8	Invoice Number	EDIINSK0
TIMST	P	12	0	9	15	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	EDIINSK0
SEQNO	P	7	0	16	19	EDI Transaction Sequence	EDIINSK0
COMNOS	S	2	0	20	21	Company Number	EDIINSA1
ERHYNB	P	7	0	22	25	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINSA1
********	*	**	*	*26*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
COMNOS	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIINSA1
CUSNOS	S	8	0	3	10	Bill-To Customer Number	EDIINSA1
INVNRS	S	6	0	11	16	Invoice Number	EDIINSA1
ERHYNB	S	7	0	17	23	Invoice Sequence Number	EDIINSA1
********	*	**	*	24	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DELFOR /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPIDVH	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECPSSAK0
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPIDVH	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECPSSAK0
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT REQOTE /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal Trading Partner	ECRQSAK0
EAQUOT	A	6		16	21	Quotation Number	ECRQSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	22	28	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECRQSAK0
********	*	**	*	*29*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT QUOTES /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIAKSK1
ORDNO	A	7		3	9	Order Number	EDIAKSK1
TIMST	P	12	0	10	16	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	EDIAKSK1
********	*	**	*	*17*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT ORDERS /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal TP ID	ECPOSAK0
EAORDR	A	7		16	22	Order Number	ECPOSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	23	29	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECPOSAK0
********	*	**	*	*30*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT ORDRSP /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EESDS	A	2		1	2	Extended Envir. Sel. Descrip.	EDIAKSA1
ORDNO	A	7		3	9	Order Number	EDIAKSA1
TIMST	P	12	0	10	16	Time Stamp	EDIAKSA1
********	*	**	*	*17*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EXAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	EDIAKSA1
EXDCCD	A	1		3	3	Internal Header Type	EDIAKSA1
EXB5CD	A	7		4	10	Order Number	EDIAKSA1
********	*	**	*	*11*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DESADV /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
JWAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	ECSHSAK0
JWAFCX	P	7	0	3	6	EDI ASN Sequence number	ECSHSAK0
JWK4NB	P	7	0	7	10	Shipment header number	ECSHSAK0 (rel. 3)
JWZ969	P	7	0	7	10	Shipment number	ECSHSAK0 (rel. 4)
********	*	**	*	*11*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
JWAENB	S	2	0	1	2	Company Number	ECSHSA
JXCVNB	A	7		3	9	Quote/order number	ECSHSB
JWK4NB	P	7	0	10	13	Shipment header number	ECSHSA (rel. 3)
JWZ969	P	7	0	10	13	Shipment number	ECSHSA (rel. 4)
********	*	**	*	*14*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

NOTE: The EDIFACT **DESADV/S** transaction set uses the JWK4NB field in release 3, but uses the JWZ696 field in release 4.

User Exit Program Parameters for ORDCHG /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
EATPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Internal Trading Partner	ECPCSAK0
EAORDR	A	7		16	22	Order Number	ECPCSAK0
EATMST	P	12	0	23	29	EDI Transaction Time Stamp	ECPCSAK0
********	*	**	*	*30*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

User Exit Program Parameters for EDIFACT DELJIT /S

Pre-processing (WWEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
TPID	A	15		1	15	EDI Trading Partner ID	ECSSSAK1
********	*	**	*	*16*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

Post-processing (WPEXIT)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Length	Decimal Positions	From	To	Text	File
IXDOCN	S	11	0	1	11	Document Control Number	TPDCTL
********	*	**	*	*12*	*150*	*Not Used*	**********

- page intentionally blank -

Glossary

ANSI - American National Standards Institute. A standards organization that defines EDI and other standards for industry use.

API - Application Program Interface. When active, it is the program that runs in lieu of an XA program.

automatic processing - A trading partner transaction set control file value that enables EC to process transaction sets out of the interface files and on to their destination, of either the translator's files (send) or the XA business application files (receive), as a subsequent step in the job stream that originally put then in the interface files.

auto send - (see automatic processing)

business application documents - Documents eligible to be sent or received electronically via EDI. (i.e. Invoices, Purchase Orders, Planning Schedules, and so on.)

business applications - The XA applications that interface with EC (AP, AR, COM, IFM, IM, MRP, and PUR).

business entities - XA business application customers, vendors, AP bank accounts and IFM bank entities, representing the only data elements in XA that can be EDI trading partners.

control file - An EC file initially loaded with default values during the definition of a transaction set within a trading partner, containing specific EDI transaction set fields, and storing values unique to the trading partner transaction set combination. One of a logical group of files that make up the trading partner transaction set profile.

conversion code - A code that designates that received EDI data elements pertaining to items, special services charges, and special charges will be converted to either XA items, special charges, or comments.

data elements - Fields of data within EDI segments defined by a particular standard and version.

data source - The source of the name and address loop data to be sent, referencing either an organizational entity, within a business entity, within one of the business applications; or referencing user keyed data.

destination environment - The XA environment, designated in the translator definition, that will receive transactions sent to trading partners referencing that translator definition, in lieu of sending them to a value added network.

detailed edit - An edit performed by EC against both send and receive transaction sets, using values in the control files to populate fields and convert data, and the routing table to format segments and load the interface files.

EDI - Electronic Data Interchange

EDIFACT - Electronic Data Interchange For Administration, Commerce and Transport. A standards organization that defines EDI standards for industry use.

elements - (see "data elements")

entity ID - An EDI code that, with respect to location cross references, identifys the type of name and address loops.

Glossary

flat file - A multiple record format System i file that contains many different record types, each with a unique make-up of fields.

general data - An EC file requiring entry to define a transaction set within a trading partner, containing generic EDI transaction set fields, and storing values unique to the trading partner transaction set combination. One of a logical group of files that make up the trading partner transaction set profile.

high level edit - An edit performed by EC against both send and receive transaction sets to insure that the cross references between the trading partner and the XA business entity and organizational entities are valid.

high level errors - For receive transaction sets, an error report documenting transactions set errors due to the referencing of trading partners or location cross references not active within EC. For send transaction sets, entries to the error log documenting outbound documents in error due to the referencing of trading partners or location cross references not active within EC.

ID code - A value, mutually agreed upon by the trading parties, sent in transaction set name and address loops identifying the contents of the loop. Often sent in lieu of the name and address loop details.

ID code qualifier - An EDI code that, with respect to location cross references, and in conjunction with the entity ID, further defines the type of the name and address loop.

inbound EDI transactions - Transaction sets to be received from the trading partner and loaded into the XA business applications.

interface file(s) - EC's database files containing transaction sets to be sent or received, or already sent or received. One interface file exits for each EDI segment across all transaction sets supported by EC. Whenever EC processes an entire transaction set, it is assembled/dis-assembled from/to the many component interface files.

item conversions - A function supported by a number of transaction sets that allows EC to convert received items and load them into XA as special charges and/or comments.

location cross references (LCRs) - A cross reference used to convert received name and address loop contents into XA values, or, convert outgoing XA values to name and address loop EDI codes and qualifiers to be sent. A set of three EDI codes and qualifiers is linked to either an XA business entity or organizational entity.

location source - The origin of the name and address loop information, applicable to send transaction sets only. Data can be keyed by the user (KEY), origin by default from the XA database (EC), or be selected from numerous candidates in the XA database (SEL).

location types - The types of name and address loops that can be sent from or received into the XA database. There are a finite number of location types that can be sent, plus one miscellaneous location type know as "Other", that will allow the user to send a name and address loop not supported in the XA database.

loops - With respect to EDI, a term applied to a group of segments that repeats within a transaction set, such as a name and address loop; one loop for the bill-to information and one loop for the ship-to information.

Glossary

manual processing - Applicable to either the sending of transaction sets or the receiving of transaction sets, where either process is initiated by the user via selection of a menu option.

map - An EDI term applicable to a file or document that is used to cross reference EDI transaction set data elements to the user file's fields.

mapping - The process of establishing a map, ensuring that each sent or received EDI element is cross referenced to a corresponding XA or System i database field. A process greatly simplified by EC due to the interface file database that contains EDI data elements, usually resulting in a one to one mapping process.

media flag - A flag or code in master file of the business entity that is the subject of the outbound document. This flag tells the business application whether the document is to be processed by EC, or printed in the traditional manner.

N1 loop - The loop of segments used by the ANSI standard to send and receive name and address information.

NAD segment groups - The group of segments used by the EDIFACT standard send and receive name and address information.

organizational entities - The subsidiaries of business entities such as ship-to's, remit-to's, buyers, ship-from, and so on.

outbound EDI transactions - Transaction sets to be sent to the trading partner, their source being XA business application documents.

profile - Depending upon the context, short for either trading partner transaction set profile, or transaction set profile. A collection of EC files that describes the EDI relationship.

qualifiers - EDI values, that in the context of EC, are used to identify the nature of the contents of their associated data elements within an EDI segment.

receive process - The job stream by which EC retrieves transaction sets from the translator or another XA environment, edits them at both the high and detailed levels, logs them into the interface files and ultimately load them to the XA business application data base.

receive transaction set - Terminology used within EC to differentiate that a discussion point pertains to a transaction set that is being received from to a trading partner, as opposed to being sent to a trading partner.

report format - A definition of a user defined report that, when printed, will contain values of selected fields from the interface files. The user constructs a definition of what will be contained on the report, and how a transaction set should look when (optionally) printed. A report format is required to print a copy of a transaction set from the interface files, one report format for each desired trading partner transaction set.

routing table - A listing of segments eligible to be sent or received to or from a trading partner, initially defined by EC for each trading partner transaction set combination, and subsequently maintainable by the user. One of a logical group of files that make up the trading partner transaction set profile.

segment - A redefined and identified set of functionally related data elements which are identified by their sequential positions within the transaction set.

Glossary

send process - The job stream by which EC retrieves transaction sets from the EC work files, edits them at both the high and detailed levels, builds the EDI transaction set in the interface files and ultimately loads them to the TTROUT file. From there they will be moved to another environment to the translator files.

send transaction set - Terminology used within EC to differentiate that a discussion point pertains to a transaction set that is being sent to a trading partner, as opposed to being received from a trading partner.

source environment - The XA environment where the transaction set originated.

source file - With respect to error correction, the file containing the transaction set or document prior to the editing process.

special charge description - The description that will be loaded into XA when trading partner EDI items, special services charges or special charges are received and converted XA special charges.

special charge type code - The code, corresponding to special charge code used in COM, that will identify the type of special charge that will be loaded when EDI items, special services charges, or special charges are received, converted to XA special charges.

special services - An EDI term to define line items in transaction sets that are applicable to some type of service other than designated by the items or special charges in the transaction set.

special services code (SSC) - A 10 character (maximum) alphanumeric ID identifying a special services code used by the trading partner.

standards body - An organization that defines EDI standards for industry use. (i.e. ANSI, EDIFACT, etc.)

standards version - Refers to a specific release (version) of the standards.

supplemental data - Non EDI specific fields in the interface files. Not supported by EC and are for user reference only.

surcharge code - A XA code that allows EC to calculate additional charges against the item or special charge to which it is applied, based on a percentage of the base amount.

target file - With respect to error correction, the file containing the edited transaction set or document.

tax indicator - An XA code that identifies a group of taxes that apply to an item, surcharge or special charge.

third party translator - (see "translator")

third party translator files - Files in the database administered by the third party translator software. The source of transaction sets being received by EC, if the translator ID does not refer to another XA environment as the source. The ultimate destination of sent transaction sets, if the translator ID does not refer to another XA environment as the final destination.

trading partner (TP) - The sending and or receiving parties invloved in exchanging electronic business messages.

Glossary

trading partner ID - A unique set of characters (15 or less) that identify the trading partner within EC.

trading partner cross reference - A relationship linking one trading partner to one or more XA business entities. During the receive process, the EDI name and address loop data, using this link, is converted to the XA business entity. During the send process, the business entity, using this link, is converted to the appropriate name and address loop data.

trading partner directory - A database, within EC, of names, areas of responsibility and telephone numbers of individuals involved with the trading partner.

trading partner locations - (see "name and address loops")

trading partner master - An EC file containing the trading partner's name, address, telephone # and translator information.

trading partner profile - A logical set of data within a group of EC files, defined individually, that together make up a trading partner profile. Specifically, a trading partner master, a trading partner directory, one or more trading partner cross references, and one or more transaction sets (with their own individual profile).

trading partner transaction set items - A file of items, designated by the trading partner, that are cross referenced to XA special charges or comments during the receive process**.**

trading partner transaction set profile - A logical set of data within a group of EC files, some required and others optional, defined individually, that together make up a trading partner transaction set profile. Specifically, a general data record, a control file record, tailor/sequence information, a routing table, user exits and a report format, all applicable to a single transaction set for a trading partner.

tailor/sequence - An EC file containing values that control the sequencing of name and address loops in send transactions. Also controlling whether or not name and address loop details and contact information will be included in the loop. One of a logical group of files that make up the trading partner transaction set profile.

transaction - Short for transaction set from the daily processing perspective. Business document in the process of being sent or received, or in the interface files.

transaction set (TS) - Depending on the perspective, during the setup or maintenance of a trading partner profile, transaction set refers to the groups of ANSI or EDIFACT segments that, per the standard and version, correspond to a business document. During daily processing, transaction set is synonymous with the actual business application document being sent or received.

transaction set profile - Short for trading partner transaction set profile.

transactions waiting - From the send perspective, critical error free transaction sets in the interface fields that will be sent when a manual send is selected from the send transactions menu, or, transaction sets, previously determined to have errors, waiting to be re-edited. From the receive perspective, critical error free transactions sets in the TTRUSR file error that will be received when receive transactions is selected from the receive transactions menu, or, transaction sets, previously determined to have errors, waiting to be re-edited.

translation - From a receive perspective, to convert EDI formatted data and values to a format and values that can be utilized by the XA business applications. From a send perspective, to convert

Glossary

XA business application data on outbound documents to a format and set of values that meets the criteria required by the EDI standard and version that the trading partner is expecting to receive.

translation format - A specific Premenos EDI /400 definition that defines how translations to or from EC will be performed**.**

translator - Third party software will perform translation of transaction sets, including EDI syntax checking, and control the actual sending and receiving of transaction sets between the System i and the value added network.

translator definition - A set of values, keyed by the translator ID, that links EC with third party translator software. It establishes the program EC will use to both send and receive data to and from the VAN.

translator ID - A set of characters (15 or less) that uniquely identifies the translator definition for use within EC.

translator trading partner ID - The ID of the trading partner within the third party translator software.

TTROUT - Temporary Transaction Output file. During the send process this file is used to store transaction sets as they are being re-assembled from the interface files. Upon the conclusion of the re-assembly process, the contents of TTROUT is moved to either the translator's files or the TTRUSR file on another XA environment (depending on the destination designated in the translator definition).

TTRUSR - Temporary Transaction User file. During the receive process this file is used to store transactions sets received from the VAN or another XA environment. Upon the conclusion of the collection process, the contents of TTROUT is edited and moved to the interface files for further processing by EC.

user exits - A method of extending EC function without changing EC supplied programs. A call from an EC program to a user program with a specific set of parameters available for use with each user exit.

user file - A generic term referring to a translators view of files where transaction sets will be received into or sent from

user file definition - A specific Premenos EDI/400 description of EC TTRUSR and TTROUT files.

user reference information - A set of fields associated with most EC data files that allows users to add miscellaneous user information to the record without modifying the database.

VAN - Value Add Network.

work files - Files loaded with data from the XA business applications during the processing of documents designated to be sent to trading partners via EC. These files are unique per business application document and generally contain all of the data found on their printed counterparts. EC takes the data from these files, edits it and loads the document to the interface files to await further processing.

Index

-A-

-H-

handling errors 10.1
high level edit   1.4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1

-I-

ID code   7.1.2, 7.1.3, 8.1, 8.2, 8.2.5, 8.3, 8.4, 8.4.1, 8.6
ID code qualifier   7.1.2, 7.7.5, 8.1, 8.2, 8.2.5, 8.3. 8.4, 8.4.1,8.6
IFM bank entities
   trading partner cross references   7.3.4
   trading partner transaction sets   7.4.4
   transaction set default location cross references   7.7.4
   transaction set location type selection   7.5.4
inbound transaction   1.1
infrastructure components, EDI   1.1.1
install defaults   13.2
interface file/pre edit user exit   12.4.2
interface files   1.2, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 1.4.2, 5.1, 6.1, 7.6, 9.1, 10.1.3
   maintaining from error log   10.3
   purge   1.4.5, 2.3.9, 12.7
invoice   1.1, 1.2, 1.3.1, 1.3.2
issuer of credit   7.5, 7.7.1
   work with customer location cross references   8.2.1
   work with vendor location cross references   8.2.2
issuer of invoice   7.5, 7.7.1
   work with customer location cross references   8.2.1
   work with vendor location cross references   8.2.2
-J-

job errors
   delete   10.2.2
   trading partner transaction sets   10.2.1
   work with detail   10.3

-K-

"KEY" sourced location types   7.5, 7.5.5,7.7.1, 8.1, 8.4
   tailor sequence features   12.1.1

-L-

load error transactions, receive   5.1
location cross references (LCRs)   1.1, 7.2, 7.1.2, 7.1.3
   additional data   8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4
      adding   8.5
   alternate access techniques   8.6
   contact name   8.4.1, 8.5
   data source   7.5
   defaults via transaction set "ZZZ"   8.6.1
   deleting   7.4.1, 7.4.2, 7.4.3, 7.4.4, 7.6
      within location type   7.6.3
   detail panels (list) 8.1.2

-X-Y-Z-

- Page Intentionally Blank -